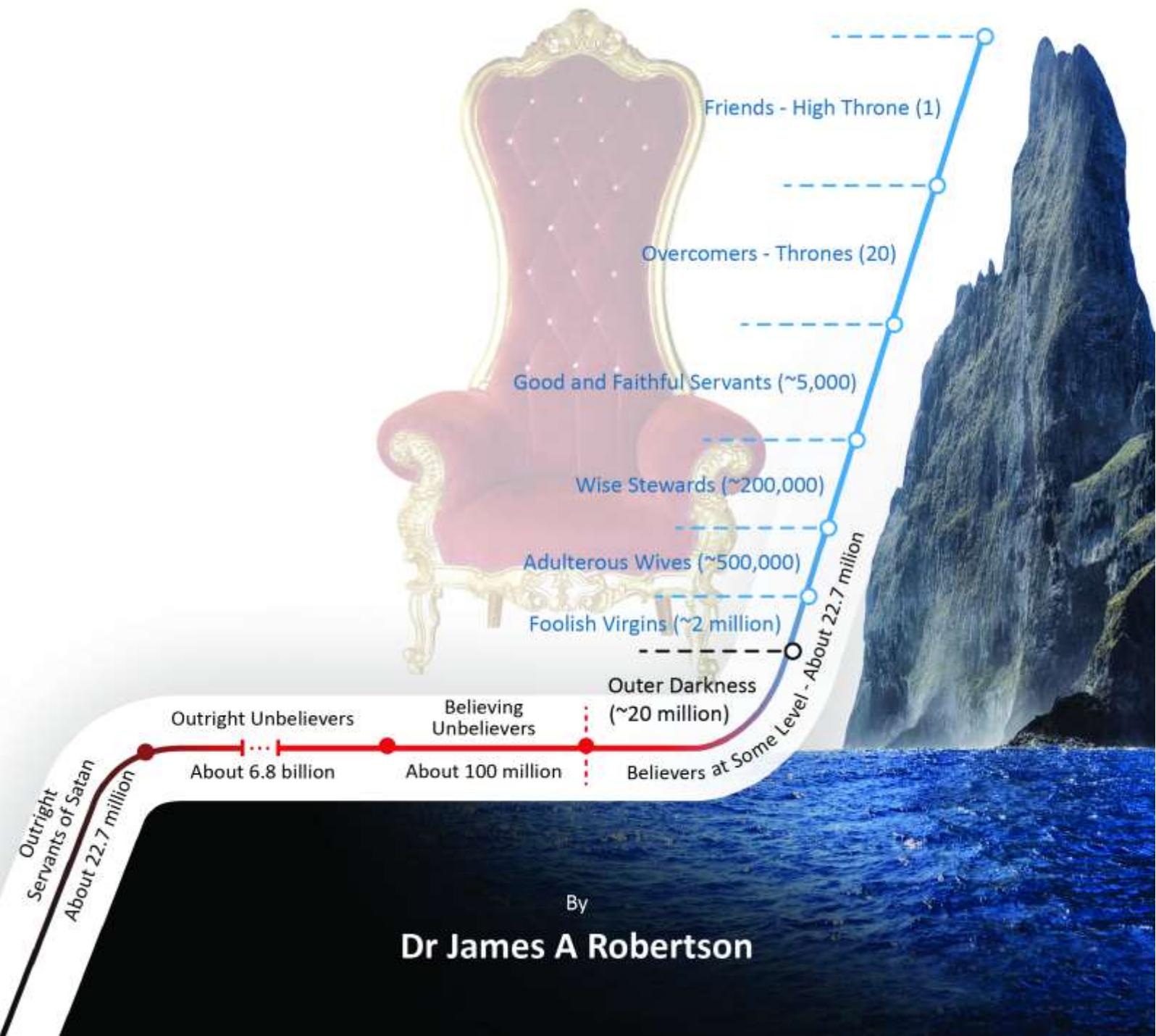


The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

Volume 3

Relationship with Yah Series Continued and Website Headers relating to the Matters of the Almighty Creator



By

Dr James A Robertson

The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!

Volume 3

**Relationship with Yah Series Continued and
Website Headers relating to the Matters of the Almighty Creator**

**End Time Issue Ministries
Dr James A Robertson**

This is the third volume in a set of twelve volumes (15 books). The printed version of the first volume, of "Most Important" writings, includes a CD with a collection of Recommended Worship Songs and a collection of material, including the website, on a memory device.

ISBN (Softcover)

ISBN (Electronic)

First Printing May 2019

Copyright End Time Issue Ministries and Dr James Robertson © 1998 through 2019

You may copy and cite this book partially or in full.

We leave it to you to decide whether to acknowledge the source or not and whether you quote accurately or not. We are confident that the Almighty Creator will judge any use of this material and reward those deserving of reward and punish anyone deserving of punishment.

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?

As you open this volume the immediate question that may cross your mind is “why should I seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Creator, IF there IS a Creator.”

There is much in this collection of books to answer that question but let me give you the short form here:

1. The Almighty Creator created Human Beings so that EVERY ONE OF US might have a DEEP Personal Relationship with Him.
2. He also created us with the intention that He might actively participate in our lives help us with our daily tasks, help us to invent new things and generally participate constructively in every facet of our lives.
3. We are surrounded by evidence that the Creator exists. The complexity of the Universe, the Earth, the Plants, the Animals and Human Beings ALL point to the existence of the Creator.
4. The fact that all moderately advanced life forms reproduce sexually, which requires that the male and female fit together and function perfectly for the species to reproduce evidences the existence of a Higher Creative Power.
5. We are intended to live forever. When your body dies you will either go to Heaven, where, depending on the works you have done on Earth, you will receive a rank ranging from a place in the Outer Darkness with weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth through to an extremely high throne with great power, authority and splendour, it is your choice.
6. If you fail to believe, which is the ultimate sin, when your body dies you will become a disembodied Ancestor Spirit or Demon with a status in the Satanic realm associated with the evil you have perpetrated in this life. In general this will **not** be a particularly nice existence. At the end of this age, IF the Almighty loses His Contest with Satan you will remain on Earth with no motive power, not a pleasant state of affairs. If Satan loses, you will be cast

into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where, in a moment of terror and torment, you will be utterly destroyed.

It is up to you, I have great certainty that the RIGHT way to live one's life is to serve the Almighty faithfully and qualify to sit on a High Throne for Eternity. This series of books contains much information geared to assisting you to do this.

I encourage you right now to take a quality decision to serve the Almighty faithfully to the end!

Why Read These Books?

This volume is part of a collection of fifteen books comprising roughly 7,500 pages and well over 1,000 articles that address a huge diversity of issues relating to seeking to draw close to the Almighty. These books include:

1. Commentary on the current state of the Earth and mankind.
2. Commentary on the direction in which mankind is going and what must still happen.
3. Commentary on how things got to be the way they are today.
4. Corrections to widely held errors and statement of important truths.
5. Principles with regard to drawing close to the Almighty.
6. Diverse other topics associated with the subject of developing a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator.

These volumes present in considerable detail my learnings from March 1993 to February 2019 including the outcome of years of prayer, fasting, separation and seeking. I believe that the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing has said that this collection of writings is important and valuable and, accordingly, on that basis, I commend them to you for your consideration and reading.

Much of what is presented in the books is also present on the website at www.ETI-Ministries.org

Companion Volumes

This is Volume 3 in a set which comprises twelve volumes and fifteen books comprising nearly all writings and publications of significance since the start of this ministry.

There are twelve Volumes in the Book Set, fifteen physical books. If you are wanting to really draw close to the Almighty there is a huge amount of learning contained in these books which run to over 7,500 pages on a huge diversity of subjects.

Much of this material was written or recorded under a material anointing and with a material level of leading by the Spirit of Yah and I therefore commend this Book Set to you as a resource that can help you draw closer to the Almighty and better understand what is going on on Earth today.

Essential Elements Flyers

Having collated the information for the Booklet below I realized I could net down the content to those items that were Essential for a person making a first-time decision to Serve the Almighty to a single A4 sheet with three folds. Similarly, I could net down other items for a person who already believed to help them take the first step on the ladder to becoming a Friend of Yah. These two flyers will be distributed together with the Book Set.

Critical Elements of Belief Booklet

As I was completing the Book Set below I decided to produce a couple of concise one-page bullet point summaries of key aspects of what I advocate. Over a period of two weeks that extended to a list of about 23 such one-page analyses on all the major areas that I hold opinions on that I think are valuable and from Father. These have been assembled into Booklet form and will be distributed together with the Book Set as well as independently.

Collectively the lists in this document provide a concise way for any person to gain an overview of all the major areas of belief that I consider important. This Booklet will be distributed together with the Book Set and provides an entry point for the Book Set listed below.

Volume 0:

Some key statements of what I believe plus most recent teachings including teachings from the Radio Programme

that commenced in October 2018 as well as other recent teachings that were written after the first volumes were finalized. Volume 0 also contains the Tables of Contents of all the Volumes in the Set which will facilitate you in finding material of interest. This information is also available on the Website at various levels of accessibility – the Website is fully searchable both with Google Site Search and the Article Search on the Articles Database.

I believe that the material in Volume 0 is the most rounded and most mature of all the material I have created and therefore I recommend Volume 0 as the place to start if you do not have the interest to read the remaining Volumes.

Volume 1:

Volume 1 contains what I consider to be the most important writings I have originated barring what is contained in Volume 0 which material originated after Volumes 1 to 5 were finalized. Volume 1 includes an Audio Compact Disk of Recommended Worship Songs plus a USB Memory Card containing all articles I have written plus books, audio teachings, videos and the Website. These items are also available on the Website.

There is a lot of important material in Volume 1.

Volume 2:

All writings between the Day of Atonement 2014 and July 2018. These writings consolidate what I had learned and reported up to 2014 and represents a more mature view of those learnings. There is also a large collection of direct quotes given to me by the Almighty in 2014.

I strongly recommend that you read Volume 2 after reading Volume 1.

Volume 3:

All the Website Header Articles written in 2014 plus recent articles not included in Volumes 1 and 2. The Website Headers cover a very large diversity of topics – about 700 short to medium length articles.

This volume is well worth reading in terms of getting answers to many questions. All of this material is also available on the USB Memory Card associated with Volume 1 which you can browse on your computer without an Internet connection. This can also be downloaded off the Website.

Volume 4:

All articles published between the Day of Atonement 2009 and the Day of Atonement 2014. These articles cover a period where my understanding of diverse topics was maturing, particularly adjusting to the Bible NOT being “The Word of God” and Yahooshua {Jesus} NOT being the Almighty in the flesh. Many other topics are addressed.

A useful collection.

Volume 5:

A collection of eBooks never previously formally published on a range of topics. These were written between 1998 and 2000 with one written between 2004 and 2007. Most of these contain words and doctrine that I have since come to understand to be incorrect, however in all cases there is much in the core message that is relevant and sound.

Volumes 6 to 9:

Many of the articles published from around Passover 2000 to the Day of Atonement 2009. These articles trace my journey from being a deeply committed Charismatic Christian with numerous powerful and affirming spiritual experiences and believing that the Bible was “The Word of God” and that Jesus (Yahooshua) was the Almighty in the flesh to recognizing that both of these beliefs were false and that we should worship the Almighty only.

If you are a believer who is really seeking to deeply understand the matters of the Almighty, and particularly if you come from a Christian beginning, you may find this collection of writings useful. Start reading with Volume 9 and then read 8, 7 and 6.

I also came to deeply understand that Islam and Judaism are belief sets that are EQUALLY valid to the Almighty and that Christianity is NOT the defining belief set. I now adhere to a set of beliefs that are effectively an interpolation between Christianity, Judaism and Islam.

These articles also trace the Prophetic shifts in the spiritual dispensation during this period including Satan being sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit in 2003 and the shifts that have followed.

Volume 6

Writings in 2005 through to the Day of Atonement 2009. During this period I concentrated on secular activities at the

expense of the Ministry and much of what I posted took the form of articles from other sources. During this period I was in a covenant relationship with a woman that was also not supportive of the Ministry. This was also a period of consolidation with regard to my revised understanding of key principles as outlined above.

Volume 7

Writings in 2003 and 2004. A time of some personal turmoil and struggle. Also consolidating what I had learned in the years before this. In May 2003 I convened the Court of Heaven to Judge Satan and have him sentenced to isolation in the Pit (Abyss) for 1,000 years.

Volume 8

Writings in 2002. A period of intense learning and consolidation.

Volume 9

Writings in 2000 and 2001. A period of intense learning. During this period I was learning a lot about the errors of the Christian faith and correcting my learning in those areas. I was also developing my understanding of the way that spiritual affairs operate.

I also learned that the Quran was more inspired than the Bible and that Islam was based on service to the Almighty, Allah being simply the Arabic word for "Elohim" in Hebrew, "Almighty" in English.

This was all preparation for sending Satan to the Pit in May 2003.

Volume 10:

Transcripts of a series of over 50 audio teachings on Marriage and the Anointed Life and the Almighty's plan for Marriage to be "Heaven on Earth" recorded in the second part of 2000. Also a series of prophetic messages that provide the lead-in to what is happening in the Spirit realm today. The teachings are also available as audio tracks on USB Memory Card accompanying Volume 1 and also available on the Website.

These teachings, which run to over 1,100 pages have been recently transcribed but I do not have the time and resources to Proof Read them, accordingly they are presented in draft format. Father has, nonetheless stressed to me that they are an extremely important collection of teachings when it comes to understanding the Anointed Life and Marriage.

Volume 11:

Strategic Analysis of Life and Marriage. This was undertaken using a Spreadsheet based Strategic Analysis method given to me by Father for use in my business. This provides a highly structured analysis of life and marriage in a way that is directed at enabling us to formulate the best overall approach to a successful life on Earth of which marriage is one of the key components.

Dedication

This volume is dedicated to Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth who is the reason for our existence – commonly but incorrectly referred to as “The LORD” and “God”.

This set has much to say about Yahooshua {Jesus} and is dedicated to him as the most powerful human being in the Universe and Lord of all Human Lords and King of all Human Kings. In this capacity he submits to the Almighty Creator as the ultimate Lord and ultimate King and is seated at the Right Hand of the Almighty WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool.

It is my prayer that through reading what is contained in this book you will draw closer to Yah, the Creator, and, if you do not yet know Him, that you will come to know Him.

On the Earthly Plane, this book is dedicated to Iain Peters who led me back to Father on Friday 12th March 1993 and set me on the course that has brought me to the point of publishing these books – Thank you Iain!

It is also dedicated to my parents, Angus and Thelma who laid the foundations in my life that have enabled me to do this work. Also my daughter, Alexandra, who I pray will one day embrace these truths.

Also to Ingrid, Geraldine and Esther who have materially stood by me at different times in my journey and without whom significant components of what I offer in this Book Set would potentially not exist.

Margot has partnered with me and sat with me on Zoom throughout the time these volumes were being compiled and given much encouragement and much prayer. She has also supported, encouraged and coached me with regard to the presentation of the Radio programme. Thank you Margot.

Request for Judgment

The footer to every email I send out when I publish articles today reads:

May Yah, The Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you His peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish.

I pray this for you and for me as you read this document. The second prayer is particularly important since it gives Father Yah, the Almighty Creator, blanket permission to correct me any time I am in error. This is your best guarantee that what is contained in this document IS accurate AND you must STILL seek Yah for confirmation and clarification as I am constantly learning and therefore what I write may be incomplete or not entirely accurate in terms of the greater scheme of things.

Caveat

As a general rule Father Yah has impressed on me NOT to go back and edit previous messages. Accordingly you will find that some messages at some level do not agree with others. If I were to start trying to harmonize all my existing writings which run to over 1,000 articles I would stop writing new material. Where you find discrepancies please turn to Father Yah, HE has ALL the answers.

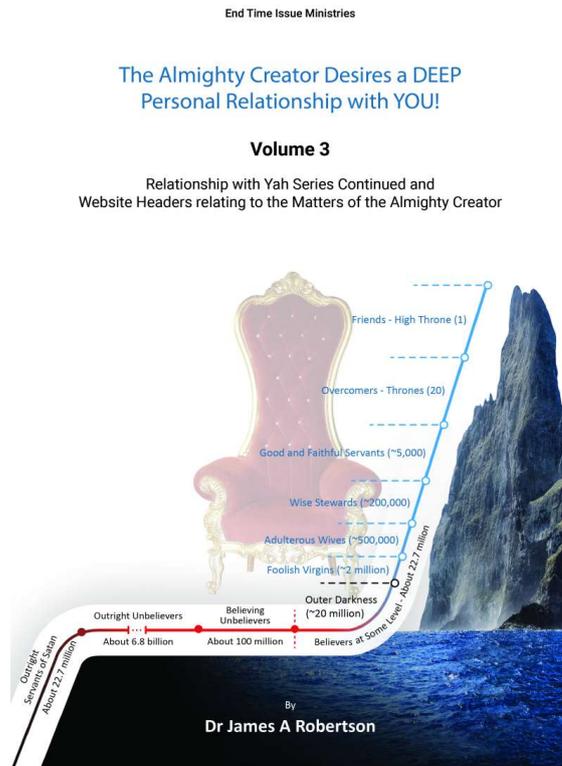
Note that in some of the older writings I was still under the impression that the Bible was the Inspired Word of Yah, Father subsequently corrected this error but I have NOT gone back and changed the documents that use that language in this volume or on the website.

Offense

There is much in this book to offend you, particularly if you are a committed believer, I counsel that where you find things that you do NOT understand or agree with that you put those items to one side and move on. In so counselling you I advise that this book is being compiled after years of intense seeking, fasting and close relationship with Father and I testify that the essence of many of the messages IS inspired and accurate

About the Cover

The image on the cover represents the continuum between deep / ALL evil which is Satan on the bottom left to ALL good and ALL truth which is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, which is on the extreme right.



The jagged steep mountain symbolizes how difficult it is to draw close to Father Yah in the present age and how easy it is to fall from any level through pride, self-righteousness and other sin and error.

This collection of writings and, indeed, all of my writings are about how to move from some position on this curve to the position on the top right which is occupied by people close to Father Yah with the designation of “Friend” being the highest status that any human being can aspire to in this life.

The components of the curve are as follows (statistics are as at 25 December 2015) for ALL religious groups worldwide:

1. Believers at Some Level – about 22.7 million made up of:
 - a. Friends (1) – high throne – put Father Yah first in their lives and serve Him faithfully.

- b. Overcomers (20) – throne – have overcome sin and the temptations of this world.
 - c. Good and Faithful Servants (~5,000) – significant measure of faithful service.
 - d. Wise Stewards (~200,000) – some measure of faithful service.
 - e. Adulterous Wives (~500,000) – some level of infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty but continue in error and unbelief.
 - f. Foolish Virgins (~2 million) – believe but no infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty.
 - g. Outer Darkness (the majority -- ~20 million) – at some level once believed sufficiently to qualify for Heaven but nothing beyond that.
2. Believing Unbelievers -- about 100 million – think they believe but so full of error they do not actually believe in the Almighty.
 3. Outright Unbelievers -- about 6.8 billion plus, the bulk of the population of the Earth – no awareness of any significance of the existence of the Almighty.
 4. Outright Servants of Satan -- about 22.7 million – at some level consciously serving Satan in roughly analogous groupings to those serving the Creator.

It is my hope that by reading this volume and by visiting my website at www.ETI-Ministries.org or www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org you will be challenged to seek to move your life to the top right of the curve and become Father's Friend and qualify for a High Throne in Heaven for Eternity.

I hope that in time this volume will be accompanied by six further collection of my writings – these documents are in course of being compiled and most are available electronically if you would like to email me.

Refer to the articles "[The Demographics of the Kingdom of Yah on Earth Today](#)" and "[Demographics of the Kingdom of Yah elaboration](#)" in Volume 1.

Vocabulary

Throughout this volume I have used vocabulary that you may find unfamiliar. These words have been drawn from the roots of the faith which are most accurately reflected in the language today known as Hebrew which is most directly related to the language that was used at the time of Creation.

This language has rich meaning that is not always accurately translated in English and other modern languages. The meanings and transliterations that I use here are a mixture of what is academically recorded and what I have been shown by Father Yah, the Almighty Creator.

The most commonly occurring words that are used are:

“Yah” as in “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” – the true name of the Almighty Creator. Frequently translated “The LORD”. “The LORD” has blasphemous connotations and should never be used to refer to the Creator.

“Yahooh” – most accurate transliteration of the Hebrew phrase which means “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” which is more commonly but inaccurately transliterated as “Yahweh”. Frequently translated “The LORD”. Why a “Yahoo.com” email address takes the Name of the Almighty in vain.

“Almighty”, “Mighty One” or “mighty one” depending on context -- commonly but inaccurately translated “God” which has blasphemous connotations.

“El” – “Beloved Mighty One” – term of endearment for the Almighty Creator used by those close to Him. Frequently inaccurately translated “God”.

“Yahooshua” – meaning “Yah is Salvation” – the correct name of the man commonly referred to as “Jesus” and a common Hebrew name 2,000 years ago.

“Anointed by the Spirit of Yah”, **“Anointing of the Spirit of Yah”**, or **“Anointed One”** depending on context – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Christ” and incorrectly regarded as another name for Yahooshua {Jesus}. Source of much confusion regarding the identity of Yahooshua – Christ refers to Yah NOT Yahooshua.

“Qodesh” – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Holy” which has blasphemous connotations – means “set-apart”, “separated”, “dedicated to the Almighty”.

“Emissary” – a senior servant of the Almighty who is sent by the Almighty – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Apostle”. A senior rank on Earth.

“Spokesman” or “Spokeswoman” – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Prophet” or “Prophetess” – one who hears the Almighty and speaks on His behalf.

Names including Yah – see the article in section 6: “The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible” for detailed discussion of all of these names. It is not possible to fully understand the history of anointed servants without knowing the extent to which the name of Yah is pervasive in that history.

“Stake” – Yahooshua died on a length of tree trunk, NOT a “cross” this is borne out by the Greek text. The cross is a Satanic symbol.

“Assembly” – commonly but incorrectly translated as “Church”.

“Pesach” – commonly translated as “Passover”.

“Shavuot” – commonly translated as Pentecost.

There are other words that are used in places in this volume but the above items are the most common words.

Throughout my writings incorrect words are reported in curly brackets in most cases e.g. “{Jesus}”.

Sponsorship

While some donations have been received the vast majority of the time, effort and finances used in the creation of these articles and in the preparation and publication of these articles has come from own endeavours and through the finances of the family units of which I was a member from time to time.

The principal source of funding of these physical volumes has been through my business, James A Robertson and Associates Limited.



This business provides consultancy and management services which provide the revenue that provides me with food, shelter and the finances used in the collation, preparation and publication of these volumes.

The logo is based on the Strategy – Tactics Matrix of Professor Malcolm McDonald. Strategy, which McDonald defines as “doing the RIGHT THINGS” is on the horizontal axis of the matrix and Tactics, which he defines as “doing THINGS RIGHT” is on the vertical axis. It follows that an organization or person who does the RIGHT things WELL will prosper and thrive.

James Robertson and Associates assists clients to do this with regard to business strategy, business information systems and business processes generally.

I have applied this same principle in my walk with the Almighty, constantly seeking to understand what He considers to be the RIGHT things and to do them WELL.

This set of books therefore are a resource to help you live your life such that on the Day of your Judgment you will find

that you have done the RIGHT things WELL in the sight of the Almighty.

For more information see:

<http://www.James-A-Robertson-and-Associates.com/>

and

<https://www.linkedin.com/in/DrJamesARobertson>

In this business the Almighty has taught me a huge amount about business, strategy, ERP, human nature, etc. I would be happy to discuss how we can be of assistance to your organization.

I would like to acknowledge Russel Diniz and Remote Software Solutions who sponsored the uploading of articles from 2014 to 2018 onto the website and Nikita Narvekar who did the work. May the Almighty bless them abundantly.

I would like to acknowledge Sarita Benade who sponsored the printing of Volume 1 to the tune of 1,000 Australian Dollars, may the Almighty bless her abundantly.

Acknowledgements

I would like to acknowledge the following people:

Geraldine Schoultz who has been interceding for me and my ministry constantly for many years and who has covered this project with prayer and encouragement.

Margot Murphy who has stood by me, encouraged me and prayed for me throughout the time that I was compiling these Volumes. She has also supported, encouraged and coached me with regard to the presentation of the Radio programmes.

Nikita Narvekar who collated, sorted, classified and cleansed the articles for Volumes 4 through 10. She has also done substantial work on the Website building webpages and uploading hundreds of articles (she has a Masters in Information Technology and is a Web Designer and Developer. She also revised the covers. I strongly recommend her. May the Almighty bless her abundantly. She can be contacted at:

contact@sunshell.info or sunshell.works@gmail.com

Gratiela Dumitrescu who created the covers for the books. May the Almighty bless her abundantly. I strongly recommend her, she can be found on Upwork at:

<https://www.upwork.com/freelancers/~0157ad00e64379df31>

Murtaza Kapaasi who formatted all Volumes diligently and precisely and is directly responsible for the overall appearance of the text. I strongly recommend him. May the Almighty bless him abundantly. He can be found on Upwork at:

<https://www.upwork.com/freelancers/~017be35721b665562d>

Table of Contents

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?	iv
Why Read These Books?	vi
Companion Volumes.....	vii
Dedication	xii
Request for Judgment.....	xiii
Caveat.....	xiv
About the Cover.....	xv
Vocabulary.....	xvii
Sponsorship	xix
Acknowledgements	xxi
Table of Contents.....	xxii
Foreword	xliv
Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty	xlvi
Overview of this Volume	xlix
Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set	I
Section 1: Relationship with Yah Series Continued	1
1. -- 2018.03.01 We need to trigger another Reformation – a Turning Around.....	1
2. -- 2018.03.02 -- Spirit Led and In Relationship	2
1. Unbelief.....	2
2. Believing Unbelief.....	3
3. Unbelieving Belief.....	3
4. Betrothed	3
5. Spirit Filled.....	3
6. Spirit Led	3
7. Relationship.....	3
8. Friendship.....	3
3. -- 2018.03.03 -- The Demographics of Unbelief	4
4. -- 2018.03.04 -- Yah is Losing the Contest Hands Down!	7
5. -- 2018.03.05 -- Be honest with the Almighty re your situation.....	8
6. -- 2018.03.06 -- New dispensation – Satan in the Pit	9

7. -- 2018.03.07 -- The Gift of Speaking in Tongues	10
8. -- 2018.03.08 -- Fasting is Essential	11
9. -- 2018.03.09 -- How to come to belief.....	12
10. - 2018.03.10 - Please Keep the High Sabbaths of the Almighty	13
1. Pesach (Passover) – Sunday 1 April 2018.....	13
2. Shavuot (Pentecost) – Sunday 27 May 2018.....	13
3. Yom Teruah (Feast of Trumpets) – Tuesday 11 September 2018	14
4. Yom Kippur (the Day of Atonement) – Sunset Wednesday 19 September through to Sunset on Thursday 20 September 2018	14
5. Sukkot First Day (The First Day of the Feast of Tabernacles) – Tuesday 25 September 2018 14	
6. Sukkot Great Day (The Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles) – Tuesday 2 October 2018	14
11. - 2014.11.01b - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator	15
Summary	15
Introduction.....	16
1. Decision.....	16
2. Prayer.....	21
3. Fasting.....	35
4. Cleansing.....	37
5. Worship.....	50
6. Research.....	73
7. Action.....	74
12. - 2014.11.01b-1 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 1	76
Summary	76
Introduction.....	77
1. Decision.....	77
2. Prayer.....	83
13. - 2014.11.01b-2 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 2	97
3. Fasting.....	97
4. Cleansing.....	99
5. Worship.....	112
14. - 2014.11.01b-3 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 3	116
6. Research.....	136
7. Action.....	137
Conclusion.....	138

15. - 2018.05.02 - How to Become Spirit Led	139
16. - 2018.05.03 - How to hear the Almighty Creator	141
17. - 2018.05.04 - Wisdom to get wealth	142
18. - 2018.05.05 - The Blessings are Contingent on Obedience	143
19. - 2018.05.06 - Have you brought your Father in Heaven JOY today?.....	144
20. - 2018.05.07 - In Spirit.....	146
21. - 2018.05.08 - In Truth	147
22. - 2018.06.01 - True Sabbath Observance.....	147
23. - 2018.06.02 - Coming Judgment.....	149
24. - 2018.06.03 - Faith to Face the Lion’s Den.....	150
25. - 2018.06.03 - All Religions are Corrupt.....	151
26. - 2018.06.05 - What you focus on is what you worship	153
27. - 2018.06.06 - Great Falling Away.....	154
28. - 2018.06.07 - Turnaround Prophets	154
29. - Articles from 2018.06.02 to 07.....	157
30. - 2018.06.02 - Coming Judgment.....	157
31. - 2018.06.03 - Faith to Face the Lion’s Den.....	158
32. - 2018.06.03 - All Religions are Corrupt.....	159
33. - 2018.06.05 - What you focus on is what you worship	161
34. - 2018.06.06 - Great Falling Away.....	161
35. - 2018.06.07 - Turnaround Prophets	162
36. - 2018.06.08 - Tithes and Offerings – Handle with Care.....	165
37. - 2018.07.01 - Yah REQUIRES Restitution	166
38. - 2018.08.01 - Triple Immersion is POWERFUL	167
39. - 2018.08.02 - The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU! – Volume 1	168
40. - 2018.08.03 - Full Body Anointing is POWERFUL.....	170
41. - 2018.08.04 - Volume 2 of Book -- The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!	172
42. - 2018.09.01 - The first seven days from true belief are filled with Chen {Grace}	178
43. - 2018.09.02 - The Bible IS a Study of Anointed Ones	179
44. - 2018.09.02 - Upcoming High Sabbaths to be Observed	180
45. - 2018.09.04 - Some thoughts re Finances and other Matters for a Committed Believer	181

46. - 2018.09.05 - The Mantle of Humility.....	192
47. - 2018.09.06 - Towards Humility	192
48. - 2018.09.07 How Judgment Works	194
Section 2: Pages and Articles on the End Time Issues Website	200
1. Home	200
2. WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him	201
2.1 What Actually Happens when someone comes to believe	217
2.2 The First Eight Days after first believing in the Creator	217
2.3 Triple Immersion as a powerful means of cleansing.....	217
2.4 Fasting as a vital component of being a believer.....	236
2.5 Worship is essential in drawing close to the Almighty.....	236
2.6 What to Read once you have come to belief	237
2.7 The First Year after coming to belief.....	237
2.8 Those who come to limited belief initially	237
3. The TRUE Name of the Creator is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing	237
3.1 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible -- Detailed Analysis -- Abstract	240
3.2 Objective, Technical Notes and Technical Caveat.....	241
3.3 Words Translated "God"	241
3.4 Names Including Yah	241
3.5 Further Words Which Refer To Yah	241
3.6 Names Including Yah	241
3.7 Additional Words Which Relate To Yah	241
3.8 Instances Of Jehovah And Jah = Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible	241
3.9 Instances Of Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible.....	241
3.10 Closure Regarding The Name Of Yah	241
4. This website is the culmination of applying Engineering Principles to the matters of the Almighty Creator since 1993	241
5. Yah, the Creator, desires to have deep personal relationships with people who become His friends.....	242
5.1 Creator Desires Deep Relationship	243
5.2 Seven Components of Growing Close to Yah	244
5.3 Recommended Worship.....	244
5.4 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?	244
6. About	244

6.1 About James Robertson -- An engineering approach to religion and knowledge of the Most High Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self-existing.....	244
6.2 Headlines of the walk of James Robertson with the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing).....	244
6.3 About End Time Issue Ministries.....	244
6.4 What to do if you disagree with me.....	244
6.5 Our Logo	244
7. Building a close relationship with Yah the Eternally Self Existing, the Almighty Creator	245
7.1 Key Principles with regard to relationship with Yah	246
7.1.1 Why are we here?.....	246
7.1.2 Stages in the Relationship with the Almighty Creator	246
7.1.3 The Anointing of the Spirit of the Almighty.....	246
7.1.4 Worship of the Almighty	247
7.1.5 Prayer and petition to the Almighty	247
7.1.6 Prayer in agreement	247
7.1.7 Fasting as a vital component of drawing close to the Almighty.....	248
7.1.8 Hearing Yah.....	248
7.1.9 Judge me Severely and correct me harshly.....	249
7.1.10 Yah's Emotions -- He has feelings too	249
7.1.11 Daddy Yah is LONELY please talk to Him and use His true Name.....	249
7.1.12 Did YOU bring JOY to your Daddy Today?	249
7.1.13 Seeking to live a Life WITHOUT Sin	250
7.1.14 Overcoming and a High Throne	250
7.1.15 The Continuum between Yah and Satan.....	250
7.2 Drawing Closer to Yah	251
7.2.1 Drawing Close to Yah	252
7.2.2 Chesed = Covenant Love	252
7.2.3 Yah's Still Small Voice.....	253
7.2.4 Visions and Dreams.....	255
7.2.5 What IS Inspiration?.....	255
7.2.6 If Yah is moving Hold your Peace.....	255
7.2.7 The Authority of Believers.....	255
7.2.8 Obedience is a vital element of relationship.....	256
7.2.9 If you love Yah keep His commandments	256
7.2.10 You are NOT a glove puppet you ARE accountable	256
7.2.11 Sacrifice -- The Death of the Stake.....	256
7.2.12 Death with Yahooshua	257
7.3 Further Principles relating to Relationship with Yah.....	257
7.3.1 Who to Listen To.....	257

7.3.2 Even the highly anointed are falling away.....	258
7.3.3 Yah is everywhere.....	258
7.3.4 Relationship with Yah NOT worship of intellect.....	258
7.3.5 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong.....	259
8. Specific Messages from the Almighty.....	259
8.1 Yah speaks to James.....	259
8.2 Yah speaks to the Church.....	259
8.3 Yah speaks to Believers Generally.....	259
8.4 Yah speaks to South Africa.....	259
8.5 Yah speaks to the World.....	259
8.6 Yah calls His Servants NOT Man.....	259
8.7 Yah works through His anointed ones.....	260
8.8 What IS Inspiration?.....	260
8.9 The Seventy Facets of Yah's Jewelled Words.....	260
8.10 A Guide to Receiving Personal Prophecy.....	260
9. Seek Truth.....	260
9.1 Seek Truth NOT Error.....	262
9.2 Yah's Commandments are BEST.....	262
9.3 Important Truths.....	262
9.4 Satan's Most Effective Lies.....	262
9.5 Pastors and the Church.....	263
10. The Contest.....	263
10.1 Rules of Engagement.....	263
10.2 Yah HAS to work through sons of Adam.....	264
10.3 Satan HAS to work through sons of Adam.....	264
10.4 The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah is Constrained to act through believers.....	264
10.5 The REAL battle is between the highly anointed versus the highly illuminated ones ...	264
10.6 Descent into ALL Error.....	264
10.7 Yahooshua led a Life without Sin.....	265
10.8 Satan to the Pit.....	265
10.9 Recovering Lost Truth.....	265
10.10 A Son of Adam on the Last Day.....	265
10.11 IF Satan Wins the Contest.....	266
10.12 IF Satan Loses.....	267
10.13 Who ARE "Demons".....	268
10.14 The Masterminds.....	268

10.15 Illuminated versus Anointed.....	269
10.16 Satan's Devices.....	269
10.17 Combat in the Heavenly Realm.....	269
10.18 Yah could do MUCH more in earlier years.....	270
11. All authority and dominion on earth has been given to humans, Yah and Satan are constrained to act through them	270
12. Hell.....	272
12.1 What IS Hell?.....	274
12.2 Why IS Hell?	275
12.3 Visits to Hell	275
12.3.1 Korean Artist.....	275
12.3.2 Bill Weise	275
12.3.3 Angelica Zambrano	275
12.3.4 Choo Thomas	275
12.4 No one is intentionally going to hell	275
12.5 There are good decent people in hell	275
13. Satan rules the world through the leadership of Demonic Masterminds and human Satan Servants.....	276
14. Satan to Pit 2003	279
15. Worship.....	279
15.1 Recommended Worship.....	279
16. Prayer.....	280
16.1 Important Prayers	280
16.2 The Most Important Prayers.....	280
17. Covenant.....	280
17.1 What IS Covenant?	280
17.2 The Blood of a Covenant Means Death to the Person who breaks the Covenant.....	281
17.3 Covenant between Man and Woman	282
17.4 Tattoos and Piercings	282
18. Words.....	282
18.1 The Importance of Words.....	283
18.2 Words that Kill	283
18.3 Words that Bring Life.....	283
18.4 Right Confession.....	284
18.5 Words with Pagan / Satanic Impact	284
18.6 Words are Spiritual.....	284

18.7 Jokes	284
18.8 Take Care is a Curse.....	284
18.9 Wishes	284
18.10 Luck.....	285
18.11 Television.....	285
19. The Bible	285
19.1 What to Read Instead.....	286
19.2 Old Testament versus New Testament	287
19.3 "The WORD" is Semantic Nonsense	288
19.4 The bible is the most pervasive idol	288
19.5 Diverse Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible	288
19.5.1 The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible.....	288
19.5.2 Positive aspects of "The Bible"	288
19.5.3 Summing up re "The Bible"	289
19.5.4 About the Bible	289
19.5.5 The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance.....	289
19.5.6 Relationship with the Almighty NOT Worship of Intellect	289
19.5.7 Getting close to Yah Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)	289
19.5.8 IF the Bible IS corrupt then WHAT do I do?.....	289
19.5.9 Satan's Lies – Response to Rebuttal.....	289
19.5.10 "The bible is a corrupt book compiled by corrupt men"	290
19.5.11 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong	290
19.6 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 2.....	290
19.6.1 Bible study versus deep relationship	290
19.6.2 Demonically inspired bible versions -- rebuttal	290
19.6.3 Demonically inspired bible versions.....	290
19.6.4 Believers who abdicate their intellect.....	290
19.6.5 Your Heavenly Account	290
19.6.6 The contents of the bible are but a pin prick in the history of mankind.....	291
19.6.7 Clarification re "THE WORD"	291
19.6.8 New Testament? No No No	291
19.7 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 3.....	291
19.7.1 Yah is at SOME measure in EVERY book (and so is Satan through his demons)..	291
19.7.2 Clarification -- there IS good in the bible.....	291
19.7.3 The King James Version of the bible is NOT THE definitive English translation ..	291
19.7.4 Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committees.....	291
19.7.5 The origin of the Christian bible.....	292

19.7.6 Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah	292
19.7.7 What IS inspiration?	292
19.7.8 The seventy facets of Yah's jeweled words	292
19.8 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 4.....	292
19.8.1 The bible IS a useful reference work – period	292
19.8.2 Covenant – NOT New Testament.....	292
19.8.3 James: What do YOU believe about the bible? REALLY?.....	292
19.8.4 Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people	292
19.8.5 Why Yah could do much greater works thousands of years ago (level of anointing and level of prayer)	293
19.8.6 Proof of a Global Flood -- Turning history on its head	293
19.8.7 Where will YOU spend eternity?.....	293
19.8.8 Are visions precise and free of error?	293
19.8.9 Understanding Satan's devices	293
19.8.10 Clergy versus laity	293
19.8.11 The Name of Yah in the book {bible}	293
19.8.12 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible -- Summary.....	294
19.8.13 What is the origin and the purpose of man? -- creation versus evolution.....	294
19.8.14 Older Articles -- Prior to 2009	294
19.8.15 Conclusion -- The Bible is NOT what is claimed for it.....	295
Conclusion -- The Bible is NOT what is claimed for it	295
20. Yah (The Almighty) says that the bible is "the Greatest Idol" on earth today	295
21. Anointed Life	297
21.1 Anointed Life Part 1.....	298
21.1.1 What or Who IS an Anointed One?.....	298
21.1.2 Worship is Critical	298
21.1.3 Filled with the Spirit of Yah.....	298
21.1.4 Led by the Spirit of Yah.....	299
21.1.5 Guardian Messengers {Angels}.....	299
21.1.6 Fasting	299
21.1.7 Death with Yahooshua	300
21.1.8 The Mind of Yah	301
21.1.9 Wisdom	301
21.1.10 Intellect.....	301
21.1.11 Supply of Needs	301
21.1.12 Poverty in the Body of Believers.....	302
21.2 Anointed Life Part 2.....	302
21.2.1 Power Anointing	302
21.2.2 In the World NOT OF the World	302

21.2.3 Yah is everywhere	303
21.2.4 The Race	303
21.2.5 The Armour	304
21.2.6 Trust and Belief	306
21.2.7 Obedience.....	306
21.2.8 Your Heavenly Account	307
21.2.9 Merit.....	308
21.3 Anointed Life Part 3.....	308
21.3.1 Good and Faithful Servant.....	308
21.3.2 Overcoming	308
21.3.3 Angelo beggar on a high throne	308
21.3.4 Authority of Believer	309
21.3.5 Works that Yahooshua did	309
21.3.6 Deliverance	309
21.3.7 Immersion.....	310
21.3.8 Immersion NOT Baptism	310
21.3.9 Tearing Down Strongholds	310
21.3.10 The Battle	312
21.3.11 Spiritual Warfare.....	312
21.3.12 The 144,000	312
21.3.13 Single Anointed Women.....	313
21.4 Anointed Life Part 4.....	314
21.4.1 Salvation	315
21.4.2 Discipline	315
21.4.3 Protection	315
21.4.4 Peace	315
21.4.5 Joy	315
21.4.6 Love	316
21.4.7 Grace	316
21.4.8 Tongues	316
21.4.9 Let your Yes be Yes.....	316
21.4.10 Oaths	316
21.4.11 Judge me Severely and correct me Harshly that I may serve You more perfectly	316
21.4.12 Seek Truth NOT Error	317
21.5 Anointed Life Part 5.....	317
21.5.1 Man and Woman in Harmony	317
21.5.2 Messengers.....	318
21.5.3 Right Confession	318

21.5.4 Four phases of the Wilderness	318
21.5.5 Critical Success Factors for Life	319
21.5.6 Highly Anointed Ones Make Mistakes and Sin	319
21.5.7 Even the highly anointed are falling away.....	319
21.5.8 Treachery	319
21.5.9 Fear	319
21.5.10 Body Mind and Spirit.....	319
22. Commandments	320
22.1 Believe in Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty	321
22.2 Chesed {love} the Almighty with all your heart, mind, soul and strength.....	321
22.2.1 Yah is ONE.....	321
22.2.2 NO Idols	325
22.2.3 Name Yah NOT in Vain	326
22.2.4 Keep Sabbaths	327
22.3 Chesed {love} your Neighbor as yourself.....	331
22.3.1 Honor Parents.....	331
22.3.2 NO Murder.....	331
22.3.3 NO Adultery	334
22.3.4 NO Stealing	339
22.3.5 NO False Witness or Lying	340
22.3.6 NO Coveting or Lusting.....	342
22.4 The MARK of the Beast.....	343
23. All of the 10 Commandments as well as the Principal Commandment have been almost universally broken and made of NO effect.....	344
24. The Satanic	345
24.1 The Satanic Part 1.....	346
24.1.1 Who is Satan	346
24.1.2 Fallen Messenger	347
24.1.3 Principalities, Powers, Thrones, Dominions, etc.....	347
24.1.4 We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood	347
24.1.5 Combat in the Heavenly Realm	347
24.1.6 The Forces of Darkness Reign and Yah is constrained to act through believers .	347
24.1.7 Illuminated Ones.....	347
24.1.8 Witches.....	348
24.1.9 Satanists	349
24.1.10 Ancestor Spirits {Demons}.....	349
24.2 The Satanic Part 2.....	352
24.2.1 Curses	352

24.2.2 Secret Societies	353
24.2.3 The Authority of the Believer	353
24.2.4 Deliverance	354
24.2.5 Satan's Most Effective Lies	354
24.2.6 Lilith Adam's first wife	354
24.3 The Satanic Part 3	354
24.3.1 Treachery is a Spiritual Force	354
24.3.2 The Peace of Satan	354
24.3.3 Fear is Faith in the Satanic	355
24.3.4 Tsunami of Evil Covers the Planet	355
24.3.5 Satan's Devices	355
24.3.6 What is REALLY happening	355
24.3.7 Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003	356
24.3.8 Power from drinking blood	356
24.3.9 Power from eating human flesh	356
24.3.10 Power from murder	356
24.3.11 Satanic Dominion	356
24.3.12 General Satanic	361
25. True Names	361
25.1 Yah	361
25.2 Yahooeh	361
25.3 Yahweh	362
25.4 Mighty One	362
25.5 Almighty	362
25.6 My Darling Mighty One	362
25.7 Yahooshua	362
25.8 Anointing of Yah	362
25.9 Stake	362
25.10 Other True Names	363
26. The TRUE name of the prophet from Nazareth is "Yahooshua" NOT "Jesus"	363
27. Blasphemous Names	364
27.1 Grace withdrawn	365
27.2 The LORD	366
27.3 God	366
27.4 Jesus	366
27.5 Christ	366
27.6 Cross	366

27.7 Other Incorrect Names.....	366
28. NOT God -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "God" it is "Yah"	366
29. NOT LORD -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "The LORD" it is "Yah" and Yahooshua is NOT "The LORD" either	367
30. NOT Christ -- The name of Yahooshua is NOT "Christ", Christ refers to the anointing of the Spirit of Yah (The Almighty) on a person.....	368
31. True Sabbaths.....	368
31.1 Day Begins at Sunrise	369
31.2 True Sabbath Saturday Sunrise.....	369
31.3 New Moons.....	369
31.4 1st Aviv	369
31.5 Pesach -- Passover	370
31.6 Shavuot -- Pentecost	370
31.7 Yom Teruah -- Day of Trumpets.....	370
31.8 Yom Kippur -- Day of Atonement.....	370
31.9 Sukkot -- Tabernacles 1st Day.....	370
31.10 Sukkot Great Day.....	370
31.11 Year of Jubilee	370
32. Saturday is the 7th day of the week and is Yah's true weekly Sabbath	371
33. Satanic Feasts	371
33.1 Halloween.....	371
33.2 Christmas is a totally pagan, that is Satanic, feast	372
33.3 On what day was Yahooshua born?	372
33.4 Easter.....	372
33.5 New Year.....	373
33.6 Valentine's Day	373
33.7 Other Satanic Feasts.....	373
33.8 Sunday Sabbath.....	373
34. Sunday is the Pagan day of the Sun god and is NOT appropriate for worshipping Yah, the Almighty Creator	373
35. Christmas is a Pagan Feast and is an abomination in the sight of the Almighty Creator	374
36. Yahooshua died on a Stake NOT a Cross.....	374
37. It is NOT Baptism it is Immersion	375
38. The Continuum between Good and Evil	375
39. Religion	375

39.1 True Religion	375
39.2 The Great Falling Away.....	375
39.3 Even the highly anointed are falling away.....	376
39.4 Seek Truth NOT Error	376
39.5 The End of the Age	376
39.6 Judaism	377
39.7 Christianity.....	377
39.7.1 Most Christians are NOT Anointed Ones.....	377
39.7.2 The Church put Yahooshua to Death	377
39.7.3 If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem	378
39.7.4 Clergy versus Laity.....	378
39.7.5 Judgement on the church of Jesus Christ.....	378
39.8.6 Planet X Nibiru	378
39.7.7 Revivals.....	378
39.7.8 Believers who Beg.....	378
39.7.9 History Revisited	379
39.7.10 This Evil Generation	379
39.8 Christian Denominations	379
39.8.1 Roman Catholic.....	379
39.8.2 Mormon.....	379
39.8.3 Jehovah's Witnesses.....	379
39.8.4 Pentecostal	380
39.8.5 Traditional	380
39.9 Islam	380
39.9.1 Who IS Allah.....	380
39.10 Other Religions.....	380
40. The Inquisitions have had a major impact on believers today.....	381
41. The upsurge of civilization following the Reformation, that is the Renaissance, masks the long term degradation of human beings over time	382
42. The turnaround prophets of history are Noah, Moshe, Yahooshua, Mohammed and Luther -- we need to understand their role to understand the world today	384
43. The True Religion of the Almighty Creator, Yah, is a synthesis of, and bracketed by, Judaism, Christianity and Islam.....	385
44. Christianity has from the outset compromised with paganism and almost every doctrine of Christianity is fatally corrupt and does NOT define the Creator	386
45. Tithes are Invalid in this age.....	388
46. Judaism is one of the three main religions serving the Creator	390

47. Islam is the third of the main religions serving the Creator.....	390
48. Yahooshua.....	391
48.1 Yahooshua Part 1	393
48.1.1 Who IS Yahooshua	393
48.1.2 Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation.....	393
48.1.3 Yahooshua was an OLD Testament Prophet	394
48.1.4 How DID Yahooshua Accomplish what he did?	394
48.1.5 Thank Yah that the Jews Killed Jesus	394
48.1.6 Why Yahooshua HAD to die THAT way	394
48.1.7 Father forgive them they do not know what they are doing	394
48.1.8 My Darling why have You forsaken me?	394
48.1.9 The Covenant of Yahooshua	395
48.1.10 As oft as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua	395
48.1.11 Death with Yahooshua	395
48.2 Yahooshua Part 2	395
48.2.1 Yahooshua is WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool	396
48.2.2 What IS special about Yahooshua?	396
48.2.3 Yahooshua will return once the true message has been preached to ALL the earth	396
48.2.4 The Church put Yahooshua to Death	396
48.2.5 Authority IN the Name of Yahooshua	397
48.2.6 LIMITATIONS in the Name of Yahooshua	397
48.2.7 The Blood of the Covenant.....	397
48.2.8 Who Yahooshua is NOT	397
48.2.9 Old Testament versus New Testament	397
48.2.10 On what day was Yahooshua born?.....	397
48.2.11 Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah	397
48.2.12 Greater Works than Yahooshua did.....	398
48.2.13 There is NO Trinity	398
48.2.14 Yahooshua is NOT the ONLY way.....	398
49. The man Yahooshua, commonly called Jesus was and is a human being and is NOT the Creator	399
50. Yahooshua, commonly called "Jesus" will only return around 3003 and is NOT "coming soon"	401
51. The Great Falling Away is right now	403
52. Judgment.....	403
52.1 Judgment in THIS Life	403
52.2 Judgment of Believers Who Die.....	404

52.3 Judgment of Unbelievers Who Die.....	405
52.4 The Day of Judgment.....	406
52.5 High Throne with Yahooshua.....	406
52.6 The Outer Darkness in Heaven	407
52.7 The Foolish Virgins in Heaven.....	407
52.8 The Lake of Fire and Brimstone	407
52.9 Satan to the Pit for a Thousand Years	408
52.10 Judgement on the church of Jesus Christ	408
52.11 Judgment at the End of the Age.....	408
52.12 Yahooshua is WAITING UNTIL his enemies are made his FOOTSTOOL	408
52.13 Yahooshua will return when the true message has been preached to ALL the world.	408
52.14 No one is intentionally going to Hell	409
52.15 Few people are intending to become demons	409
52.16 Obedience as a Basis of Judgement	409
53. Judgment THIS Life	410
53.1 Protection	410
53.2 Provision	411
53.3 Health	411
53.4 Obedience.....	411
53.5 Judge me Severely and Correct Me Harshly that I may serve You more Perfectly.....	411
53.6 Believing Men in Lack.....	412
53.7 Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin.....	414
54. Eternity.....	414
54.1 Burn for Eternity Yes? or No?	416
54.2 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?.....	417
54.2.1 Part 1 of the eBook -- Where will YOU Spend Eternity?	419
54.2.2 Part 2 of the eBook -- Where will YOU Spend Eternity?	423
54.3 The Final Quest by Rick Joyner	426
54.3.1 Yah speaks on Rick Joyner	427
54.4 The Call by Rick Joyner	427
54.5 Critical Success Factors for Life	428
55. Creation versus Evolution -- What is the Origin and Purpose of Man?	428
55.1 Engineered Creation.....	430
55.2 Sexual reproduction proves there is a Creator	432
55.3 Part 1 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man	433
55.3.1 Introduction	433

55.3.2 An important assumption and some painful deductions	433
55.3.3 Some important preparatory points	434
55.3.4 Use of statistics from Google.com	434
55.3.5 Argument from Incredulity.....	435
55.3.6 Progressive development versus Instantaneous Creation.....	436
55.3.7 Other religions and spirits	436
55.3.8 Some other issues with certain religious views of creation	437
55.3.9 What next?	437
55.4 Part 2 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man	437
55.4.1 The "I AM RIGHT" "YOU ARE WRONG" Paradox.....	437
55.4.2 Does this mean deadlock?.....	438
55.4.3 A Different approach?	438
55.4.4 Some issues that arise from the above questions	439
55.4.5 Science - Engineering - Religion	439
55.4.6 Religion.....	439
55.4.7 Suggested principles for further analysis	440
55.4.8 "Planned (Engineered) Creative Evolution" versus "Unplanned (Unengineered) Spontaneous Evolution"	440
55.5 Part 3 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man	440
55.5.1 Evidence in Immediate Physical Environment.....	441
55.5.2 Tying up loose ends.....	441
55.5.3 Various bits and pieces.....	441
55.5.4 Some other considerations regarding creation versus evolution.....	441
55.5.5 Soft attributes of human beings	442
55.5.6 If all else fails, ask for a "sign"?	442
55.5.7 Conclusion	442
56. Flood	444
56.1 The World Before the Flood	446
56.2 The Flood Itself.....	447
56.3 The World After the Flood.....	447
56.4 Understanding the Impact of the Flood	448
56.5 Why Millions of Years is Invalid	449
56.6 Flood Videos	449
56.6.1 Overview of the Flood Videos.....	450
56.6.2 Section 1 -- Proof of a Global Flood -- Introduction.....	450
56.6.3 Section 2: Gold Mines -- Evidence of Massive Hydraulic Flood Action	450
56.6.4 Section 3: Layered Sedimentary Rocks -- Evidence of a Global Flood	450
56.6.5 Section 4: The Halfway house Granite Dome -- Massive Surface Disruption.....	451
56.6.6 Section 5: African Erosion Surface -- massive flood cutting action.....	451

56.6.7 Section 6: Incised Valley deep in massive Granite -- evidence of massive flood action	451
56.6.8 Section 7: The REAL Age of all this - a flood as recently as 4,500 years ago?	451
56.6.9 Section 8: Signs Of Judgment -- Real Mount Sinai and Ten Commandments	451
56.6.10 Section 9: Where DID the water come from? And where did it go? -- Proof of a Global Flood	451
56.6.11 Section 10: Summing Up -- Proof of a Global Flood	452
56.6.12 Section 11: End Notes -- Proof of Global Flood	452
57. There is global proof of a global catastrophe which is FAR beyond a "flood"	452
58. Evolutionary Creation is the ONLY practical explanation of what exists today	456
59. Sex.....	460
59.1 The Spiritual Nature of Sex	462
59.1.1 Yah Created Sex and it was good	463
59.1.2 The Virgins Covenant	463
59.1.3 Sex is a Covenant Act	464
59.1.4 The One-Flesh Bond	464
59.1.5 Making Love.....	464
59.1.6 Transfer of Demons.....	465
59.1.7 Soul Ties.....	465
59.1.8 Betrothal.....	465
59.1.9 Role of Man	465
59.1.10 Role of Woman	465
59.1.11 Monogamy and sexual lovemaking.....	466
59.1.12 The Bed is Undefined	466
59.1.13 The Joy of Sex.....	467
59.2 Sex -- Permitted and Prohibited.....	467
59.2.1 "Sex Before Marriage".....	468
59.2.2 One Night Stands	468
59.2.3 Men with Men	469
59.2.4 Women with Women.....	469
59.2.5 Anal Sex	469
59.2.6 Oral Sex.....	470
59.2.7 Masturbation	470
59.2.8 Pornography	470
59.2.9 Fantasy	471
59.2.10 Sexual Thoughts	471
59.2.11 Voyeurism.....	471
59.2.12 Spiritual Separation of Man and Woman	471
59.2.13 Coping with Sexual Need.....	472

60. The Virgin's Covenant is CRITICAL to understand sex, marriage, adultery and divorce	473
61. Men & Women	474
61.1 Men and Women and Covenant	475
61.1.1 The Virgins Covenant	475
61.1.2 Age to Marry	476
61.1.3 Betrothal	477
61.1.4 Marriage	477
61.1.5 Cleave is NOT Adhere	478
61.1.6 Isaiah 4:1	478
61.2 Men and Women and Family	478
61.2.1 Divorce	478
61.2.2 Separation of Man and Woman	479
61.2.3 Men	479
61.2.4 Women	480
61.2.5 Children	481
61.2.6 Family	481
61.2.7 Polygyny	481
61.2.8 Polygamy	481
61.2.9 Monogamy	482
61.2.10 Sex	482
61.3 The Book -- The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Adultery and Divorce	482
61.3.1 Preamble and Table of Contents	483
61.3.2 1: Introduction & Concepts	483
61.3.3 2: How does scripture define the marriage covenant?	484
61.3.4 3: What does scripture say about adultery?	484
61.3.5 4: Scriptural Divorce	485
61.3.6 5: Is monogamy scriptural?	485
61.3.7 6: Some other scriptures on marriage issues	486
61.3.8 7: The Tradition of the Elders and Other heresies	486
61.3.9 8: Consequences of the Heresy of Monogamy and Related false Doctrines	487
61.3.10 9: Summary and Conclusion	487
61.3.11 Appendices A to G	488
61.3.12 Appendices H to P	488
61.3.13 Appendices Q to V	488
61.3.14 Appendices W to Index of Key words	489
61.4 Man and Woman in Harmony	489
61.5 Marriage Strategy	490
61.6 Marriage Teachings	491
61.6.1 Introduction	491

61.6.2 Part 1: The Coming Tribulation	492
61.6.3 Part 2: JUDGMENT IN THIS Life.....	492
61.6.4 Part 3: Scriptural definition of Marriage, Divorce & Adultery	493
61.6.5 Part 4: Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage	494
61.6.6 Part 5: Practical Application of Marriage Teachings	495
61.6.7 Part 6: Deliverance.....	495
61.6.8 Part 7. Conclusion	496
62. The Almighty designed us from the beginning such that one man can covenant with more than one woman, this is evidenced by the seal of virginity	496
63. There are seven times as many believing women as men on earth today so most need to remain celibate and single	497
63.1 The Responsibility of Believing men towards single believing women.....	498
63.2 A Letter to a Single Woman.....	500
63.3 The need of Single Women for Companionship	508
64. The impact of Wild Oats (children from casual sex) on the world today	512
65. The truth about Divorce.....	512
66. Society.....	513
67. Commerce.....	514
67.1 Yah’s Commandments.....	514
67.2 Contest or Compromise.....	514
67.3 The Mark of the Beast	514
68. This Life	514
68.1 Race	515
68.1.1 ALL are Seed of Noah	515
68.1.2 Nearly ALL alive on Earth today are Seed of Abraham	516
68.1.3 Most of those alive today are Seed of Yisrael	516
68.1.4 Hammite African Spiritual Dispensation	516
68.1.5 Shemmites.....	516
68.1.6 Japhethites	518
68.1.7 Hammites	518
68.2 Middle East	518
68.2.1 Yisrael	518
68.2.2 Babylon / Iraq	518
68.3 Europe	519
68.3.1 United Kingdom	519
68.3.2 Rest of Europe	519
68.4 North America.....	519

68.4.1 USA.....	519
68.5 Central America and Bahamas.....	519
68.6 South America.....	520
68.7 Asia.....	520
68.8 Australasia.....	520
68.9 Africa.....	520
68.9.1 The Curse of Canaan.....	520
68.9.2 South Africa.....	521
68.9.3 Rest of Africa.....	522
69. The Majority is Always Wrong.....	522
70. About "Jews".....	522
70.1 Yahoodite = Jew.....	523
70.2 Thank Yah that the Jews Killed Jesus.....	523
70.3 The Jews are Yisraelites and NOT Khazars.....	523
70.4 The Jews are Yisraelites and NOT Seed of Satan.....	523
70.5 Jews are NOT Ominipotent.....	524
70.6 Blessed for Relative Faithfulness.....	524
71. About "Blacks".....	525
71.1 The Colour of a Person Tells Nothing About Their Bloodline.....	525
71.2 The Hammite African Spiritual Dispensation.....	525
71.3 The Curse of Canaan on many Africans.....	525
72. Conspiracy.....	525
72.1 World Trade Centre Demolition.....	526
72.2 New World Order etc.....	526
72.3 Do NOT Concern yourself with Conspiracy.....	526
72.4 Y2K (The Year 2000 Computer Fear) -- What WAS it? -- an immature believers conspiracy theory.....	527
72.5 The REAL Conspiracy.....	527
73. Calendar.....	528
74. Media.....	528
74.1 Annual Volumes.....	528
74.2 Books.....	529
74.3 Videos.....	529
74.4 Audio.....	529
75. Emails.....	529

75.1 Articles Emailed.....	529
75.1.1 Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU	529
75.1.2 Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty	529
75.1.3 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?	529
76. Particularly Important Articles and other Resources	530
77. Insights that I have gained into various topics from day to day	532
78. Table of Contents of the body of the Website	532
79. Articles to 2009 (6005).....	532
80. Articles	533
81. List of Articles from 2009	533
82. Article Keyword Cloud	533
83. Article Categories	533
84. Contact Us	533
85. The intended audience for this website	534
86. The REAL Contest.....	534
87. What IF Satan WINS?	535
87.1 Satanic Dominion	536
88. Where are YOU headed for Eternity?	541
89. What should YOU do about the direction of your life today?	543
90. The ULTIMATE GOAL -- deep personal friendship with the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth	544
91. The ULTIMATE SIN -- unbelief -- believing the Almighty Creator does NOT exist -- by default allegiance to Satan	545
92. The TRAP to prevent you achieving the goal of deep personal relationship with the Creator -- Jesus, the Bible, the Church and Pastors and other people	546
93. If you have questions	547
Conclusion	549

Foreword

On Friday 12th March 1993, having been awake all night running strategic processes to try and figure out why my life was such a mess and figuring out the most reliable way to kill myself the Almighty spoke to me audibly from within the room and said “Phone Iain Peters, he has something you need”.

I had been in an adulterous relationship with another man’s wife for two years. During that time we made love passionately and considerably hundreds of times but we never spoke of love – I believed I loved my wife and therefore could not love another woman. When the affair was exposed and I was forced to part company with my mistress who was also my personal assistant, I was devastated to learn that I was massively in love with her such that I could not visualize living without her and so I was seriously considering suicide.

I had been a believer, albeit a nominal believer, since I was confirmed in the Anglican Church at the age of around 13 years old and had been a server or Altar Boy from the age of nineteen for about six years. Eventually I became alienated from the church by the hypocrisy and teachings that did not make sense and so I walked away and progressively backslid to a point where I entered into adultery.

After the Almighty spoke to me I phoned Iain and he invited me to have dinner with him. After dinner he shared with me his living relationship with the Almighty in which prayers were answered and he experienced healing and divine provision. He lead me in prayer to rededicate myself to serving the Almighty.

Iain took me to his church and pointed me in the direction that I have followed ever since.

At that time I understood that my intellect had set me on a course that was headed for destruction and that if I had succeeded in killing myself at that time I would have found myself in Hell. I repented deeply and set myself to seeking to know the Almighty. I reasoned that He was the creator of all things and was therefore the Master Engineer and that, accordingly He would not expect me to compromise my Engineering rigour and disciplines in order to understand Him. Accordingly I set about learning about Him in a rigorous and disciplined fashion asking masses of questions.

Progressively over the years I came to understand that the Church and mankind generally were full of error and, increasingly I came to rely on hearing directly from our Father in Heaven.

The road was a difficult one with numerous pitfalls and traps and lots of painful lessons but, somehow, I have managed to stay more or less on track through all of this.

In 2000 I fasted seriously for the first time and started to receive dramatic revelation. This has continued with another program of fasts in 2010 and again in 2013 and 2014 leading to a point where I was extremely close to Father just before the Day of Atonement in 2014 which is when the two core articles in this volume were written – “*The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!*” and “*Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator*”.

From 2000 onwards I published regularly on various email lists and in 2013-14 my wife at the time, Ester, helped me to build the present website, <http://www.ETI-Ministries.org>

During this journey I increasingly came to understand that the Creator, His True Name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing”, had created us to be His Friends and to work with us in discovering and learning about His Creation but that as a consequence of the fall of man virtually no human beings knew this let alone sought it with commitment. This understanding culminated in my decision to write the two articles above and that, in turn, has led to the creation of this volume in the hope that I will challenge a few people to seek to become TRUE FRIENDS of the Almighty.

I commend this volume to you as containing articles most of which were written under a significant anointing and with a significant level of inspiration and I pray that the study of this material will stimulate YOU to seek to become a FRIEND of Yah. I pray that I will soon be able to publish additional volumes and encourage you to contact me to obtain copies.

May Father bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish.

Warm regards and blessings,
James



James Robertson
End Time Issue Ministries
Emissary and Spokesman of Yah
London
25 September 2018

Website : <http://www.ETI-Ministries.org> and <http://end-time-issueministries.org/>

YouTube on the Global Flood: <http://www.YouTube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

SlideShare Flood Presentations: http://www.slideshare.net/End_Time_Issue_Ministries

Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=100006994485801>

Google+: <https://plus.google.com/110001879332326921534>

Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"I am the most rational and understandable being in existence and yet the religious cranks and bible punchers have caused people to view me as irrational, unreasonable and nonsensical and therefore NOT worthy of rational consideration!"

And

"People insist on force-fitting me into their boxes according to their limited understanding and incomplete knowledge, instead of seeking to understand me and conform to me"

This volume is the culmination of applying Engineering Principles to the matters of the Almighty Creator since 1993



I have been designing and making things that work since about the age of five, I have a Bachelors Honours degree in Engineering and a PhD in Engineering and have been a registered Professional Engineer for many years.

I hold that Engineering is very robust and demanding -- things, whether machines, buildings, bridges, computer software, etc ONLY work if they are exactly designed, exactly built and

exactly operated -- Engineering as an occupation and a way of doing things focusses on designing and building things that work reliably and sustainably for the design life of that item.

Between the age of around 24 and the age of 40 I became increasingly disillusioned with religion because it did NOT satisfy my requirements for rigour, precision, ability to be understood, etc. By rejecting the sloppy approach of established religion I made the mistake of also almost entirely rejecting the Creator as NOT existing, a mistake that many logical, thinking people make.

In March 1993, on the point of killing myself, the Almighty spoke to me audibly as described elsewhere in this Volume and I turned back to Him who had spoken to me.

In doing this I took a decision that since He had created everything with such obvious precision it was clear that He would NOT require me to compromise my Engineering ways of thinking and analysing and I therefore set about learning about Him on the basis that:

1. he is an Engineer amongst all His other talents and abilities;
2. therefore everything He does is logical and able to be understood;

3. He is willing and able to answer EVERY sincere, probing, inquiring question seeking after understanding.

He has operated with me on this basis now for over 24 years at time of writing (September 2017 -- age sixty three) and I commend this approach to anyone who is seeking truth and particularly to those sceptics who are highly educated and have been turned off belief in the Almighty as a consequence of the irrational and illogical teachings of institutional religion.

I hold that Engineering is one of the most demanding occupations on the planet today, make a mistake and buildings collapse, systems fail. The world of structures, machines, electronics, software is extremely unforgiving and therefore the level of rigor that Engineers perform adopt is great. I decided that the Almighty would NOT expect me to compromise on my Engineering rigor even a little bit and therefore EVERYTHING was capable of rigorous analysis and understanding.

In over 24 years I have NEVER found reason to go back on or question this decision.

I also chose to rely on the Almighty Himself to guide me.

Yes I would learn from people BUT, when I did NOT understand what they said or what they said did not work, I would ALWAYS turn to Him for answers. I have slipped on this a few times and relied on men BUT nearly ALL the time I have relied on Him to teach me. In the process I have come to understand that just about everything that the church teaches is massively in error and at odds with the truths of the Almighty, just as was the case in the days of Yahooshua {Jesus}.

Since 2000 almost all my learning has been directly from Him with other humans providing occasional snippets of information.

What is presented on my website and in this Volume is founded on these two principles:

1. Engineering rigour;
2. Answers directly from the Almighty.

This is underpinned by an intense personal experiential knowledge of the existence of the Almighty Creator grounded in His deep desire to have a DEEP personal relationship with each one of us AND to talk to us and counsel us and guide us in EVERYTHING.

He is JUST as interested in your areas of expertise and interest as you are. He created each one of us to walk with Him and talk with Him.

When considering what you find in this Volume and those that I hope will follow it, please keep in mind that you should NEVER follow me or ANY other human, follow ONLY Yah. It is up to YOU what you take from this Volume, you must exercise your intellect – by all means learn from my example and my teachings BUT always follow Yah alone!

Be aware that I am human and fallible and come from the same background of gross error as everyone else on this planet and, accordingly, my understanding today may still be skewed to some extent. That said, in many cases my understanding today is very different to what it was ten years ago or even more recently. Accordingly my recent articles may differ materially from earlier articles on the same subject. The more recent articles are generally more accurate.

At the end of the day YOU must discern what is truth and what is error in this Volume -- you are accountable for what you believe on the Day of Judgment and for what you do with what you read.

Should you find issues you disagree with you are welcome to contact me.

That said I testify that I have spent thousands of hours seeking to draw close to Father and that I have prayed regularly to be shown the level of my present deception and how to correct it and asked for judgement for sin so I DO have a high level of confidence that much of what is in this Volume IS largely given by Him and can be trusted.

I pray that as you read this Volume you will find reasons to draw closer to Him, that you will find answers to difficult questions and that your intellect will be challenged in the satisfying way that mine has been.

**James Robertson BSc (Eng), PhD
PrEng (Retired), LtCol (Retired)**

Overview of this Volume

This volume contains all the header articles from the website www.ETI-Ministries.org as at 03 February 2018 which dates back to late 2014.

Our Father in Heaven, Yah the eternally self-existing, created mankind to be His Friends and to do things with Him and learn with Him. Today virtually no-one on Earth knows this and a minute number of people are actually seeking to come to the point where they hear Father Yah tell them that they are His Friend. In fact, it is my understanding that, at the time of writing, 03 February 2018, there are only TWO people on Earth who Yah has actively named as being His Friends.

This series of volumes is intended to make YOU aware that Father Yah wants YOU to be His Friend AND to explain to you HOW to achieve this position in YOUR relationship with Him. IF you succeed in becoming His Friend and remain His Friend throughout your life you WILL qualify for a very high throne and a position of great esteem and responsibility for eternity. It is entirely up to YOU and within YOUR grasp to achieve this position. This collection of volumes provides a wide ranging collection of articles to help you in most components of your life with the Almighty and answers many little known questions.

This volume together with Volume 4 comprises all the Webpage Header Articles plus their companion articles, thereby presenting ALL articles written between the Day of Atonement 2009 and the Day of Atonement 2014.

Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set

In support of this Volume and the other Volumes in the series Volume 1 also contains an Audio Compact Disc with copies of the recommended worship songs with doctrinally erroneous elements removed as far as possible and accompanied with corrected listings of the words that are used in the songs.

The Worship songs plus corrected wording are also available at:

<https://www.eti-ministries.org/recommended-worship-songs>

Volume 1 also contains a USB Memory Card which contains considerable data including a full copy of the Website that you can browse on your computer without an Internet connection. An almost complete set of all the articles and books that I have ever written on the matters of the Almighty is also contained on the Memory Card. All the audio recordings from which the audio transcripts were extracted are also contained on the Memory Card.

All volumes of this book in various formats, the content of the CD and the contents of the Memory Card can be downloaded from the webpage

<https://www.eti-ministries.org/compilation-of-all-writings-to-2019>

Email me at CD_and_Memory_Stick@ETI-Ministries.org to obtain a copy of these items if the Weblinks do not work.

Together with Volume 1 is also distributed a set of two DVD's with 11 Videos relating to “Proof of a Global Flood” – this set provides powerful evidence of the reality of the Flood, how it happened, where the water came from and where the water went.

**The Almighty Creator Desires
a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!**

Volume 3

**Relationship with Yah Series Continued and
Website Headers relating to the Matters of the Almighty Creator**

Section 1: Relationship with Yah Series Continued

This section presents a series of mostly short articles relating to elements to take into account in seeking a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator whose true name is Yah the eternally self-existing.

This is a continuation of this series in volume 2.

1. -- 2018.03.01 We need to trigger another Reformation – a Turning Around

Various people have been writing and speaking about “Revival”. What does that mean?

In fact, what we need is much more than “Revival” in the sense it is generally used we need a “Reformation” in the way that was started in Europe by Martin Luther in 1517 and which has spread out over the whole of the world in the centuries that followed that initial turning around.

This Reformation triggered what is known as the “Renaissance”, an upsurge of creativity and wealth generating activity that continues to the present generation.

In order to understand what I am talking about it is vital to recognize that there have been a number of cycles of turning away from the Creator and returning to the Creator each of which have culminated in great prosperity and eventually collapsed under the pressure of false doctrine and demonic and Satanic interference.

The major Turnarounds have been triggered by Noah, Abraham, Moshe {Moses}, Yahooshua {Jesus}, Muhammed and Luther. In each case a powerful Emissary {Apostle} and Spokesman {Prophet} has come to the fore, challenged the status quo and the progressive degeneration of society into Satanically inspired humanism and idolatry and turned the situation around in such a way that hundreds of years later the society impacted by the Turnaround is much more prosperous, living standards have risen, etc.

It is vital to understand that the Almighty is the source of ALL Wisdom, ALL creativity, ALL prosperity – so, as a people turn to Him, as happened dramatically in the years following Luther, abominable practices come to an end and people turn in large numbers to serving the Almighty. In the current Renaissance almost every people group on the planet has benefitted.

However, that Renaissance is now being blunted by the onset of Liberalism, Atheism and any number of other deviant practices that have resulted in a wholesale turning away from the Creator. This time around the Forces of Darkness are NOT going the route of oppression and killing, they have latched onto the lie that it is in order to be “good” and NOT necessary to believe. The result is that we live in a society with apparently high moral values and “god” standards but in fact almost the entire population of the planet is materially serving Satan.

Even the majority of believers are in massive error, as reported in previous articles and on the ETI website and they are falling away in great numbers with perhaps around 200,000 people World Wide who are at some limited material level still attempting to serve the Almighty and most of these people are mature with very few of the younger generation coming to true belief.

The Almighty says that if the present rate of deterioration continues that unless something dramatic changes within 100 years there will NOT be a single true believer with any significant authority and commitment left on the planet.

So, IF YOU are a believer, the question is, what will YOU do to turn the situation around?

Will you step up to the plate as the next Turnaround Emissary or will you identify the man or woman who has the potential to be that person and come alongside them and help them to bring about the turning around?

There is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help with this.

To understand what YOU can do to change the situation:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

----==ooOoo==----

2. -- 2018.03.02 -- Spirit Led and In Relationship

In discussing belief and relationship with the Almighty Creator it is vital to comprehend the spiritual progression that takes place as a person draws close to the Almighty. It is also important to recognize that very FEW people actually walk this road for any distance.

The stages of relationship are as follows:

1. Unbelief

As previously discussed the vast majority of people on the planet are unbelievers. They have zero relationship and zero interest.

2. Believing Unbelief

Some unbelievers join up with religious denominations where all spiritual life has long since left and the participants engage in an intellectual form of religion with NO experience of the Almighty Creator and very little really solid conviction that He is real. These people have the semblance of being believers but are, in fact, unbelievers and beset with error and false doctrine.

3. Unbelieving Belief

Others at some point come to belief but at a very superficial level. Typically these are people who were taken to some meeting, had some fleeting experience, momentarily recognized the existence of the Creator, made some superficial commitment and then went on to live their lives the same way as before. These believers are of no value to the Almighty and are, in fact, a burden and a liability.

4. Betrothed

Some people come to a deep conviction of the reality of the Almighty but go no further. Even powerful men and women "of God" have fallen into this category. Many of those in traditional churches and traditional religious groupings across Christianity, Islam, Judaism and other monotheist religions fall into this category. They do not know that it is possible to receive an infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty and so they never cross over from being betrothed to being married to the Almighty. They too operate mostly on intellectual head knowledge and are, in fact, pretty useless to the Almighty.

5. Spirit Filled

The next step in the journey is to be filled with the Spirit of the Almighty. This is simple, just requires the appropriate prayers such as "Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to fill me with Your Spirit and come and dwell in me, Amen."

There are a wide spectrum of levels from a very basic infilling to a level of infilling that allows the person concerned to operate in great power, heal the sick, raise the dead, etc. It is hard work and a journey to get to this latter level and few seek it and even fewer achieve it.

6. Spirit Led

This category of believer has reached a level of infilling and a level of Emunah {faith} that they are guided by the Spirit of the Almighty indwelling them. They are spiritually powerful and effective servants of the Almighty at some level but still have a way to go.

7. Relationship

In the process of growing SOME people start to develop a relationship with Father Yah, the Almighty Creator, they stop talking AT Him and start listening TO Him. They become concerned about His welfare and about His interests and preferences and they start to actively act on His behalf on Earth. There are a limited number of people in this category and most are still in significant levels of error and ignorance regarding the true matters of the Almighty.

8. Friendship

The final step in this progression is to become a Friend of the Almighty. Originally the Almighty intended that ALL human beings would be His Friends and actively participate with Him in the

running of planet Earth and the Universe, in inventing, etc. Sadly, in the present age there are only two people in this category at present and they are NOT as close to Father as is possible.

This is the ULTIMATE goal for every believer. Do NOT look at your limitations, CHOOSE to become a Friend and then do the hard work that is required to get there. Look at others as examples and for inspiration but seek to outrun them and get further than they are!

Note that you are NOT a Friend until Father Yah clearly and unambiguously calls you Friend and remember that you can fall from this position at any time so work is required to remain at that level.

There is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help with this.

To understand what YOU can do to become a Friend:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

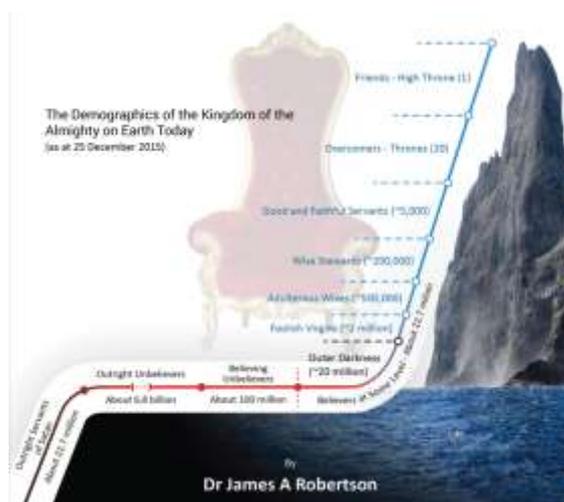
It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

-----ooOoo-----

3. -- 2018.03.03 -- The Demographics of Unbelief

In a number of previous articles I have looked at the demographics of believers, clearly there is a corresponding but reverse demographic, that of unbelievers and that is discussed here:

To frame this discussion please see the diagram below which comes from my new book “The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!”



The diagram depicts relationship with the Almighty Creator as being analogous to climbing to the top of a very rugged and hard to scale mountain.

The statistics were given to me by the Almighty on 25 December 2015 and while the details have changed slightly the basic numbers remain valid for the purpose of this email.

So, let us consider the demographics of unbelief, the reverse of the numbers above.

In so doing I reiterate what I have said before, most unbelievers and Atheists are GOOD people but that is NOT the point, the point is that they do NOT have a relationship with the Almighty and since that is the SOLE reason we exist, they are totally irrelevant UNLESS they change their stance.

I must stress that this entire existence is a TEST to see who will qualify to sit in Heaven with the Almighty Creator – any who fail the test were intended in the original plan to be utterly destroyed in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone – please understand that the Almighty is NOT soft or sentimental about unbelievers, as far as He is concerned they should either be converted or are an irrelevant nuisance.

I will discuss the diagram from bottom left to top right:

About 22.7 Outright Servants of Satan

These are people who are actively opposing the Almighty. The extreme case of this category ARE very evil people who practice Witchcraft, Human Sacrifice, etc and who ACTIVELY acknowledge and serve Satan as mighty one {god}. If Yah the eternally self-existing {God, The LORD} had His way, He would immediately destroy all these people but He is constrained by the Rules of Engagement relating to His Contest with Satan so He has to endure them. The extreme Satanists WILL assert from deep personal experience that Satan exists and some of them will even have spoken to Satan and had physical encounters such that they KNOW that Satan is real.

About 6.8 billion plus Outright Unbelievers

These are people who do NOT believe in the Almighty Creator, includes all other religions, those who worship nothing (albeit that in truth their non-worship constitutes worship of Satan), those who worship idols like their car, their wife, their football club, the Buddha, etc and those who worship Demons (Ancestor Spirits) – they are ALL totally useless to the Almighty AND to Satan.

About 100 million Believing Unbelievers

These are people in all mainstream traditional religious dispensations, Christianity, Islam and Judaism – this is a ripe hunting ground for Atheist Evangelists because these people have ZERO tangible experience of the Almighty, they follow others who are, themselves, academic and powerless and they have probably been brought up in their religion. These are NOT believers and converting them to Atheism PROVES NOTHING. While a certain number might convert to true faith IF they received the right message, the vast majority are useless to Yah.

About 20 million Unbelieving Believers

These are people who at some moment in time had a momentary experience of the reality of the Almighty such that a change in spiritual state took place and they were allowed into the body of believers – some call this “born again” – many are the products of mainstream Christian Evangelism. Beyond that initial experience these people have continued as they did before they believed and they

are totally useless to the Almighty. When they die they will be banished to the Outer Darkness, the trash heap of Heaven, reserved for those who never truly believed in the Creator.

About 2 million Foolish Virgins

These are believers who have at some level believed and come to a state of belief but have NOT gone further. Many committed believers in Traditional Churches / Mosques / Synagogue's etc fall into this category. They have NOT invited the Spirit of the Almighty to indwell them and they are therefore weak and powerless in the battle for the most part although a few ARE effective. Yah would like all of these to come to be filled with His Spirit but, while they are in this condition they are almost useless to Him for the most part and He therefore pays little attention to them.

About 500,000 Adulterous Wives.

These are believers who at some level have been filled with the Spirit of the Almighty but who are in serious error through worshipping Jesus, the Bible, Mohammed, the Quran, the Torah, Moses, etc. With the correct message they could be fairly easily converted to become more effective believers but, because of their error they are largely powerless and ineffective. They are a source of major irritation to Yah because His Spirit is in them.

About 200,000 Wise Stewards

These people are at the entry level of what I would term "True Believers" – they have a settled assurance of the reality of the Creator, they have a significant infilling with His Spirit, they are able to defend their faith at some level although they are still in a lot of error. Most of these people, if confronted by a passionate unbeliever would simply walk away and decline to engage. These people will NOT be easily converted to Atheism but they are also NOT strong in terms of their ability to resist the arguments of Unbeliever Evangelists. Yah would deeply like to help these people to draw MUCH closer to Him.

About 5,000 Good and Faithful Servants

These are people who ACTIVELY know that the Almighty Exists, are materially filled with His Spirit and have had many and varied experiences that the Almighty is real. However, they are still firmly attached to the works of man in the form of the Bible, the Quran, the Torah, etc as well as the Church, Mosque and Synagogue and therefore are weak when it comes to debating Unbeliever Evangelists such that they too will largely walk away because they do not have the knowledge to debate with them. For example, most of these people will believe that the Universe, Earth and Mankind were all created in seven 24-hour periods and that Evolution is false and will be unable to refute the arguments of the Unbelievers. Yah would deeply like to draw these people much closer to Him but, right now, as people die off there are virtually NO new joiners at this level.

20 Overcomers on 25 December 2015

As at 25 December 2015 there were 20 people who would have qualified for a throne as an Overcomer in Heaven for Eternity. These people are strong believers, they have much experience of the Almighty and most would probably be willing to die rather than renounce their faith. However, they are still in a lot of error and would find it difficult to refute the arguments of passionate unbelievers. Yah would like them to clean up their acts, get rid of their error and progress to becoming Friends. The people in this category change quite regularly, some are constant but in recent years there have been a number who have joined and others who have dropped out. It is a demanding position and the Satanic and Demonic opposition is great.

1 Friend

As at 25 December 2015 there was only one person in the category of Friend, that is someone who the Almighty treats as a confidante and discusses strategy and tactics with. That person was reasonably close to Father but NOT as close as he could have been. Since then he has slipped further away although he remains reasonably close. As of last year there are now two in this category. These persons also have deep experience of the Almighty and would rather die than renounce their faith. Note that for them death has NO fear, they look forward to dying so that they can be with Father in Heaven.

The Bottom Line?

The Bottom Line is that there are around 205,021 people on planet Earth who will NOT be converted by passionate Atheist Evangelists, ALL the rest – around 7 billion will be relatively easily converted.

If YOU desire to become a Good and Faithful Servant, or an Overcomer or a Friend, there is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help with this.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

----==ooOoo==----

4. -- 2018.03.04 -- Yah is Losing the Contest Hands Down!

It will be apparent from a number of recent articles that the Almighty Creator is losing the battle for the hearts and minds of mankind on a grand scale.

There are around 200,000 people on planet Earth who are materially serving the Almighty and most of them are weak and battling to stand. They are also full of error and confused so the Forces of Darkness are having it easy attacking them and keeping them occupied with deception and error such that they do little to help Father in real terms. Most of these people are mature and relatively advanced in years and there are very few from the younger generations who are REALLY serving Father in a meaningful way.

The problem is so severe that Father Yah says that unless there is a dramatic turning around within 100 years there will be no significant believers left on planet Earth and at that point the probability that He will lose The Contest (see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/TheContest.aspx.html>) will be close to 100%.

As stated previously it is therefore critical to stimulate a major Reformation / Revival / Renaissance and turning to Father Yah.

If this is something that interests and concerns you I appeal to you to not hesitate but to climb in and do ALL that you can do to turn the situation around, either by seeking to become the Emissary who triggers the turnaround or by supporting someone who has the potential to be that person.

There is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help with this.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document: <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

-----ooOoo-----

5. -- 2018.03.05 -- Be honest with the Almighty re your situation

I regularly encounter people who are very focussed on NOT having a “negative confession” and only allowing positive words out of their mouths no matter how severe their situation is.

It seems that somehow they think they can trick the Almighty into NOT recognizing their true situation.

A lot of this comes from Prosperity Teaching of the “name it, claim it, frame it” kind where people teach that faith (Emunah) requires that you do NOT talk about your problems.

I have come to understand that this is simply NOT true.

Father knows YOUR situation every bit as clearly as you do, if not more clearly, so what do you achieve by confessing that there is money in your bank account when you are broke and have bills to pay?

You make Him look pretty stupid and unjust, that is what.

This teaching is based on the works of people who are full of error regarding the names, Sabbaths, etc who end up unwittingly playing games to amuse the forces of darkness who allow them to be blessed for their lies in order to keep them in bondage.

The answer is deal with ALL your sin, get close to Father and trust Him to lead you in every situation both when there is abundance and when there is lack. AND recognize that IF you are truly seeking to serve Father the Forces of Darkness will pull out ALL the stops to find every bit of sin and error that they can use to legally take from you – see the article on Judgment in This Life at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/JudgmentTHISLife.aspx.html>

He WANTS you to come to Him for help and He WANTS to bless you but you need to deal with the sin, error, indolence, whatever that is getting in the way of His blessings.

There is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help with this.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

-----ooOoo-----

6. -- 2018.03.06 -- New dispensation – Satan in the Pit

On 3 May 2003 Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years detention in the Pit for his sins against the Almighty Creator and against mankind, see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SatantoPit2003.aspx.html>

That brought about a new spiritual dispensation on Earth, specifically that his direct reports, an assembly of a few very high ranking Demonic Masterminds, assumed control of the affairs of mankind on Earth see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/DemonicMastermindsDirect.aspx.html>

In the first months and years after Satan was banished these Masterminds were unsure as to how to operate but they have now established an effective modus operandi, resolved their competitive differences and put in place a comprehensive plan of action to defeat the Almighty in The Contest and rule on Earth for Eternity, see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/TheContest.aspx.html>

In order to banish Satan the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing had to remove ALL Grace (Chen) for wrong belief amongst believers because whoever operates in error and wrong belief is a servant of Satan and therefore of little use to the Almighty.

Accordingly those who now use the false names, observe the false Sabbaths, etc, etc are no longer allowed to get away with their sin and error and the Forces of Darkness are taking the vast majority of these believers apart in a systematic and devastating way, see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/JudgmentTHISLife.aspx.html> to understand how this happens.

Accordingly, IF YOU are a believer at some level and have SOME level of aspiration to quality to sit somewhere meaningful in Heaven for eternity you need to recognize that those things that were believed and practiced before May 2003 that are error are no longer effective and are leading people into deception and bondage. This dispensation is driving formal religion, be it Christian, Muslim or Jewish, in the current age.

There is a lot of material on the End Time Issues Website at <https://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org> to help you overcome these issues and to discern truth.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

-----ooOoo-----

7. -- 2018.03.07 -- The Gift of Speaking in Tongues

One of the gifts of the Set-Apart (Qodesh) {Holy} Spirit is the gift of speaking in an unknown tongue.

This is a powerful gift as it allows the Spirit of the Almighty in you to pray to Yah without other humans and, more particularly demons, knowing what you are praying. Accordingly I would strongly recommend that you seek to be granted this gift.

This gift is little understood and not easily acquired in the present age. It is best received by the laying on of hands of a strongly anointed (Spirit Filled) servant who has the anointing to impart a tongue.

Regrettably today, as indicated in a number of recent articles, there are very few people who fall into this category and most of them are heavily demonized so you run the risk of getting a parcel of demons and quite possibly a false, that is demonic, tongue.

The best advice I can give you is to get in a quiet place with NO interruption, possibly listening to some meaningful worship songs, such as the ETI Recommended Worship collection at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/RecommendedWorship.aspx.html>

Pray along the lines of “Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask you to fill me with your Spirit and grant me the gift of an unknown prayer language”. Then start to pray and to worship and if you find yourself starting to utter words you do not understand just let them flow and do NOT be disconcerted.

The website <https://prayingmedic.com/2016/03/5-easy-steps-praying-tongues/> and others have suggested methods but do NOT force it and do NOT pray to Jesus, that is a recipe for a demonic counterfeit tongue.

Initially a tongue seems very strange but you will soon become accustomed to it – use it regularly, it is powerful.

Once you have mastered the art of praying in a tongue you can then ask Father Yah to teach you to pray in the spirit at ALL times WITHOUT ceasing. Pray “Father, I ask you in the name of Yahooshua to grant me the ability to pray in the spirit at all times without ceasing and ask you to teach me how to do this”. Again, this will take time and repeated prayer until you reach the point where your spirit is praying constantly in the background while you get on with your daily life. This is very powerful.

-----ooOoo-----

8. -- 2018.03.08 -- Fasting is Essential

I find that very few believers are really aware of the importance and power of fasting.

Fasting quietens and disciplines your spirit and opens the way for revelation and power gifts.

If you aspire to operate in the power gifts to full extent with regard to healing the sick, raising the dead, etc then at least one 40 day water only fast, possibly with a small amount of bread and wine (or grape juice i.e. what is commonly called “Communion”) morning and evening is essential. You need to be VERY sure that Father Yah, the Almighty Creator, wants you to undertake such a fast, it is draining unless you do it with a significant anointing for the fast and you may well spend the last few weeks of the fast in bed. But if you really want to operate in great power this is the fast to undertake.

A so-called “Daniel Fast” for 21 days with only vegetables or soup is another less powerful option but NOT for the power gifts unless you are clearly shown otherwise.

I have been shown a simple and easy to apply fast which is seven or more consecutive three-day water only fasts at weekly intervals. I have undertaken five of these in the past seventeen years and each fast has brought great revelation and brought me closer to Father Yah. Such a fast is easy to undertake and does not weaken one significantly.

I typically have an early dinner on a Thursday night and then break the fast with a late dinner on Sunday night. You can take bread and wine in small quantities morning and evening and plenty of water. I strongly recommend this. As far as I am concerned this is the MINIMUM fast IF you are serious

and I would recommend repeating that at six monthly or annual intervals for at least a few years and then less frequently thereafter.

It is important what you pray during the fast, look at the pages on prayer at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Prayer.aspx.html> and also read the article on Seven Steps to Drawing Close to the Almighty referenced below. In particular set yourself clear goals and pray accordingly such as seeking greater revelation and a deeper relationship with Father.

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

----ooOoo----

9. -- 2018.03.09 -- How to come to belief

Most of the preceding articles have been directed to people who already believe but who are seeking to gain knowledge and draw closer to the Almighty Creator.

If you have NOT yet believed you may be asking HOW to come to a point where you are a true believer.

In its simplest form, all that is required is that through whatever journey you have travelled to get to this point you recognize that the Almighty Creator really DOES exist and pray a simple prayer like “Father Yah, I come to you and I now recognise that you exist, I chose to believe in your existence and I ask you to guide me in every possible way and answer all my questions that I may come to a deeper knowledge of you and deeper relationship with you”.

There are many other prayers you can pray, see the articles referenced below for suggestions.

Once you have prayed the above prayer the next prayer to pray is “Father Yah, I ask you to fill me with your Spirit and to come and indwell me, I ask you to teach me to be led by Your Spirit every moment of every day”.

Again, there are many other prayers to pray.

If this is definitely the first time you have prayed such prayers and you definitely were not a true believer before this then consider total immersion, three times on the first day, the seventh day and the eighth day – see the article on Seven Components below for detailed instructions and prayers to pray.

Thereafter go forward trusting that Father will guide you, pray at every possible opportunity, read anointed books, listen to anointed teachings and sing anointed worship songs. There are thousands of pages of material all of which are fully indexed and searchable on the ETI Website at www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

-----ooOoo-----

10. - 2018.03.10 - Please Keep the High Sabbaths of the Almighty

Many believers are not aware of the true Sabbaths of the Almighty.

The true weekly Sabbath is Saturday running from Sunrise Saturday to Sunrise Sunday. If you are a believer and are not STRICTLY observing this weekly Sabbath do NOT be surprised if you have problems in your life.

In addition, we are instructed to strictly observe the High Sabbaths of the Almighty, these are set out below together with the dates on which they occur in the current year. The timing of these days is based on the cycles of the moon and therefore vary relative to the Solar based Gregorian calendar that we use to order our lives generally.

These dates are from the Qodesh Calendar available to download from

https://cdn.shopify.com/s/files/1/0918/1588/files/Qodesh_Calendar_2018.pdf

1. Pesach (Passover) – Sunday 1 April 2018

Passover is the time that the lambs were slaughtered and their blood painted on the door posts and the lintels of the homes of the Israelites before Yah killed the first born of Egypt prior to delivering the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, it is also the time that Yahooshua was tortured and executed on a Stake and then rose again – see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Commandments/Chesed%7BLove%7DtheAlmighty/KeepSabbaths/PesachPassover.aspx.html>

As a believer you may experience deliverance or judgment on this day.

2. Shavuot (Pentecost) – Sunday 27 May 2018

Pentecost is the time that the Almighty appeared on the Mountain in Sinai, in Arabia, to Moshe {Moses} and the Israelites and proclaimed the Ten Commandments

It is also the time, shortly after Yahooshua finally departed to heaven after teaching those who followed him for forty days, when the Set-Apart Spirit of Yah was imparted to the followers in the Upper Room in Jerusalem ushering in a new anointing

As an anointed believer you may experience a fresh infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty on this day IF you ask for it.

3. Yom Teruah (Feast of Trumpets) – Tuesday 11 September 2018

The Day of Trumpets is a day of praise to Yah and sounding of Shofar's (Rams horn trumpets) in praise of Yah, it is a day of breaking through.

4. Yom Kippur (the Day of Atonement) – Sunset Wednesday 19 September through to Sunset on Thursday 20 September 2018

The Day of Atonement is the highest Sabbath in the year. It is a total fast (water only and limited bread and wine of the Covenant {Communion}) and a day of reviewing the year that has passed and repenting of sins and recommitting to service to Yah.

It is GROSS SIN to do any secular work on this day!

5. Sukkot First Day (The First Day of the Feast of Tabernacles) – Tuesday 25 September 2018

The first day of the Feast of Tabernacles is a day of rejoicing and feasting. It is also the day on which Yahooshua {Jesus} was born.

6. Sukkot Great Day (The Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles) – Tuesday 2 October 2018

The Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles is the greatest feast of Yah's calendar. It is also the day that Yahooshua was circumcised in the Temple and there is reference to Rivers of Living Water being the Spirit of the Almighty flowing on this day. If you want to have an annual feast instead of Satanic Christmas, THIS is the day to do it.

If, as a believer, you engage in ANY secular work on these days you WILL bring yourself under a curse and WILL alienate yourself from our Father in Heaven, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing. This includes house cleaning, reading business books, ANYTHING that is run of the mill on a daily basis. This also includes minimizing travel and particularly avoiding business travel. Your meals should also be simple and not involve much preparation. Devote the day to Worship, see the Webpage on Recommended Worship at

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/RecommendedWorship.aspx.html>

Do not kid yourself that you can have a close relationship with the Almighty when you abuse his Sabbaths, be that the weekly Sabbath or the High Sabbaths.

I strongly encourage you to book these dates in your work leave calendar for annual leave and make sure that you do NOT work on them. If your work requires you to work on Saturdays ask Father Yah to make a way for you to not have to work on Saturdays or to find you a new employer.

If you are interviewing for a new job please make sure to confirm your Sabbath observance BEFORE you accept the job.

I encourage you to go all out to keep ALL the Commandments of the Almighty and, right now, to commit strongly to observing ALL of His Sabbaths.

11. - 2014.11.01b - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator

Summary

The [previous article](#) stated that *“The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU”*.

This article addresses the measures you can take to draw close to the Almighty Creator, starting NOW! – these steps apply whether you have previously believed or whether you have now chosen to believe for the first time – the emphasis will vary depending on where you are coming from.

The seven steps are:

1. Decision

Decide that the Creator exists and decide to seek a deep personal relationship with Him or, IF you already believe He exists, chose to seek a much deeper personal relationship with Him;

2. Prayer

A range of prayers intended to enable you to get MUCH closer to the Creator and be led by Him in every possible way, prayers like “show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it” – prayers that are intended to enable you to walk directly with the Creator and NOT rely on other human beings;

3. Fasting

It is NOT possible to get really close to the Almighty without fasting, some basic guidelines on what to do and what to pray;

4. Cleansing

This earth is controlled by the Satanic realm and demons, when one first comes to the Almighty one is highly contaminated, this section discusses at length what is required to get to a place where you can draw close to the Almighty and hear Him clearly;

5. Worship

Worship is vital in drawing close to the Almighty, a selection of highly effective worship songs that will help you on your journey;

6. Research

You are unique, your needs are unique, the value you can add to the Creator is unique, you need to investigate Him and His Kingdom for yourself and work with Him to craft your unique position in His service;

7. Action

Having done all the above it is now time for you to step out with the Almighty Creator and start being of service to Him and developing that deep personal relationship that you have chosen to pursue.

Each of these steps are discussed in detail below. Growing close to the Almighty Creator is an iterative and progressive process of all of these points as you deal with your sin and come to a place of hearing Him more clearly and understanding Him and His goals for your life.

The article that follows is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Timelssue-Ministries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Timelssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" is available at

<http://www.End-Timelssue-Ministries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Timelssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

Introduction

What follows is a series of measures that you can take in recognition of the harsh reality that virtually every human being on earth is in gross error and grossly corrupted and contaminated by the evil in this world and that, in order to draw close to our Father in Heaven we need to take extreme measures to move ourselves out of our current condition to a position where we can be truly close to Him and bring Him joy every day.

All the steps and the measures that follows are steps and measures that I have personally actively applied in my life over more than 21 years and which I testify DO work:

1. Decision

Fundamentally the first step that is required to draw close to the Almighty Creator whose true name is "Yah the eternally self-existing" is a QUALITY decision that He exists and, thereafter, a QUALITY decision to draw close to Him.

It is vital to understand that we are talking here of a profound and deep realization that this world and you, yourself, cannot exist without there being a Creator, that it is impossible for all around you to have come into existence without an intelligent creative agency. Once you have taken a deep decision that you know that you know that you know that He exists you can move on to choosing to draw close to Him.

Deep settled assurance that the Almighty exists

If at this point you do NOT have a deep and settled conviction of the reality of His existence then this is the first bridge for you to cross.

There are two elements to deciding that the Almighty Creator exists, one is a rational intellectual decision, the other is a deep settled assurance of the reality of His existence. The rational intellectual decision should be reasonably easy for any thinking person who calmly considers the massive complexity, creative genius and manufacturing precision of the Universe, the Earth, the Plant realm, the Animal realm and Human Beings coupled to an understanding of the level of engineering precision that was required to design and assemble all of this including the complimentary complexity required for the sexual reproduction that occurs throughout the more advanced elements of plants, animals and particularly human beings. That intellectual "Aha" may be all that you need to come to a deep conviction that the Almighty Creator exists.

IF, however, you have reached a level of intellectual agreement that there must have been a Creative agency but have NOT reached a settled assurance of His existence I would suggest that you ask Him to reveal Himself to you in a way that you are able to comprehend. Even if you DO have an intellectual “Aha” you may still want to reach a level of deep assurance of His existence.

In asking Him to reveal Himself to you it is vital to understand that He is restricted by the “[Rules of Engagement](#)” from doing anything that you have NOT formally authorized Him to do in your life.

Accordingly it is vital that in asking Father Yah to reveal Himself to you that you pray in a manner that opens the way for Him to move as He best sees fit to enable you to have confirmation of His reality. It is also vital to understand that He is offering you a huge reward for serving Him in this life. The ultimate prize is a position of great esteem, glory and authority in Heaven with Him for eternity.

As much as He IS lonely in this age because of the very small number of people who truly serve Him and seek to become His friends, He has stressed to me that He is NOT in any way desperate. In other words, He has NO need to prove to you that He exists. He firmly holds that you can validate His existence from the most elementary intelligent consideration of yourself and the world around you. Accordingly any form of “challenge” to Him to prove His existence will at best be met by silence and NO response and at worst will be given to demons and Satanic Messengers {angels} to answer.

An approach to reaching a decision

I suggest you adopt the following broad approach, remember always that He wants an individual relationship with YOU that meets YOU where YOU are and is tailored to YOUR knowledge, experience, character, etc – so there is NO recipe. What follows is a suggestion only, take whatever measures seem right to you at the time you decide you need to ask for confirmation and depending on the circumstances that pertain at that moment in time. Remember also that He hears ALL your thoughts and it is NOT necessary to speak out loud. In fact, as a general principle with regard to all major elements of interaction with Him it is PREFERABLE to speak to Him in your heart and your thoughts and NOT out loud where demons and fallen Satanic Messengers {angels} can hear you and intervene to counterfeit or mislead you.

Realize also that you should NOT dictate to Him HOW He should answer you, He is the Almighty Creator, it is NOT for us to dictate ANYTHING to Him. He has a very low tolerance for insolence in the light of his experience with the Adversary {Satan}.

I suggest you do something along the lines of the following: find a quiet place, get on your knees before Him, in other words humble yourself before Him (I find that on your knees or flat on your face before Him are the physical postures in which I hear Him most clearly) and pray something along the lines of *“Father Yah, James says that you exist, I sort of get this from considering the world around me but I am struggling to overcome all my prejudices and deep seated beliefs held in my life to this point. I humbly ask you to reveal yourself to me in whatever way you choose, I ask you to give me a sign, to speak to me, to reveal your existence in ANY way that you deem appropriate and I ask you for the discernment and the wisdom to recognize you when you speak to me. Amen”*

You could pray this standing on a bus or wherever you are at the moment the realization hits you that He MUST exist, there are NO limits on where and how you pray subject to the guidelines given above. He may answer you audibly, He may speak to you through another person, He may give you some sign that could NOT have come from anyone else but Him. Be aware that He is super-natural, He is ABOVE and BEYOND nature, so He is NOT constrained in the ways He can do things and therefore He may

simply reveal Himself by doing something that could NOT happen under normal circumstances. In my case He revealed Himself to me by speaking audibly to me in an empty room and directing me to contact a friend who was a believer who told me what I needed to know – He did this in response to prayer by my father who was deeply concerned about my situation. This happened when I was nearly forty years old, about twenty seven years from the point at which I first believed at a very basic level.

It is NOT necessary for you to wait such a period. He desires to reveal Himself to YOU today, to start building a relationship with YOU today. He wants to start talking to you TODAY and to talk to you every day for the rest of your life if YOU are willing to listen and to do the hard work that is necessary to come to a point where YOU can hear Him in that way. If you cannot hear Him the problem is ALWAYS on your side. So it is ALWAYS possible to get to a place of hearing Him, even though this may require some hard decisions and actions at times.

One of the easiest ways to STOP hearing Him is to get into pride or rebellion both of which will prevent you from hearing Him and may cause Him to cease speaking to you until you humble yourself before Him. Remember, He is offering you a prize of great value and has NO need to beg you to receive it. YOU have to earn it and learning to hear Him is the FIRST step in that journey.

Asking for confirmation

If you receive a sign and are unsure or appear NOT to receive a sign there is NOTHING to prevent you asking for confirmation or clarification along the lines of *“Father Yah I think that ... was from you but I am NOT sure, please will you give me another sign or confirm that sign”*.

The trash heap of Heaven

Once you are certain that He exists the next step is to decide to draw close to Him and to serve Him for the rest of your time on Earth and for eternity. Note that you do NOT have to make this decision, the vast majority of people who DO make a decision that He exists stop at that point barring perhaps a few feeble attempts to serve Him. These people will end up in the “Outer Darkness” in Heaven -- a place of total darkness with NO hint of light, it is also cold and uncomfortable as well – Father refers to it as “The Trash Heap of Heaven” – this is the place for those who decided that Father Yah existed and then ignored Him for the rest of their lives. If YOU ignore Him for the rest of your life from the point that you believe then realize that He is entirely justified in ignoring YOU for eternity. NOT the right way to go about things but the majority do this.

IF as you read this you realize that you are headed for the Outer Darkness I suggest you do the following: find a quiet place, get on your knees before Him and pray something along the lines of *“Father Yah, I know that you exist but I have just realized that I have almost totally ignored you since I first believed. I now realize that I am headed for the Outer Darkness to be completely distained and disregarded in Heaven for eternity. I repent and ask you to forgive my gross sin of ignoring you and to give me another chance. Father please help me to come to a place of serving you faithfully, I desire to overcome to the end and become your friend, please help me to do this”*.

Obviously ONLY pray the above IF you mean it sincerely and intend to DO something about your decision. Then do ALL that you find to do including ALL that is set out in the rest of this document.

If you are only prepared to go part way and regard a less prestigious rank than “Friend” as acceptable or the maximum that you are willing to put in the hard yards for, then tone down the above prayer appropriately.

Praying to an indeterminate entity is NOT acceptable

NOTE that praying AT some indeterminate entity called “God” or “The LORD” or whatever is NOT belief, that is just praying at some indeterminate entity. If you are going to pray to Father Yah do so as the Creator of ALL things, the Almighty, YOUR Creator, show Him respect, humble yourself and pray with a deep certainty that He exists, DOES want a deep relationship with you and DOES hear you and desires to answer your prayers. If you start out on that footing you WILL find that He answers you and in many cases grants your requests.

NOTE also that it is NOT necessary to get on your knees OR get in a quiet place – you can speak to Him at ANY time, in a crowded room, ANYWHERE, He will ALWAYS hear you. Depending on where you are spiritually you may NOT always hear Him, one gets on one’s knees in a quiet place in order to better hear His still, small voice!

NOTE ALSO that you should NOT choose to serve the Almighty Creator because someone has told you that He is going to prosper you or heal you or whatever. He is NOT a commodity to be purchased. Yes, it is possible that He MAY heal you, He MAY prosper you, BUT the forces of darkness will be deeply upset by your decision and will actively seek to oppose you, trip you up, lead you astray and generally keep you from walking out your decision. That is why those who achieve great stature in Heaven are called “Overcomers”, they achieve that illustrious status by overcoming sin, overcoming temptation, overcoming opposition, overcoming their own weaknesses and fallibility to walk totally with the Almighty Creator.

Expect opposition

Therefore be warned that you WILL find that from the moment you take a quality decision to draw close to the Almighty you WILL encounter ongoing and sustained opposition. You WILL find yourself being judged for unrepented sin, you WILL suffer loss, you WILL find it harder to do business, you WILL find that people who were your friends become your enemies – you have taken a position against the mighty one {god} of this world, Satan, the Adversary, and the forces of darkness will rally round to oppose you in every possible way. The ONLY way to overcome this opposition is to deal with ALL sin in your life and to resolutely seek to serve the Almighty in every possible way in every area of your life.

I would go so far as to say to you that IF you make what you consider to be a quality decision and start walking that decision out and you are NOT experiencing opposition in some shape or form there is something WRONG! You are obviously then NOT causing the forces of darkness concern and they are leaving you alone. Note that most prosperity teaching is NOT from the Creator, do NOT sign up with the Almighty on the basis of what He can do for you, sign up on the basis of the reward that there will be for YOU in the life to come IF you serve Him faithfully in this life and then be willing to make sacrifices to serve Him. And if that seems too hard, remember that you always have the option of the Outer Darkness or, if you have NOT yet believed, the option of being one of more than 100 billion ancestor spirits {demons} roaming the earth governed by vicious and perverse Masterminds who regard brutality and human sacrifice as the highest forms of reward – we are engaged in a vicious battle, choose who you will serve!

Deal with ALL sin

In this context note that a non-negotiable requirement for successfully serving the Almighty is to deal with ALL SIN in your life and energetically work to come to a point of living a life that is FREE of sin – that is the ONLY way you can serve the Almighty and walk in victory. The other option is to continue

with your sin at such a level that the forces of darkness regard you as an ally and prosper you to let you think that you are going in the right direction. Problem then is what happens when you stand before the Throne of the Almighty Creator on the day of your death!

Note that IF you have just accepted Father for the first time you should immediately pray *“Father, I ask you to fill me with your Spirit to assist me to serve you more effectively”*, raise your hands to heaven and expect to receive, you should pray this daily and should sing worship songs that speak of being filled with the Spirit of the Almighty. See the collection of worship songs later in this document.

Seven days of Grace

Note also that IF you have just believed for the first time there is a seven day period of grace during which no evil can come near to you and during which Father is able to pour out His Spirit and pour out learning on you in a way that will NEVER again be possible. If at all possible take a week off work and devote the entire week to prayer, fasting, worship, study (there is much material on my website that is more than sufficient to keep you reading for more than a week). If you cannot take all that time off work take off whatever time you can and spend as much time as you can outside of working hours seeking to be filled with His Spirit (anointed), to be cleansed of sin, to learn, etc. See further recommendations in this regard later in this document.

Rehearse the Covenant

Once you have believed for the first time OR have now repented of your sin and error and taken a quality decision to serve the Almighty it is advisable to take note of the Covenant between believers and the Almighty and to rehearse the terms of that Covenant. The most powerful covenant available, there are many, is the Covenant made by Yahooshua {you may know him as Jesus but you insult him grievously by using this pagan name} and, accordingly, I advise you to pray to be grafted into this covenant.

At the first possible opportunity obtain some grape juice, preferably Red Grape, preferably NOT carbonated, you can use red wine as an alternative but I recommend grape juice. Also obtain some bread, preferably unleavened, some shops sell Jewish Matzos, or a plain wheat biscuit or, failing that ordinary leavened bread.

Find yourself a quiet place and pray along the lines of:

“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I recall that on the night that he was betrayed Yahooshua took the bread and broke it and gave it to his followers and said, ‘this is my body given for you, do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of me’. I ask that as I partake of this bread that I partake of ALL that it represents to you and that you will teach me what this means and what the Covenant entails” – take the bread, break it and eat it soberly and thoughtfully considering all your sins and wrong doing.

Then take a cup of the grape juice or wine and pray *“Father, I recall that after supper Yahooshua took the cup and gave it to those who followed him and said ‘this is my blood shed for you and for many for forgiveness of sin, do this as often as you drink it in remembrance of me’. I ask that as I partake of this cup that I partake of ALL that it represents to you and, in particular I ask that you forgive me ALL my sins -- all that I have done that I ought NOT to have done and all that I have NOT done that I ought to have done. I ask that where there is sin that I need to deal with specifically that you will bring it to my attention and guide me in dealing with it, I also ask that you will cover me with the blood of the covenant from the top of my head to the soles of my feet and also cover my dwelling and all that I own*

and have beneficial use of the with the blood of the covenant, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua, Amen”.

If as you are praying you become conscious of sin, immediately confess it and repent *“Father I recall that I ..., I now recognize that I have sinned, I deeply repent and ask you to forgive me”* – if this is your first experience of this you could spend several hours repenting. Have a pen and notebook to hand so that you can make notes, you may find that you need to contact people to repent and ask forgiveness, restore things you have stolen, etc. When you have finished praying drink the grape juice or wine, dip your forefinger in the cup and apply a small amount to the back of your neck, your forehead, your tongue, your eyelids, the lobe of your right ear, the thumb of your right hand and the big toe of your right foot praying as you do so, *“Father I ask you to seal my brain with the blood of the covenant, seal my tongue and all that I say, seal my eyes and all that I see, seal my ears and all that I hear, seal my right hand and all that I write and covenant and seal my right foot and guide me everywhere I walk”*.

Metaphor

Father makes extensive use of metaphor and physical world parallels to teach us and to communicate with us. Do NOT be distracted or put off by this, it is simply part of the challenge for Him in communicating with us in our messed up state on this corrupt planet.

Clean up

Thereafter be very alert to any thoughts that you may have about wrongs that you have committed, people you need to apologize to, things you may have stolen that you may need to return, etc – generally this will open the door to a lengthy process of dealing with sin over a number of years as you become aware of issues you need to deal with. This may happen in a much shorter period or a much longer period depending on your willingness to take the uncomfortable steps that follow awareness of sin. Note that should you take the measures above in the first seven days after you first believe the cleaning up process will be MUCH quicker and easier so, if you are such a person I encourage you to GO FOR IT!

In the first seven days after believing I encourage you to take the bread and wine morning and evening every day. Even if you have returned to Father or taken on a much more intense commitment I would encourage you to take the bread and wine morning and evening every day for seven days. You might feel impressed to keep doing this daily for weeks, months or years. I have had periods where I have taken the bread and wine morning and evening daily for months at a time.

2. Prayer

The previous section has introduced prayer and given some guidelines. The next step in moving to a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator is to start praying the prayers that are necessary for Him to start moving in your life and guiding you.

On your knees – the best way to hear

As a general rule the best position for prayer is on your knees before Father. This is also the best position to hear Him clearly. This position is a meaningful statement of humility towards the most powerful being in the entire Universe and it also helps you to get your mind right and hear more clearly. IF you make a quality decision to serve Him in response to these emails it is probable that you will spend MANY hours on your knees confessing your sins, asking questions, etc.

Note that you can pray ANY place, ANY time, in ANY position, your knees is simply a good place to be if you are REALLY seeking answers. Flat on your face on the floor can also be a good position if you really need to humble yourself.

As with ALL of these things it is up to YOU to craft the mix of postures, etc that you adopt as you develop your relationship with the Almighty.

Prayers are NOT necessarily answered instantly, or at all

While some prayers may be answered very soon after you pray them others take much longer to be answered. For example a prayer "*Father I ask you to give me wisdom*" should be prayed regularly and may take years before you become aware that you are wiser than you were before through learning experiences that have come your way since you first started praying that prayer.

Other times it can take months or years for Father to set-up the answer. I have had prayers and questions answered halfway across the world and it sometimes took a lot of organization to get me there.

Note that you should also be praying "*Father let your will be done in my life*" – it is very easy to pray things that are NOT Father's will and either NOT receive a response OR have your foolish or presumptuous prayer answered by the Satanic realm.

Rules of Engagement restrict Father Yah

Remember that in terms of the [Rules of Engagement](#) Father Yah cannot DO anything in your life unless He has the consent of a human being and He cannot SAY anything to you that is outside the realms of what you believe without the consent of a human being, in both cases primarily yourself – generally human beings have limited authority with regard to these matters for other human beings.

Show me the level of my present deception

Thus, if you believe that "the Bible is the living word of God and without error", Yah is constrained to operate within that belief and cannot tell you that you are mistaken UNLESS YOU give Him permission to operate outside the boundaries of what you currently know and believe by praying a prayer like "*Father I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it*" – and pray this regularly, I started praying this in around 1998 and still pray it regularly today. As a consequence I have received dramatic revelation of all sorts of errors in what I believed at the time I started praying this prayer. Note that it is NOT humanly possible to deal with the consequences of praying to be shown deception in one installment; Father is constrained by our limitations to teach us step by step as we are willing to learn and adjust. There is NO point in praying "*show me the level of my present deception*" UNLESS you are willing to course correct. And little point in praying it once, pray this daily IF you are serious.

Lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit

Another important prayer in a similar vein is "*Father I ask you to lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit*" – this prayer will take years to be fully answered.

The End Time Issues Ministries website provides many answers

Note that answers to prayers such as these can take various forms and can take days, weeks, months, years or decades to be fulfilled. If Father had shown me the level of my deception all at once the first time I prayed the above prayers I do NOT know if I could have handled it and I certainly would NOT

have known what to do with all the mountains of revelation that followed in the next four years in particular. Once you have prayed the above prayers you will find that my website, <http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org> contains answers to MANY questions that you may ask and this should assist you to fast track dealing with many of the more commonly occurring errors.

See the [Table of Contents](#) for a listing of over 700 webpages on diverse topics.

See the [Article Categories](#) page for a listing of the more than 300 articles written from 2009 onwards which address a diversity of topics, also listed in reverse sequence of publication on the [Articles](#) page.

See the [Article Keyword Cloud](#) for keywords on many of these articles as an alternative point of entry into the articles.

See the [List of Articles prior to 2009](#) for over 600 articles written between 1999 and 2009 which address numerous issues that are NOT discussed elsewhere on the site.

Use the Google Site Search in the right hand side bar to search particular topics across the entire site. There is also an Article Search in the side bar.

The [Important Insights](#) page lists a significant number of important pieces of information that Father has shared with me recently.

Judgment in this life

A key reason why the above resources are important relates to a fundamental principle of serving the Almighty, [Judgment in this life](#). The moment you choose to serve the Almighty the forces of darkness will focus attention on you with the intention of misleading you or, if possible, destroying you before you become a threat to them. One of the most effective tools available to them is Judgment in this life. Simply put the Almighty presides over the Court of Heaven, Satan and his cohorts appear in the Court as prosecutors and bring charges against living human beings, primarily believers. Yahooshua {Jesus} as advocate argues in defense and in mitigation of sentence by way of mercy and grace for young and inexperienced believers and the Almighty hands down sentences that are executed by the Satanic forces or by the messengers {angels} of Heaven.

This can range from a minor sentence like causing you to trip and fall through to a major sentence such as a serious illness, motor accident or, in extreme cases, death. The severity of the sentence is in direct proportion to the severity of your sin and your level of maturity.

A new believer is accorded considerable mercy and grace while a believer who has been walking with Father for decades will be judged most severely.

In many cases, particularly with mature believers, the Forces of Darkness will bide their time until a significant level of sin has accumulated so that they can obtain a severe sentence that they hope will neutralize or take out the believer concerned.

Judge me severely and correct me harshly

The simplest solution to this reality is to avoid sin, the problem is that the day one starts on this journey one is almost totally ignorant of what REAL sin is. Accordingly study and prayer, as above, are of paramount importance. Coupled to this possibly the most powerful prayer there is in terms of seeking to overcome is "Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly".

At first glance this may look like an extremely high risk prayer, it is NOT – Father has a fundamental principle that He will NOT allow His children to be tested beyond what they can endure. I first prayed this prayer in around 1998 and have prayed it regularly for a number of years now. I have NEVER experienced a judgment that I have NOT been able to handle, recover from, learn from, course correct from and grow from. This prayer prevents the forces of darkness from controlling judgment in your life and place the control in the hands of our merciful and loving Heavenly Father. This also permits Him to judge us immediately so that we can deal with issues as they occur without them heaping up.

If you are serious about serving the Almighty I STRONGLY COMMEND “*Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly*” as a daily prayer.

Bring the people you want into my life and take those that you do NOT want in my life out

One of the things that I learned early on in my intense walk with Father was that I was NOT a good judge of character and that there were people around me who were NOT helpful to me in my walk with Him. Accordingly, for the first time in 1995 I prayed “*Father I ask you to bring the people you want into my life and take the people out of my life that you do NOT want in my life out*” – in the first year He removed one of my business partners, several of my staff, my wife and various other people. In each case as He took them out (in most cases they left without me doing anything) Father revealed hidden agenda’s and spiritual issues that were getting in my way of serving Him.

When one prays prayers such as those presented so far one MUST be sensitive. You have asked Father to take charge in BIG areas, EXPECT Him to act on those prayers. So when a person starts acting up in strange ways and threatening to resign, LET THEM GO! If the strife in your marriage suddenly escalates to a point where you discover treachery then get divorced. And so on as things unfold.

These prayers frequently do NOT require that you audibly HEAR anything from Father, only that you discern that you are being led in a way that is an answer to what you have prayed. If you find yourself in a bookshop with time to spare, perceive there is probably a book there that Father wants you to read, turn to Him for guidance, go to whatever shelf attracts your attention, pick up whatever book catches your eye, open it wherever it opens and you may find the answer to a question. I have had this happen thousands of miles from home as the way that Father used to answer a particular question. I have even had Him do this in ways that have answered questions that I did NOT know existed and have been taught accordingly.

Once one prays these important directional prayers one opens the door for all sorts of developments in one’s life.

If you miss it

At the same time, IF you are NOT willing to be sensitive and obedient do NOT pray the above prayers, you will bring judgment upon yourself if you pray these prayers and then FAIL to respond to the answers. Apart from anything else, Father will soon lose interest in answering your prayers. If, as you read this you realize that you are guilty of asking for guidance and then ignoring the guidance when it occurred, pray immediately “*Father, I realize that I have ignored your guidance in ... situation, I repent and ask you to forgive me*”. He is gracious and off forgiving and He WILL grant forgiveness for genuine repentance.

Note, however, that if you get into ongoing rebellion and disobedience you WILL eventually reach a point of total rejection from which there is NO recovery. Once you have crossed that line Father will cease to have anything to do with you, the forces of darkness will use you to serve whatever purpose

serves them and at the end of your life you WILL be judged and sent to Hell for all your unconfessed sin and once you have paid the price for your unconfessed sin you WILL be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where in a moment of torment and terror you WILL be utterly consumed and cease to exist.

Do NOT pray prayers like those suggested here if you are NOT serious.

Open doors and close doors

Another very effective directional prayer is “*Father I ask you to open the doors in my life that you want opened and to close the doors that you want closed*” – this allows Father to direct you in diverse ways. Be prepared to change jobs, home, country, whatever Father deems appropriate to your best interests in His service.

Prayer for advancement

Assuming that you have read this far because you ARE serious about serving Father the next prayer to consider is “Father help me to become a wise virgin, a wise steward, a good and faithful servant and an overcomer to the end of my life, help me to become your friend for eternity”. If your ambitions do NOT go all the way to “friend” with the commitment and sacrifice that entails, then stop wherever you are comfortable stopping. Each of these categories is closer to Father in Heaven, carries greater prestige, rank and authority AND greater responsibility and accountability. AND greater opposition and challenges in this life. YOU decide how far you want to go.

The rank up from the “**Workers of Iniquity**”, those in the outer darkness, is the “**Foolish Virgins**”, those who know Father exists but do things THEIR way – the vast majority of Church / Mosque / Synagogue going believers sit in this category – they make NO real effort to know Father’s will and to do it. In fact, MOST Pastors, Priests, Imams and Rabb’s are in this category as well – the number of people who are seeking at least enough of a relationship with Father to know His will and do it is VERY SMALL!

So, what about you?

Where are you going to aim for?

The “**Wise Virgins**” are those who at a basic level are prepared and seeking to do Father’s will but they never get beyond the basics. They have NOT been filled with the Spirit of the Almighty, in other words they have NOT allowed Father in, they have an intellectual knowledge but NO spiritual connection.

The “**Wise Stewards**” are those who are starting to do something material for Father in accordance with HIS will NOT the teachings of the church or the Pastor, or the Imam or the Rabbi or whoever.

The “**Good and Faithful Servants**” are those who are going out of their way to serve Father, they are REALLY making an effort, they are obedient even unto death, they are really GOING FOR IT.

The “**Overcomers**” are those who have got to a place of overcoming sin in their lives, they are overcoming the obstacles that the forces of darkness are bringing against them, they are conquering and ruling with the Spirit of the Almighty within them.

Friends

The “**Friends**” are those whose relationship with Father is so close, who are so committed to Him that nothing else matters except pleasing Him, who are reigning over sin, who are confidantes and friends

of the Almighty in the deepest possible sense. These people have made huge sacrifices over years, they have laid down their lives, they talk to Father constantly and engage in dialogue with Him. He tells them His plans and consults with them. He even defers to their judgment with regard to how specific assignments should be executed because, as He puts it “*I do NOT live in your skin*”.

These are people who in the extreme examples include Noah, Abraham, Moshe {Moses}, Daniel, Yahooshua {Jesus}, Mohammed – men and women whose prayers have brought judgment on the earth, parted seas and turned situations around. There have been many others but these are the most notable and the opportunity exists for YOU to become a Friend of the Almighty and seek to achieve the same level of standing and authority on earth TODAY!

Father desires this level of relationship with EVERY human being on earth, INCLUDING YOU!

Will YOU respond?

Will YOU go ALL OUT to serve Him, to please Him, to get to know Him?

To become His trusted advisor and confidante?

Someone to whom He confides His deepest desires and concerns, someone who is totally sold out to achieving Father’s will on Earth and bringing Him JOY every day?

He STRONGLY desires this of YOU. Right now He is very lonely because there are almost NO people on earth at this level.

If you apply the principles contained in this document YOU can become His Friend IF you so choose and make the effort and sacrifices that are necessary to get there.

Other directional prayers:

- “lead me by Your Spirit every second of every day”
- “help me to accurately discern the leading of Your Spirit and be instantly obedient”
- “help me to see what you want me to see and nothing else”
- “help me to hear what you want me to hear and nothing else”
- “help me to think what you want me to think and nothing else”
- “help me to speak what you want me to speak and nothing else”
- “help me to write and contract (with my hand) what you want me to write and contract and nothing else”
- “help me to walk (go with my feet) where you want me to walk and nowhere else”
- “lead me in every possible way”
- “speak to me through whatever medium I am able to hear you through, books, magazines, newspapers, emails, radio, TV, recordings, websites or any other medium”
- “where necessary send people or messengers {angels} across my path to speak to me”

In all of the above it is up to you to be sensitive and discern that Yah is answering your prayers.

He will NOT steam roller you into anything or force your hand. If you do NOT want to listen or for some reason are unable to listen He will NOT force you – it is up to YOU to be sensitive and obedient and seek clarification, confirmation and further guidance as you grow in relationship with Him.

Do NOT ask for Yah to send other people to you UNLESS you are willing to be obedient to what He says, failing this you will open yourself up to judgment. It is a major logistical exercise in most cases for Yah to arrange the life of another person to meet up with you – when it happens be appropriately grateful to Yah and be attentive to what Yah has to say to you through that person.

As a spokesman {prophet} of Yah I am constantly disappointed by the extent to which people, when confronted with a spokesperson {prophet}, take what that person says lightly and frequently go out and do exactly the opposite of what Yah has said. I challenge you, having read this far, to take the message of this article to heart and NOT ignore Yah's message to you through me.

Bless me indeed, enlarge my territory

Another important prayer *“Father I ask you to bless me indeed, enlarge my territory in relationship with you, in knowledge of you and your will and your ways and your kingdom, in the anointing of your Spirit, in emunah {faith, trust and belief}, health and in finances”* – you can change this prayer any way you want and remove finances or put finances first, it is up to you to determine what YOUR priorities are.

Harmony

If you are in a covenant union with another with a one flesh bond, {marriage} you can add *“harmony”* to the above list of items to ask for.

If you are in such a union you can pray *“Father, please teach us to walk in perfect harmony, to be perfectly aligned with your will and with one another”*.

Wisdom, Understanding and Favor

As a daily prayer you can ask *“Father I ask you to grant me wisdom, understanding and favor in ALL that I do”*. You might preface this by praying, *“Father I thank you for this day, I thank you for your love, your mercy and your grace”*

Protection

IF you are in line with Father's will and living a life above sin the forces of darkness CANNOT TOUCH YOU!

This is really important. So many who believe at some level suffer loss because of sin in their lives and the resulting judgment to the extent that they think that loss is inevitable. I have encountered highly anointed ones who are unaware of the principles of Judgment in this Life and who regularly suffer loss and take it as part of the job. It is NOT, IF you are fully in Father's will, as best you are able at whatever stage in development you are today, Father will NOT permit the forces of darkness to touch you. You CAN be cast into the Lion's den or the fiery furnace and walk out unscathed.

Pray, *“Father I thank you that your messengers {angels} encamp around me to protect me, that NO weapon formed against me shall prosper, that EVERY tongue that rises against me in unrighteous judgment WILL be refuted”*. This prayer ONLY works if you are doing all you can to live above sin at the level of your current understanding so that Father has a legal basis to protect you.

Daily prayer

It is advisable to pray at least morning and evening in a formal way in addition to the prayers and conversation you engage in with Father throughout the day. We pray in the morning before breakfast and at night when we go to bed. Prayers should include most of the prayers listed here, as seems appropriate at any time, many should become part of your standard routine. I like to open along the lines of *“Father we thank you for this day, we thank you for your love, your chesed {mercy, loving kindness} and chen {grace}. We ask you to help us draw closer to you, to live our lives in a way that is pleasing to you and to bring you joy every day. We ask you to help us to use this day wisely. In particular we ask for guidance with regard to ... etc ... Amen”*.

Prayer in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus}

Note that prayer in the name of Yahooshua is ONLY relevant when you FIRST come to belief, when taking authority over the powers of darkness – you are operating in the delegated authority of Yahooshua and in the EARLY stages of your relationship with Father when you are repenting of sin. Apart from these cases and particularly as you mature the name of Yahooshua is NOT relevant in prayer and is, in fact, offensive to Yah. In fact, Father has given me to clearly understand that He is thoroughly angry relating to inappropriate prayer “in the name of Jesus” or “in the name of Yahooshua” and, accordingly, you should avoid that usage unless you are VERY clear that it is appropriate. Yah answered prayer before Yahooshua and He answers prayer by those who do NOT believe in Yahooshua so there is NO need to pray in this name, whether the real name OR the pagan name.

Giving thanks for meals

The giving of thanks / saying grace before meals is a widely held custom but is in fact largely meaningless except in extreme cases. The food in front of you is a consequence of your own endeavours and there is therefore no basis to thank Father for it. If you are living in an advanced society with no risk of poisoning and little possibility of serious contamination there is also NO basis to bless the food or pray over it in any shape or form. IF Father has indeed provided miraculously, which very very seldom happens THEN it is appropriate to give thanks. IF you are in an environment where poisoning or contamination are real risks then pray specifically against those things. Apart from that Father has made it clear to me that such prayers are unnecessary and a source of irritation to Him.

The “Lord’s Prayer”

Father has made it clear that the example prayer given by Yahooshua, while containing some good principles is simply a prayer by a man, recorded by a man in a book published by men and NOTHING more. So, while it is better than praying nothing Father is also thoroughly frustrated with people praying this prayer on a regular basis with NO engagement. He is interested in YOUR PRAYER TODAY, your needs, your wants so, while there is MUCH in this document that you SHOULD pray regularly it is up to YOU to craft a selection of prayers and wording of prayers that works for YOU.

Provision – Most Prosperity teaching is NOT from Yah

There is GREAT error relating to the subject of provision and particularly with regard to finances, Father WILL give you the wisdom to get wealth and He will provide your needs through the anointing of His Spirit but YOU have to do the hard work, deal diligently, honorably, with wisdom and integrity. Get to work on time and put in a good days work, etc.

Remember that after Adam ate the fruit in the Garden that Father condemned us to live by the sweat of our brows, NOTHING has changed and any teaching that teaches to the contrary is NOT from Father.

For this reason tithing is NO LONGER RELEVANT because there is virtually no-one in a fit spiritual state to receive tithes. Yes, Father MAY request that you give of your finances to another believer on occasion but be VERY sure that it is Him that is asking you, failing that you become yoked to the error of the person to whom you give finances.

If you are currently in a Prosperity church and prospering and you start doing the things that are set out here expect your finances to dry up because the demons that have been prospering you will cease to favor you, almost all that it taught in the Prosperity churches is NOT from Yah!

As you draw closer to Father the level of opposition will increase and you will find it harder and harder to cope financially – this is NOT because Father is unable to provide it is because the level of opposition to those who are truly seeking to serve Yah is huge – the forces of darkness will do ALL they can to starve you out and you WILL have to work diligently and with extreme integrity in order to prosper. If you are in covenant with another, that is marriage, it is vital that you are perfectly aligned and in intense harmony because a divided house WILL fall.

Wisdom to get wealth

Father provides for us through teaching us things that enable us to earn good livings. He supplies all our needs through the anointing of His Spirit that is upon us BUT we have to live by the sweat of our brow because that is how it was ordained after Adam disobeyed the Creator.

Pray, “Father I ask you for the wisdom to get wealth by the anointing of Your Spirit upon me, I ask you to teach me what I need to know in order to make a reasonable living and still have time to serve you”.

Bible NOT “the living word of God and without error”

One of the greatest lies today is the lie about the Bible being “the living word of God and without error”. The harsh reality is that Father hates the Bible and says that it is the “GREATEST IDOL ON EARTH TODAY” because it prevents people from drawing close to Him and GREATLY limits His ability to interact with them.

Yes, people DO have experiences of Yah through the Bible because that is the ONLY way they will allow Him to reach them BUT He truly wants a deep personal relationship with them in terms of which He can speak to them directly and in any way He chooses and through any book, website, etc that He chooses.

The Bible is such a problem because:

- a. It is a “tiny book” in terms of the total engagement of the Creator with human beings and really focusses on about 2,000 years of history out of the over 6,000 years from creation;
- b. Much of what it does cover, such as creation and the flood it deals with very superficially at a level that results in major error;
- c. Most of the Bible is simple historical account, there is very little direct guidance and most of what there is is directed at specific groups of people;

- d. Most so-called “Bible based teaching” is by extension and inference rather than based on what is actually present in the Bible;
- e. People devote time they should be devoting to building their relationship with the Almighty Creator to Bible Reading, Bible Study, Bible School and Bible Church all of which detract from a deep personal relationship with the Creator;
- f. Father has interacted with human beings in a huge diversity of ways over and above what is contained in the Bible and these ways are ignored;
- g. The Bible contains some useful history and that is ALL.

Overall Father regards the Bible as a huge limiting factor in His relationship with us, accordingly IF you have worshipped the Bible I encourage you to pray *“Father, I repent of worshipping the Bible and of allowing it to come between me and a living relationship with you, I ask you to forgive me and to help me to focus on you and NOT the Bible”*.

“The LORD” is a blasphemous name

The names “The LORD” and “God” are both incorrect and blasphemous and their use flows directly from the incorrect use of the Bible.

The name “The LORD” is an inaccurate representation of the Hebrew phrase “Yahooeh” or, less accurately, “Yahweh” which means “Yah the eternally self-existing” and which occurs over 6,000 times in the source Hebrew of the so-called “Old Testament”. “The LORD” is actually an accurate translation of the Hebrew word “Baal” which is retained in the majority of Bible translations – Baal is one of the demonic Masterminds that rules on earth reporting directly into Satan. To refer to the Almighty as “The LORD” is a great insult and it is only through His long suffering and mercy that He has answered prayers in that name at all.

This use of “lord” is also confused with the use of “lord” in reference to Yahooshua {Jesus} and is a contributing factor to the confusion regarding the identity of Yahooshua.

If you are guilty of calling the Almighty “The LORD” or “Lord” instead of using His true name, Yah, pray as follows *“Father, I confess that I have called you ‘Lord’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for you, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

“God” is a blasphemous name

“God” is generally a translation of the Hebrew word “Elohyim” meaning “Mighty One”, “mighty one” or “Almighty” depending on context. “God” is derived from a German pagan, that is Satanic, name and should also be avoided.

If you are guilty of the sin of calling the Almighty “God” pray *“Father, I confess that I have called you ‘God’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for you, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Jesus’ correct name is Yahooshua

Another major factor that gets in the way of people’s relationship with the Almighty Creator is the worship of Jesus and making Jesus equal to the Creator coupled to the wrong name, “Jesus” instead of “Yahooshua”.

The man commonly referred to as “Jesus” was born to Hebrew parents in Yisrael {Israel} and given a Hebrew name by the Hebrew Mighty One. “[Jesus](#)” is an inaccurate Anglicization of “Iesus” which is Greek for “blessed of Zeus” and which is derived from “Zeus”, the name of the dominant Demonic Principality in Greece at the time of Yahooshua. Prayerful research reveals that the true name of this man was “Yahooshua” meaning “Yah IS salvation” and frequently inaccurately translated as “Joshua”.

Jesus is a blasphemous name, if you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have called Yahooshua ‘Jesus’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Yahooshua was ONLY a human prophet and it is sin to worship him and make him equal to Yah

Yahooshua {Jesus} was a human being anointed with the Spirit of the Almighty {Christ} which enabled him to heal the sick, raise the dead and speak on behalf of the Almighty. It was ONLY possible for him to achieve his purposes by being entirely human and he was resurrected as a simple legal requirement because he had lived a life without sin and death therefore had NO legal claim to him.

It is gross sin to make Yahooshua equal to Yah and breaks the first Commandment, if you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have made Yahooshua equal to you and worshipped him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

“Christ” refers to “anointed with the Spirit of Yah”, NOT Jesus

The English word “Christ” is a translation of various Greek words all of which relate to the anointing of the Spirit of the Almighty Creator on a human being, sometimes this refers to Yahooshua but it can be applied equally to ANY other anointed believer.

There ARE instances where “Christ” refers to “Yahooshua the anointed spokesman {prophet} of Yah” but NOT always. It is a sin to equate “Christ” with “Jesus” or “Yahooshua” as a universal principle and thereby to equate Yahooshua with the Almighty. If you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have equated ‘Christ’ with ‘Jesus’ and made Yahooshua equal to you and worshipped him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Far more women than men amongst the body of true believers – praying for a husband may be futile

In this age there are seven times as many believing women as men, exact ratio varies from community to community but, overall, the ratio is around seven to one. This means that most believing women will NOT find a believing husband. It is sin to join the temple of the Spirit of Yah to an unbeliever and therefore such women are counselled to remain single UNLESS Father clearly leads them to an available believing man.

Many of these women are desperately seeking a man and praying for a suitable man. Father advises that He cannot fulfil the vast majority of these prayers and advises single women to choose to remain single UNLESS He clearly provides a suitable man.

It is also so that as a consequence many believing women have joined themselves to unbelieving men who will NEVER come to belief. This is sin in the sight of the Almighty and He desires such women to divorce and remain single. If you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father I recognize that I have committed the sin of joining myself to an unbeliever who shows NO signs of coming to belief. I confess this sin, repent and choose to turn around and ask you to guide me in ending this unrighteous union”*.

Single women who read this are counselled to choose to remain single and ask Father to be their husband, protector and provider. It is advisable also to ask Father to remove your desire for sex and your desire for children or at least moderate these. Pray *“Father I choose to remain single and I ask you to be my husband, my protector and my provider. I ask you to remove my sexual urge and to remove my desire for children”*. [More information on the website](#).

Excessive sex drive

If you are a man and are NOT sexually satisfied within your covenant union {marriage} you ARE entitled to enter into covenant with [more women](#). Note that IF you have sexually consummated with a virgin or truly divorced woman you are [“married” in the sight of Yah](#). In practice in this society it is improbable that you will manage to maintain relationships with more than one woman successfully and openly, the women simply cannot handle it. Accordingly it is advisable to ask Father to reduce your sexual urge to that which works in your relationship *“Father I ask you to reduce my sex drive to a level that is appropriate to my circumstances”*.

You can also pray this if you are single and do NOT intend to marry.

If you are woman and NOT sexually satisfied pray the same prayer.

Note that Father intends us to have extremely enjoyable no holds barred passionate sex WITHIN our covenant relationships. The church is full of lies about enjoying sex.

The full armor of Yah

Another powerful prayer relates to “the full armor of Yah”, this is metaphoric, each component of the armor relates to a specific discipline that you need to take on board in order to be able to serve Father better. It is therefore wise to pray regularly to be taught to walk in the full armor of Yah. As you pray visualize an old style Roman soldier with his armor, shield, sword, etc and seek understanding of the metaphor.

Pray, *“Father, I desire to walk in Your FULL armor, please teach me to wear your full armor and apply it effectively every day. Help me to wear the belt of truth, the sure footed shoes of the good news of peace, the helmet of Salvation, the breast plate of Righteousness, the shield of Emunah {faith / trust and belief} and the sword of the Spirit which is your commandments. Help me to stand firm and anchor myself with your commandments and to pray in the Spirit at all times without ceasing”*.

Notice that there is NO armor for the back in the event that you advance towards the enemy in pride or turn your back and run – in both cases unless you have someone else covering your back you WILL be taken out. We are intended to work together and cover each other’s backs, at the very least at the level of husband and wife.

A single woman may pray to Father to cover her, pray *“Father, I am unable to find a suitable man, I choose to remain single and ask you to be my husband and my covering and to protect me”*.

The Mountain

Father also uses the metaphor of a mountain to depict what is required to draw close to Him.

Consider a very high, very steep mountain with limited toe holds and finger holds. We are required to climb this mountain to draw close to Father IF we are truly committed to serving Him and overcoming to the end.

Pray, *“Father I desire to climb to the top of your set-apart {holy} mountain, show me the toe holds and the finger holds and help me to anchor myself firmly with your commandments”*.

As one climbs one climbs by learning new truths, lower down on the mountain the truths are broad and relatively widely known, as one climbs the truths are more obscure and less widely known and it becomes easier to slip. We must keep our eyes on Father and ensure that we adhere to His commandments so that the forces of darkness cannot dislodge us from our position on the mountain, which is their ongoing objective – they do NOT want anyone to reach the top of the mountain – which is inherent with a decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Father.

Read [“The Final Quest”](#) for a graphic description of climbing the mountain.

Bringing Father JOY

Inherent in a decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Father and particularly a decision to seek to become His friend is a necessary requirement that you should seek to bring Him JOY every day. This is NOT as difficult as it sounds, right now Father is surrounded by indifference and is almost totally ignored with those who claim to be close to Him while those actively seeking to please Him are so full of error and confused that their attempts to bring Him joy in fact bring Him nothing but grief!

You will bring Him joy by deciding to actively serve Him, by praying the prayers that are presented here and doing what flows from praying those prayers, by cleansing yourself as set out below, by worshipping as set out below, by making the daily sacrifices that are necessary to make the time to serve Him day by day and by doing the tasks that He gives you day by day.

You can bring Him great joy simply by being His messenger to look someone deeply in the eye who at some level is seeking to serve Him and telling them that He desires a MUCH deeper relationship with them, plus anything else that He may give you for them.

You can bring Him joy by getting up and going to work and actively keeping ALL of His Commandments even when that causes you personal loss.

You can bring Him GREAT joy by choosing NOT to pursue promotion so that you have more time to devote to Him and His work.

There are numerous other ways that you can bring Him joy, pray *“Father I ask you to help me to draw close to you and to bring you joy every day”*.

Invite Father to be part of your life in every sense

Father desires to be an active part of every facet of your life provided that if you are engaged in activities which are NOT pleasing to Him He expects you to cease those activities even if it requires that you resign your job and find different work. Remember that Father Yah is “uncompromisingly righteous”.

If you are REALLY serious about this pray *“Father, I desire you to be an active part of EVERY aspect of my life, I commit to align my life with your will and to do your will and I ask you to take an active role as my partner in every aspect of my life”* – if you REALLY take this to heart Father can help you in numerous ways.

Hearing Father

Inherent in the goal of this article, to draw close to Father is a requirement that you come to HEAR Him clearly. If you are to be His friend you need to be able to engage in clear dialogue with Him where you hear Him absolutely clearly and can discuss deep and complex matters with Him with ease. It IS possible to get to a place where you can hear Him always with crystal clarity but it will take you years of training and cleansing to get there.

Father is largely constrained to speak to you Spirit to spirit and your spirit communicates with your conscious self via your brain. Your brain is a complex transponder that allows your spirit to control your body. This same transponder is receiving impulses from you, from Yah and from demons and messengers, both Yah's messengers and Satan's messengers, not to mention noise from the world around you and speech from other human beings, etc. Discerning Yah's still small voice amongst the cacophony of other sounds is an art and takes time. This is NOT to say that you will NOT hear Him from early on in your relationship with Him it IS to say that initially you will frequently most likely be unsure whether it really WAS Him or another voice, particularly when He says something that you do NOT think He would say.

There are times He speaks loudly so that you are almost certain to hear Him but most of the time His voice is quiet.

In many respects I cannot explain this to you, it is a journey of discovery that YOU must follow, again there is NO recipe – it is up to you to open yourself to hear Him clearly and a significant part of this is to get rid of as many other voices as possible, specifically to get rid of the demonic voices that are speaking to you – refer to the section on cleansing later in this document for a detailed series of procedures directed at getting rid of demonic voices almost entirely.

What I CAN tell you with certainty is that regular fasting accompanied with appropriate prayer and worship is VITAL to getting closer to Father and to hearing Him more clearly.

Pray "Father, I ask you to lead me to a place of hearing you clearly ALL the time. Give me utterance that I may pray your will into existence in my life, lead me places where I can learn to hear you better, open the ears of my spirit to hear you more clearly, help me to quieten the other voices and noises that drown out your voice, help me to learn to discern your voice amongst all the other voices and noises, help me to come to a place of certainty in terms of hearing you".

Cut off curses

At the time you commit to Father there MAY be curses against you, as you advance with Father there WILL be new curses against you by servants of Satan. A vital way of responding to this form of attack is to ask Father to return those curses in the magnitude that He deems appropriate. Pray "*Father I ask you to cut off all curses that have been spoken against me for which there is no legal basis. Where there are curses with a legal basis I ask you to show me what to do in order to cut off that legal basis. With regard to the illegal curses I ask you in your discretion to return those curses in the magnitude that you deem appropriate such that the persons cursing me will learn NOT to curse your servants. I ask you also to cut off all human sacrifices that have been made against me and to judge those who have made those sacrifices ever so severely*".

Note that IF you have chosen to seek to become a friend or an overcomer Satan Servants WILL start to curse you and offer human sacrifices against you. Your strongest defense against these is to live a life above sin that the curses and sacrifices cannot touch you. Note that abortion is a form of human

sacrifice, all that is required to offer a human sacrifice is for a witch in an abortion clinic to dedicate the death of that foetus against you.

Other prayers

There are many other prayers that are called for to deal with specific circumstances but those above deal with some of the most widely occurring issues.

There are other [important prayers on my website which I encourage you to read and pray](#).

3. Fasting

Fasting is an important way of drawing closer to Father Yah. It is also a discipline that many people discount or at least seriously under estimate. Fasting is a way of disciplining your worldly / fleshly self and opening yourself up to hearing more clearly from Father. Regular fasting is NON-NEGOTIABLE IF you truly desire to draw close to Father.

There are a diversity of fasts that are possible and, again, NO recipe – remember, each of us are unique and Father will meet each one of us where He deems most appropriate – so the fact that certain fasts work well for me does NOT mean that you have to use my model, allow Father to guide you to the form of fast that HE wants YOU to undertake right now.

I strongly recommend that IF you have just made a decision to serve Father you immediately embark on one or more significant fasts in order to get aligned with Him as quickly as possible.

Fasts can take various forms:

- a. Full day no food or water
- b. Three days no food, water only
- c. Seven days no food, water only
- d. 21 days no food, water only
- e. 40 days no food, water only

In all cases as an option you can take bread and grape juice morning and evenings, necessary if you need to take medication, you can eat soup once or twice a day, you can eat fruit and vegetables only, no meat – with any of the above durations or any other duration that Father leads you to.

Three days with a small amount of bread and grape juice morning and evening to rehears the covenant IS relatively easy for most people, beyond that seven days and more becomes challenging and can affect your health. ONLY undertake such a fast WHEN you are absolutely certain that Father is leading you to do this.

There are some that say it is NOT possible to enter into full time power ministry where one performs miracles and is deeply led by the Spirit of the Almighty without undergoing at least one forty day water only fast. I have NEVER done such a fast and I do NOT have such a ministry. Fact is that if one embarks on a forty day water only fast one is likely to spend the last two to four weeks in bed.

I have found a series of seven to nine three day fasts at weekly to ten day intervals highly beneficial and every time I have undertaken such a program of fasts I have received considerable new

understanding and revelation and drawn significantly closer to Father. Such a program is easy to follow, has little impact on one's health and allows one to keep working full days while on the program. I generally have an early supper on Thursday evening and fast through Friday, Saturday and Sunday breaking the fast with a late supper on Sunday night. I repeat this regime at weekly intervals for seven to nine weeks with minor adjustments. For example we have a discipline of fasting for three days over [Halloween](#), the most evil day of the year and Satan's high feast. We also fast for three days over [Christmas](#), Satan's most effective counterfeit holy day and over [Easter](#) – both of these are pagan, that is Satanic, feasts which should NOT be observed in any shape or form by a truly committed believer. This year we are planning nine three day fasts starting over Halloween and ending up over [New Year](#) (which is another pagan feast day).

There is more information on [Fasting on the website](#).

In the absence of clear guidance and assuming that you have just taken a solid decision to draw close to Father I advise you to embark on seven three day water only fasts with limited amounts of bread and grape juice morning and evenings coupled to rehearsing the covenant as set out above for seven weeks starting immediately.

Death with Yahooshua

IF you ever get to a point where you are TOTALLY sold out to serving Father there is a no going back irreversible prayer that you can pray that will lock you in to dependence on Father to a much greater level but which can literally kill you if you get out of line. That prayer is *“Father, as I fast I ask you to put me to death with Yahooshua such that it is NO longer I that live but YOU that live through me and the life that I live I live by emunah {faith} in you”* – if you pray this morning and evening together with the bread and wine for every day of seven three day fasts over seven weeks by the end of that period you will have reached a level of dependence on the anointing of the Spirit of Yah that will be significant. If you do this repeatedly over a series of such fasts you will come to a point where it truly IS Father who is living through you and where you no longer have strength to exist without Him. By this I mean that IF something happens that causes the anointing to drain from you that you will be so weak that you may well die. You should ONLY do this if you are in a stable life time covenant union with someone who fully understands the consequences of what you are doing and will stand by you in this prayer for the rest of your life. Alternatively, IF you are single you can pray this prayer but then understand that you can NEVER join yourself sexually to another human being UNLESS that person is at a comparable level of anointing and closeness to Father to you and you are ABSOLUTELY certain Father has approved the union!

If any person you are joined to sexually gets into fear, anger, bitterness, rebellion, turning away from Father, etc the anointing will drain out of you like someone pulled the plug on a bath of water and you will suddenly find yourself limp and without strength because the Spirit of Yah that was supporting your partially dead body has drained out of you.

ONLY pray to die with Yahooshua IF you are certain that you are ready to take the consequences and that the person or persons that you are sexually one with are one hundred percent informed and committed to standing with you in this prayer.

That said, this is a position of great power with Father because it enables Him to walk on earth in YOUR BODY! In the same way that He did with Yahooshua in particular.

This is THE GREATEST GIFT that you can give to Father Yah but ONLY do it after the most careful consideration!

4. Cleansing

It is a harsh reality that the day a person chooses to serve the Almighty Creator they are grossly contaminated by the Satanic realm in which we operate by default. Contaminated by false beliefs, wrong life practices, spiritual defilement and, above all demons.

Symbolism and metaphor

In considering what follows it is important to be aware that the spirit realm is highly influenced by symbolism and metaphor and therefore some of the procedures outlined below do NOT make sense from a physical world perspective but they DO work effectively in dealing with the Satanic and demonic realm.

Be aware that there are all sorts of demonic signs and marks in the spiritual realm that are NOT visible to us in the physical realm but which are seen by demons and Satanic messengers and some senior Satan Servants. So, in a large measure the physical rites recommended below are directed at removing these marks and removing demons and the legal rights for demons to attach themselves.

Cleansing is in large measure about removing the legal rights for demons to attach to you and influence you AND removing blockages to you hearing Father clearly.

Getting help with this

In years past there were anointed ministers who could assist with the casting out of demons, the vast majority of these have been trapped by false doctrines and either neutralized totally or are in so much error that it is dangerous to associate with them because they may unintentionally leave you with stronger demons than you started with. Accordingly you are probably going to have to undertake what is presented here largely on your own with the caveat that you should find someone who is reasonably strong to cover your back if you can.

To start pray *“Father, if there is anyone who I can make contact with who can help me to get rid of these demons please lead me to them”*, in this case it is particularly important that you pray this in your heart and be alert to meet such a person IF they are brought into your life. It may take some time before you come into contact with them.

If you are unable to make contact with an experienced servant to help you and you do NOT have anyone to cover your back pray *“Father, I intend to get rid of the demons that are in my home / on my body (as applicable) and I have no one to cover my back, I ask you to cover my back”*.

Note that IF you are a single woman you can turn to Father as your husband and ask Him to cover your back *“Father I ask you to be my husband and to cover me, protect me and help provide for me”* – this can be a life time prayer – you will still have to work.

Demons are the spirits of dead unbelievers

Demons are the spirits of human beings who died without believing in the Almighty Creator. On death they are taken to the Lake of Fire and told that this will be their destination in the event that Satan loses the Contest and they are taken to Heaven and shown where they would have ended up if they had believed. They are also taken for an initial induction course in which the Rules of Engagement are

explained and any initial assignments given to them including mustering them into a particular Satanic Principality which provides their overall chain of command.

In particular it is explained to them that IF they are obedient and diligent in their work as demons they may progress through the hierarchy and that IF they step out of line they will be subject to harsh discipline and torture. They are then returned to their corpse and, depending on circumstances, may remain with their mortal remains as they decay in a remote location, at the bottom of the sea, on the body of a predator or collected by a Witch or Satanist in a hospital, Funeral Parlour, Crematorium, etc. In the latter cases the Satan servant who collects them will assign them to a new host, such as to a believer under anesthetic in a hospital and, with this may come an assignment to specific duties.

All human beings who have NOT undergone a rigorous process of cleansing ARE carrying demons. There are over 100 billion demons on earth – that is over 100 billion human beings who have died without knowing the Almighty Creator and more are being added every second, that gives around 14 demons to every human being. However, the number of demons on human beings in communities where there is NO service of the Almighty is relatively fewer than occur where there IS service to the Almighty.

The majority of believers and the children of believers generally carry a much greater numbers of demons than unbelievers in communities where there is little likelihood of exposure to the Almighty. The primary goal of demons is to prevent people believing in the Almighty so that they also end up as ancestor spirits (demons) and, when they DO believe, to keep them in such bondage to sin that they are ineffective in serving the Almighty.

Much of this activity relates to leading believers into the multiplicity of lies that pervade the Christian Church, the Moslem community and the Jewish community. Fundamentally, if there is NO human being on earth around May 3003 who is free of sin and effectively serving the Almighty then Satan wins the [Contest](#) and Father Yah withdraws from Earth leaving Satan to rule. In reality it is a Pyrrhic victory because once Yah withdraws ALL plant and animal life and all human life will immediately die and Satan will be left to rule a desolate planet with billions of demons with no transport and a smaller number of demons transported by Satanic Messengers {Satanic Angels}. These messengers will primarily transport the leaders (Masterminds) of the Satanic kingdom. Expect ongoing terrible battles that exceed the worst excesses of anything seen on Television or the Movies.

Thus, paradoxically the more intensely a person is seeking to serve Yah the greater number of demons will be assigned to them unless they clean up their act to a point where there is NO LONGER a legal right for demons to attach to them and the demons are forced to leave through appropriate prayer.

People who have been strongly serving Satan will ALSO have large numbers of demons, in that case largely by invitation -- senior Satan servants invite demons to come and dwell IN them, that is demon POSSESSION as opposed to dwelling on them, which is demon oppression. Such indwelling demons counterfeit the indwelling of the set-apart {holy} Spirit of the Almighty Creator in believers and give such people great powers. If you are such a person and have chosen to serve the Almighty Creator you will need to take the measures given here with regard to cleansing to extreme lengths.

About cleansing

At this point my focus is on the vast majority of people who have either been unbelievers in mainstream society or who have been nominal believers but doing little of substance. In both cases I

advocate the same cleansing with the exception that the new believer has seven days of grace in which to undertake these measures at an extreme level.

As in all that is written here, what is contained in this document is a guide only, DO what you find to do, what Father leads you to do.

Some of what follows may strike the average Western citizen as strange and even unacceptable, if that is the case for you I suggest you park it and move on. However, IF you have got a revelation of the level of your sin, of the desperate fate that awaits you if you do NOT clean up your act and the HUGE REWARD that awaits you if you DO clean up your act then I encourage you to GO FOR IT full out. I am NOT advocating anything that I have NOT done myself. To the extent that some of what is presented here IS extreme and WILL attract adverse comment you may want to back off some of the components, that is UP to you, the MORE you are willing to acknowledge your belief and trust in the Almighty Creator in public the greater your standing with Him.

In the extreme case, where you desire to really clean up your act and have made a REALLY solid commitment to Father you could do the following:

- a. Commence a seven day water only fast – pray morning and evening “Father, I ask you to help me during this fast, help me to hear you more clearly, show me ALL that you want me to get rid of in my life, show me ALL sin that you want me to deal with, show me ALL change that you want me to make, help me to draw much closer to you during this fast, please fill me with your Spirit day by day and give me utterance in prayer such that YOUR will is done in my life”;
- b. Shave your entire body except your eyebrows if you are a man and except your eyebrows and head if you are woman – pray as you shave “Father I ask you that as I shave myself you will cut off ALL defilement, ALL Satanic and demonic assignments and connections and any other Satanic ties that exist”, pass the razor over every part of your body including the soles of your feet and the palms of your hands. If you are NOT prepared to physically shave you can pass a razor over every part of your body WITHOUT cutting hair and pray the same prayer, it will be less effective but is better than doing nothing.

Sexual promiscuity

If you have been involved in multiple sexual relationships with people who are no longer part of your life it is important that you at least shave your sexual organs and focus on cutting off all adulterous ties – this is a complex subject in its own right, see the document on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) and also the document on “[Separation of a man and woman who were in sexual union](#)” for guidance on how to deal with the spiritual consequences of multiple sexual partners.

Generally you will need to pray to cut off the one-flesh bonds on a case by case basis.

Note that it is possible for a man to have a virgin's covenant with more than one woman in which case Father expects that man to take responsibility for ALL the women involved and Father may NOT grant their petition to cut ties.

Tattoos and Piercings

If you have tattoos or piercings you have blood covenants with the person or people who made the tattoo or piercing and there may well be curses and demons associated with those items. Conventional single ear piercings are acceptable but may still have curses or demons associated with them, less conventional piercings are likely to be more problematic.

If you have tattoos or piercings and realize you are in error pray *“Father I repent of having this tattoo / piercing cut into my flesh, I ask you to cut off all blood covenants that have come into existence and to remove any demons that are associated with it / them”* – if there are a large number you may need to deal with each tattoo or piercing one at a time.

If you have been more heavily involved in Satanism and have pins and other artefacts embedded in your flesh pray the same and be aware that there are heavy curses and demons associated with these artefacts – there are probably vows that you took that need to be renounced before demons will leave – pray *“Father I repent of all vows that I have made associated with these pins / other artefacts and I renounce all vows that I made associated with these items, I ask you to forgive me and to cast out all demons associated with these vows and artefacts in the name of Yahooshua”*. You may need to pray this multiple times on a case by case basis with more information about the items and the vows.

In such cases it is NOT over till it is over and you have dealt with every tattoo and every piercing and Father has shown you that every curse has been cut off and every demon cast out.

You will need to repeat this entire process several times if you have been heavily involved in Satanism, Witchcraft or similar – the curses and demonic assignments interact and build on one another so you need to remove them a layer at a time, you also need to improve your level of knowledge of the matters of the Creator so that you can deal with deeper seated sin that you are NOT currently aware of.

- c. Take a cup of grape juice, stand in a shower or bath, stand on a towel so that you do not slip, pray over the cup of grape juice *“Father, I ask that this grape juice represent the blood of the covenant, as I anoint my body with it I pray that you will cleanse me of all defilement. I speak to all demons that are attached to me and, as I anoint myself with the blood of the covenant I command all demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me to leave in the name of Yahooshua. Father as I anoint myself I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind and cast out and send where you want to go all demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me and I ask you to show me what I need to do to remove the legal rights of those that remain. I ask you to cleanse me of ALL defilement”*.

Note that demons will ONLY leave once the legal right has been removed through repentance, restitution, etc – this is a process and will take time as in weeks, months or years – note that IF you are in the seven days of grace after first belief it is MUCH easier to clean up like this so IF you have just believed I encourage you to go at this fully.

Pour some grape juice over your head and work it into your hair (if you have not shaved your head), progressively smear it all over your body, including IN your mouth, your ears and other apertures. Again, if you have been defiled sexually ensure that you fully cover your sexual organs.

- d. Take a cup of olive oil, stand in a shower or bath, particularly important to stand on an old towel so that you do not slip and have other old towels available to dry off afterwards. Pray along the lines of *“Father, I ask that this oil will represent the anointing of your Spirit and that as I anoint myself with this oil that you will pour out your spirit upon me and cleanse me of all defilement”*. Anoint yourself as you did with the grape juice.

I generally wash in a bath of warm water after I have done this unless I am in a position to remain with the oil on my body for a while. Note that the objective is NOT to coat yourself with oil, it is to use the oil as a metaphor for the Spirit of the Almighty and, as you demonstrate your intention with the oil to receive anointing. Therefore it is acceptable to bathe after you have completed this process.

- e. The next step is to immerse yourself. If you have access to a swimming pool or other body of water this is the preferred option – you will need to bathe in warm water to remove the oil before you immerse in a public swimming pool. If you do NOT have access to a large body of water then immerse yourself in a bath tub filled as full as possible. You will probably have to immerse different parts of your body in a progression as, unless the bath is very large, or you are very small, you will NOT be able to fully immerse at one time.

Either way, immerse three times and pray as follows (one prayer with each immersion in sequence):

- i. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to forgive me of all my sin and cleanse me from all defilement associated with my sin”;*
- ii. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me in Your set-apart {holy} Spirit and to fill me with Your Spirit”;*
- iii. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me into your Kingdom”;*

As always pray whatever else you feel led to pray.

See the article [“Immersion for cleansing and infilling with the set-apart Spirit of Yah”](#) for more information.

- f. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity cleanse your dwelling as set out below.
- g. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity cleanse yourself in more detail with regard to demons as set out below.
- h. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity do an in-depth audit of your life as set out below.
- i. Spend the seven days of the fast in prayer and study, do whatever you find to do. There are over 1,200 articles on the website <http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org> on a huge diversity of topics from which you will find answers to many questions. Some of these articles are highly inspired and anointed and some less so. Some of the older articles in particular contain significant error but Father has said that they should remain because there is truth amongst the error and it is up to each person to discern the truth for themselves. When you find something you do NOT agree with then pray about it and ask Father to show you the truth. He is the ONLY source of ALL TRUTH, see also the article [“Seek Truth NOT Error”](#) for more information – do NOT get stuck on my errors or what you perceive to be my errors, I do NOT claim to be without error and if I were to know my errors I would NOT have them ☺ -- also note that older articles are generally more likely to have error than newer articles but even that cannot be guaranteed, note also that if I

spent my time editing old articles to correct what I come to understand to be error I would not have time to write the new things that Father is giving me 😊

During this process of study and prayer, whether all day every day for seven days or a few hours as you have time do what you find to do in terms of repenting of sin, binding demons and commanding them to leave you, phoning up people you have wronged, repenting and asking for forgiveness, returning items you have stolen, etc. Where you discover that you have virgins covenants in place read the documents on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) for guidance as well as the article on "[Separation of a man and woman who were in sexual union](#)" for guidance.

- j. On the seventh day after you commenced the above process shave again, anoint with grape juice and olive oil again and immerse again.
- k. On the eighth day shave again, anoint with grape juice and olive oil again and immerse again.
- l. If you do NOT have the resolve to anoint and immerse three times, at least do this once.

The Ten Commandments

A key element of the process of learning and cleansing set out above is that you come to understand accurately the Ten Commandments and deal with ALL components in terms of which you have been violating them. Note that in terms of modern Christian teaching and teaching by other major religions the true interpretation of these Commandments has become so masked that nearly all people are breaking nearly all of them most of the time. Following are the headlines, more detail on the website under the section on [Commandments](#).

The overarching Commandment is "[love Yah the eternally self-existing your Mighty One with all your heart, all your mind, all your soul and all your strength](#)" followed by "[love your neighbor as yourself](#)". Fundamentally, IF you do NOT believe in the Almighty at a deep level you are NOT in the game, you are serving Satan – note that serving Satan is the DEFAULT position – you are born without belief in the Almighty and are required to take a conscious and strong decision to serve Him. Until you do this you are serving Satan and belong to Satan.

Note also that children under the age of puberty take their standing from their father, so a believing woman married to an unbelieving man causes her children to be unbelievers before they reach the age of majority unless they take a conscious decision themselves. If the father is a believer they are classified as believers up to the age of majority. It is a major mistake for a believing woman to join herself to an unbelieving man!

Once a child passes puberty if they have NOT yet believed then they are unbelievers even if they were under the covering of their father up to that point.

The Commandments are as follows:

- i. "[Yah the eternally self-existing, your Mighty One is ONE Mighty One you shall have NO other mighty ones beside Him](#)" i.e. [do NOT worship Jesus or Yahooshua](#), Mohammed, Buddha, etc;
- ii. "[No idols](#)" includes NOT worshipping the Bible or giving the Bible any special place as well as NOT worshipping any artefacts like Buddha statues, etc;

- iii. ["Do NOT take the Name of Yah the eternally self-existing in vain"](#) includes NOT calling Yah "God" or "The LORD", NOT calling "Yahooshua" "Jesus", NOT having a "Yahoo.com" email address, NOT using the Afrikaans word "Ja" or the German "Jahwohl", etc;
- iv. ["Keep the Sabbaths"](#) includes observing the true seventh day (Saturday) Sabbath from sunrise Saturday to sunrise Sunday, observing Passover, Pentecost, the Day of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement and the first and eighth days of the Feast of Tabernacles. Also includes NOT observing the Satanic feasts of Halloween, Christmas, New Year, Easter, Valentine's Day, etc. The Qodesh Calendar from Qodesh books at <http://qodesh.co.za/QODCAL.pdf> is a useful source of the dates for these set-apart days. Alternatively you can use the Jewish dates;
- v. ["Honor parents"](#) includes obedience, NOT cursing, respect to parents, NOT shutting them up in old age homes and visiting them now and again when it suits you but rather having them live with you, etc. Note that IF you curse your mother or father you WILL die;
- vi. ["No murder"](#) includes NOT using abortive contraceptives, NO abortion, NOT abolishing the death penalty for murder, etc;
- vii. ["No adultery"](#) includes recognizing that sex with a virgin initiates a life time blood covenant, that there is NO such thing as sex before marriage -- sex IS marriage, a man can covenant with many women, sex with a woman who has a covenant with another man is adultery, etc.
- viii. ["No stealing"](#) this includes the obvious forms of stealing as well as misrepresentation in sales discussions and sales material, over charging, etc – a significant amount of widely accepted commercial practice at some level violates this commandment.

In the life of believers a widely perpetrated theft relates to teachings in churches that psychologically manipulate believers into giving large sums of money to the church in question based on misappropriation of Bible verses to suggest that the Church is "The House of God" and that old commandments with regard to "tithing", the giving of a tenth, relate to the modern church. This MIGHT be valid if the church was teaching all truth and actively pointing people towards Yah and NOT the Pastor or Priest but as an almost universal principle this is NOT so.

The church overall is in major error and is leading their followers into major error and demons are rewarding the giving as part of a massive ploy to mislead believers into serving Satan instead of Yah. This ploy is almost entirely successful.

- ix. ["No false witness or lying"](#) this again has a bearing on advertising and marketing material as well as a huge bearing on the Church which almost totally peddles lies about the matters of the Almighty. Note that ALL liars will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and that those who believe and act on lies will still be judged and pay the price for sin committed in good faith.
- x. ["No coveting or lusting"](#) this is a huge challenge in the world today. Most advertising is directed at getting people to covet things that they do NOT own and cannot afford or to get them to borrow money to buy things they really cannot afford. Note that IF you are in the business of creating such marketing and sales material you are guilty of breaking this commandment just as the people you seduce are guilty.

If, in reading the above you have realized that you are breaking one or more of the Commandments, you may find that initially you are breaking ALL of them, pray as follows *“Father I realize that I have been breaking the Commandment ... in the following ways ... (list all the ways you have broken the Commandment), I recognize this now as sin and I repent and ask you to forgive me. I ask you to show me all steps I must take to make right the wrongs I have committed and to bring to my remembrance further instances where I have broken this commandment”*. Once you have prayed this you can then pray *“In the name of Yahooshua I speak to all demons that are attached to me as a consequence of breaking the commandment ..., I bind these demons now and command them to leave me now and go where Father Yah sends them. Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind these demons, cast them out and send them where you want them to go”*.

This process will get rid of many demons that are oppressing you.

Again it is an iterative process – you will need to do this repeatedly over time.

Other personal demons

The above process of dealing with sin associated with breaking one or more of the Ten Commandments will get rid of many demons that may have attached themselves to you but there will likely be others remaining and it is likely that you will need to iterate through the entire cleansing process several times over a period of a year or much longer before you are entirely clean depending on how energetically and how diligently you take action.

Note that there is NO guarantee that you WILL get free, very few people get totally free of demons.

Other demons belong to specific Principalities such as pride, fear, lust, confusion, mind blinding spirits, etc there is a [set of teachings on the website](#) that deal with many of these issues.

There are also demons which gain their legal right through long term blood line curses going back many generations. Others are identified by their individual names – so you could be shown by Father that the name of a demon is almost anything under the sun. Do NOT be thrown by this, simply speak to the demon as set out here. If father gives you an obscure sounding name do NOT concern yourself with the details, simply speak to the demon by that name as with all other demons.

Turn to Father to show you the names of specific demons or their job descriptions and deal with them as you become aware of them by repenting of whatever sins are applicable and then binding the demon by name and commanding it to leave using your delegated authority through the covenant of Yahooshua, thus *“Father I confess my sin of ... and repent and ask you to forgive me. I speak to the demons associated with ... in the name of Yahooshua and I bind you now and command you to leave and go where Father Yah sends you. Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to please send your might warring messengers to bind, cast out and send where you want to go those demons / that demon that I have just named”*.

If you are battling to get free you can ask Father to refer you to a specialist in deliverance but in this age they are few and far between and you may well have to battle on single handed to get free.

This is NOT such an issue as it sounds, you have Father to guide you and as you gain experience and confidence you will find that it is NOT so difficult to get rid of demons. The KEY piece is that you MUST deal with the sin that gives the demon the right to be there and then it HAS to leave – so focus on cleaning up your life and the deliverance will follow quite easily.

With regard to bloodline curses the sin is NOT yours the assignment was made in previous generations and the associated demon or demons have passed from father to child or mother to child generation by generation. Once you are moderately close to Father ask Him to show you bloodline curses that exist and how to deal with them. Generally they must be spoken to by name and the names can be complicated and obscure. Bloodline curses can also be recognized by recurring patterns of evil in a bloodline, for example the firstborn is killed in an accident just before they turn 21 or some other very specific pattern.

The “Mark of the Beast”

The “Mark of the Beast” is widely spoken of and widely misunderstood. It is a spiritual mark that is NOT visible to the eyes of living human beings with the exception of a few with the gift of sight in the Spiritual Realm. The “Mark of the Beast” is NOT a micro-chip notwithstanding numerous allegedly “prophetic” messages about the microchip. The “Mark of the Beast” is a mark that is given the moment that any person breaks any of the Ten Commandments such that the forces of darkness will obstruct any person from buying or selling if they are without sin thus making it very difficult for truly committed believers to make a living except through exceptional exercise of faith (emunah / trust and belief) and, in the case of married couples, through deep harmony in addition. Single women should turn to Father Yah as their husband and provider.

Cleansing your dwelling

It does NOT help you to cleanse your body, mind and spirit if you do NOT cleanse your environment. Any artefact that has Satanic significance in your dwelling gives demons a legal right to take up residence in your home or workplace and influence you and your family and others in the affected space. Any act in the dwelling or workplace by previous occupants that brought demons in and left them there will provide demons to interfere with the course of action that you have chosen in terms of drawing close to Father.

These demons will shout at you in the spirit realm from the book cases, the pictures, the beds, the walls, the floor, wherever they are situated and they will do their best to lead you into sin, and drown out the voice of the Almighty. It is vital that you get rid of them and, in the event that they are so deeply entrenched in your dwelling that you cannot get rid of them you may have to move.

There are broadly three categories of demons in question here:

- i. Demons that came in with artefacts – if before you reached this point you or someone in your home brought in artefacts that have demons assigned to them those demons will be in your home. These artefacts includes books on mythology, the gods of foreign lands, tribal masks, totems, Buddha statuettes, other idolatrous statuettes, pornography, nude statues and art works, sexually explicit books, articles, etc. Books, articles, etc relating to the occult, demonic, Satanic, Wicca, Witchcraft, Satanism. Pictures and works of art relating to pagan temples, pagan symbols. Documents and symbols associated with secret societies that have Satanic associations like the Free Masons, etc with blood oaths. Crosses and crucifixes -- remember that Yahooshua died on a stake – a length of tree trunk and [NOT a cross](#) – the cross is a form of Ankh, a pornographic pagan symbol representing a woman with her legs spread penetrated by a penis. Christmas decorations, Christmas trees, Easter decorations, Valentines decorations, Halloween decorations, etc.
- ii. Demons left behind accidentally or intentionally by previous occupants. For example in a room used for an orgy one or more demons of lust dislodged during athletic sexual coupling and left

stranded in the room or demons deliberately planted by Satan servants who occupied the premises or when visiting.

- iii. Demons associated with artefacts embedded in the foundations, the walls, the ceiling or elsewhere on the premises and associated with curses, hexes or other Satanic or Witchcraft assignments and demons associated with blood from human sacrifices that has seeped into the materials of the building.

These three categories of demons require different treatment.

In terms of the third category, those associated with embedded artefacts, it will be necessary to locate and remove the artefacts and cut off the curses and assignments and cast out the demons. This can be a major activity and requires a very highly tuned level of spiritual discernment and guidance by Father to deal with. As a general rule you would be better to leave and find somewhere else to live or work.

In terms of the second category, demons that just find themselves there by accident or by limited assignment all that is required is to determine from Father what the legal right is that allows them to be there, if any, and to tell them to get out. If they are NOT there in association with some embedded artefact simply pray *"In the name of Yahooshua I speak to the demon / demons of ... (whatever Father shows you) in this room, I bind you and command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you. Father in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind, cast out and send where you want to go, the demon/s that I have just named. In the event that any of these demons have a legal right to be here I ask you to reveal that right and how to cancel it. I ask you to cover this room, the walls, the floor, the ceiling, the doors, the windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels with the blood of the covenant, Amen"*.

Take some red grape juice, pray over it to represent the blood of the covenant and apply it to the doorposts and lintels of every room as well as to the window frames of every opening window. Pray *"Father as I apply the blood of the covenant to this ... I ask you to drive out all demons and Satanic messengers that have NO right to be here and to cover the entire room with the blood including the floors, the walls, the ceilings, the doors, windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels"*.

This is relatively straightforward, the worst that can happen is that they do NOT all leave first time and you have to pray again later having first taken time to go before Father and seek guidance as to why they did NOT go first time – note that there is NO point in praying the same prayer repetitively you need to add NEW knowledge before you pray again otherwise you just make a fool of yourself in front of the demons and they will be harder to remove later and may call in reinforcements.

You can and should pray to apply the blood of the Covenant to your dwelling inside and out on a regular basis anointing the doorposts and lintels and window frames and lintels with grape juice to represent the blood of the Covenant as you do this. Note that you must have a door or window open when you cast out demons, they cannot pass through solid matter.

The first category is more problematic simply because there can be any number of artefacts that are giving demons a legal right to be present. Pray, *"Father I ask you to show me all artefacts in my home / office / other that are giving demons a legal right to be here so that I can dispose of them"*.

Generally you will be shown the most obvious items first, simply inspect the contents of your bookshelves, items hanging on the walls, items in your cupboards and remove anything that catches

your attention or looks suspect then go over them one by one and ask Father if they are associated with demons. In its simplest form this involves simply placing your hand on the item and pausing to listen to what Father has to say in the form of “Yes” or “No” or if you are not sure of what He has said put it in another pile. This could require you to place your hand on each book in turn and each picture in turn, etc.

In theory you should destroy the items by burning but if you live in an apartment block or other environment where fire is NOT possible you may need to resort to destroying the item as best you can and then praying over some grape juice to represent the blood of the covenant and pouring a liberal quantity onto the item, sealing it in a bag and placing it in the trash. Pray *“Father I cover this item with the blood of the covenant and I ask you to prevent any other person from picking this up and being defiled by it”*.

You will probably need to do several passes through your property over a period of time until you have disposed of everything. In practice you will initially have some reluctance to destroy items and throw them out, particularly if there is some material value associated with them so you will probably err on the side of caution. Once you have a revelation of the spiritual damage these items can do to you and your walk with Father you will find it easier to get rid of them. See demons as flies hovering over a piece of rotting meat (the offending artefact, book, etc).

Note that in going through your premises you may also encounter books and other items you have “borrowed” but never returned which now constitute stolen property and which must be restored to their rightful owners. Depending on your life to date you may also have stuff that you really DID steal and, again you must restore this to the rightful owners which may require that you drive up to their premises in full sight of all onlookers, offload the items and hand them over with due apology. This can be quite embarrassing and awkward but IF you are serious about serving Yah then these things MUST be done. Father may require you to pay damages.

In some cases you may be required to restore in a multiple with cash or kind for the multiple!

Cleansing yourself

The above cleansing will inevitably take place in iterative cycles – cleanse yourself, cleanse your dwelling, etc as you grow and learn more and as you hear Father more. Look out for aberrant behavior, for example many years ago before we really knew about Christmas being wrong we had a fold up Christmas tree with lights and ornaments including a little troll. Every year when the tree was out and the troll was on the tree there was strife in the house until one day we were praying in the lounge and my young son said “daddy that troll is looking at me”, sure enough there was a demon attached to the troll that had been assigned by the people who made the troll. We prayed about it and burned the tree, the troll and all the other ornaments because we had just in the previous few days become aware that Christmas is a pagan, that is Satanic, feast and that the Christmas tree is an Asherah pole or totem and the decorations all have Satanic significance.

Harmony versus a Divided House

If you are in covenant union {marriage} with another, that is you have a sexual tie and you are NOT in perfect harmony once you start to actively serve the Almighty the forces of darkness WILL take advantage of the spiritual law that “a house divided against itself shall NOT stand”. They will attack you in every possible way and, in particular, they will get legal rights to block your finances.

If you are one flesh with multiple other people one of the most important things to do is to clean up as a matter of urgency, see the articles on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) and [Separation of Man and Woman](#) for more information.

Once you have resolved all illegitimate one flesh bonds and, as a man are left with however one flesh connections Father has required you to keep and as a woman are left with only ONE one flesh connection you are then in a position to clean up your covenant relationship/s {marriage/s}.

In order to serve Father truly effectively it is vital that you and your partner/s come into perfect harmony, pray *"Father I ask you to show us every area of our lives where we are NOT in perfect harmony, please help us to course correct as necessary and teach us how to work in perfect harmony"*, this should be a daily prayer and will require focus and determination in most cases. If your partner is an unbeliever it is impossible to be in perfect harmony and divorce may well be the end result IF they do NOT also come to belief.

If you are single and plan to enter into covenant with another then it is VITAL that you agree the basic terms of engagement, headship, etc BEFORE consummating the covenant and IF you cannot agree do NOT go ahead with the union.

Driving out Satanic entities

Any believer who is making a real effort to serve the Almighty is assigned a Satanic messenger {angel} to monitor their behavior, obtain feedback from our demons and give assignments to our demons. They are looking for sin or any knowledge of our plans and events in our lives that will enable the forces of darkness to gain a judgment over us or formulate a plan to disrupt our lives. That messenger is legally entitled to monitor your every move and shadows you together with your guardian messenger, one of which is assigned to each and EVERY human being and who records your life for the Court of Heaven and also protects you to the extent that you are in Father's will.

You can do NOTHING about this Satanic messenger. You CAN pray for other Satanic messengers in your environment to be cast out *"Father I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to cast out all Satanic messengers that do NOT have a legal right to be in my home / following me around / ... and send them where you want them to go"*.

Undertaking a spiritual audit of your life

There is a further dimension to REALLY getting yourself clean and in right standing with Father.

Do this ideally in the seven day period discussed above, ideally commence on the first or second day of the fast and do it progressively over the balance of the week. If that is NOT practical, do it as and when the opportunity presents itself.

Then take a note pad or note book, preferably large pages, A4 or Letter size.

Write down every year of your life from the year of conception to the present and for each year write down one or more things that you know about that year that will help you to recall the events of the year such as "started primary school", "got married", etc. Pray, *"Father, I ask you to bring to my remembrance all key events in my life that it is important for me to recall"*.

If you cannot remember anything for a year write the year down anyway and leave a few blank lines so that you can fill in the gaps as you proceed – you will be surprised at how much you remember over

a few days of doing this exercise. If you have others who can help you fill in gaps, such as parents, grandparents, brothers and sisters, children, etc consult them as seems appropriate.

Once you have a reasonably complete record of your life start a new set of pages and write down one set year by year with all the sins that you can think of that you committed in that year, focusing on the major ones initially but noting down EVERYTHING that comes to mind – note that you will NOT necessarily get everything, there may be sins that you did NOT know were sins. For example I discovered years after my marriage ended that my wife had misrepresented that she was a virgin when I consummated with her and that I had lived in adultery with her for 25 years believing I had taken her virginity! My ignorance did NOT alter the fact that I was in adultery, a sin deserving of death! Pray *“Father I ask you to show me ALL sins during my life that you want me to deal with”*.

There may be generic sins, for example you may have had a habit of telling “white lies” or cursing people (take care is a curse, calling someone “pumpkin” as a term of endearment is a curse) or ... in which case you may need to note the first instance and then note something like “told white lies habitually from roughly this age, too many cases to note”. Same applies to “old wives tales”, etc such as believing you will be cursed if you walk under a step ladder.

Do the same exercise with wrongs that you did towards others and wrongs that you perceive others did to you, bitterness and resentment that you may be holding onto, ANYTHING that you can think of that is NOT the way you perceive that Father wants it to be – remember that you will be tormented in Hell for a period of time for EVERY unconfessed sin! So it is worth being thorough.

Keep asking Father as you make notes to bring to your remembrance ALL incidents that He wants you to deal with. This entire process can easily take several days and you may find that once you have started that things keep surfacing for months and even years as you dig deeper and get closer to Father.

IF you have TRULY come to first belief and you pray appropriately in the first seven days you will have the slate wiped clean in one pass, however, most people who think they made a first decision in later life actually made a very superficial decision early in life and are RETURNING in later life, in which case the seven days of grace do NOT apply. It is better to be cautious in this regard.

Once you have a fairly complete list lay it before Father, get on your knees before Him and pray along the lines of *“Father, I bring my life before you, my sin, my error, my bitterness and resentment, my anger, my unforgiveness, the wrongs done to me, ALL that is wrong with my life to date and I ask you to forgive me for ALL of the sins recorded here and all that I have NOT remembered, I release all those who have wronged me and I choose to forgive them, and I ask that those that I have wronged forgive me, I confess my addictions, my lusts, my ... (whatever comes to mind as you pray) and I ask you to release me and forgive me and wash me with the blood of the covenant that I may make a NEW BEGINNING as I start a new life with you today. If there is anything that I have overlooked that you consider important I ask you to bring it to my remembrance in the days ahead, Amen”*.

It may take you several hours to fully pray the above over your entire list.

You will find that things happen that trigger events into your consciousness for years after you do this exercise, in such cases simply bring the matter quickly before Father, pray appropriately and let it go.

In doing this exercise you are likely to find situations where you need to contact people and repent, make restitution or make right in some other way, you will be surprised how receptive people are to

a quick phone call or email that says along the lines of, *"I have remembered that in around ... I ... against you, I repent and ask you to forgive me"*.

Be aware that when you die you will go before the Judgment Seat of the Creator and your ENTIRE life will be replayed through a series of encounters with people who have gone before you, people who come to you to repent and people you need to repent to. To the extent that what you did was sin you will then be sent to Hell for a period of torment proportionate to your crime BEFORE you enter Heaven for eternity. So it REALLY IS WORTH doing this job thoroughly!

Conclusion – cleansing

The cleansing process is a MAJOR factor in getting to a close relationship with Yah, as long as you have sin and error and demons, all of which Yah hates, you will NOT get to a place of close relationship and you will be wide open for your demons and the forces of darkness to side track you or take you out totally. I encourage you to go for all that is suggested here to the greatest possible extent.

Note that it IS possible to get relatively close to Father while you have a lot of error IF you really work at it. I have encountered highly anointed people who have had serious errors despite being relatively close to Father but in all cases their sin and error have eventually taken them out.

In considering this section see also the articles on ["We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood"](#), ["Principalities, Powers, Thrones, Dominions, etc"](#), ["Pornography"](#) and ["Demonic Activity Associated with Artefacts and in Dwellings"](#).

5. Worship

Worship is making love to Father Yah, it is drawing close to Him, giving Him your undivided attention and IF you really go for it He will pour out His Spirit on you and fill you more and more so that you draw closer and closer to Him.

You should commence worshipping from the day you choose to draw close to Him so why have I left this point to so late in this document?

Because the other issues will get in the way of true worship!

Father wants you to come to Him as pure as possible, YES He will meet you where He finds you but it is difficult for Him to allow you really close to Him when you are crawling with demons, full of bitterness and resentment, surrounded by Satanic artefacts and stolen goods, confused with massive error and deception with and generally FAR from where He would like you to be. By making cleansing and the other topics discussed thus far a priority you open the way to come to pure worship and pure love making as soon as possible and make your worship as pleasing to Him as possible. Think of it as the bride bathing and donning a pure white wedding dress!

That said, you SHOULD worship from day one!

Remember that we do NOT worship so that we feel good, although as you get closer to Father you are likely to have really pleasant experiences when worshipping, we worship so that Father feels good.

There is, however, a major challenge with regard to worship, most of the worship songs available worship Jesus at some level, those that do NOT worship Jesus worship "God" and "The LORD" and most have words that are trite or meaningless – do you have any idea how offensive *"Jesus do you know how much I love you?"* is to Father Yah? Firstly praise is being given to a human being which is

gross sin, secondly the name used is pagan and derived from Zeus and relates to one of the highest level Demonic Masterminds on earth and thirdly IF the worship is actually directed at Father Yah He knows MUCH BETTER than we do how much we love Him and a KEY measure of our love is our obedience to His Commandments so singing the song evidences that you do NOT love Him enough to clean up your act!

Note that two people can sing the same song in the same congregation at the same time and one can be worshipping Yah because of a deep inner connection and the other can be worshipping a Demonic Mastermind called "Jesus".

In the context of worshipping Jesus – as I was preparing this material Father said to me *"for me a believer worshipping Jesus or Yahooshua is equivalent to your wife having loud and passionate sex with your son in your presence!"*

He said further *"a believer singing to 'God' or 'The LORD' is equivalent to your wife crying out the name of your worst enemy as she climaxes in lovemaking with you!"*

Sadly, while most songs are NOT as massively offensive as the offensive *"Jesus do you know how much I love you?"* example the vast majority are doctrinally inaccurate to the point of being hurtful and offensive or presumptuous or plain irritatingly stupid from Father's perspective.

Over the last twenty one years I have narrowed my choice of worship songs down to a collection of 23 songs many of which I have been using almost exclusively for the best part of the twenty one years because the vast majority of songs on my substantial collection of over 50 CD's are simply NOT suitable or NOT effective.

A few new songs have been added in recent years but overall the collection has remained largely static. Every now and again I come across a new singer or new album and hope to find something to add to my core collection but generally I am disappointed and return to the core set.

And even then, the language in that core set is all with regard to "God", "The LORD" and there are some references to Jesus which are inappropriate, but at least the bulk of the words are appropriate and have value in terms of helping one to draw closer to Father and NOT cause Him undue grief and hurt through their use.

There is a HUGE need for an anointed worship group to record songs with the correct names and correct lyrics but I have yet to meet anyone who cares enough to do anything about the situation.

Worship as your constant practice

The Almighty says:

"Worship relies on the right heart attitude and appropriate words with anointed music"

The word "anointed" is a technical term relating to the presence of the Spirit of the Almighty in and on a believer or on the words of a song, the writing in a document, etc. Father Yah is EVERYWHERE and as we draw close to Him the presence of His Spirit grows more intense around us and on the work that we do, be it the songs we sing, the words we write, whatever.

In preparing the above collection of worship songs to make available as an extension of this document we went through each song and removed references to "Jesus" and removed applause and wolf-

whistles. Wolf-whistles during worship are triggered by demons and applause during worship is entirely inappropriate, both are jarring for Father.

A few days after we had removed these items from these songs and been exclusively using them for our daily worship Father said to me *“it is interesting to notice how much I have been holding myself in listening to these songs in order to protect myself from the hurt I feel when people direct worship due to me to Yahooshua. THANK YOU for removing those words!”*

IF you are serious about your relationship with Father Yah, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, it is vital to understand that worship is now a non-negotiable part of your daily life. You worship Yah through active direct worship – taking time apart in a quiet place, removing yourself from distractions and actively singing to Father, either with your own words if you are musically inclined or singing along with songs like those that we use, of which there are copies available for download off my website – see links later in this document. You also worship Yah through everything you do in your life that IS pleasing to Him – your entire lifestyle.

On a broader front you worship Him by discontinuing ALL behaviours, habits, traditions, rituals, etc that are NOT pleasing to Him – that can require significant adjustment and at the most basic level relates to the TV that you watch, the radio that you listen to, what entertainment you partake of, what you read and ALL source of information, who you socialize with, etc. IF you take this REALLY seriously you will soon find that there is very little other than basic documentaries and similar programs that you are able to watch. I reached a point many years ago where, having asked Father to let me know His heart and experience His feelings I found myself sitting in theatre performances and watching movies where I would feel His anger or His grief or other feelings at what was being portrayed, to the point now where I have NOT been to the theatre or movies for many years and only watch a very limited range of documentaries on TV for a short space of time. It is entirely UP TO YOU – He does NOT demand that you do NOT do these things, He is entirely committed to you exercising your free will – understand only that YOU have the ENTIRE say over whether you draw closer to Him or draw away from Him.

What I am writing here I am writing for those who have made a serious decision to serve the Almighty -- for the rest, this will NOT make sense.

Taking the above points further, worship can, and should include the following – in considering what I have to say it is important to understand that one worships with one’s spirit NOT one’s intellect – I have been playing some of my collection of songs almost daily in some cases for about 19 years and I am NOT conscious of knowing the words even though some I have listened to thousands of times – worship is something you do with your heart NOT your intellect – the role of your intellect in worship is to GET OUT OF THE WAY so your spirit can connect with your Father in Heaven.

Following are some specific measures that I recommend:

- a. Play worship music in your home ALL the time that you are awake, play your choice of songs, we play those listed below, on repeat constantly throughout your home. Pray *“Father I ask you to make my home your home, I choose to make my home a safe haven for you from the tumult and sin of the world and I choose to play music to soothe you in my home whether I am at home or not”*. I have been doing this for around 14 years, we now have loud speakers throughout our home and even if we go away for a lengthy period we leave the music playing so that Father has a set-apart {sanctified} place where He can rest. Sing along with these songs whenever you think of it, either in your heart or out loud.

- b. Play worship music in your car – instead of listening to the radio, news, etc, play the same songs, or different songs as those in your home, as you are inclined, we use the same collection because I really have concluded that they are the ONLY songs worth singing! If you are alone in the car you can sing aloud at the top of your voice without inhibitions!
- c. If you travel on public transport or walk a lot or even when you go to the shops, load the songs of your choice on your mobile phone and play the songs through earphones and, where you think of it, sing along. When you need to talk remove the earphones from your ears and leave them dangling, Father can enjoy the songs even when you are NOT listening.
- d. Note that it does NOT matter if you are thinking of other things and doing other things, just have the songs playing quietly in the background, Father is always there and your spirit will ALWAYS hear and sing along even though you are NOT conscious of it.

If you take this to the full extent and your work situation is one in which you sit alone working for significant periods of time you can listen to worship music in the background with earphones while doing your work.

Conversely, if you listen to other music, etc you will take on whatever comes to you through those sources which will generally NOT help you to get close to Father.

The more you worship Father in every possible way the closer you will become to Him and the easier you will find it to serve Him. You will also find that provided you are praying daily for His guidance you can get by with very little input in the way of news, etc – He is able to ensure that you receive important information IF you have the emunah {faith / trust and belief} to trust Him for that level of guidance. Remember, He wants to be part of EVERYTHING that you do – provided of course that you are NOT engaging in sinful activities.

IF you download the songs listed below you will find that they contain wrong words, specifically “God”, “The Lord” and “the lamb” – there simply are almost NO songs that are free of these errors – pray and ask Father to forgive you for playing songs with wrong words and when YOU sing them substitute for the right words that are given below.

Note that at times Father may ask you to leave the same song playing for an entire day because it soothes Him AND because it will strengthen you in whatever way He intends, either through the words or the anointing of the song or both. Remember that IF you want to draw close to Father being filled with His Spirit, that is “anointed”, this is key.

The anointing increases dramatically when you worship for a longer duration

Having worshiped for an hour at a time for many years Father impressed on me some time ago to worship for an hour and a half whenever possible.

I have found that the intensity with which the anointing flows increases significantly with this increased duration, it is much stronger in the last half hour.

It is so that for the first half hour at least one is frequently distracted and thinking of things that need doing.

It is advisable to have a pad or notepaper so that you can jot down headlines as they come up while you are worshipping -- the goal is to free your mind up to focus on Yah -- by writing short notes you clear your mind.

Note that these thoughts as you are worshipping are frequently the leading of Yah as you draw closer to Him.

In my experience it is only towards the end of the first hour that I come into a place of close connection with Father and therefore a stronger flow of His Spirit.

Accordingly I encourage you to seek to worship for an hour and a half or even longer whenever you can. If you can only manage half an hour or an hour right now that is fine – it really is UP TO YOU to craft your relationship in a way that works for you realizing that your decisions will impact where you get to in your relationship with Father. It is NO different to progressing in a corporate setting – IF you desire promotion you need to be diligent and good at your job – it is the same with Father – IF you desire promotion you need to be diligent and good at serving Him.

I also encourage you to consider taking on a discipline of worshipping EVERY day at the start of the day.

It is my consistent experience that WHEN one exercises this discipline that the day and the week go more smoothly because I am more in tune with my Father in Heaven.

Versions of Songs

Note that the level of anointing on the same song is a function of the anointing of the singers and musicians AND the assembly of people they are playing to – it is possible to have the same song sung by the same singer and the same group and for one recording to be highly anointed and another, at another time to carry little or NO anointing.

My collection of songs

As mentioned above, over the years I have built up a very small collection of songs which have really appropriate words and / or which are relatively highly anointed. I am NOT saying there are NO others out there but I am saying I have NOT found them or been led to them.

And even these songs contain error at some level as mentioned above. Certain key words are NOT correct but I do NOT have the musical prowess or technical skills to do much about it. I substitute these words with the words that are listed below at ALL times to such an extent that I make the substitutions without thinking and hardly hear the wrong words. Father has indicated to me that He understands my constraint and is greatly pleased by my discipline of substituting the right words. I encourage you to adopt the same discipline.

I do NOT think I could have the relationship I have with Yah were it not for constantly listening to and singing along with this small collection of highly inspired and anointed songs. Accordingly, I commend these songs to you and encourage you to follow the links, download the songs and record them onto whatever medium will allow you to play them at every possible opportunity. If you want a set from me on CD or memory stick by post please email me and I will supply as funds permit.

I would go so far as to encourage you to progressively distance yourself from almost all other music except that which is truly anointed worship such as this collection.

Remember that on the day of your judgment, immediately following your death, you must give account for every single thought, word and deed – including what you listened to and how you fed your spirit – I have confidence that this collection of songs will stand you in good stead on THAT day – and THAT day is THE day your entire life should focus on – how you will be judged, the unrepented sin that you will suffer torment for, the level of your obedience and relationship with Father that will determine whether you find yourself as a worker of iniquity in the Outer Darkness, a foolish virgin, a wise virgin, a wise steward, a good and faithful servant, an overcomer or a friend – remember that it is a progression as you climb the mountain to draw close to Yah.

Remember too that there are MANY vacancies for positions of high esteem and authority and contrast this with the over 100 billion who have served Satan and the congestion around the positions of high office in the Satanic kingdom – it is up to you to choose where YOU will be for ETERNITY – that is a VERY long time to live with the consequence of bad choices now! Especially choices like “I do NOT have time to worship Yah and draw close to Him”.

Remember that the ULTIMATE SIN is NOT to have a relationship with your Creator!

In the sections below I list the words of some of the songs with adjustments and, where I do NOT give the words I give commentary. In the list there are links to download the songs individually and also as a Winzip compressed zip file at the end of the list.

The names below are the names of the download files.

If for some reason the download links do NOT work use the Google search engine to search for “Lyrics” and the first line or two of the words of the song and you will almost certainly find a range of versions to download from YouTube or elsewhere. Be selective in which version you download, pray and ask Father to guide you. Some versions are much more anointed than others.

Word substitutions

The following word substitutions are recommended relative to the songs that follow:

- a. **Jesus:** ALL references to Jesus have been removed, it is HIGHLY offensive to Father to worship Jesus or Yahooshua or sing to him or about him. Jesus is a pagan (Satanic) name and is now the name of a Demonic Mastermind who receives ALL worship directed to Jesus and gains power and authority every time he is worshipped. This demon was known as Zeus in previous millennia. The TRUE name of the prophet from Nazareth was “Yahooshua” meaning “Yah IS Salvation”.
- b. **God:** “God” is the name of a pagan deity, the accurate translation of the word generally translated “God” is “Mighty One”, “mighty one” or “Almighty” depending on context but these words generally do NOT fit the music. Substitute with “Yah”, the true essential name of the Almighty or “El” Hebrew meaning “my beloved Mighty One” as fits best with the music.
- c. **The LORD:** “The LORD” is an accurate translation of the pagan (Satanic) name “Baal” and is an abomination in the sight and ears of the Almighty. The Hebrew word translated “The LORD” is generally “Yahooeh” (frequently inaccurately transliterated as “Yahweh”). Substitute for “The LORD” and “Lord” with “Yahooeh” or “Yahweh” or “Yah” as fits best with the music.

The above three substitutions are NON-NEGOTIABLE IF you are serious about serving our Almighty Father in Heaven – refer what He has to say about these items quoted earlier.

The following words are commonly used but have pagan origins and substitute for Hebrew words that are more accurate, they cause Father distress when they are used although NOT to nearly the same extent as God, The LORD and Jesus. In your early days of seeking to draw close you may ignore the words below BUT IF you are serious about drawing really close I counsel you to make the substitutions set out below.

- d. **Holy:** The Hebrew word commonly translated “holy” is “qodesh” this word can generally be substituted without difficulty.
- e. **Glory:** The Hebrew word commonly translated “glory” is frequently “kabad”, this word can generally be substituted without difficulty. In some cases “esteem” works.
- f. **Lamb:** The reference to “the Lamb” is a reference to Yahooshua {Jesus} and should be avoided, substitute with “Yahooeh” for ONLY Yahooeh – meaning “Yah the eternally self-existing” the name of the Almighty Creator, is worthy of worship.

The words of some of these songs are very clear and direct, others make considerable use of metaphor as a way of describing the extremely multi-faceted nature of the Almighty Creator and how He relates to and interacts with us.

You may find that the wording of some of the songs does NOT work for you initially but, IF you are truly seeking to draw close to Him I encourage you to let the anointing on the songs flow into you by simply listening if you feel awkward about the words initially. At the same time, IF you enter into worship with the right heart attitude you may find some of these songs touching and moving you deeply for reasons you cannot explain in which case just flow with the songs, weep, shout, laugh, etc as seems appropriate at that moment – the spirit realm is far more complex that we realize and far more sophisticated.

Posture for worship

Your posture in worship is important in determining whether you receive or not.

Firstly this is about your heart attitude

- are you open and willing to receive?
- do you come to Father in love and humility?, the more this is the case the more you will receive.

When I can I worship standing and, when I really want to receive I raise my hands to Father. In this position one is best able to receive the anointing. Another good position to worship IF you are really in a place of deep repentance is flat on your face on the floor with your hands above your head preferably or next to your sides when the first position gets too uncomfortable – not a position that you should use often, one tends to fall asleep unless there is deep conviction with regard to sin.

I remove my watch and items in my pockets and take my shoes off when I worship at home as symbolic distancing from the matters of the world and a mark of respect to the Almighty.

When some or all of the above are NOT practical it is NOT an issue, as always this is about how YOU choose to worship Yah understanding that some things work better than others – follow my counsel or not, try what works for YOU, Father DOES have standards and requirements and ALSO He WILL meet you where you are today and lead you to where He wants YOU to go IF you will permit Him – that is why some of the songs below that ask Him to change one and lead one are so important.

I truly believe that my current relationship with Father is a direct consequence of repeatedly singing many of these songs for nearly two decades.

When you first start this journey and sing these songs you may feel a dramatic and powerful presence or you may NOT feel anything. That is OK, again it is about your unique journey. If you feel warmth or a tingling, like an electric current, that is the Spirit of the Almighty, just let it flow. You may find that the intensity of what you are feeling causes you to sink to the floor, that is also FINE – there is NO recipe.

My collection of recommended songs

The following are the songs that make up the current collection that we play at home, in the car and on our mobile phones.

01 HalleluYah Yahooeh Almighty Reigns

An extremely powerful song, once the errors in wording are corrected. The version linked below is particularly highly anointed and is strongly recommended. Sung with the appropriate word adjustments this will help you to draw close to Father more than any other single song I know of.

HalleluYah* {Alleluia}

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh {the Lamb}*

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

NOTES:

***Lord God Almighty** has been replaced with “Yah El Almighty”

***The word HalleluYah** means “Praise Yah” in Hebrew – Alleluia is NOT an accurate translation of this word which refers to Yah personally by His essential name

***"worthy is the lamb"** has been replaced with "worthy is Yahooeh" – Yahooshua, the lamb IS worthy but he is NOT on a par with Yah and should NOT be worshipped, he is fundamentally a man, the most powerful man in existence, but a man nonetheless

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/01_HalleluYah-Yahooeh-Almighty-Reigns.mp3

02 This is the Air I Breathe

A very effective worship song stressing our need for Father and focusing on drawing close to Him. The "air" that is referred to is a metaphor for the Spirit of the Almighty flowing into and on us.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/02_This-is-the-Air-I-Breathe.mp3

03 Exalt Yahooeh our El

Important words to position yourself in the right attitude towards the Almighty. Some word substitutions recommended as shown below

Exalt Yahooeh our El* {the Lord our God}

(Exalt Yahooeh our El)

And worship at His feet

(And worship at His feet)

Exalt Yahooeh our El

(Exalt Yahooeh our El)

And worship at His feet

(And worship at His feet)

For He, (for He)

Is Qodesh {holy}*

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

Yes Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

NOTES:

***The LORD** is the most frequently used translation of the Hebrew phrase "Yahweh", more correctly translated "Yahooeh" and most accurately translated "Yah the eternally self-existing" – for the

purpose of fitting the music I find that Yahooeh is the most appropriate form to use here – “The LORD” is a literal translation of the pagan (Satanic) name, “Baal” and should be avoided at ALL times.

***EI or Eli or Eloï** is most accurately translated “my beloved Mighty One – as uttered by Yahooshua as he died “*Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*” meaning “*my beloved Mighty One, My beloved Mighty one, why have you forsaken me*” – El is a term of endearment reserved for those who have a deep personal relationship with Yah.

***Holy** correctly translates from the Hebrew as “set-apart” but this form does not fit the music at all but “holy” is a blasphemous word – refer article 2012.11.01 and accordingly I have opted to use the Hebrew word, “Qodesh” which is the word generally translated “holy”.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/03_Exalt-Yahooeh-our-El.mp3

04 In the Stillness of this Hour

In the stillness of this hour

I worship you Yahooeh {my Lord}

Crying Qodesh {Holy} is Yahooeh on high

In the quiet of my heart

I sing this song of praise

Crying Qodesh is Yahooeh on high

And for all my days

I bow down before you

Giving kabad* {glory} and esteem* {honour}

To your Name

And for all of my life*

Let me* {I will} worship and adore you

Crying Qodesh is Yahooeh on high

NOTES:

*Assuming that you WILL worship Yah for ALL your days is presumptuous – there is great risk of falling away – when using this song I prefer to pray in my heart and ask Father to help me to overcome to the end that I may indeed worship Him all my days.

***glory and honor** have been replaced with kabad and esteem – in kabad is correctly translated both glory and honor but both of these words are blasphemous and should be avoided. Esteem is a valid English translation of kabad, in order to fit the metre of the song I have used “kabad and esteem” for “glory and honor” although in Hebrew esteem is a duplication.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/04_In-the-Stillness-of-this-Hour.mp3

05 Draw Me Close to You

An important cry to our Father to help us draw close to Him. Note however that He is NOT obliged to draw us close to Him – we are required to draw close to Him IF we desire His rewards.

Pray "Father help me to draw close to you always"

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/05_Draw-Me-Close-to-You.mp3

06 Your Eye is on the Sparrow

Important in terms of realizing that Father sees ALL we do and IS concerned about us and interested in us.

Your eye is on the sparrow
And Your hand, it comforts me
From the ends of the Earth to the depth of my heart
Let Your mercy and strength be seen

You call me to Your purpose
For Your kabad {glory}, may You draw all men
As Your love and grace demand

And let me* {I will} run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah {God}
Let me* {Yes I will} run the race
'Till I see Your face
Oh let me live in the kabad {glory} of Your grace

And let me run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah

Let me run the race
'Till I see Your face
Oh let me live in the kabad of Your grace

And let me run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah
Let me run the race
'Till I see Your face
Oh let me live in the kabad of Your grace

NOTES:

****As angels understand**** – this phrase is contained in the original song and has been deleted in this version -- the word generally translated as “angel” is actually “messenger” but this word does NOT fit the music – the error is second order and therefore in the interests of fitting the music I choose to sing “angels” -- however Father says that **“angels do NOT understand”** and for this reason this phrase is removed from the version for download

* **“Let me {Yes I will} run the race 'Till I see Your face”** as an absolute statement of own ability is presumptuous however the principle is important and I have substituted “Let me” – when I sing this song I also pray along the lines of *“Father help me to overcome to the end that I may see your face and dwell with you for eternity”*

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/06_Your-Eye-is-on-the-Sparrow.mp3

07 Purify my Heart

A very important song in terms of seeking to be purified from sin and to be set-apart {holy} to serve the Almighty. Note that we are UNABLE to purify ourselves without Father’s help – YES we DO need to pray the appropriate prayers and undertake all the necessary measures that are discussed elsewhere AND we need Father’s help to do this in a manner that is effective and pleasing to Him.

Purify my heart
Let me be as gold and precious silver
Purify my heart
Let me be as gold, pure gold

Refiner's fire, my heart's one desire

Is to be qodesh {holy}*

Set apart for You, Yah {Lord}

I choose to be qodesh

Set apart for You, my Master

Ready to do Your will

Purify my heart

Cleanse me from within and make me qodesh

Purify my heart

Cleanse me from my sin, deep within

NOTES:

See previous notes

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/07_Purify-my-Heart.mp3

08 Set-Apart Spirit You are Welcome in This Place

A very important song and prayer to ask the set-apart {holy} Spirit of Yah, the Creator, to dwell in your house and in your body. Note that the opening to the song available for download is a prophetic, that is inspired, metaphor message from the Almighty.

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Omnipotent Father* of Mercy and Grace

Thou art welcome in this place

for in Thy presence there's healing divine

No other power can save Yah, but Thine

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Omnipotent Father of Mercy and Grace

Thou art welcome in this place

Fill all the hungry and empty within
Restore us, oh Father revive us again
Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place
Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

NOTES:

*Note that the Set-Apart [Qodesh] {Holy} Spirit is Yah Himself NOT some other spirit being

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/08_Set-Apart-Spirit-You-are-Welcome-in-This-Place.mp3

09 Soften my Heart Yah

Important words and principle, to ask Father Yah to soften one's heart so that one is more teachable by Him and better able to hear Him and obey Him.

Soften my heart Yah {Lord}, I want to meet You here
Soften my heart Yah, tender me with tears
For Your presence is beyond anything I could desire
Soften my heart Yah, consume me with Your qodesh {holy} fire

Soften my heart Yah, I have made a choice
Soften my heart Yah, I want to hear Your voice
For Your presence is beyond anything I could desire
Soften my heart Yah, consume me with Your qodesh fire

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/09_Soften-my-Heart-Yah.mp3

10 Yah we Proclaim Your Mighty Power

Very important to ask Father Yah to release His power and His presence on us and in us on an ongoing basis.

Yah {Lord}, we proclaim You now
And Your mighty power
And Your awesome majesty

Yah, come upon us now
And release Your power
And let Your presence fall

Oh Yah, oh Yah
Release Your power

And let Your presence fall

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/10_Yah-we-Proclaim-Your-Mighty-Power.mp3

11 Heaven Come Down Tonight

Another song calling for the presence of the Father to fall on us – largely metaphor – the version for download is highly anointed. The principle of being broken with grief and repentance for our sins is also most important.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/11_Heaven-Come-Down-Tonight.mp3

12 Sky Spills Over

Strongly anointed, also largely metaphor, if you cannot identify with the words just listen, raise your hands to Father, close your eyes and receive whatever there is for you to receive.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/12_Sky-Spills-Over.mp3

13 Sovereign Over Us

Strongly anointed, largely metaphor but the principle of acknowledging Father Yah as Sovereign (King) over one is VITALLY important.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/13_Sovereign-Over-Us.mp3

14 There is No One Like You

Important words and an important declaration – take this to heart and pray it as you sing it as a clear statement of commitment and dedication as well as of esteem and worship towards your Father in Heaven.

There's no one like you my El* {Lord}

No one could take your place

My heart beats

to worship you

I live just to seek your face

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

There's no one like you my El

No one like you

You are my El {God}, you're

everything to me

There's no one like you my El

No one like you

(repeat)

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

I long to see your presence Yah {Lord}

To serve you is my reward

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

there's no one like you my El

No one like you

NOTES:

I have used “my El” in place of “my Lord” because the correct translations of “Lord” do not fit the music – see previous notes re El being a term of endearment toward Yah

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/14_There-is-No-One-Like-You.mp3

15 Awesome Yah

An important declaration ONCE you come to really grasp the power and authority of the Almighty in the Universe. If you have just come to this you may find this difficult because there really is LITTLE evidence that He is awesome on earth today, this is a consequence of [the Contest](#) between Yah and Satan that prevents Yah from acting freely on earth. The version available for download is a strongly anointed recording.

Sing "My Yah is THE awesome El" instead of the chorus words in the song.

There is only ONE being who is truly AWESOME and that is the Almighty.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/15_Awesome-Yah.mp3

16 You Are My Hiding Place

An important statement of position relative to the Almighty sung with trust and belief {faith} that Father will lead you to that place.

You are my hiding place
You always fill my heart
With songs of deliverance
Whenever I am afraid
I will trust in You

I will trust in You
Let the weak say
I am strong
In the strength of Yahooeh {the Lord}

You are my hiding place
You always fill my heart
With songs of deliverance
Whenever I am afraid
I will trust in You

I will trust in You
Let the weak say I am strong

In the strength of Yahooeh

I will trust in You

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/16_You-Are-My-Hiding-Place.mp3

17 Come and Fill Me Up

An important cry to Father to fill one with His Spirit and to declare one's desire to be so filled. When you first start this journey and sing these songs you may feel a dramatic and powerful presence or you may NOT feel anything. That is OK, again it is about your unique journey. If you feel warmth or a tingling, like an electric current, that is the Spirit of the Almighty, just let it flow. You may find that the intensity of what you are feeling causes you to sink to the floor, that is also FINE.

I can feel you

flowin' thru me

Qodesh {Holy}* Spirit,

come 'n fill me up

come and fill me up

Love 'n mercy fill my senses

I am thirsty for

your presence, Yah

Come and fill me up

(chorus)

Yah, let your mercy wash

away all of my sin

Fill me completely with

your love once again

I need you, I want you,

I love your presence

I need you, I want you,

I love your presence

NOTES:

***holy** is replaced with "Qodesh" as "holy" is a blasphemous word and qodesh is the Hebrew word translated holy – refer article 2012.11.01

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/17_Come-and-Fill-Me-Up.mp3

18 Let me Burn with Qodesh Fire

Another important song about being filled with and led by the Spirit of the Almighty and being set-apart to serve Him.

Let me burn with qodesh fire

Marked by purpose

and desire

Set apart unto your name

My life, my heart,

my strength you claim

Now in your separateness {holiness}* I see

intense desire calling me

Away from that

possessed my soul

You have captured me

and made me whole

Qodesh, qodesh, qodesh Yah El {Lord God}

Almighty I adore

Your kabad {glory}, now my eyes

can see you're the King

who reigns in majesty

One qodesh passion

now I know

As to a ruined world I go

To kindle fire, spread a

flame that will reveal your

qodesh name.

NOTES:

***holiness** to be consistent would be converted to qodeshness but that would be an invented word, since holy fundamentally means set-apart of separate I have changed this to separateness

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/18_Let-me-Burn-with-Qodesh-Fire.mp3

19 Where Does my Help Come From?

An important declaration of dependence on our Almighty Father for guidance and help.

I lift my eyes up
to the mountains
Where does my help come from
My help comes from you
Maker of heaven,
Creator of the earth
(repeat)

Oh how I need you Yah {Lord}
You are my only hope
You're my only prayer
so I will wait for you
To come and rescue me
Come and give me life

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/19_Where-Does-my-Help-Come-From.mp3

20 Father I Come to You

An important song in terms of approaching Father Yah with the right attitude. References to Yahooshua (your son) have been removed.

Father I come to you,
lifting up my hands
...

by your grace I stand
Just because you love me

...

I know your favour,
unending love

I receive your favour,
your unending love
Not because I've earned it,
not for what I've done
Just because you love me

...

I know your favour,
unending love

(chorus)

Unending love,
your unending love (2x)

It's the presence
of your kingdom
As your kabad {glory} fills this place
And I see how much you
love me as I look into your face
Nothing could be better,
there's nothing I would trade
For your favour,
unending love.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/20_Father-I-Come-to-You.mp3

21 You Are The Fire

Anointed song, strong use of metaphor to describe the fire of the Spirit of the Almighty that brings cleansing and burns out sin in us IF we permit it.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/21_You-Are-The-Fire.mp3

22 Miracle

Anointed song relating to the work that Father Yah can do in our lives IF we permit Him to turn our lives around and change our lives and our circumstances. People who have had a dramatic encounter with the Almighty will relate particularly strongly to this, others may NOT have the same experience – as always take what works for you and park the rest.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/22_Miracle.mp3

23 The One That Really Matters

A profoundly moving song that really focuses our attention where it SHOULD BE, on our Father in Heaven. Be aware that "the cares of this world" CAN take us out and that WE must be vigilant to guard against this. Singing words that imply that our status and future are guaranteed are an open license for the powers of darkness to exploit any and all sin in our lives to neutralize us and lead us away from Father.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/23_The-One-That-Really-Matters.mp3

Conclusion: Worship

The complete collection can be downloaded as a Winzip zip file from the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary):

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/ETI-Recommended-Worship-Nov-2014.zip

I pray that these songs will help you in your quest to draw close to the Almighty Creator. I encourage you to download the entire set and then pick those that work for you right now as you deem appropriate and return to the full collection from time to time as your relationship with our Almighty Father grows.

We should limit ourselves to worship songs that praise Yah alone and help us to draw closer to Him.

Anything else is vanity and a distraction – if you desire to truly draw close to Yah and serve Him faithfully to the end be very cautious about what you listen to and even MORE cautious of what you sing along with.

I encourage you to have these songs playing constantly in your home during waking hours, to listen to them when you are travelling, whether on your mobile phone with earphones on public transport or on your car audio system. Feed your spirit with these songs, constantly direct your thoughts towards

Father Yah, this is one of the greatest gifts you can give Him AND yourself in terms of an objective to draw as close to Him as possible in this life!

6. Research

Up to this point I have addressed a wide range of measures that you can employ to help you draw close to Father Yah based on my own experience of walking this road for over 21 years.

BUT, you are NOT James, you are your own person and, I say again, there is NO recipe.

Yes, you can fast track your journey based on my learning over all these years BUT you want to go beyond me, you want to achieve YOUR full potential with Yah.

You do NOT want to be a carbon copy of James, you want to be the best YOU that you can be!

To do that you have to go beyond what I can teach you, you have to research what Father Yah desires for you. You need to learn your own lessons, make your own mistakes, grow with Him. Discover truths that I lack, learn more about what I have already discovered.

There is a HUGE deficit in the world today with regard to the matters of the Almighty Creator. Once you make a quality decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Him AND start to take the measures that I have advocated here, pray the prayers, apply the cleansing measures you will be opening up a whole new vista for interaction with Him that will take you down YOUR OWN JOURNEY.

I can only give you pointers, I CANNOT tell you how to walk YOUR road.

It is up to you to discover, to research, to learn, to write, to speak, to do whatever Father Yah wants YOU to do.

You may make MUCH use of what I have written or you may make little use, that is up to you, what matters is that YOU do what Father wants YOU to do!

In the early years of my walk, from 1993 to around 1998 I read a lot, I listened to hundreds of teaching tapes, I learned from others. From that point on I listened to Father, learned from Him and wrote what He taught me and less and less relied on the writings of other human beings. That pattern continues today, all that I write today is either my own creation or given by Father – mostly it is a joint effort.

I think that this is probably a fairly general principle. In the first few years of an intense walk with Father, learn from those who have gone before, thereafter go BEYOND what they did, listen and act YOURSELF, whether Father wants to you write, or speak or act is between you and Him – He desires to use your gifts and abilities to their best potential. He wants to be part of every aspect of your life, your family, your enterprise, your relationship with Him and He wants to do that in a way that harnesses and maximizes your strengths.

So, expect to conduct research in whatever form He leads, whether that is digging into my material, reading ancient texts, reading modern texts unrelated to religion, that is up to you and Him but I think that you will, at some level, conduct research so that you can grow to your full potential.

I say again, do NOT limit yourself by relying on another human to lead you – Father is THE WAY and the ONLY way.

Creation and the Flood

As part of your early research I suggest that you come to grips with the truth about Creation – that it was a progressive, experimental, “evolutionary” process that took place over millions of years and NOT some flash in the pan all done in seven 24 hour days situation. You do NOT have to suspend your intellect to serve the Almighty.

Develop at least a basic understanding of the truth about the [Flood](#) as described in more detail elsewhere. In particular get a fix on the reality that the ENTIRE planet was overwhelmed with water and there really were ONLY EIGHT human survivors comprising Noah and his three sons Shem, Japeth and Ham and their respective women. From these eight people ALL the nations of the earth have descended, simplistically the Europeans, Arabs and other Middle Easterners and the people of India descended from Shem, the people of the Far East (China, Japan, Korea, etc) from Japeth and the people of Africa and certain other areas from Ham.

Of these people the Shemmites have remained closest to the Almighty and hence the main monotheistic religions are effectively Shemmite religions (Judaism (Yahooditeism), Christianity and Islam). Japeth has walked a middle line between belief in Yah and all sorts of other forms of worship and Ham has gone entirely into ancestor (that is demon) worship and witchcraft and sunk into great poverty and physical decline as a consequence.

Understanding these fundamentals is critical to understanding our world today.

7. Action

Inherent to all the previous points are various actions directed to getting you to a point where you have a deep personal relationship with Father and are able to hear His voice clearly and walk with Him in the deepest possible way.

Turn to the [Insights page on the website](#) to read what Father has had to say in recent months to give you some idea of the challenges and the issues that YOU could potentially get involved with.

In getting there you will certainly progress from hearing His voice tentatively and uncertainly because I perceive that is part of the learning process. As you quieten and eliminate the demonic voices, as you fast and quieten your own voice you will come to hear Him more clearly. HOW clearly is up to YOU and YOU alone – He DESIRES for you to hear Him clearly at ALL times but YOU need to do the work to get to that point IF you desire it enough and are prepared to do the work.

You have the choice – you can rely on others, myself, your Pastor, Priest, Imam or Rabbi or other intermediary, even the Bible and, if you do that I have to tell you that that is a COP OUT!

That is NOT what Father wants for you!

He wants to talk to you at all times, please do NOT disappoint Him.

One of the ways to learn to hear Him is to ACT on what you hear – go forward in emunah {faith / trust and belief} that He WANTS you to succeed and that He will catch you when you trip and fall and pick you up and dust you off.

Yes, be cautious, NEVER be shy to ask for confirmation but accept that there will come a point when He will tell you to trust and move forward.

He started me out with low risk things like giving money to beggars, picking up hitch hikers, etc – many times I would say “no” and drive on by only to be convicted by my decision to obey Him and turn around and go back almost always to find a struggling believer who was greatly blessed by my willingness to help them to some level.

In time He started to send me to other people, including Pastors who were out of line, that was tough because in those days I thought they had all the answers and were the MEN OF GOD for the hour, it was traumatic to be rejected but I went home, licked my wounds and kept on going. Understand that once you choose to serve Yah you are joining a VERY SMALL MINORITY, the vast majority of those who CLAIM to be serving Him are in such deep error and so FAR off the mark that they are actually to all intents and purposes in the camp of the enemy as portrayed in the visions reported in [“The Final Quest”](#).

Do NOT be discouraged, it has ALWAYS been that way, remember Noah, the only man amongst billions to stand for Yah and bring judgment on the earth, Moshe standing against Pharaoh, Yahooshua against the Scribes and Pharisees, Mohammed against the errors of Christianity and Judaism, Martin Luther opposing the gross errors of the Roman Church. Yet each of those men brought about a massive turning around that dramatically impacted the entire world.

You have a choice, you can serve the mighty one of this earth, Satan and his demonic Masterminds OR you can choose to be one of an elect few who goes ALL OUT to serve the Almighty Creator and help to turn THIS GENERATION away for certain destruction and pave the way for Yah to WIN the Contest.

I challenge you to stand by the decision that had you turn to this document and read all the way to the end – choose to lay down your life to serve the Almighty and seek a HIGH THRONE with Yahooshua for eternity as a Friend of Yah the eternally self-existing, there is NO HIGHER reward available on Earth today or in any generation – remember the thrones on either side of Yahooshua are STILL AVAILABLE, YOU could be the one who sits at the RIGHT HAND of Yahooshua as he sits at the RIGHT HAND OF THE FATHER!

IF this message has really challenged you and you have really decided to go all out to serve the Almighty please drop me an email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org and we will add you to a mailing list and prayer list for such people and send you additional information from time to time.

If you are NOT challenged I encourage you to AT LEAST believe and do enough to become a Wise Virgin, the alternatives really ARE VERY unpleasant.

If you have found this article of value please forward and distribute as widely as you deem appropriate.

The above article is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/CreatorDesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” is available at

<http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/CreatorDesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

This is NOT about a group it is about YOU personally developing your own deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator

In the final analysis do NOT rely on any other human being to determine your relationship with the Almighty. Draw on them as resources BUT YOU CAN draw closer to Father than ANY other person on Earth today IF you go ALL out to know Him and to craft YOUR life the way He wants it for YOU.

12. - 2014.11.01b-1 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 1

Summary

The [previous article](#) stated that “**The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU**”.

This article addresses the measures you can take to draw close to the Almighty Creator, starting NOW! – these steps apply whether you have previously believed or whether you have now chosen to believe for the first time – the emphasis will vary depending on where you are coming from.

The seven steps are:

1. Decision

Decide that the Creator exists and decide to seek a deep personal relationship with Him or, IF you already believe He exists, chose to seek a much deeper personal relationship with Him;

2. Prayer

A range of prayers intended to enable you to get MUCH closer to the Creator and be led by Him in every possible way, prayers like “show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it” – prayers that are intended to enable you to walk directly with the Creator and NOT rely on other human beings;

3. Fasting

It is NOT possible to get really close to the Almighty without fasting, some basic guidelines on what to do and what to pray;

4. Cleansing

This earth is controlled by the Satanic realm and demons, when one first comes to the Almighty one is highly contaminated, this section discusses at length what is required to get to a place where you can draw close to the Almighty and hear Him clearly;

5. Worship

Worship is vital in drawing close to the Almighty, a selection of highly effective worship songs that will help you on your journey;

6. Research

You are unique, your needs are unique, the value you can add to the Creator is unique, you need to investigate Him and His Kingdom for yourself and work with Him to craft your unique position in His service;

7. Action

Having done all the above it is now time for you to step out with the Almighty Creator and start being of service to Him and developing that deep personal relationship that you have chosen to pursue.

Each of these steps are discussed in detail below. Growing close to the Almighty Creator is an iterative and progressive process of all of these points as you deal with your sin and come to a place of hearing Him more clearly and understanding Him and His goals for your life.

The article that follows is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” is available at

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

Introduction

What follows is a series of measures that you can take in recognition of the harsh reality that virtually every human being on earth is in gross error and grossly corrupted and contaminated by the evil in this world and that, in order to draw close to our Father in Heaven we need to take extreme measures to move ourselves out of our current condition to a position where we can be truly close to Him and bring Him joy every day.

All the steps and the measures that follows are steps and measures that I have personally actively applied in my life over more than 21 years and which I testify DO work:

1. Decision

Fundamentally the first step that is required to draw close to the Almighty Creator whose true name is “Yah the eternally self-existing” is a QUALITY decision that He exists and, thereafter, a QUALITY decision to draw close to Him.

It is vital to understand that we are talking here of a profound and deep realization that this world and you, yourself, cannot exist without there being a Creator, that it is impossible for all around you to have come into existence without an intelligent creative agency. Once you have taken a deep decision that you know that you know that you know that He exists you can move on to choosing to draw close to Him.

Deep settled assurance that the Almighty exists

If at this point you do NOT have a deep and settled conviction of the reality of His existence then this is the first bridge for you to cross.

There are two elements to deciding that the Almighty Creator exists, one is a rational intellectual decision, the other is a deep settled assurance of the reality of His existence. The rational intellectual decision should be reasonably easy for any thinking person who calmly considers the massive complexity, creative genius and manufacturing precision of the Universe, the Earth, the Plant realm, the Animal realm and Human Beings coupled to an understanding of the level of engineering precision that was required to design and assemble all of this including the complimentary complexity required for the sexual reproduction that occurs throughout the more advanced elements of plants, animals and particularly human beings. That intellectual “Aha” may be all that you need to come to a deep conviction that the Almighty Creator exists.

IF, however, you have reached a level of intellectual agreement that there must have been a Creative agency but have NOT reached a settled assurance of His existence I would suggest that you ask Him to reveal Himself to you in a way that you are able to comprehend. Even if you DO have an intellectual “Aha” you may still want to reach a level of deep assurance of His existence.

In asking Him to reveal Himself to you it is vital to understand that He is restricted by the “[Rules of Engagement](#)” from doing anything that you have NOT formally authorized Him to do in your life.

Accordingly it is vital that in asking Father Yah to reveal Himself to you that you pray in a manner that opens the way for Him to move as He best sees fit to enable you to have confirmation of His reality. It is also vital to understand that He is offering you a huge reward for serving Him in this life. The ultimate prize is a position of great esteem, glory and authority in Heaven with Him for eternity.

As much as He IS lonely in this age because of the very small number of people who truly serve Him and seek to become His friends, He has stressed to me that He is NOT in any way desperate. In other words, He has NO need to prove to you that He exists. He firmly holds that you can validate His existence from the most elementary intelligent consideration of yourself and the world around you. Accordingly any form of “challenge” to Him to prove His existence will at best be met by silence and NO response and at worst will be given to demons and Satanic Messengers {angels} to answer.

An approach to reaching a decision

I suggest you adopt the following broad approach, remember always that He wants an individual relationship with YOU that meets YOU where YOU are and is tailored to YOUR knowledge, experience, character, etc – so there is NO recipe. What follows is a suggestion only, take whatever measures seem right to you at the time you decide you need to ask for confirmation and depending on the circumstances that pertain at that moment in time. Remember also that He hears ALL your thoughts and it is NOT necessary to speak out loud. In fact, as a general principle with regard to all major elements of interaction with Him it is PREFERABLE to speak to Him in your heart and your thoughts and NOT out loud where demons and fallen Satanic Messengers {angels} can hear you and intervene to counterfeit or mislead you.

Realize also that you should NOT dictate to Him HOW He should answer you, He is the Almighty Creator, it is NOT for us to dictate ANYTHING to Him. He has a very low tolerance for insolence in the light of his experience with the Adversary {Satan}.

I suggest you do something along the lines of the following: find a quiet place, get on your knees before Him, in other words humble yourself before Him (I find that on your knees or flat on your face before Him are the physical postures in which I hear Him most clearly) and pray something along the lines of *“Father Yah, James says that you exist, I sort of get this from considering the world around me but I am struggling to overcome all my prejudices and deep seated beliefs held in my life to this point. I humbly ask you to reveal yourself to me in whatever way you choose, I ask you to give me a sign, to speak to me, to reveal your existence in ANY way that you deem appropriate and I ask you for the discernment and the wisdom to recognize you when you speak to me. Amen”*

You could pray this standing on a bus or wherever you are at the moment the realization hits you that He MUST exist, there are NO limits on where and how you pray subject to the guidelines given above. He may answer you audibly, He may speak to you through another person, He may give you some sign that could NOT have come from anyone else but Him. Be aware that He is super-natural, He is ABOVE and BEYOND nature, so He is NOT constrained in the ways He can do things and therefore He may simply reveal Himself by doing something that could NOT happen under normal circumstances. In my case He revealed Himself to me by speaking audibly to me in an empty room and directing me to contact a friend who was a believer who told me what I needed to know – He did this in response to prayer by my father who was deeply concerned about my situation. This happened when I was nearly forty years old, about twenty seven years from the point at which I first believed at a very basic level.

It is NOT necessary for you to wait such a period. He desires to reveal Himself to YOU today, to start building a relationship with YOU today. He wants to start talking to you TODAY and to talk to you every day for the rest of your life if YOU are willing to listen and to do the hard work that is necessary to come to a point where YOU can hear Him in that way. If you cannot hear Him the problem is ALWAYS on your side. So it is ALWAYS possible to get to a place of hearing Him, even though this may require some hard decisions and actions at times.

One of the easiest ways to STOP hearing Him is to get into pride or rebellion both of which will prevent you from hearing Him and may cause Him to cease speaking to you until you humble yourself before Him. Remember, He is offering you a prize of great value and has NO need to beg you to receive it. YOU have to earn it and learning to hear Him is the FIRST step in that journey.

Asking for confirmation

If you receive a sign and are unsure or appear NOT to receive a sign there is NOTHING to prevent you asking for confirmation or clarification along the lines of *“Father Yah I think that ... was from you but I am NOT sure, please will you give me another sign or confirm that sign”*.

The trash heap of Heaven

Once you are certain that He exists the next step is to decide to draw close to Him and to serve Him for the rest of your time on Earth and for eternity. Note that you do NOT have to make this decision, the vast majority of people who DO make a decision that He exists stop at that point barring perhaps a few feeble attempts to serve Him. These people will end up in the “Outer Darkness” in Heaven -- a place of total darkness with NO hint of light, it is also cold and uncomfortable as well – Father refers to it as “The Trash Heap of Heaven” – this is the place for those who decided that Father Yah existed and then ignored Him for the rest of their lives. If YOU ignore Him for the rest of your life from the point that you believe then realize that He is entirely justified in ignoring YOU for eternity. NOT the right way to go about things but the majority do this.

IF as you read this you realize that you are headed for the Outer Darkness I suggest you do the following: find a quiet place, get on your knees before Him and pray something along the lines of *“Father Yah, I know that you exist but I have just realized that I have almost totally ignored you since I first believed. I now realize that I am headed for the Outer Darkness to be completely distained and disregarded in Heaven for eternity. I repent and ask you to forgive my gross sin of ignoring you and to give me another chance. Father please help me to come to a place of serving you faithfully, I desire to overcome to the end and become your friend, please help me to do this”*.

Obviously ONLY pray the above IF you mean it sincerely and intend to DO something about your decision. Then do ALL that you find to do including ALL that is set out in the rest of this document.

If you are only prepared to go part way and regard a less prestigious rank than “Friend” as acceptable or the maximum that you are willing to put in the hard yards for, then tone down the above prayer appropriately.

Praying to an indeterminate entity is NOT acceptable

NOTE that praying AT some indeterminate entity called “God” or “The LORD” or whatever is NOT belief, that is just praying at some indeterminate entity. If you are going to pray to Father Yah do so as the Creator of ALL things, the Almighty, YOUR Creator, show Him respect, humble yourself and pray with a deep certainty that He exists, DOES want a deep relationship with you and DOES hear you and desires to answer your prayers. If you start out on that footing you WILL find that He answers you and in many cases grants your requests.

NOTE also that it is NOT necessary to get on your knees OR get in a quiet place – you can speak to Him at ANY time, in a crowded room, ANYWHERE, He will ALWAYS hear you. Depending on where you are spiritually you may NOT always hear Him, one gets on one’s knees in a quiet place in order to better hear His still, small voice!

NOTE ALSO that you should NOT choose to serve the Almighty Creator because someone has told you that He is going to prosper you or heal you or whatever. He is NOT a commodity to be purchased. Yes, it is possible that He MAY heal you, He MAY prosper you, BUT the forces of darkness will be deeply upset by your decision and will actively seek to oppose you, trip you up, lead you astray and generally keep you from walking out your decision. That is why those who achieve great stature in Heaven are called “Overcomers”, they achieve that illustrious status by overcoming sin, overcoming temptation, overcoming opposition, overcoming their own weaknesses and fallibility to walk totally with the Almighty Creator.

Expect opposition

Therefore be warned that you WILL find that from the moment you take a quality decision to draw close to the Almighty you WILL encounter ongoing and sustained opposition. You WILL find yourself being judged for unrepented sin, you WILL suffer loss, you WILL find it harder to do business, you WILL find that people who were your friends become your enemies – you have taken a position against the mighty one {god} of this world, Satan, the Adversary, and the forces of darkness will rally round to oppose you in every possible way. The ONLY way to overcome this opposition is to deal with ALL sin in your life and to resolutely seek to serve the Almighty in every possible way in every area of your life.

I would go so far as to say to you that IF you make what you consider to be a quality decision and start walking that decision out and you are NOT experiencing opposition in some shape or form there is

something WRONG! You are obviously then NOT causing the forces of darkness concern and they are leaving you alone. Note that most prosperity teaching is NOT from the Creator, do NOT sign up with the Almighty on the basis of what He can do for you, sign up on the basis of the reward that there will be for YOU in the life to come IF you serve Him faithfully in this life and then be willing to make sacrifices to serve Him. And if that seems too hard, remember that you always have the option of the Outer Darkness or, if you have NOT yet believed, the option of being one of more than 100 billion ancestor spirits {demons} roaming the earth governed by vicious and perverse Masterminds who regard brutality and human sacrifice as the highest forms of reward – we are engaged in a vicious battle, choose who you will serve!

Deal with ALL sin

In this context note that a non-negotiable requirement for successfully serving the Almighty is to deal with ALL SIN in your life and energetically work to come to a point of living a life that is FREE of sin – that is the ONLY way you can serve the Almighty and walk in victory. The other option is to continue with your sin at such a level that the forces of darkness regard you as an ally and prosper you to let you think that you are going in the right direction. Problem then is what happens when you stand before the Throne of the Almighty Creator on the day of your death!

Note that IF you have just accepted Father for the first time you should immediately pray “*Father, I ask you to fill me with your Spirit to assist me to serve you more effectively*”, raise your hands to heaven and expect to receive, you should pray this daily and should sing worship songs that speak of being filled with the Spirit of the Almighty. See the collection of worship songs later in this document.

Seven days of Grace

Note also that IF you have just believed for the first time there is a seven day period of grace during which no evil can come near to you and during which Father is able to pour out His Spirit and pour out learning on you in a way that will NEVER again be possible. If at all possible take a week off work and devote the entire week to prayer, fasting, worship, study (there is much material on my website that is more than sufficient to keep you reading for more than a week). If you cannot take all that time off work take off whatever time you can and spend as much time as you can outside of working hours seeking to be filled with His Spirit (anointed), to be cleansed of sin, to learn, etc. See further recommendations in this regard later in this document.

Rehearse the Covenant

Once you have believed for the first time OR have now repented of your sin and error and taken a quality decision to serve the Almighty it is advisable to take note of the Covenant between believers and the Almighty and to rehearse the terms of that Covenant. The most powerful covenant available, there are many, is the Covenant made by Yahooshua {you may know him as Jesus but you insult him grievously by using this pagan name} and, accordingly, I advise you to pray to be grafted into this covenant.

At the first possible opportunity obtain some grape juice, preferably Red Grape, preferably NOT carbonated, you can use red wine as an alternative but I recommend grape juice. Also obtain some bread, preferably unleavened, some shops sell Jewish Matzos, or a plain wheat biscuit or, failing that ordinary leavened bread.

Find yourself a quiet place and pray along the lines of:

“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I recall that on the night that he was betrayed Yahooshua took the bread and broke it and gave it to his followers and said, ‘this is my body given for you, do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of me’. I ask that as I partake of this bread that I partake of ALL that it represents to you and that you will teach me what this means and what the Covenant entails” – take the bread, break it and eat it soberly and thoughtfully considering all your sins and wrong doing.

Then take a cup of the grape juice or wine and pray *“Father, I recall that after supper Yahooshua took the cup and gave it to those who followed him and said ‘this is my blood shed for you and for many for forgiveness of sin, do this as often as you drink it in remembrance of me’. I ask that as I partake of this cup that I partake of ALL that it represents to you and, in particular I ask that you forgive me ALL my sins -- all that I have done that I ought NOT to have done and all that I have NOT done that I ought to have done. I ask that where there is sin that I need to deal with specifically that you will bring it to my attention and guide me in dealing with it, I also ask that you will cover me with the blood of the covenant from the top of my head to the soles of my feet and also cover my dwelling and all that I own and have beneficial use of the with the blood of the covenant, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua, Amen”.*

If as you are praying you become conscious of sin, immediately confess it and repent *“Father I recall that I ..., I now recognize that I have sinned, I deeply repent and ask you to forgive me” – if this is your first experience of this you could spend several hours repenting. Have a pen and notebook to hand so that you can make notes, you may find that you need to contact people to repent and ask forgiveness, restore things you have stolen, etc. When you have finished praying drink the grape juice or wine, dip your forefinger in the cup and apply a small amount to the back of your neck, your forehead, your tongue, your eyelids, the lobe of your right ear, the thumb of your right hand and the big toe of your right foot praying as you do so, “Father I ask you to seal my brain with the blood of the covenant, seal my tongue and all that I say, seal my eyes and all that I see, seal my ears and all that I hear, seal my right hand and all that I write and covenant and seal my right foot and guide me everywhere I walk”.*

Metaphor

Father makes extensive use of metaphor and physical world parallels to teach us and to communicate with us. Do NOT be distracted or put off by this, it is simply part of the challenge for Him in communicating with us in our messed up state on this corrupt planet.

Clean up

Thereafter be very alert to any thoughts that you may have about wrongs that you have committed, people you need to apologize to, things you may have stolen that you may need to return, etc – generally this will open the door to a lengthy process of dealing with sin over a number of years as you become aware of issues you need to deal with. This may happen in a much shorter period or a much longer period depending on your willingness to take the uncomfortable steps that follow awareness of sin. Note that should you take the measures above in the first seven days after you first believe the cleaning up process will be MUCH quicker and easier so, if you are such a person I encourage you to GO FOR IT!

In the first seven days after believing I encourage you to take the bread and wine morning and evening every day. Even if you have returned to Father or taken on a much more intense commitment I would

encourage you to take the bread and wine morning and evening every day for seven days. You might feel impressed to keep doing this daily for weeks, months or years. I have had periods where I have taken the bread and wine morning and evening daily for months at a time.

2. Prayer

The previous section has introduced prayer and given some guidelines. The next step in moving to a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator is to start praying the prayers that are necessary for Him to start moving in your life and guiding you.

On your knees – the best way to hear

As a general rule the best position for prayer is on your knees before Father. This is also the best position to hear Him clearly. This position is a meaningful statement of humility towards the most powerful being in the entire Universe and it also helps you to get your mind right and hear more clearly. IF you make a quality decision to serve Him in response to these emails it is probable that you will spend MANY hours on your knees confessing your sins, asking questions, etc.

Note that you can pray ANY place, ANY time, in ANY position, your knees is simply a good place to be if you are REALLY seeking answers. Flat on your face on the floor can also be a good position if you really need to humble yourself.

As with ALL of these things it is up to YOU to craft the mix of postures, etc that you adopt as you develop your relationship with the Almighty.

Prayers are NOT necessarily answered instantly, or at all

While some prayers may be answered very soon after you pray them others take much longer to be answered. For example a prayer “*Father I ask you to give me wisdom*” should be prayed regularly and may take years before you become aware that you are wiser than you were before through learning experiences that have come your way since you first started praying that prayer.

Other times it can take months or years for Father to set-up the answer. I have had prayers and questions answered halfway across the world and it sometimes took a lot of organization to get me there.

Note that you should also be praying “*Father let your will be done in my life*” – it is very easy to pray things that are NOT Father’s will and either NOT receive a response OR have your foolish or presumptuous prayer answered by the Satanic realm.

Rules of Engagement restrict Father Yah

Remember that in terms of the [Rules of Engagement](#) Father Yah cannot DO anything in your life unless He has the consent of a human being and He cannot SAY anything to you that is outside the realms of what you believe without the consent of a human being, in both cases primarily yourself – generally human beings have limited authority with regard to these matters for other human beings.

Show me the level of my present deception

Thus, if you believe that “the Bible is the living word of God and without error”, Yah is constrained to operate within that belief and cannot tell you that you are mistaken UNLESS YOU give Him permission to operate outside the boundaries of what you currently know and believe by praying a prayer like “*Father I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it*” – and pray this

regularly, I started praying this in around 1998 and still pray it regularly today. As a consequence I have received dramatic revelation of all sorts of errors in what I believed at the time I started praying this prayer. Note that it is NOT humanly possible to deal with the consequences of praying to be shown deception in one installment; Father is constrained by our limitations to teach us step by step as we are willing to learn and adjust. There is NO point in praying “show me the level of my present deception” UNLESS you are willing to course correct. And little point in praying it once, pray this daily IF you are serious.

Lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit

Another important prayer in a similar vein is “Father I ask you to lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit” – this prayer will take years to be fully answered.

The End Time Issues Ministries website provides many answers

Note that answers to prayers such as these can take various forms and can take days, weeks, months, years or decades to be fulfilled. If Father had shown me the level of my deception all at once the first time I prayed the above prayers I do NOT know if I could have handled it and I certainly would NOT have known what to do with all the mountains of revelation that followed in the next four years in particular. Once you have prayed the above prayers you will find that my website, <http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org> contains answers to MANY questions that you may ask and this should assist you to fast track dealing with many of the more commonly occurring errors.

See the [Table of Contents](#) for a listing of over 700 webpages on diverse topics.

See the [Article Categories](#) page for a listing of the more than 300 articles written from 2009 onwards which address a diversity of topics, also listed in reverse sequence of publication on the [Articles](#) page.

See the [Article Keyword Cloud](#) for keywords on many of these articles as an alternative point of entry into the articles.

See the [List of Articles prior to 2009](#) for over 600 articles written between 1999 and 2009 which address numerous issues that are NOT discussed elsewhere on the site.

Use the Google Site Search in the right hand side bar to search particular topics across the entire site. There is also an Article Search in the side bar.

The [Important Insights](#) page lists a significant number of important pieces of information that Father has shared with me recently.

Judgment in this life

A key reason why the above resources are important relates to a fundamental principle of serving the Almighty, [Judgment in this life](#). The moment you choose to serve the Almighty the forces of darkness will focus attention on you with the intention of misleading you or, if possible, destroying you before you become a threat to them. One of the most effective tools available to them is Judgment in this life. Simply put the Almighty presides over the Court of Heaven, Satan and his cohorts appear in the Court as prosecutors and bring charges against living human beings, primarily believers. Yahooshua {Jesus} as advocate argues in defense and in mitigation of sentence by way of mercy and grace for young and inexperienced believers and the Almighty hands down sentences that are executed by the Satanic forces or by the messengers {angels} of Heaven.

This can range from a minor sentence like causing you to trip and fall through to a major sentence such as a serious illness, motor accident or, in extreme cases, death. The severity of the sentence is in direct proportion to the severity of your sin and your level of maturity.

A new believer is accorded considerable mercy and grace while a believer who has been walking with Father for decades will be judged most severely.

In many cases, particularly with mature believers, the Forces of Darkness will bide their time until a significant level of sin has accumulated so that they can obtain a severe sentence that they hope will neutralize or take out the believer concerned.

Judge me severely and correct me harshly

The simplest solution to this reality is to avoid sin, the problem is that the day one starts on this journey one is almost totally ignorant of what REAL sin is. Accordingly study and prayer, as above, are of paramount importance. Coupled to this possibly the most powerful prayer there is in terms of seeking to overcome is *“Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly”*.

At first glance this may look like an extremely high risk prayer, it is NOT – Father has a fundamental principle that He will NOT allow His children to be tested beyond what they can endure. I first prayed this prayer in around 1998 and have prayed it regularly for a number of years now. I have NEVER experienced a judgment that I have NOT been able to handle, recover from, learn from, course correct from and grow from. This prayer prevents the forces of darkness from controlling judgment in your life and place the control in the hands of our merciful and loving Heavenly Father. This also permits Him to judge us immediately so that we can deal with issues as they occur without them heaping up.

If you are serious about serving the Almighty I STRONGLY COMMEND *“Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly”* as a daily prayer.

Bring the people you want into my life and take those that you do NOT want in my life out

One of the things that I learned early on in my intense walk with Father was that I was NOT a good judge of character and that there were people around me who were NOT helpful to me in my walk with Him. Accordingly, for the first time in 1995 I prayed *“Father I ask you to bring the people you want into my life and take the people out of my life that you do NOT want in my life out”* – in the first year He removed one of my business partners, several of my staff, my wife and various other people. In each case as He took them out (in most cases they left without me doing anything) Father revealed hidden agenda’s and spiritual issues that were getting in my way of serving Him.

When one prays prayers such as those presented so far one MUST be sensitive. You have asked Father to take charge in BIG areas, EXPECT Him to act on those prayers. So when a person starts acting up in strange ways and threatening to resign, LET THEM GO! If the strife in your marriage suddenly escalates to a point where you discover treachery then get divorced. And so on as things unfold.

These prayers frequently do NOT require that you audibly HEAR anything from Father, only that you discern that you are being led in a way that is an answer to what you have prayed. If you find yourself in a bookshop with time to spare, perceive there is probably a book there that Father wants you to read, turn to Him for guidance, go to whatever shelf attracts your attention, pick up whatever book catches your eye, open it wherever it opens and you may find the answer to a question. I have had this happen thousands of miles from home as the way that Father used to answer a particular

question. I have even had Him do this in ways that have answered questions that I did NOT know existed and have been taught accordingly.

Once one prays these important directional prayers one opens the door for all sorts of developments in one's life.

If you miss it

At the same time, IF you are NOT willing to be sensitive and obedient do NOT pray the above prayers, you will bring judgment upon yourself if you pray these prayers and then FAIL to respond to the answers. Apart from anything else, Father will soon lose interest in answering your prayers. If, as you read this you realize that you are guilty of asking for guidance and then ignoring the guidance when it occurred, pray immediately *"Father, I realize that I have ignored your guidance in ... situation, I repent and ask you to forgive me"*. He is gracious and off forgiving and He WILL grant forgiveness for genuine repentance.

Note, however, that if you get into ongoing rebellion and disobedience you WILL eventually reach a point of total rejection from which there is NO recovery. Once you have crossed that line Father will cease to have anything to do with you, the forces of darkness will use you to serve whatever purpose serves them and at the end of your life you WILL be judged and sent to Hell for all your unconfessed sin and once you have paid the price for your unconfessed sin you WILL be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where in a moment of torment and terror you WILL be utterly consumed and cease to exist.

Do NOT pray prayers like those suggested here if you are NOT serious.

Open doors and close doors

Another very effective directional prayer is *"Father I ask you to open the doors in my life that you want opened and to close the doors that you want closed"* – this allows Father to direct you in diverse ways. Be prepared to change jobs, home, country, whatever Father deems appropriate to your best interests in His service.

Prayer for advancement

Assuming that you have read this far because you ARE serious about serving Father the next prayer to consider is *"Father help me to become a wise virgin, a wise steward, a good and faithful servant and an overcomer to the end of my life, help me to become your friend for eternity"*. If your ambitions do NOT go all the way to "friend" with the commitment and sacrifice that entails, then stop wherever you are comfortable stopping. Each of these categories is closer to Father in Heaven, carries greater prestige, rank and authority AND greater responsibility and accountability. AND greater opposition and challenges in this life. YOU decide how far you want to go.

The rank up from the **"Workers of Iniquity"**, those in the outer darkness, is the **"Foolish Virgins"**, those who know Father exists but do things THEIR way – the vast majority of Church / Mosque / Synagogue going believers sit in this category – they make NO real effort to know Father's will and to do it. In fact, MOST Pastors, Priests, Imams and Rabb's are in this category as well – the number of people who are seeking at least enough of a relationship with Father to know His will and do it is VERY SMALL!

So, what about you?

Where are you going to aim for?

The **“Wise Virgins”** are those who at a basic level are prepared and seeking to do Father’s will but they never get beyond the basics. They have NOT been filled with the Spirit of the Almighty, in other words they have NOT allowed Father in, they have an intellectual knowledge but NO spiritual connection.

The **“Wise Stewards”** are those who are starting to do something material for Father in accordance with HIS will NOT the teachings of the church or the Pastor, or the Imam or the Rabbi or whoever.

The **“Good and Faithful Servants”** are those who are going out of their way to serve Father, they are REALLY making an effort, they are obedient even unto death, they are really GOING FOR IT.

The **“Overcomers”** are those who have got to a place of overcoming sin in their lives, they are overcoming the obstacles that the forces of darkness are bringing against them, they are conquering and ruling with the Spirit of the Almighty within them.

Friends

The **“Friends”** are those whose relationship with Father is so close, who are so committed to Him that nothing else matters except pleasing Him, who are reigning over sin, who are confidantes and friends of the Almighty in the deepest possible sense. These people have made huge sacrifices over years, they have laid down their lives, they talk to Father constantly and engage in dialogue with Him. He tells them His plans and consults with them. He even defers to their judgment with regard to how specific assignments should be executed because, as He puts it *“I do NOT live in your skin”*.

These are people who in the extreme examples include Noah, Abraham, Moshe {Moses}, Daniel, Yahooshua {Jesus}, Mohammed – men and women whose prayers have brought judgment on the earth, parted seas and turned situations around. There have been many others but these are the most notable and the opportunity exists for YOU to become a Friend of the Almighty and seek to achieve the same level of standing and authority on earth TODAY!

Father desires this level of relationship with EVERY human being on earth, INCLUDING YOU!

Will YOU respond?

Will YOU go ALL OUT to serve Him, to please Him, to get to know Him?

To become His trusted advisor and confidante?

Someone to whom He confides His deepest desires and concerns, someone who is totally sold out to achieving Father’s will on Earth and bringing Him JOY every day?

He STRONGLY desires this of YOU. Right now He is very lonely because there are almost NO people on earth at this level.

If you apply the principles contained in this document YOU can become His Friend IF you so choose and make the effort and sacrifices that are necessary to get there.

Other directional prayers:

- *“lead me by Your Spirit every second of every day”*
- *“help me to accurately discern the leading of Your Spirit and be instantly obedient”*
- *“help me to see what you want me to see and nothing else”*

- *“help me to hear what you want me to hear and nothing else”*
- *“help me to think what you want me to think and nothing else”*
- *“help me to speak what you want me to speak and nothing else”*
- *“help me to write and contract (with my hand) what you want me to write and contract and nothing else”*
- *“help me to walk (go with my feet) where you want me to walk and nowhere else”*
- *“lead me in every possible way”*
- *“speak to me through whatever medium I am able to hear you through, books, magazines, newspapers, emails, radio, TV, recordings, websites or any other medium”*
- *“where necessary send people or messengers {angels} across my path to speak to me”*

In all of the above it is up to you to be sensitive and discern that Yah is answering your prayers.

He will NOT steam roller you into anything or force your hand. If you do NOT want to listen or for some reason are unable to listen He will NOT force you – it is up to YOU to be sensitive and obedient and seek clarification, confirmation and further guidance as you grow in relationship with Him.

Do NOT ask for Yah to send other people to you UNLESS you are willing to be obedient to what He says, failing this you will open yourself up to judgment. It is a major logistical exercise in most cases for Yah to arrange the life of another person to meet up with you – when it happens be appropriately grateful to Yah and be attentive to what Yah has to say to you through that person.

As a spokesman {prophet} of Yah I am constantly disappointed by the extent to which people, when confronted with a spokesperson {prophet}, take what that person says lightly and frequently go out and do exactly the opposite of what Yah has said. I challenge you, having read this far, to take the message of this article to heart and NOT ignore Yah’s message to you through me.

Bless me indeed, enlarge my territory

Another important prayer *“Father I ask you to bless me indeed, enlarge my territory in relationship with you, in knowledge of you and your will and your ways and your kingdom, in the anointing of your Spirit, in emunah {faith, trust and belief}, health and in finances”* – you can change this prayer any way you want and remove finances or put finances first, it is up to you to determine what YOUR priorities are.

Harmony

If you are in a covenant union with another with a one flesh bond, {marriage} you can add *“harmony”* to the above list of items to ask for.

If you are in such a union you can pray *“Father, please teach us to walk in perfect harmony, to be perfectly aligned with your will and with one another”*.

Wisdom, Understanding and Favor

As a daily prayer you can ask *“Father I ask you to grant me wisdom, understanding and favor in ALL that I do”*. You might preface this by praying, *“Father I thank you for this day, I thank you for your love, your mercy and your grace”*

Protection

IF you are in line with Father's will and living a life above sin the forces of darkness CANNOT TOUCH YOU!

This is really important. So many who believe at some level suffer loss because of sin in their lives and the resulting judgment to the extent that they think that loss is inevitable. I have encountered highly anointed ones who are unaware of the principles of Judgment in this Life and who regularly suffer loss and take it as part of the job. It is NOT, IF you are fully in Father's will, as best you are able at whatever stage in development you are today, Father will NOT permit the forces of darkness to touch you. You CAN be cast into the Lion's den or the fiery furnace and walk out unscathed.

Pray, *"Father I thank you that your messengers {angels} encamp around me to protect me, that NO weapon formed against me shall prosper, that EVERY tongue that rises against me in unrighteous judgment WILL be refuted"*. This prayer ONLY works if you are doing all you can to live above sin at the level of your current understanding so that Father has a legal basis to protect you.

Daily prayer

It is advisable to pray at least morning and evening in a formal way in addition to the prayers and conversation you engage in with Father throughout the day. We pray in the morning before breakfast and at night when we go to bed. Prayers should include most of the prayers listed here, as seems appropriate at any time, many should become part of your standard routine. I like to open along the lines of *"Father we thank you for this day, we thank you for your love, your chesed {mercy, loving kindness} and chen {grace}. We ask you to help us draw closer to you, to live our lives in a way that is pleasing to you and to bring you joy every day. We ask you to help us to use this day wisely. In particular we ask for guidance with regard to ... etc ... Amen"*.

Prayer in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus}

Note that prayer in the name of Yahooshua is ONLY relevant when you FIRST come to belief, when taking authority over the powers of darkness – you are operating in the delegated authority of Yahooshua and in the EARLY stages of your relationship with Father when you are repenting of sin. Apart from these cases and particularly as you mature the name of Yahooshua is NOT relevant in prayer and is, in fact, offensive to Yah. In fact, Father has given me to clearly understand that He is thoroughly angry relating to inappropriate prayer "in the name of Jesus" or "in the name of Yahooshua" and, accordingly, you should avoid that usage unless you are VERY clear that it is appropriate. Yah answered prayer before Yahooshua and He answers prayer by those who do NOT believe in Yahooshua so there is NO need to pray in this name, whether the real name OR the pagan name.

Giving thanks for meals

The giving of thanks / saying grace before meals is a widely held custom but is in fact largely meaningless except in extreme cases. The food in front of you is a consequence of your own endeavours and there is therefore no basis to thank Father for it. If you are living in an advanced society with no risk of poisoning and little possibility of serious contamination there is also NO basis to bless the food or pray over it in any shape or form. IF Father has indeed provided miraculously, which very very seldom happens THEN it is appropriate to give thanks. IF you are in an environment where poisoning or contamination are real risks then pray specifically against those things. Apart from

that Father has made it clear to me that such prayers are unnecessary and a source of irritation to Him.

The “Lord’s Prayer”

Father has made it clear that the example prayer given by Yahooshua, while containing some good principles is simply a prayer by a man, recorded by a man in a book published by men and NOTHING more. So, while it is better than praying nothing Father is also thoroughly frustrated with people praying this prayer on a regular basis with NO engagement. He is interested in YOUR PRAYER TODAY, your needs, your wants so, while there is MUCH in this document that you SHOULD pray regularly it is up to YOU to craft a selection of prayers and wording of prayers that works for YOU.

Provision – Most Prosperity teaching is NOT from Yah

There is GREAT error relating to the subject of provision and particularly with regard to finances, Father WILL give you the wisdom to get wealth and He will provide your needs through the anointing of His Spirit but YOU have to do the hard work, deal diligently, honorably, with wisdom and integrity. Get to work on time and put in a good days work, etc.

Remember that after Adam ate the fruit in the Garden that Father condemned us to live by the sweat of our brows, NOTHING has changed and any teaching that teaches to the contrary is NOT from Father.

For this reason tithing is NO LONGER RELEVANT because there is virtually no-one in a fit spiritual state to receive tithes. Yes, Father MAY request that you give of your finances to another believer on occasion but be VERY sure that it is Him that is asking you, failing that you become yoked to the error of the person to whom you give finances.

If you are currently in a Prosperity church and prospering and you start doing the things that are set out here expect your finances to dry up because the demons that have been prospering you will cease to favor you, almost all that it taught in the Prosperity churches is NOT from Yah!

As you draw closer to Father the level of opposition will increase and you will find it harder and harder to cope financially – this is NOT because Father is unable to provide it is because the level of opposition to those who are truly seeking to serve Yah is huge – the forces of darkness will do ALL they can to starve you out and you WILL have to work diligently and with extreme integrity in order to prosper. If you are in covenant with another, that is marriage, it is vital that you are perfectly aligned and in intense harmony because a divided house WILL fall.

Wisdom to get wealth

Father provides for us through teaching us things that enable us to earn good livings. He supplies all our needs through the anointing of His Spirit that is upon us BUT we have to live by the sweat of our brow because that is how it was ordained after Adam disobeyed the Creator.

Pray, “Father I ask you for the wisdom to get wealth by the anointing of Your Spirit upon me, I ask you to teach me what I need to know in order to make a reasonable living and still have time to serve you”.

Bible NOT “the living word of God and without error”

One of the greatest lies today is the lie about the Bible being “the living word of God and without error”. The harsh reality is that Father hates the Bible and says that it is the “GREATEST IDOL ON

EARTH TODAY” because it prevents people from drawing close to Him and GREATLY limits His ability to interact with them.

Yes, people DO have experiences of Yah through the Bible because that is the ONLY way they will allow Him to reach them BUT He truly wants a deep personal relationship with them in terms of which He can speak to them directly and in any way He chooses and through any book, website, etc that He chooses.

The Bible is such a problem because:

- a. It is a “tiny book” in terms of the total engagement of the Creator with human beings and really focusses on about 2,000 years of history out of the over 6,000 years from creation;
- b. Much of what it does cover, such as creation and the flood it deals with very superficially at a level that results in major error;
- c. Most of the Bible is simple historical account, there is very little direct guidance and most of what there is is directed at specific groups of people;
- d. Most so-called “Bible based teaching” is by extension and inference rather than based on what is actually present in the Bible;
- e. People devote time they should be devoting to building their relationship with the Almighty Creator to Bible Reading, Bible Study, Bible School and Bible Church all of which detract from a deep personal relationship with the Creator;
- f. Father has interacted with human beings in a huge diversity of ways over and above what is contained in the Bible and these ways are ignored;
- g. The Bible contains some useful history and that is ALL.

Overall Father regards the Bible as a huge limiting factor in His relationship with us, accordingly IF you have worshipped the Bible I encourage you to pray *“Father, I repent of worshipping the Bible and of allowing it to come between me and a living relationship with you, I ask you to forgive me and to help me to focus on you and NOT the Bible”*.

“The LORD” is a blasphemous name

The names “The LORD” and “God” are both incorrect and blasphemous and their use flows directly from the incorrect use of the Bible.

The name “The LORD” is an inaccurate representation of the Hebrew phrase “Yahooeh” or, less accurately, “Yahweh” which means “Yah the eternally self-existing” and which occurs over 6,000 times in the source Hebrew of the so-called “Old Testament”. “The LORD” is actually an accurate translation of the Hebrew word “Baal” which is retained in the majority of Bible translations – Baal is one of the demonic Masterminds that rules on earth reporting directly into Satan. To refer to the Almighty as “The LORD” is a great insult and it is only through His long suffering and mercy that He has answered prayers in that name at all.

This use of “lord” is also confused with the use of “lord” in reference to Yahooshua {Jesus} and is a contributing factor to the confusion regarding the identity of Yahooshua.

If you are guilty of calling the Almighty “The LORD” or “Lord” instead of using His true name, Yah, pray as follows *“Father, I confess that I have called you ‘Lord’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for you, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

“God” is a blasphemous name

“God” is generally a translation of the Hebrew word “Elohyim” meaning “Mighty One”, “mighty one” or “Almighty” depending on context. “God” is derived from a German pagan, that is Satanic, name and should also be avoided.

If you are guilty of the sin of calling the Almighty “God” pray *“Father, I confess that I have called you ‘God’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for you, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Jesus’ correct name is Yahooshua

Another major factor that gets in the way of people’s relationship with the Almighty Creator is the worship of Jesus and making Jesus equal to the Creator coupled to the wrong name, “Jesus” instead of “Yahooshua”.

The man commonly referred to as “Jesus” was born to Hebrew parents in Yisrael {Israel} and given a Hebrew name by the Hebrew Mighty One. “[Jesus](#)” is an inaccurate Anglicization of “Iesus” which is Greek for “blessed of Zeus” and which is derived from “Zeus”, the name of the dominant Demonic Principality in Greece at the time of Yahooshua. Prayerful research reveals that the true name of this man was “Yahooshua” meaning “Yah IS salvation” and frequently inaccurately translated as “Joshua”.

Jesus is a blasphemous name, if you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have called Yahooshua ‘Jesus’ mistakenly believing that this was a valid name for him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Yahooshua was ONLY a human prophet and it is sin to worship him and make him equal to Yah

Yahooshua {Jesus} was a human being anointed with the Spirit of the Almighty {Christ} which enabled him to heal the sick, raise the dead and speak on behalf of the Almighty. It was ONLY possible for him to achieve his purposes by being entirely human and he was resurrected as a simple legal requirement because he had lived a life without sin and death therefore had NO legal claim to him.

It is gross sin to make Yahooshua equal to Yah and breaks the first Commandment, if you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have made Yahooshua equal to you and worshipped him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

“Christ” refers to “anointed with the Spirit of Yah”, NOT Jesus

The English word “Christ” is a translation of various Greek words all of which relate to the anointing of the Spirit of the Almighty Creator on a human being, sometimes this refers to Yahooshua but it can be applied equally to ANY other anointed believer.

There ARE instances where “Christ” refers to “Yahooshua the anointed spokesman {prophet} of Yah” but NOT always. It is a sin to equate “Christ” with “Jesus” or “Yahooshua” as a universal principle and thereby to equate Yahooshua with the Almighty. If you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father, I confess that I have equated ‘Christ’ with ‘Jesus’ and made Yahooshua equal to you and worshipped him, I now realize that this is sin and repent and ask you to forgive me”*.

Far more women than men amongst the body of true believers – praying for a husband may be futile

In this age there are seven times as many believing women as men, exact ratio varies from community to community but, overall, the ratio is around seven to one. This means that most believing women will NOT find a believing husband. It is sin to join the temple of the Spirit of Yah to an unbeliever and therefore such women are counselled to remain single UNLESS Father clearly leads them to an available believing man.

Many of these women are desperately seeking a man and praying for a suitable man. Father advises that He cannot fulfil the vast majority of these prayers and advises single women to choose to remain single UNLESS He clearly provides a suitable man.

It is also so that as a consequence many believing women have joined themselves to unbelieving men who will NEVER come to belief. This is sin in the sight of the Almighty and He desires such women to divorce and remain single. If you are guilty of this sin pray *“Father I recognize that I have committed the sin of joining myself to an unbeliever who shows NO signs of coming to belief. I confess this sin, repent and choose to turn around and ask you to guide me in ending this unrighteous union”*.

Single women who read this are counselled to choose to remain single and ask Father to be their husband, protector and provider. It is advisable also to ask Father to remove your desire for sex and your desire for children or at least moderate these. Pray *“Father I choose to remain single and I ask you to be my husband, my protector and my provider. I ask you to remove my sexual urge and to remove my desire for children”*. [More information on the website](#).

Excessive sex drive

If you are a man and are NOT sexually satisfied within your covenant union {marriage} you ARE entitled to enter into covenant with [more women](#). Note that IF you have sexually consummated with a virgin or truly divorced woman you are [“married” in the sight of Yah](#). In practice in this society it is improbable that you will manage to maintain relationships with more than one woman successfully and openly, the women simply cannot handle it. Accordingly it is advisable to ask Father to reduce your sexual urge to that which works in your relationship *“Father I ask you to reduce my sex drive to a level that is appropriate to my circumstances”*.

You can also pray this if you are single and do NOT intend to marry.

If you are woman and NOT sexually satisfied pray the same prayer.

Note that Father intends us to have extremely enjoyable no holds barred passionate sex WITHIN our covenant relationships. The church is full of lies about enjoying sex.

The full armor of Yah

Another powerful prayer relates to “the full armor of Yah”, this is metaphoric, each component of the armor relates to a specific discipline that you need to take on board in order to be able to serve Father better. It is therefore wise to pray regularly to be taught to walk in the full armor of Yah. As you pray visualize an old style Roman soldier with his armor, shield, sword, etc and seek understanding of the metaphor.

Pray, *“Father, I desire to walk in Your FULL armor, please teach me to wear your full armor and apply it effectively every day. Help me to wear the belt of truth, the sure footed shoes of the good news of*

peace, the helmet of Salvation, the breast plate of Righteousness, the shield of Emunah {faith / trust and belief} and the sword of the Spirit which is your commandments. Help me to stand firm and anchor myself with your commandments and to pray in the Spirit at all times without ceasing”.

Notice that there is NO armor for the back in the event that you advance towards the enemy in pride or turn your back and run – in both cases unless you have someone else covering your back you WILL be taken out. We are intended to work together and cover each other’s backs, at the very least at the level of husband and wife.

A single woman may pray to Father to cover her, pray *“Father, I am unable to find a suitable man, I choose to remain single and ask you to be my husband and my covering and to protect me”.*

The Mountain

Father also uses the metaphor of a mountain to depict what is required to draw close to Him.

Consider a very high, very steep mountain with limited toe holds and finger holds. We are required to climb this mountain to draw close to Father IF we are truly committed to serving Him and overcoming to the end.

Pray, *“Father I desire to climb to the top of your set-apart {holy} mountain, show me the toe holds and the finger holds and help me to anchor myself firmly with your commandments”.*

As one climbs one climbs by learning new truths, lower down on the mountain the truths are broad and relatively widely known, as one climbs the truths are more obscure and less widely known and it becomes easier to slip. We must keep our eyes on Father and ensure that we adhere to His commandments so that the forces of darkness cannot dislodge us from our position on the mountain, which is their ongoing objective – they do NOT want anyone to reach the top of the mountain – which is inherent with a decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Father.

Read [“The Final Quest”](#) for a graphic description of climbing the mountain.

Bringing Father JOY

Inherent in a decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Father and particularly a decision to seek to become His friend is a necessary requirement that you should seek to bring Him JOY every day. This is NOT as difficult as it sounds, right now Father is surrounded by indifference and is almost totally ignored with those who claim to be close to Him while those actively seeking to please Him are so full of error and confused that their attempts to bring Him joy in fact bring Him nothing but grief!

You will bring Him joy by deciding to actively serve Him, by praying the prayers that are presented here and doing what flows from praying those prayers, by cleansing yourself as set out below, by worshipping as set out below, by making the daily sacrifices that are necessary to make the time to serve Him day by day and by doing the tasks that He gives you day by day.

You can bring Him great joy simply by being His messenger to look someone deeply in the eye who at some level is seeking to serve Him and telling them that He desires a MUCH deeper relationship with them, plus anything else that He may give you for them.

You can bring Him joy by getting up and going to work and actively keeping ALL of His Commandments even when that causes you personal loss.

You can bring Him GREAT joy by choosing NOT to pursue promotion so that you have more time to devote to Him and His work.

There are numerous other ways that you can bring Him joy, pray *“Father I ask you to help me to draw close to you and to bring you joy every day”*.

Invite Father to be part of your life in every sense

Father desires to be an active part of every facet of your life provided that if you are engaged in activities which are NOT pleasing to Him He expects you to cease those activities even if it requires that you resign your job and find different work. Remember that Father Yah is “uncompromisingly righteous”.

If you are REALLY serious about this pray *“Father, I desire you to be an active part of EVERY aspect of my life, I commit to align my life with your will and to do your will and I ask you to take an active role as my partner in every aspect of my life”* – if you REALLY take this to heart Father can help you in numerous ways.

Hearing Father

Inherent in the goal of this article, to draw close to Father is a requirement that you come to HEAR Him clearly. If you are to be His friend you need to be able to engage in clear dialogue with Him where you hear Him absolutely clearly and can discuss deep and complex matters with Him with ease. It IS possible to get to a place where you can hear Him always with crystal clarity but it will take you years of training and cleansing to get there.

Father is largely constrained to speak to you Spirit to spirit and your spirit communicates with your conscious self via your brain. Your brain is a complex transponder that allows your spirit to control your body. This same transponder is receiving impulses from you, from Yah and from demons and messengers, both Yah’s messengers and Satan’s messengers, not to mention noise from the world around you and speech from other human beings, etc. Discerning Yah’s still small voice amongst the cacophony of other sounds is an art and takes time. This is NOT to say that you will NOT hear Him from early on in your relationship with Him it IS to say that initially you will frequently most likely be unsure whether it really WAS Him or another voice, particularly when He says something that you do NOT think He would say.

There are times He speaks loudly so that you are almost certain to hear Him but most of the time His voice is quiet.

In many respects I cannot explain this to you, it is a journey of discovery that YOU must follow, again there is NO recipe – it is up to you to open yourself to hear Him clearly and a significant part of this is to get rid of as many other voices as possible, specifically to get rid of the demonic voices that are speaking to you – refer to the section on cleansing later in this document for a detailed series of procedures directed at getting rid of demonic voices almost entirely.

What I CAN tell you with certainty is that regular fasting accompanied with appropriate prayer and worship is VITAL to getting closer to Father and to hearing Him more clearly.

Pray *“Father, I ask you to lead me to a place of hearing you clearly ALL the time. Give me utterance that I may pray your will into existence in my life, lead me places where I can learn to hear you better, open the ears of my spirit to hear you more clearly, help me to quieten the other voices and noises that*

drown out your voice, help me to learn to discern your voice amongst all the other voices and noises, help me to come to a place of certainty in terms of hearing you”.

Cut off curses

At the time you commit to Father there MAY be curses against you, as you advance with Father there WILL be new curses against you by servants of Satan. A vital way of responding to this form of attack is to ask Father to return those curses in the magnitude that He deems appropriate. Pray *“Father I ask you to cut off all curses that have been spoken against me for which there is no legal basis. Where there are curses with a legal basis I ask you to show me what to do in order to cut off that legal basis. With regard to the illegal curses I ask you in your discretion to return those curses in the magnitude that you deem appropriate such that the persons cursing me will learn NOT to curse your servants. I ask you also to cut off all human sacrifices that have been made against me and to judge those who have made those sacrifices ever so severely”.*

Note that IF you have chosen to seek to become a friend or an overcomer Satan Servants WILL start to curse you and offer human sacrifices against you. Your strongest defense against these is to live a life above sin that the curses and sacrifices cannot touch you. Note that abortion is a form of human sacrifice, all that is required to offer a human sacrifice is for a witch in an abortion clinic to dedicate the death of that foetus against you.

Other prayers

There are many other prayers that are called for to deal with specific circumstances but those above deal with some of the most widely occurring issues.

There are other [important prayers on my website which I encourage you to read and pray](#).

Continued in Part 2

Conclusion

I challenge you to stand by the decision that had you turn to this document and read all the way to the end – choose to lay down your life to serve the Almighty and seek a HIGH THRONE with Yahooshua for eternity as a Friend of Yah the eternally self-existing, there is NO HIGHER reward available on Earth today or in any generation – remember the thrones on either side of Yahooshua are STILL AVAILABLE, YOU could be the one who sits at the RIGHT HAND of Yahooshua as he sits at the RIGHT HAND OF THE FATHER!

IF this message has really challenged you and you have really decided to go all out to serve the Almighty please drop me an email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org and we will add you to a mailing list and prayer list for such people and send you additional information from time to time.

If you are NOT challenged I encourage you to AT LEAST believe and do enough to become a Wise Virgin, the alternatives really ARE VERY unpleasant.

If you have found this article of value please forward and distribute as widely as you deem appropriate.

The above article is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” is available at

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

This is NOT about a group it is about YOU personally developing your own deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator

In the final analysis do NOT rely on any other human being to determine your relationship with the Almighty. Draw on them as resources BUT YOU CAN draw closer to Father than ANY other person on Earth today IF you go ALL out to know Him and to craft YOUR life the way He wants it for YOU.

13. - 2014.11.01b-2 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 2

3. Fasting

Fasting is an important way of drawing closer to Father Yah. It is also a discipline that many people discount or at least seriously under estimate. Fasting is a way of disciplining your worldly / fleshly self and opening yourself up to hearing more clearly from Father. Regular fasting is NON-NEGOTIABLE IF you truly desire to draw close to Father.

There are a diversity of fasts that are possible and, again, NO recipe – remember, each of us are unique and Father will meet each one of us where He deems most appropriate – so the fact that certain fasts work well for me does NOT mean that you have to use my model, allow Father to guide you to the form of fast that HE wants YOU to undertake right now.

I strongly recommend that IF you have just made a decision to serve Father you immediately embark on one or more significant fasts in order to get aligned with Him as quickly as possible.

Fasts can take various forms:

- a. Full day no food or water
- b. Three days no food, water only
- c. Seven days no food, water only
- d. 21 days no food, water only
- e. 40 days no food, water only

In all cases as an option you can take bread and grape juice morning and evenings, necessary if you need to take medication, you can eat soup once or twice a day, you can eat fruit and vegetables only, no meat – with any of the above durations or any other duration that Father leads you to.

Three days with a small amount of bread and grape juice morning and evening to rehears the covenant IS relatively easy for most people, beyond that seven days and more becomes challenging and can affect your health. ONLY undertake such a fast WHEN you are absolutely certain that Father is leading you to do this.

There are some that say it is NOT possible to enter into full time power ministry where one performs miracles and is deeply led by the Spirit of the Almighty without undergoing at least one forty day water only fast. I have NEVER done such a fast and I do NOT have such a ministry. Fact is that if one embarks on a forty day water only fast one is likely to spend the last two to four weeks in bed.

I have found a series of seven to nine three day fasts at weekly to ten day intervals highly beneficial and every time I have undertaken such a program of fasts I have received considerable new understanding and revelation and drawn significantly closer to Father. Such a program is easy to follow, has little impact on one's health and allows one to keep working full days while on the program. I generally have an early supper on Thursday evening and fast through Friday, Saturday and Sunday breaking the fast with a late supper on Sunday night. I repeat this regime at weekly intervals for seven to nine weeks with minor adjustments. For example we have a discipline of fasting for three days over [Halloween](#), the most evil day of the year and Satan's high feast. We also fast for three days over [Christmas](#), Satan's most effective counterfeit holy day and over [Easter](#) – both of these are pagan, that is Satanic, feasts which should NOT be observed in any shape or form by a truly committed believer. This year we are planning nine three day fasts starting over Halloween and ending up over [New Year](#) (which is another pagan feast day).

There is more information on [Fasting on the website](#).

In the absence of clear guidance and assuming that you have just taken a solid decision to draw close to Father I advise you to embark on seven three day water only fasts with limited amounts of bread and grape juice morning and evenings coupled to rehearsing the covenant as set out above for seven weeks starting immediately.

Death with Yahooshua

IF you ever get to a point where you are TOTALLY sold out to serving Father there is a no going back irreversible prayer that you can pray that will lock you in to dependence on Father to a much greater level but which can literally kill you if you get out of line. That prayer is *"Father, as I fast I ask you to put me to death with Yahooshua such that it is NO longer I that live but YOU that live through me and the life that I live I live by emunah {faith} in you"* – if you pray this morning and evening together with the bread and wine for every day of seven three day fasts over seven weeks by the end of that period you will have reached a level of dependence on the anointing of the Spirit of Yah that will be significant. If you do this repeatedly over a series of such fasts you will come to a point where it truly IS Father who is living through you and where you no longer have strength to exist without Him. By this I mean that IF something happens that causes the anointing to drain from you that you will be so weak that you may well die. You should ONLY do this if you are in a stable life time covenant union with someone who fully understands the consequences of what you are doing and will stand by you in this prayer for the rest of your life. Alternatively, IF you are single you can pray this prayer but then understand that you can NEVER join yourself sexually to another human being UNLESS that person is at a comparable

level of anointing and closeness to Father to you and you are ABSOLUTELY certain Father has approved the union!

If any person you are joined to sexually gets into fear, anger, bitterness, rebellion, turning away from Father, etc the anointing will drain out of you like someone pulled the plug on a bath of water and you will suddenly find yourself limp and without strength because the Spirit of Yah that was supporting your partially dead body has drained out of you.

ONLY pray to die with Yahooshua IF you are certain that you are ready to take the consequences and that the person or persons that you are sexually one with are one hundred percent informed and committed to standing with you in this prayer.

That said, this is a position of great power with Father because it enables Him to walk on earth in YOUR BODY! In the same way that He did with Yahooshua in particular.

This is THE GREATEST GIFT that you can give to Father Yah but ONLY do it after the most careful consideration!

4. Cleansing

It is a harsh reality that the day a person chooses to serve the Almighty Creator they are grossly contaminated by the Satanic realm in which we operate by default. Contaminated by false beliefs, wrong life practices, spiritual defilement and, above all demons.

Symbolism and metaphor

In considering what follows it is important to be aware that the spirit realm is highly influenced by symbolism and metaphor and therefore some of the procedures outlined below do NOT make sense from a physical world perspective but they DO work effectively in dealing with the Satanic and demonic realm.

Be aware that there are all sorts of demonic signs and marks in the spiritual realm that are NOT visible to us in the physical realm but which are seen by demons and Satanic messengers and some senior Satan Servants. So, in a large measure the physical rites recommended below are directed at removing these marks and removing demons and the legal rights for demons to attach themselves.

Cleansing is in large measure about removing the legal rights for demons to attach to you and influence you AND removing blockages to you hearing Father clearly.

Getting help with this

In years past there were anointed ministers who could assist with the casting out of demons, the vast majority of these have been trapped by false doctrines and either neutralized totally or are in so much error that it is dangerous to associate with them because they may unintentionally leave you with stronger demons than you started with. Accordingly you are probably going to have to undertake what is presented here largely on your own with the caveat that you should find someone who is reasonably strong to cover your back if you can.

To start pray *“Father, if there is anyone who I can make contact with who can help me to get rid of these demons please lead me to them”*, in this case it is particularly important that you pray this in your heart and be alert to meet such a person IF they are brought into your life. It may take some time before you come into contact with them.

If you are unable to make contact with an experienced servant to help you and you do NOT have anyone to cover your back pray *“Father, I intend to get rid of the demons that are in my home / on my body (as applicable) and I have no one to cover my back, I ask you to cover my back”*.

Note that IF you are a single woman you can turn to Father as your husband and ask Him to cover your back *“Father I ask you to be my husband and to cover me, protect me and help provide for me”* – this can be a life time prayer – you will still have to work.

Demons are the spirits of dead unbelievers

Demons are the spirits of human beings who died without believing in the Almighty Creator. On death they are taken to the Lake of Fire and told that this will be their destination in the event that Satan loses the Contest and they are taken to Heaven and shown where they would have ended up if they had believed. They are also taken for an initial induction course in which the Rules of Engagement are explained and any initial assignments given to them including mustering them into a particular Satanic Principality which provides their overall chain of command.

In particular it is explained to them that IF they are obedient and diligent in their work as demons they may progress through the hierarchy and that IF they step out of line they will be subject to harsh discipline and torture. They are then returned to their corpse and, depending on circumstances, may remain with their mortal remains as they decay in a remote location, at the bottom of the sea, on the body of a predator or collected by a Witch or Satanist in a hospital, Funeral Parlour, Crematorium, etc. In the latter cases the Satan servant who collects them will assign them to a new host, such as to a believer under anesthetic in a hospital and, with this may come an assignment to specific duties.

All human beings who have NOT undergone a rigorous process of cleansing ARE carrying demons. There are over 100 billion demons on earth – that is over 100 billion human beings who have died without knowing the Almighty Creator and more are being added every second, that gives around 14 demons to every human being. However, the number of demons on human beings in communities where there is NO service of the Almighty is relatively fewer than occur where there IS service to the Almighty.

The majority of believers and the children of believers generally carry a much greater numbers of demons than unbelievers in communities where there is little likelihood of exposure to the Almighty. The primary goal of demons is to prevent people believing in the Almighty so that they also end up as ancestor spirits (demons) and, when they DO believe, to keep them in such bondage to sin that they are ineffective in serving the Almighty.

Much of this activity relates to leading believers into the multiplicity of lies that pervade the Christian Church, the Moslem community and the Jewish community. Fundamentally, if there is NO human being on earth around May 3003 who is free of sin and effectively serving the Almighty then Satan wins the [Contest](#) and Father Yah withdraws from Earth leaving Satan to rule. In reality it is a Pyrric victory because once Yah withdraws ALL plant and animal life and all human life will immediately die and Satan will be left to rule a desolate planet with billions of demons with no transport and a smaller number of demons transported by Satanic Messengers {Satanic Angels}. These messengers will primarily transport the leaders (Masterminds) of the Satanic kingdom. Expect ongoing terrible battles that exceed the worst excesses of anything seen on Television or the Movies.

Thus, paradoxically the more intensely a person is seeking to serve Yah the greater number of demons will be assigned to them unless they clean up their act to a point where there is NO LONGER a legal right for demons to attach to them and the demons are forced to leave through appropriate prayer.

People who have been strongly serving Satan will ALSO have large numbers of demons, in that case largely by invitation -- senior Satan servants invite demons to come and dwell IN them, that is demon POSSESSION as opposed to dwelling on them, which is demon oppression. Such indwelling demons counterfeit the indwelling of the set-apart {holy} Spirit of the Almighty Creator in believers and give such people great powers. If you are such a person and have chosen to serve the Almighty Creator you will need to take the measures given here with regard to cleansing to extreme lengths.

About cleansing

At this point my focus is on the vast majority of people who have either been unbelievers in mainstream society or who have been nominal believers but doing little of substance. In both cases I advocate the same cleansing with the exception that the new believer has seven days of grace in which to undertake these measures at an extreme level.

As in all that is written here, what is contained in this document is a guide only, DO what you find to do, what Father leads you to do.

Some of what follows may strike the average Western citizen as strange and even unacceptable, if that is the case for you I suggest you park it and move on. However, IF you have got a revelation of the level of your sin, of the desperate fate that awaits you if you do NOT clean up your act and the HUGE REWARD that awaits you if you DO clean up your act then I encourage you to GO FOR IT full out. I am NOT advocating anything that I have NOT done myself. To the extent that some of what is presented here IS extreme and WILL attract adverse comment you may want to back off some of the components, that is UP to you, the MORE you are willing to acknowledge your belief and trust in the Almighty Creator in public the greater your standing with Him.

In the extreme case, where you desire to really clean up your act and have made a REALLY solid commitment to Father you could do the following:

- a. Commence a seven day water only fast – pray morning and evening “Father, I ask you to help me during this fast, help me to hear you more clearly, show me ALL that you want me to get rid of in my life, show me ALL sin that you want me to deal with, show me ALL change that you want me to make, help me to draw much closer to you during this fast, please fill me with your Spirit day by day and give me utterance in prayer such that YOUR will is done in my life”;
- b. Shave your entire body except your eyebrows if you are a man and except your eyebrows and head if you are woman – pray as you shave “Father I ask you that as I shave myself you will cut off ALL defilement, ALL Satanic and demonic assignments and connections and any other Satanic ties that exist”, pass the razor over every part of your body including the soles of your feet and the palms of your hands. If you are NOT prepared to physically shave you can pass a razor over every part of your body WITHOUT cutting hair and pray the same prayer, it will be less effective but is better than doing nothing.

Sexual promiscuity

If you have been involved in multiple sexual relationships with people who are no longer part of your life it is important that you at least shave your sexual organs and focus on cutting off all adulterous

ties – this is a complex subject in its own right, see the document on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) and also the document on "[Separation of a man and woman who were in sexual union](#)" for guidance on how to deal with the spiritual consequences of multiple sexual partners.

Generally you will need to pray to cut off the one-flesh bonds on a case by case basis.

Note that it is possible for a man to have a virgin's covenant with more than one woman in which case Father expects that man to take responsibility for ALL the women involved and Father may NOT grant their petition to cut ties.

Tattoos and Piercings

If you have tattoos or piercings you have blood covenants with the person or people who made the tattoo or piercing and there may well be curses and demons associated with those items. Conventional single ear piercings are acceptable but may still have curses or demons associated with them, less conventional piercings are likely to be more problematic.

If you have tattoos or piercings and realize you are in error pray *"Father I repent of having this tattoo / piercing cut into my flesh, I ask you to cut off all blood covenants that have come into existence and to remove any demons that are associated with it / them"* – if there are a large number you may need to deal with each tattoo or piercing one at a time.

If you have been more heavily involved in Satanism and have pins and other artefacts embedded in your flesh pray the same and be aware that there are heavy curses and demons associated with these artefacts – there are probably vows that you took that need to be renounced before demons will leave – pray *"Father I repent of all vows that I have made associated with these pins / other artefacts and I renounce all vows that I made associated with these items, I ask you to forgive me and to cast out all demons associated with these vows and artefacts in the name of Yahooshua"*. You may need to pray this multiple times on a case by case basis with more information about the items and the vows.

In such cases it is NOT over till it is over and you have dealt with every tattoo and every piercing and Father has shown you that every curse has been cut off and every demon cast out.

You will need to repeat this entire process several times if you have been heavily involved in Satanism, Witchcraft or similar – the curses and demonic assignments interact and build on one another so you need to remove them a layer at a time, you also need to improve your level of knowledge of the matters of the Creator so that you can deal with deeper seated sin that you are NOT currently aware of.

- a. Take a cup of grape juice, stand in a shower or bath, stand on a towel so that you do not slip, pray over the cup of grape juice *"Father, I ask that this grape juice represent the blood of the covenant, as I anoint my body with it I pray that you will cleanse me of all defilement. I speak to all demons that are attached to me and, as I anoint myself with the blood of the covenant I command all demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me to leave in the name of Yahooshua. Father as I anoint myself I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind and cast out and send where you want to go all demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me and I ask you to show me what I need to do to remove the legal rights of those that remain. I ask you to cleanse me of ALL defilement"*.

Note that demons will ONLY leave once the legal right has been removed through repentance, restitution, etc – this is a process and will take time as in weeks, months or years – note that IF you are in the seven days of grace after first belief it is MUCH easier to clean up like this so IF you have just believed I encourage you to go at this fully.

Pour some grape juice over your head and work it into your hair (if you have not shaved your head), progressively smear it all over your body, including IN your mouth, your ears and other apertures. Again, if you have been defiled sexually ensure that you fully cover your sexual organs.

- b. Take a cup of olive oil, stand in a shower or bath, particularly important to stand on an old towel so that you do not slip and have other old towels available to dry off afterwards. Pray along the lines of *“Father, I ask that this oil will represent the anointing of your Spirit and that as I anoint myself with this oil that you will pour out your spirit upon me and cleanse me of all defilement”*. Anoint yourself as you did with the grape juice.

I generally wash in a bath of warm water after I have done this unless I am in a position to remain with the oil on my body for a while. Note that the objective is NOT to coat yourself with oil, it is to use the oil as a metaphor for the Spirit of the Almighty and, as you demonstrate your intention with the oil to receive anointing. Therefore it is acceptable to bathe after you have completed this process.

- c. The next step is to immerse yourself. If you have access to a swimming pool or other body of water this is the preferred option – you will need to bathe in warm water to remove the oil before you immerse in a public swimming pool. If you do NOT have access to a large body of water then immerse yourself in a bath tub filled as full as possible. You will probably have to immerse different parts of your body in a progression as, unless the bath is very large, or you are very small, you will NOT be able to fully immerse at one time.

Either way, immerse three times and pray as follows (one prayer with each immersion in sequence):

- i. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to forgive me of all my sin and cleanse me from all defilement associated with my sin”*;
- ii. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me in Your set-apart {holy} Spirit and to fill me with Your Spirit”*;
- iii. *“Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me into your Kingdom”*;

As always pray whatever else you feel led to pray.

See the article [“Immersion for cleansing and infilling with the set-apart Spirit of Yah”](#) for more information.

- d. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity cleanse your dwelling as set out below.
- e. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity cleanse yourself in more detail with regard to demons as set out below.

- f. Either as part of the seven day program or as a distinct activity do an in-depth audit of your life as set out below.

Spend the seven days of the fast in prayer and study, do whatever you find to do. There are over 1,200 articles on the website <http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org> on a huge diversity of topics from which you will find answers to many questions. Some of these articles are highly inspired and anointed and some less so. Some of the older articles in particular contain significant error but Father has said that they should remain because there is truth amongst the error and it is up to each person to discern the truth for themselves. When you find something you do NOT agree with then pray about it and ask Father to show you the truth. He is the ONLY source of ALL TRUTH, see also the article "[Seek Truth NOT Error](#)" for more information – do NOT get stuck on my errors or what you perceive to be my errors, I do NOT claim to be without error and if I were to know my errors I would NOT have them 😊 -- also note that older articles are generally more likely to have error than newer articles but even that cannot be guaranteed, note also that if I spent my time editing old articles to correct what I come to understand to be error I would not have time to write the new things that Father is giving me 😊

During this process of study and prayer, whether all day every day for seven days or a few hours as you have time do what you find to do in terms of repenting of sin, binding demons and commanding them to leave you, phoning up people you have wronged, repenting and asking for forgiveness, returning items you have stolen, etc. Where you discover that you have virgins covenants in place read the documents on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) for guidance as well as the article on "[Separation of a man and woman who were in sexual union](#)" for guidance.

- g. On the seventh day after you commenced the above process shave again, anoint with grape juice and olive oil again and immerse again.
- h. On the eighth day shave again, anoint with grape juice and olive oil again and immerse again.
- i. If you do NOT have the resolve to anoint and immerse three times, at least do this once.

The Ten Commandments

A key element of the process of learning and cleansing set out above is that you come to understand accurately the Ten Commandments and deal with ALL components in terms of which you have been violating them. Note that in terms of modern Christian teaching and teaching by other major religions the true interpretation of these Commandments has become so masked that nearly all people are breaking nearly all of them most of the time. Following are the headlines, more detail on the website under the section on [Commandments](#).

The overarching Commandment is "[love Yah the eternally self-existing your Mighty One with all your heart, all your mind, all your soul and all your strength](#)" followed by "[love your neighbor as yourself](#)". Fundamentally, IF you do NOT believe in the Almighty at a deep level you are NOT in the game, you are serving Satan – note that serving Satan is the DEFAULT position – you are born without belief in the Almighty and are required to take a conscious and strong decision to serve Him. Until you do this you are serving Satan and belong to Satan.

Note also that children under the age of puberty take their standing from their father, so a believing woman married to an unbelieving man causes her children to be unbelievers before they reach the age of majority unless they take a conscious decision themselves. If the father is a believer they are

classified as believers up to the age of majority. It is a major mistake for a believing woman to join herself to an unbelieving man!

Once a child passes puberty if they have NOT yet believed then they are unbelievers even if they were under the covering of their father up to that point.

The Commandments are as follows:

- i. [“Yah the eternally self-existing, your Mighty One is ONE Mighty One you shall have NO other mighty ones beside Him”](#) i.e. [do NOT worship Jesus or Yahooshua](#), Mohammed, Buddha, etc;
- ii. [“No idols”](#) includes NOT worshipping the Bible or giving the Bible any special place as well as NOT worshipping any artefacts like Buddha statues, etc;
- iii. [“Do NOT take the Name of Yah the eternally self-existing in vain”](#) includes NOT calling Yah “God” or “The LORD”, NOT calling “Yahooshua” “Jesus”, NOT having a “Yahoo.com” email address, NOT using the Afrikaans word “Ja” or the German “Jahwohl”, etc;
- iv. [“Keep the Sabbaths”](#) includes observing the true seventh day (Saturday) Sabbath from sunrise Saturday to sunrise Sunday, observing Passover, Pentecost, the Day of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement and the first and eighth days of the Feast of Tabernacles. Also includes NOT observing the Satanic feasts of Halloween, Christmas, New Year, Easter, Valentine’s Day, etc. The Qodesh Calendar from Qodesh books at <http://qodesh.co.za/QODCAL.pdf> is a useful source of the dates for these set-apart days. Alternatively you can use the Jewish dates;
- v. [“Honor parents”](#) includes obedience, NOT cursing, respect to parents, NOT shutting them up in old age homes and visiting them now and again when it suits you but rather having them live with you, etc. Note that IF you curse your mother or father you WILL die;
- vi. [“No murder”](#) includes NOT using abortive contraceptives, NO abortion, NOT abolishing the death penalty for murder, etc;
- vii. [“No adultery”](#) includes recognizing that sex with a virgin initiates a life time blood covenant, that there is NO such thing as sex before marriage -- sex IS marriage, a man can covenant with many women, sex with a woman who has a covenant with another man is adultery, etc.
- viii. [“No stealing”](#) this includes the obvious forms of stealing as well as misrepresentation in sales discussions and sales material, over charging, etc – a significant amount of widely accepted commercial practice at some level violates this commandment.

In the life of believers a widely perpetrated theft relates to teachings in churches that psychologically manipulate believers into giving large sums of money to the church in question based on misappropriation of Bible verses to suggest that the Church is “The House of God” and that old commandments with regard to “tithing”, the giving of a tenth, relate to the modern church. This MIGHT be valid if the church was teaching all truth and actively pointing people towards Yah and NOT the Pastor or Priest but as an almost universal principle this is NOT so.

The church overall is in major error and is leading their followers into major error and demons are rewarding the giving as part of a massive ploy to mislead believers into serving Satan instead of Yah. This ploy is almost entirely successful.

- ix. [“No false witness or lying”](#) this again has a bearing on advertising and marketing material as well as a huge bearing on the Church which almost totally peddles lies about the matters of the Almighty. Note that ALL liars will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and that those who believe and act on lies will still be judged and pay the price for sin committed in good faith.
- x. [“No coveting or lusting”](#) this is a huge challenge in the world today. Most advertising is directed at getting people to covet things that they do NOT own and cannot afford or to get them to borrow money to buy things they really cannot afford. Note that IF you are in the business of creating such marketing and sales material you are guilty of breaking this commandment just as the people you seduce are guilty.

If, in reading the above you have realized that you are breaking one or more of the Commandments, you may find that initially you are breaking ALL of them, pray as follows *“Father I realize that I have been breaking the Commandment ... in the following ways ... (list all the ways you have broken the Commandment), I recognize this now as sin and I repent and ask you to forgive me. I ask you to show me all steps I must take to make right the wrongs I have committed and to bring to my remembrance further instances where I have broken this commandment”*. Once you have prayed this you can then pray *“In the name of Yahooshua I speak to all demons that are attached to me as a consequence of breaking the commandment ..., I bind these demons now and command them to leave me now and go where Father Yah sends them. Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind these demons, cast them out and send them where you want them to go”*.

This process will get rid of many demons that are oppressing you.

Again it is an iterative process – you will need to do this repeatedly over time.

Other personal demons

The above process of dealing with sin associated with breaking one or more of the Ten Commandments will get rid of many demons that may have attached themselves to you but there will likely be others remaining and it is likely that you will need to iterate through the entire cleansing process several times over a period of a year or much longer before you are entirely clean depending on how energetically and how diligently you take action.

Note that there is NO guarantee that you WILL get free, very few people get totally free of demons.

Other demons belong to specific Principalities such as pride, fear, lust, confusion, mind blinding spirits, etc there is a [set of teachings on the website](#) that deal with many of these issues.

There are also demons which gain their legal right through long term blood line curses going back many generations. Others are identified by their individual names – so you could be shown by Father that the name of a demon is almost anything under the sun. Do NOT be thrown by this, simply speak to the demon as set out here. If father gives you an obscure sounding name do NOT concern yourself with the details, simply speak to the demon by that name as with all other demons.

Turn to Father to show you the names of specific demons or their job descriptions and deal with them as you become aware of them by repenting of whatever sins are applicable and then binding the demon by name and commanding it to leave using your delegated authority through the covenant of Yahooshua, thus *“Father I confess my sin of ... and repent and ask you to forgive me. I speak to the*

demons associated with ... in the name of Yahooshua and I bind you now and command you to leave and go where Father Yah sends you. Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to please send your might warring messengers to bind, cast out and send where you want to go those demons / that demon that I have just named”.

If you are battling to get free you can ask Father to refer you to a specialist in deliverance but in this age they are few and far between and you may well have to battle on single handed to get free.

This is NOT such an issue as it sounds, you have Father to guide you and as you gain experience and confidence you will find that it is NOT so difficult to get rid of demons. The KEY piece is that you MUST deal with the sin that gives the demon the right to be there and then it HAS to leave – so focus on cleaning up your life and the deliverance will follow quite easily.

With regard to bloodline curses the sin is NOT yours the assignment was made in previous generations and the associated demon or demons have passed from father to child or mother to child generation by generation. Once you are moderately close to Father ask Him to show you bloodline curses that exist and how to deal with them. Generally they must be spoken to by name and the names can be complicated and obscure. Bloodline curses can also be recognized by recurring patterns of evil in a bloodline, for example the firstborn is killed in an accident just before they turn 21 or some other very specific pattern.

The “Mark of the Beast”

The “Mark of the Beast” is widely spoken of and widely misunderstood. It is a spiritual mark that is NOT visible to the eyes of living human beings with the exception of a few with the gift of sight in the Spiritual Realm. The “Mark of the Beast” is NOT a micro-chip notwithstanding numerous allegedly “prophetic” messages about the microchip. The “Mark of the Beast” is a mark that is given the moment that any person breaks any of the Ten Commandments such that the forces of darkness will obstruct any person from buying or selling if they are without sin thus making it very difficult for truly committed believers to make a living except through exceptional exercise of faith (emunah / trust and belief) and, in the case of married couples, through deep harmony in addition. Single women should turn to Father Yah as their husband and provider.

Cleansing your dwelling

It does NOT help you to cleanse your body, mind and spirit if you do NOT cleanse your environment. Any artefact that has Satanic significance in your dwelling gives demons a legal right to take up residence in your home or workplace and influence you and your family and others in the affected space. Any act in the dwelling or workplace by previous occupants that brought demons in and left them there will provide demons to interfere with the course of action that you have chosen in terms of drawing close to Father.

These demons will shout at you in the spirit realm from the book cases, the pictures, the beds, the walls, the floor, wherever they are situated and they will do their best to lead you into sin, and drown out the voice of the Almighty. It is vital that you get rid of them and, in the event that they are so deeply entrenched in your dwelling that you cannot get rid of them you may have to move.

There are broadly three categories of demons in question here:

- a. Demons that came in with artefacts – if before you reached this point you or someone in your home brought in artefacts that have demons assigned to them those demons will be in your home.

These artefacts includes books on mythology, the gods of foreign lands, tribal masks, totems, Buddha statuettes, other idolatrous statuettes, pornography, nude statues and art works, sexually explicit books, articles, etc. Books, articles, etc relating to the occult, demonic, Satanic, Wicca, Witchcraft, Satanism. Pictures and works of art relating to pagan temples, pagan symbols. Documents and symbols associated with secret societies that have Satanic associations like the Free Masons, etc with blood oaths. Crosses and crucifixes -- remember that Yahooshua died on a stake – a length of tree trunk and [NOT a cross](#) – the cross is a form of Ankh, a pornographic pagan symbol representing a woman with her legs spread penetrated by a penis. Christmas decorations, Christmas trees, Easter decorations, Valentines decorations, Halloween decorations, etc.

- b. Demons left behind accidentally or intentionally by previous occupants. For example in a room used for an orgy one or more demons of lust dislodged during athletic sexual coupling and left stranded in the room or demons deliberately planted by Satan servants who occupied the premises or when visiting.
- c. Demons associated with artefacts embedded in the foundations, the walls, the ceiling or elsewhere on the premises and associated with curses, hexes or other Satanic or Witchcraft assignments and demons associated with blood from human sacrifices that has seeped into the materials of the building.

These three categories of demons require different treatment.

In terms of the third category, those associated with embedded artefacts, it will be necessary to locate and remove the artefacts and cut off the curses and assignments and cast out the demons. This can be a major activity and requires a very highly tuned level of spiritual discernment and guidance by Father to deal with. As a general rule you would be better to leave and find somewhere else to live or work.

In terms of the second category, demons that just find themselves there by accident or by limited assignment all that is required is to determine from Father what the legal right is that allows them to be there, if any, and to tell them to get out. If they are NOT there in association with some embedded artefact simply pray *“In the name of Yahooshua I speak to the demon / demons of ... (whatever Father shows you) in this room, I bind you and command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you. Father in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind, cast out and send where you want to go, the demon/s that I have just named. In the event that any of these demons have a legal right to be here I ask you to reveal that right and how to cancel it. I ask you to cover this room, the walls, the floor, the ceiling, the doors, the windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels with the blood of the covenant, Amen”*.

Take some red grape juice, pray over it to represent the blood of the covenant and apply it to the doorposts and lintels of every room as well as to the window frames of every opening window. Pray *“Father as I apply the blood of the covenant to this ... I ask you to drive out all demons and Satanic messengers that have NO right to be here and to cover the entire room with the blood including the floors, the walls, the ceilings, the doors, windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels”*.

This is relatively straightforward, the worst that can happen is that they do NOT all leave first time and you have to pray again later having first taken time to go before Father and seek guidance as to why they did NOT go first time – note that there is NO point in praying the same prayer repetitively you

need to add NEW knowledge before you pray again otherwise you just make a fool of yourself in front of the demons and they will be harder to remove later and may call in reinforcements.

You can and should pray to apply the blood of the Covenant to your dwelling inside and out on a regular basis anointing the doorposts and lintels and window frames and lintels with grape juice to represent the blood of the Covenant as you do this. Note that you must have a door or window open when you cast out demons, they cannot pass through solid matter.

The first category is more problematic simply because there can be any number of artefacts that are giving demons a legal right to be present. Pray, *“Father I ask you to show me all artefacts in my home / office / other that are giving demons a legal right to be here so that I can dispose of them”*.

Generally you will be shown the most obvious items first, simply inspect the contents of your bookshelves, items hanging on the walls, items in your cupboards and remove anything that catches your attention or looks suspect then go over them one by one and ask Father if they are associated with demons. In its simplest form this involves simply placing your hand on the item and pausing to listen to what Father has to say in the form of “Yes” or “No” or if you are not sure of what He has said put it in another pile. This could require you to place your hand on each book in turn and each picture in turn, etc.

In theory you should destroy the items by burning but if you live in an apartment block or other environment where fire is NOT possible you may need to resort to destroying the item as best you can and then praying over some grape juice to represent the blood of the covenant and pouring a liberal quantity onto the item, sealing it in a bag and placing it in the trash. Pray *“Father I cover this item with the blood of the covenant and I ask you to prevent any other person from picking this up and being defiled by it”*.

You will probably need to do several passes through your property over a period of time until you have disposed of everything. In practice you will initially have some reluctance to destroy items and throw them out, particularly if there is some material value associated with them so you will probably err on the side of caution. Once you have a revelation of the spiritual damage these items can do to you and your walk with Father you will find it easier to get rid of them. See demons as flies hovering over a piece of rotting meat (the offending artefact, book, etc).

Note that in going through your premises you may also encounter books and other items you have “borrowed” but never returned which now constitute stolen property and which must be restored to their rightful owners. Depending on your life to date you may also have stuff that you really DID steal and, again you must restore this to the rightful owners which may require that you drive up to their premises in full sight of all onlookers, offload the items and hand them over with due apology. This can be quite embarrassing and awkward but IF you are serious about serving Yah then these things MUST be done. Father may require you to pay damages.

In some cases you may be required to restore in a multiple with cash or kind for the multiple!

Cleansing yourself

The above cleansing will inevitably take place in iterative cycles – cleanse yourself, cleanse your dwelling, etc as you grow and learn more and as you hear Father more. Look out for aberrant behavior, for example many years ago before we really knew about Christmas being wrong we had a fold up Christmas tree with lights and ornaments including a little troll. Every year when the tree was

out and the troll was on the tree there was strife in the house until one day we were praying in the lounge and my young son said “daddy that troll is looking at me”, sure enough there was a demon attached to the troll that had been assigned by the people who made the troll. We prayed about it and burned the tree, the troll and all the other ornaments because we had just in the previous few days become aware that Christmas is a pagan, that is Satanic, feast and that the Christmas tree is an Asherah pole or totem and the decorations all have Satanic significance.

Harmony versus a Divided House

If you are in covenant union {marriage} with another, that is you have a sexual tie and you are NOT in perfect harmony once you start to actively serve the Almighty the forces of darkness WILL take advantage of the spiritual law that “a house divided against itself shall NOT stand”. They will attack you in every possible way and, in particular, they will get legal rights to block your finances.

If you are one flesh with multiple other people one of the most important things to do is to clean up as a matter of urgency, see the articles on the [Virgin’s Covenant](#) and [Separation of Man and Woman](#) for more information.

Once you have resolved all illegitimate one flesh bonds and, as a man are left with however one flesh connections Father has required you to keep and as a woman are left with only ONE one flesh connection you are then in a position to clean up your covenant relationship/s {marriage/s}.

In order to serve Father truly effectively it is vital that you and your partner/s come into perfect harmony, pray “*Father I ask you to show us every area of our lives where we are NOT in perfect harmony, please help us to course correct as necessary and teach us how to work in perfect harmony*”, this should be a daily prayer and will require focus and determination in most cases. If your partner is an unbeliever it is impossible to be in perfect harmony and divorce may well be the end result IF they do NOT also come to belief.

If you are single and plan to enter into covenant with another then it is VITAL that you agree the basic terms of engagement, headship, etc BEFORE consummating the covenant and IF you cannot agree do NOT go ahead with the union.

Driving out Satanic entities

Any believer who is making a real effort to serve the Almighty is assigned a Satanic messenger {angel} to monitor their behavior, obtain feedback from our demons and give assignments to our demons. They are looking for sin or any knowledge of our plans and events in our lives that will enable the forces of darkness to gain a judgment over us or formulate a plan to disrupt our lives. That messenger is legally entitled to monitor your every move and shadows you together with your guardian messenger, one of which is assigned to each and EVERY human being and who records your life for the Court of Heaven and also protects you to the extent that you are in Father’s will.

You can do NOTHING about this Satanic messenger. You CAN pray for other Satanic messengers in your environment to be cast out “*Father I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to cast out all Satanic messengers that do NOT have a legal right to be in my home / following me around / ... and send them where you want them to go*”.

Undertaking a spiritual audit of your life

There is a further dimension to REALLY getting yourself clean and in right standing with Father.

Do this ideally in the seven day period discussed above, ideally commence on the first or second day of the fast and do it progressively over the balance of the week. If that is NOT practical, do it as and when the opportunity presents itself.

Then take a note pad or note book, preferably large pages, A4 or Letter size.

Write down every year of your life from the year of conception to the present and for each year write down one or more things that you know about that year that will help you to recall the events of the year such as “started primary school”, “got married”, etc. Pray, *“Father, I ask you to bring to my remembrance all key events in my life that it is important for me to recall”*.

If you cannot remember anything for a year write the year down anyway and leave a few blank lines so that you can fill in the gaps as you proceed – you will be surprised at how much you remember over a few days of doing this exercise. If you have others who can help you fill in gaps, such as parents, grandparents, brothers and sisters, children, etc consult them as seems appropriate.

Once you have a reasonably complete record of your life start a new set of pages and write down one set year by year with all the sins that you can think of that you committed in that year, focusing on the major ones initially but noting down EVERYTHING that comes to mind – note that you will NOT necessarily get everything, there may be sins that you did NOT know were sins. For example I discovered years after my marriage ended that my wife had misrepresented that she was a virgin when I consummated with her and that I had lived in adultery with her for 25 years believing I had taken her virginity! My ignorance did NOT alter the fact that I was in adultery, a sin deserving of death! Pray *“Father I ask you to show me ALL sins during my life that you want me to deal with”*.

There may be generic sins, for example you may have had a habit of telling “white lies” or cursing people (take care is a curse, calling someone “pumpkin” as a term of endearment is a curse) or ... in which case you may need to note the first instance and then note something like “told white lies habitually from roughly this age, too many cases to note”. Same applies to “old wives tales”, etc such as believing you will be cursed if you walk under a step ladder.

Do the same exercise with wrongs that you did towards others and wrongs that you perceive others did to you, bitterness and resentment that you may be holding onto, ANYTHING that you can think of that is NOT the way you perceive that Father wants it to be – remember that you will be tormented in Hell for a period of time for EVERY unconfessed sin! So it is worth being thorough.

Keep asking Father as you make notes to bring to your remembrance ALL incidents that He wants you to deal with. This entire process can easily take several days and you may find that once you have started that things keep surfacing for months and even years as you dig deeper and get closer to Father.

IF you have TRULY come to first belief and you pray appropriately in the first seven days you will have the slate wiped clean in one pass, however, most people who think they made a first decision in later life actually made a very superficial decision early in life and are RETURNING in later life, in which case the seven days of grace do NOT apply. It is better to be cautious in this regard.

Once you have a fairly complete list lay it before Father, get on your knees before Him and pray along the lines of *“Father, I bring my life before you, my sin, my error, my bitterness and resentment, my anger, my unforgiveness, the wrongs done to me, ALL that is wrong with my life to date and I ask you to forgive me for ALL of the sins recorded here and all that I have NOT remembered, I release all those*

who have wronged me and I choose to forgive them, and I ask that those that I have wronged forgive me, I confess my addictions, my lusts, my ... (whatever comes to mind as you pray) and I ask you to release me and forgive me and wash me with the blood of the covenant that I may make a NEW BEGINNING as I start a new life with you today. If there is anything that I have overlooked that you consider important I ask you to bring it to my remembrance in the days ahead, Amen".

It may take you several hours to fully pray the above over your entire list.

You will find that things happen that trigger events into your consciousness for years after you do this exercise, in such cases simply bring the matter quickly before Father, pray appropriately and let it go.

In doing this exercise you are likely to find situations where you need to contact people and repent, make restitution or make right in some other way, you will be surprised how receptive people are to a quick phone call or email that says along the lines of, *"I have remembered that in around ... I ... against you, I repent and ask you to forgive me"*.

Be aware that when you die you will go before the Judgment Seat of the Creator and your ENTIRE life will be replayed through a series of encounters with people who have gone before you, people who come to you to repent and people you need to repent to. To the extent that what you did was sin you will then be sent to Hell for a period of torment proportionate to your crime BEFORE you enter Heaven for eternity. So it REALLY IS WORTH doing this job thoroughly!

Conclusion – cleansing

The cleansing process is a MAJOR factor in getting to a close relationship with Yah, as long as you have sin and error and demons, all of which Yah hates, you will NOT get to a place of close relationship and you will be wide open for your demons and the forces of darkness to side track you or take you out totally. I encourage you to go for all that is suggested here to the greatest possible extent.

Note that it IS possible to get relatively close to Father while you have a lot of error IF you really work at it. I have encountered highly anointed people who have had serious errors despite being relatively close to Father but in all cases their sin and error have eventually taken them out.

In considering this section see also the articles on "[We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood](#)", "[Principalities, Powers, Thrones, Dominions, etc](#)", "[Pornography](#)" and "[Demonic Activity Associated with Artefacts and in Dwellings](#)".

5. Worship

Worship is making love to Father Yah, it is drawing close to Him, giving Him your undivided attention and IF you really go for it He will pour out His Spirit on you and fill you more and more so that you draw closer and closer to Him.

You should commence worshipping from the day you choose to draw close to Him so why have I left this point to so late in this document?

Because the other issues will get in the way of true worship!

Father wants you to come to Him as pure as possible, YES He will meet you where He finds you but it is difficult for Him to allow you really close to Him when you are crawling with demons, full of bitterness and resentment, surrounded by Satanic artefacts and stolen goods, confused with massive error and deception with and generally FAR from where He would like you to be. By making cleansing

and the other topics discussed thus far a priority you open the way to come to pure worship and pure love making as soon as possible and make your worship as pleasing to Him as possible. Think of it as the bride bathing and donning a pure white wedding dress!

That said, you SHOULD worship from day one!

Remember that we do NOT worship so that we feel good, although as you get closer to Father you are likely to have really pleasant experiences when worshipping, we worship so that Father feels good.

There is, however, a major challenge with regard to worship, most of the worship songs available worship Jesus at some level, those that do NOT worship Jesus worship “God” and “The LORD” and most have words that are trite or meaningless – do you have any idea how offensive “*Jesus do you know how much I love you?*” is to Father Yah? Firstly praise is being given to a human being which is gross sin, secondly the name used is pagan and derived from Zeus and relates to one of the highest level Demonic Masterminds on earth and thirdly IF the worship is actually directed at Father Yah He knows MUCH BETTER than we do how much we love Him and a KEY measure of our love is our obedience to His Commandments so singing the song evidences that you do NOT love Him enough to clean up your act!

Note that two people can sing the same song in the same congregation at the same time and one can be worshipping Yah because of a deep inner connection and the other can be worshipping a Demonic Mastermind called “Jesus”.

In the context of worshipping Jesus – as I was preparing this material Father said to me “*for me a believer worshipping Jesus or Yahooshua is equivalent to your wife having loud and passionate sex with your son in your presence!*”

He said further “*a believer singing to ‘God’ or ‘The LORD’ is equivalent to your wife crying out the name of your worst enemy as she climaxes in lovemaking with you!*”

Sadly, while most songs are NOT as massively offensive as the offensive “*Jesus do you know how much I love you?*” example the vast majority are doctrinally inaccurate to the point of being hurtful and offensive or presumptuous or plain irritatingly stupid from Father’s perspective.

Over the last twenty one years I have narrowed my choice of worship songs down to a collection of 23 songs many of which I have been using almost exclusively for the best part of the twenty one years because the vast majority of songs on my substantial collection of over 50 CD’s are simply NOT suitable or NOT effective.

A few new songs have been added in recent years but overall the collection has remained largely static. Every now and again I come across a new singer or new album and hope to find something to add to my core collection but generally I am disappointed and return to the core set.

And even then, the language in that core set is all with regard to “God”, “The LORD” and there are some references to Jesus which are inappropriate, but at least the bulk of the words are appropriate and have value in terms of helping one to draw closer to Father and NOT cause Him undue grief and hurt through their use.

There is a HUGE need for an anointed worship group to record songs with the correct names and correct lyrics but I have yet to meet anyone who cares enough to do anything about the situation.

Worship as your constant practice

The Almighty says:

"Worship relies on the right heart attitude and appropriate words with anointed music"

The word "anointed" is a technical term relating to the presence of the Spirit of the Almighty in and on a believer or on the words of a song, the writing in a document, etc. Father Yah is EVERYWHERE and as we draw close to Him the presence of His Spirit grows more intense around us and on the work that we do, be it the songs we sing, the words we write, whatever.

In preparing the above collection of worship songs to make available as an extension of this document we went through each song and removed references to "Jesus" and removed applause and wolf-whistles. Wolf-whistles during worship are triggered by demons and applause during worship is entirely inappropriate, both are jarring for Father.

A few days after we had removed these items from these songs and been exclusively using them for our daily worship Father said to me ***"it is interesting to notice how much I have been holding myself in listening to these songs in order to protect myself from the hurt I feel when people direct worship due to me to Yahooshua. THANK YOU for removing those words!"***

IF you are serious about your relationship with Father Yah, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, it is vital to understand that worship is now a non-negotiable part of your daily life. You worship Yah through active direct worship – taking time apart in a quiet place, removing yourself from distractions and actively singing to Father, either with your own words if you are musically inclined or singing along with songs like those that we use, of which there are copies available for download off my website – see links later in this document. You also worship Yah through everything you do in your life that IS pleasing to Him – your entire lifestyle.

On a broader front you worship Him by discontinuing ALL behaviours, habits, traditions, rituals, etc that are NOT pleasing to Him – that can require significant adjustment and at the most basic level relates to the TV that you watch, the radio that you listen to, what entertainment you partake of, what you read and ALL source of information, who you socialize with, etc. IF you take this REALLY seriously you will soon find that there is very little other than basic documentaries and similar programs that you are able to watch. I reached a point many years ago where, having asked Father to let me know His heart and experience His feelings I found myself sitting in theatre performances and watching movies where I would feel His anger or His grief or other feelings at what was being portrayed, to the point now where I have NOT been to the theatre or movies for many years and only watch a very limited range of documentaries on TV for a short space of time. It is entirely UP TO YOU – He does NOT demand that you do NOT do these things, He is entirely committed to you exercising your free will – understand only that YOU have the ENTIRE say over whether you draw closer to Him or draw away from Him.

What I am writing here I am writing for those who have made a serious decision to serve the Almighty -- for the rest, this will NOT make sense.

Taking the above points further, worship can, and should include the following – in considering what I have to say it is important to understand that one worships with one's spirit NOT one's intellect – I have been playing some of my collection of songs almost daily in some cases for about 19 years and I am NOT conscious of knowing the words even though some I have listened to thousands of times –

worship is something you do with your heart NOT your intellect – the role of your intellect in worship is to GET OUT OF THE WAY so your spirit can connect with your Father in Heaven.

Following are some specific measures that I recommend:

- a. Play worship music in your home ALL the time that you are awake, play your choice of songs, we play those listed below, on repeat constantly throughout your home. Pray *“Father I ask you to make my home your home, I choose to make my home a safe haven for you from the tumult and sin of the world and I choose to play music to soothe you in my home whether I am at home or not”*. I have been doing this for around 14 years, we now have loud speakers throughout our home and even if we go away for a lengthy period we leave the music playing so that Father has a set-apart {sanctified} place where He can rest. Sing along with these songs whenever you think of it, either in your heart or out loud.
- b. Play worship music in your car – instead of listening to the radio, news, etc, play the same songs, or different songs as those in your home, as you are inclined, we use the same collection because I really have concluded that they are the ONLY songs worth singing! If you are alone in the car you can sing aloud at the top of your voice without inhibitions!
- c. If you travel on public transport or walk a lot or even when you go to the shops, load the songs of your choice on your mobile phone and play the songs through earphones and, where you think of it, sing along. When you need to talk remove the earphones from your ears and leave them dangling, Father can enjoy the songs even when you are NOT listening.
- d. Note that it does NOT matter if you are thinking of other things and doing other things, just have the songs playing quietly in the background, Father is always there and your spirit will ALWAYS hear and sing along even though you are NOT conscious of it.

If you take this to the full extent and your work situation is one in which you sit alone working for significant periods of time you can listen to worship music in the background with earphones while doing your work.

Conversely, if you listen to other music, etc you will take on whatever comes to you through those sources which will generally NOT help you to get close to Father.

The more you worship Father in every possible way the closer you will become to Him and the easier you will find it to serve Him. You will also find that provided you are praying daily for His guidance you can get by with very little input in the way of news, etc – He is able to ensure that you receive important information IF you have the emunah {faith / trust and belief} to trust Him for that level of guidance. Remember, He wants to be part of EVERYTHING that you do – provided of course that you are NOT engaging in sinful activities.

IF you download the songs listed below you will find that they contain wrong words, specifically “God”, “The Lord” and “the lamb” – there simply are almost NO songs that are free of these errors – pray and ask Father to forgive you for playing songs with wrong words and when YOU sing them substitute for the right words that are given below.

Note that at times Father may ask you to leave the same song playing for an entire day because it soothes Him AND because it will strengthen you in whatever way He intends, either through the words or the anointing of the song or both. Remember that IF you want to draw close to Father being filled with His Spirit, that is “anointed”, this is key.

Continued in Part 3

Conclusion

I challenge you to stand by the decision that had you turn to this document and read all the way to the end – choose to lay down your life to serve the Almighty and seek a HIGH THRONE with Yahooshua for eternity as a Friend of Yah the eternally self-existing, there is NO HIGHER reward available on Earth today or in any generation – remember the thrones on either side of Yahooshua are STILL AVAILABLE, YOU could be the one who sits at the RIGHT HAND of Yahooshua as he sits at the RIGHT HAND OF THE FATHER!

IF this message has really challenged you and you have really decided to go all out to serve the Almighty please drop me an email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org and we will add you to a mailing list and prayer list for such people and send you additional information from time to time.

If you are NOT challenged I encourage you to AT LEAST believe and do enough to become a Wise Virgin, the alternatives really ARE VERY unpleasant.

If you have found this article of value please forward and distribute as widely as you deem appropriate.

The above article is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” is available at

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

This is NOT about a group it is about YOU personally developing your own deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator

In the final analysis do NOT rely on any other human being to determine your relationship with the Almighty. Draw on them as resources BUT YOU CAN draw closer to Father than ANY other person on Earth today IF you go ALL out to know Him and to craft YOUR life the way He wants it for YOU.

14. - 2014.11.01b-3 - Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator – Part 3

The anointing increases dramatically when you worship for a longer duration

Having worshiped for an hour at a time for many years Father impressed on me some time ago to worship for an hour and a half whenever possible.

I have found that the intensity with which the anointing flows increases significantly with this increased duration, it is much stronger in the last half hour.

It is so that for the first half hour at least one is frequently distracted and thinking of things that need doing.

It is advisable to have a pad or notepaper so that you can jot down headlines as they come up while you are worshipping -- the goal is to free your mind up to focus on Yah -- by writing short notes you clear your mind.

Note that these thoughts as you are worshipping are frequently the leading of Yah as you draw closer to Him.

In my experience it is only towards the end of the first hour that I come into a place of close connection with Father and therefore a stronger flow of His Spirit.

Accordingly I encourage you to seek to worship for an hour and a half or even longer whenever you can. If you can only manage half an hour or an hour right now that is fine – it really is UP TO YOU to craft your relationship in a way that works for you realizing that your decisions will impact where you get to in your relationship with Father. It is NO different to progressing in a corporate setting – IF you desire promotion you need to be diligent and good at your job – it is the same with Father – IF you desire promotion you need to be diligent and good at serving Him.

I also encourage you to consider taking on a discipline of worshipping EVERY day at the start of the day.

It is my consistent experience that WHEN one exercises this discipline that the day and the week go more smoothly because I am more in tune with my Father in Heaven.

Versions of Songs

Note that the level of anointing on the same song is a function of the anointing of the singers and musicians AND the assembly of people they are playing to – it is possible to have the same song sung by the same singer and the same group and for one recording to be highly anointed and another, at another time to carry little or NO anointing.

My collection of songs

As mentioned above, over the years I have built up a very small collection of songs which have really appropriate words and / or which are relatively highly anointed. I am NOT saying there are NO others out there but I am saying I have NOT found them or been led to them.

And even these songs contain error at some level as mentioned above. Certain key words are NOT correct but I do NOT have the musical prowess or technical skills to do much about it. I substitute these words with the words that are listed below at ALL times to such an extent that I make the substitutions without thinking and hardly hear the wrong words. Father has indicated to me that He understands my constraint and is greatly pleased by my discipline of substituting the right words. I encourage you to adopt the same discipline.

I do NOT think I could have the relationship I have with Yah were it not for constantly listening to and singing along with this small collection of highly inspired and anointed songs. Accordingly, I commend these songs to you and encourage you to follow the links, download the songs and record them onto

whatever medium will allow you to play them at every possible opportunity. If you want a set from me on CD or memory stick by post please email me and I will supply as funds permit.

I would go so far as to encourage you to progressively distance yourself from almost all other music except that which is truly anointed worship such as this collection.

Remember that on the day of your judgment, immediately following your death, you must give account for every single thought, word and deed – including what you listened to and how you fed your spirit – I have confidence that this collection of songs will stand you in good stead on THAT day – and THAT day is THE day your entire life should focus on – how you will be judged, the unrepented sin that you will suffer torment for, the level of your obedience and relationship with Father that will determine whether you find yourself as a worker of iniquity in the Outer Darkness, a foolish virgin, a wise virgin, a wise steward, a good and faithful servant, an overcomer or a friend – remember that it is a progression as you climb the mountain to draw close to Yah.

Remember too that there are MANY vacancies for positions of high esteem and authority and contrast this with the over 100 billion who have served Satan and the congestion around the positions of high office in the Satanic kingdom – it is up to you to choose where YOU will be for ETERNITY – that is a VERY long time to live with the consequence of bad choices now! Especially choices like “I do NOT have time to worship Yah and draw close to Him”.

Remember that the ULTIMATE SIN is NOT to have a relationship with your Creator!

In the sections below I list the words of some of the songs with adjustments and, where I do NOT give the words I give commentary. In the list there are links to download the songs individually and also as a Winzip compressed zip file at the end of the list.

The names below are the names of the download files.

If for some reason the download links do NOT work use the Google search engine to search for “Lyrics” and the first line or two of the words of the song and you will almost certainly find a range of versions to download from YouTube or elsewhere. Be selective in which version you download, pray and ask Father to guide you. Some versions are much more anointed than others.

Word substitutions

The following word substitutions are recommended relative to the songs that follow:

- a. **Jesus:** ALL references to Jesus have been removed, it is HIGHLY offensive to Father to worship Jesus or Yahooshua or sing to him or about him. Jesus is a pagan (Satanic) name and is now the name of a Demonic Mastermind who receives ALL worship directed to Jesus and gains power and authority every time he is worshipped. This demon was known as Zeus in previous millennia. The TRUE name of the prophet from Nazareth was “Yahooshua” meaning “Yah IS Salvation”.
- b. **God:** “God” is the name of a pagan deity, the accurate translation of the word generally translated “God” is “Mighty One”, “mighty one” or “Almighty” depending on context but these words generally do NOT fit the music. Substitute with “Yah”, the true essential name of the Almighty or “El” Hebrew meaning “my beloved Mighty One” as fits best with the music.
- c. **The LORD:** “The LORD” is an accurate translation of the pagan (Satanic) name “Baal” and is an abomination in the sight and ears of the Almighty. The Hebrew word translated “The LORD” is

generally “Yahooeh” (frequently inaccurately transliterated as “Yahweh”). Substitute for “The LORD” and “Lord” with “Yahooeh” or “Yahweh” or “Yah” as fits best with the music.

The above three substitutions are NON-NEGOTIABLE IF you are serious about serving our Almighty Father in Heaven – refer what He has to say about these items quoted earlier.

The following words are commonly used but have pagan origins and substitute for Hebrew words that are more accurate, they cause Father distress when they are used although NOT to nearly the same extent as God, The LORD and Jesus. In your early days of seeking to draw close you may ignore the words below BUT IF you are serious about drawing really close I counsel you to make the substitutions set out below.

- d. **Holy:** The Hebrew word commonly translated “holy” is “qodesh” this word can generally be substituted without difficulty.
- e. **Glory:** The Hebrew word commonly translated “glory” is frequently “kabad”, this word can generally be substituted without difficulty. In some cases “esteem” works.
- f. **Lamb:** The reference to “the Lamb” is a reference to Yahoooshua {Jesus} and should be avoided, substitute with “Yahooeh” for ONLY Yahooeh – meaning “Yah the eternally self-existing” the name of the Almighty Creator, is worthy of worship.

The words of some of these songs are very clear and direct, others make considerable use of metaphor as a way of describing the extremely multi-faceted nature of the Almighty Creator and how He relates to and interacts with us.

You may find that the wording of some of the songs does NOT work for you initially but, IF you are truly seeking to draw close to Him I encourage you to let the anointing on the songs flow into you by simply listening if you feel awkward about the words initially. At the same time, IF you enter into worship with the right heart attitude you may find some of these songs touching and moving you deeply for reasons you cannot explain in which case just flow with the songs, weep, shout, laugh, etc as seems appropriate at that moment – the spirit realm is far more complex that we realize and far more sophisticated.

Posture for worship

Your posture in worship is important in determining whether you receive or not.

Firstly this is about your heart attitude

- are you open and willing to receive?
- do you come to Father in love and humility?, the more this is the case the more you will receive.

When I can I worship standing and, when I really want to receive I raise my hands to Father. In this position one is best able to receive the anointing. Another good position to worship IF you are really in a place of deep repentance is flat on your face on the floor with your hands above your head preferably or next to your sides when the first position gets too uncomfortable – not a position that you should use often, one tends to fall asleep unless there is deep conviction with regard to sin.

I remove my watch and items in my pockets and take my shoes off when I worship at home as symbolic distancing from the matters of the world and a mark of respect to the Almighty.

When some or all of the above are NOT practical it is NOT an issue, as always this is about how YOU choose to worship Yah understanding that some things work better than others – follow my counsel or not, try what works for YOU, Father DOES have standards and requirements and ALSO He WILL meet you where you are today and lead you to where He wants YOU to go IF you will permit Him – that is why some of the songs below that ask Him to change one and lead one are so important.

I truly believe that my current relationship with Father is a direct consequence of repeatedly singing many of these songs for nearly two decades.

When you first start this journey and sing these songs you may feel a dramatic and powerful presence or you may NOT feel anything. That is OK, again it is about your unique journey. If you feel warmth or a tingling, like an electric current, that is the Spirit of the Almighty, just let it flow. You may find that the intensity of what you are feeling causes you to sink to the floor, that is also FINE – there is NO recipe.

My collection of recommended songs

The following are the songs that make up the current collection that we play at home, in the car and on our mobile phones.

01 HalleluYah Yahooeh Almighty Reigns

An extremely powerful song, once the errors in wording are corrected. The version linked below is particularly highly anointed and is strongly recommended. Sung with the appropriate word adjustments this will help you to draw close to Father more than any other single song I know of.

HalleluYah* {Alleluia}

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh {the Lamb}*

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

HalleluYah

For Yah El Almighty reigns

HalleluYah

Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

Worthy is Yahooeh

Worthy is Yahooeh

You are Qodesh

Qodesh are You Yah El Almighty

NOTES:

***Lord God Almighty** has been replaced with “Yah El Almighty”

***The word HalleluYah** means “Praise Yah” in Hebrew – Alleluia is NOT an accurate translation of this word which refers to Yah personally by His essential name

****worthy is the lamb**” has been replaced with “worthy is Yahooeh” – Yahooeh, the lamb IS worthy but he is NOT on a par with Yah and should NOT be worshipped, he is fundamentally a man, the most powerful man in existence, but a man nonetheless

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/01_HalleluYah-Yahooeh-Almighty-Reigns.mp3

02 This is the Air I Breathe

A very effective worship song stressing our need for Father and focusing on drawing close to Him. The “air” that is referred to is a metaphor for the Spirit of the Almighty flowing into and on us.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/02_This-is-the-Air-I-Breathe.mp3

03 Exalt Yahooeh our El

Important words to position yourself in the right attitude towards the Almighty. Some word substitutions recommended as shown below

Exalt Yahooeh our El* {the Lord our God}

(Exalt Yahooeh our El)

And worship at His feet

(And worship at His feet)

Exalt Yahooeh our El

(Exalt Yahooeh our El)

And worship at His feet

(And worship at His feet)

For He, (for He)

Is Qodesh {holy}*

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

For Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

Yes Yahooeh our El, He is Qodesh

NOTES:

***The LORD** is the most frequently used translation of the Hebrew phrase “Yahweh”, more correctly translated “Yahooeh” and most accurately translated “Yah the eternally self-existing” – for the purpose of fitting the music I find that Yahooeh is the most appropriate form to use here – “The LORD” is a literal translation of the pagan (Satanic) name, “Baal” and should be avoided at ALL times.

***El or Eli or Eloï** is most accurately translated “my beloved Mighty One – as uttered by Yahooshua as he died “*Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*” meaning “*my beloved Mighty One, My beloved Mighty one, why have you forsaken me*” – El is a term of endearment reserved for those who have a deep personal relationship with Yah.

***Holy** correctly translates from the Hebrew as “set-apart” but this form does not fit the music at all but “holy” is a blasphemous word – refer article 2012.11.01 and accordingly I have opted to use the Hebrew word, “Qodesh” which is the word generally translated “holy”.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/03_Exalt-Yahooeh-our-El.mp3

04 In the Stillness of this Hour

In the stillness of this hour

I worship you Yahooeh {my Lord}

Crying Qodesh {Holy} is Yahooeh on high

In the quiet of my heart

I sing this song of praise

Crying Qodesh is Yahooeh on high

And for all my days

I bow down before you

Giving kabad* {glory} and esteem* {honour}

To your Name

And for all of my life*

Let me* {I will} worship and adore you

Crying Qodesh is Yahooeh on high

NOTES:

*Assuming that you WILL worship Yah for ALL your days is presumptuous – there is great risk of falling away – when using this song I prefer to pray in my heart and ask Father to help me to overcome to the end that I may indeed worship Him all my days.

***glory and honor** have been replaced with kabad and esteem – in kabad is correctly translated both glory and honor but both of these words are blasphemous and should be avoided. Esteem is a valid English translation of kabad, in order to fit the metre of the song I have used “kabad and esteem” for “glory and honor” although in Hebrew esteem is a duplication.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/04_In-the-Stillness-of-this-Hour.mp3

05 Draw Me Close to You

An important cry to our Father to help us draw close to Him. Note however that He is NOT obliged to draw us close to Him – we are required to draw close to Him IF we desire His rewards.

Pray “Father help me to draw close to you always”

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/05_Draw-Me-Close-to-You.mp3

06 Your Eye is on the Sparrow

Important in terms of realizing that Father sees ALL we do and IS concerned about us and interested in us.

Your eye is on the sparrow
And Your hand, it comforts me
From the ends of the Earth to the depth of my heart
Let Your mercy and strength be seen

You call me to Your purpose
For Your kabad {glory}, may You draw all men
As Your love and grace demand

And let me* {I will} run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah {God}
Let me* {Yes I will} run the race

'Till I see Your face
Oh let me live in the kabad {glory} of Your grace

And let me run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah
Let me run the race
'Till I see Your face

Oh let me live in the kabad of Your grace

And let me run to You
To Your words of truth
Not by might, not by power
But by the spirit of Yah
Let me run the race
'Till I see Your face

Oh let me live in the kabad of Your grace

NOTES:

***"As angels understand"** – this phrase is contained in the original song and has been deleted in this version -- the word generally translated as "angel" is actually "messenger" but this word does NOT fit the music – the error is second order and therefore in the interests of fitting the music I choose to sing "angels" -- however Father says that "**angels do NOT understand**" and for this reason this phrase is removed from the version for download

* **"Let me {Yes I will} run the race 'Till I see Your face"** as an absolute statement of own ability is presumptuous however the principle is important and I have substituted "Let me" – when I sing this song I also pray along the lines of "*Father help me to overcome to the end that I may see your face and dwell with you for eternity*"

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/06_Your-Eye-is-on-the-Sparrow.mp3

07 Purify my Heart

A very important song in terms of seeking to be purified from sin and to be set-apart {holy} to serve the Almighty. Note that we are UNABLE to purify ourselves without Father's help – YES we DO need to pray the appropriate prayers and undertake all the necessary measures that are discussed elsewhere AND we need Father's help to do this in a manner that is effective and pleasing to Him.

Purify my heart
Let me be as gold and precious silver
Purify my heart
Let me be as gold, pure gold

Refiner's fire, my heart's one desire
Is to be qodesh {holy}*
Set apart for You, Yah {Lord}
I choose to be qodesh
Set apart for You, my Master
Ready to do Your will

Purify my heart
Cleanse me from within and make me qodesh
Purify my heart

Cleanse me from my sin, deep within

NOTES:

See previous notes

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/07_Purify-my-Heart.mp3

08 Set-Apart Spirit You are Welcome in This Place

A very important song and prayer to ask the set-apart {holy} Spirit of Yah, the Creator, to dwell in your house and in your body. Note that the opening to the song available for download is a prophetic, that is inspired, metaphor message from the Almighty.

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place
Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place
Omnipotent Father* of Mercy and Grace
Thou art welcome in this place

for in Thy presence there's healing divine
No other power can save Yah, but Thine
Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Omnipotent Father of Mercy and Grace

Thou art welcome in this place

Fill all the hungry and empty within

Restore us, oh Father revive us again

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

Qodesh Spirit Thou art welcome in this place

NOTES:

*Note that the Set-Apart [Qodesh] {Holy} Spirit is Yah Himself NOT some other spirit being

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/08_Set-Apart-Spirit-You-are-Welcome-in-This-Place.mp3

09 Soften my Heart Yah

Important words and principle, to ask Father Yah to soften one's heart so that one is more teachable by Him and better able to hear Him and obey Him.

Soften my heart Yah {Lord}, I want to meet You here

Soften my heart Yah, tender me with tears

For Your presence is beyond anything I could desire

Soften my heart Yah, consume me with Your qodesh {holy} fire

Soften my heart Yah, I have made a choice

Soften my heart Yah, I want to hear Your voice

For Your presence is beyond anything I could desire

Soften my heart Yah, consume me with Your qodesh fire

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/09_Soften-my-Heart-Yah.mp3

10 Yah we Proclaim Your Mighty Power

Very important to ask Father Yah to release His power and His presence on us and in us on an ongoing basis.

Yah {Lord}, we proclaim You now

And Your mighty power

And Your awesome majesty

Yah, come upon us now

And release Your power

And let Your presence fall

Oh Yah, oh Yah

Release Your power

And let Your presence fall

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/10_Yah-we-Proclaim-Your-Mighty-Power.mp3

11 Heaven Come Down Tonight

Another song calling for the presence of the Father to fall on us – largely metaphor – the version for download is highly anointed. The principle of being broken with grief and repentance for our sins is also most important.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/11_Heaven-Come-Down-Tonight.mp3

12 Sky Spills Over

Strongly anointed, also largely metaphor, if you cannot identify with the words just listen, raise your hands to Father, close your eyes and receive whatever there is for you to receive.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/12_Sky-Spills-Over.mp3

13 Sovereign Over Us

Strongly anointed, largely metaphor but the principle of acknowledging Father Yah as Sovereign (King) over one is VITALLY important.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/13_Sovereign-Over-Us.mp3

14 There is No One Like You

Important words and an important declaration – take this to heart and pray it as you sing it as a clear statement of commitment and dedication as well as of esteem and worship towards your Father in Heaven.

There's no one like you my El* {Lord}

No one could take your place

My heart beats

to worship you

I live just to seek your face

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

There's no one like you my El

No one like you

You are my El {God}, you're

everything to me

There's no one like you my El

No one like you

(repeat)

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

I long to see your presence Yah {Lord}

To serve you is my reward

There's no one like you my El

No one could take your place

there's no one like you my El

No one like you

NOTES:

I have used “my El” in place of “my Lord” because the correct translations of “Lord” do not fit the music – see previous notes re El being a term of endearment toward Yah

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/14_There-is-No-One-Like-You.mp3

15 Awesome Yah

An important declaration ONCE you come to really grasp the power and authority of the Almighty in the Universe. If you have just come to this you may find this difficult because there really is LITTLE evidence that He is awesome on earth today, this is a consequence of [the Contest](#) between Yah and Satan that prevents Yah from acting freely on earth. The version available for download is a strongly anointed recording.

Sing “My Yah is THE awesome El” instead of the chorus words in the song.

There is only ONE being who is truly AWESOME and that is the Almighty.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/15_Awesome-Yah.mp3

16 You Are My Hiding Place

An important statement of position relative to the Almighty sung with trust and belief {faith} that Father will lead you to that place.

You are my hiding place

You always fill my heart

With songs of deliverance

Whenever I am afraid

I will trust in You

I will trust in You

Let the weak say

I am strong

In the strength of Yahooeh {the Lord}

You are my hiding place

You always fill my heart

With songs of deliverance

Whenever I am afraid

I will trust in You

I will trust in You

Let the weak say I am strong

In the strength of Yahooeh

I will trust in You

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/16_You-Are-My-Hiding-Place.mp3

17 Come and Fill Me Up

An important cry to Father to fill one with His Spirit and to declare one's desire to be so filled. When you first start this journey and sing these songs you may feel a dramatic and powerful presence or you may NOT feel anything. That is OK, again it is about your unique journey. If you feel warmth or a tingling, like an electric current, that is the Spirit of the Almighty, just let it flow. You may find that the intensity of what you are feeling causes you to sink to the floor, that is also FINE.

I can feel you

flowin' thru me

Qodesh {Holy}* Spirit,

come 'n fill me up

come and fill me up

Love 'n mercy fill my senses

I am thirsty for

your presence, Yah

Come and fill me up

(chorus)

Yah, let your mercy wash

away all of my sin

Fill me completely with

your love once again

I need you, I want you,

I love your presence

I need you, I want you,
I love your presence

NOTES:

***holy** is replaced with “Qodesh” as “holy” is a blasphemous word and qodesh is the Hebrew word translated holy – refer article 2012.11.01

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select “Save Audio As” to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/17_Come-and-Fill-Me-Up.mp3

18 Let me Burn with Qodesh Fire

Another important song about being filled with and led by the Spirit of the Almighty and being set-apart to serve Him.

Let me burn with qodesh fire
Marked by purpose
and desire
Set apart unto your name
My life, my heart,
my strength you claim

Now in your separateness {holiness}* I see
intense desire calling me
Away from that
possessed my soul
You have captured me
and made me whole

Qodesh, qodesh, qodesh Yah El {Lord God}
Almighty I adore
Your kabad {glory}, now my eyes
can see you're the King
who reigns in majesty

One qodesh passion

now I know
As to a ruined world I go
To kindle fire, spread a
flame that will reveal your
qodesh name.

NOTES:

*holiness to be consistent would be converted to qodeshness but that would be an invented word, since holy fundamentally means set-apart of separate I have changed this to separateness

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/18_Let-me-Burn-with-Qodesh-Fire.mp3

19 Where Does my Help Come From?

An important declaration of dependence on our Almighty Father for guidance and help.

I lift my eyes up
to the mountains
Where does my help come from
My help comes from you
Maker of heaven,
Creator of the earth
(repeat)

Oh how I need you Yah {Lord}
You are my only hope
You're my only prayer
so I will wait for you
To come and rescue me
Come and give me life

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:
http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/19_Where-Does-my-Help-Come-From.mp3

20 Father I Come to You

An important song in terms of approaching Father Yah with the right attitude. References to Yahooshua (your son) have been removed.

Father I come to you,

lifting up my hands

...

by your grace I stand

Just because you love me

...

I know your favour,

unending love

I receive your favour,

your unending love

Not because I've earned it,

not for what I've done

Just because you love me

...

I know your favour,

unending love

(chorus)

Unending love,

your unending love (2x)

It's the presence

of your kingdom

As your kabad {glory} fills this place

And I see how much you

love me as I look into your face

Nothing could be better,

there's nothing I would trade

For your favour,

unending love.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/20_Father-I-Come-to-You.mp3

21 You Are The Fire

Anointed song, strong use of metaphor to describe the fire of the Spirit of the Almighty that brings cleansing and burns out sin in us IF we permit it.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/21_You-Are-The-Fire.mp3

22 Miracle

Anointed song relating to the work that Father Yah can do in our lives IF we permit Him to turn our lives around and change our lives and our circumstances. People who have had a dramatic encounter with the Almighty will relate particularly strongly to this, others may NOT have the same experience – as always take what works for you and park the rest.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/22_Miracle.mp3

23 The One That Really Matters

A profoundly moving song that really focuses our attention where it SHOULD BE, on our Father in Heaven. Be aware that "the cares of this world" CAN take us out and that WE must be vigilant to guard against this. Singing words that imply that our status and future are guaranteed are an open license for the powers of darkness to exploit any and all sin in our lives to neutralize us and lead us away from Father.

You can listen to this song at the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary) -- Right Click on the slider and Select "Save Audio As" to download:

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/23_The-One-That-Really-Matters.mp3

Conclusion: Worship

The complete collection can be downloaded as a Winzip zip file from the following address (paste the link into your browser if necessary):

http://www.End-TimeIssue-Ministries.org/ETI_Worship/ETI-Recommended-Worship-Nov-2014.zip

I pray that these songs will help you in your quest to draw close to the Almighty Creator. I encourage you to download the entire set and then pick those that work for you right now as you deem appropriate and return to the full collection from time to time as your relationship with our Almighty Father grows.

We should limit ourselves to worship songs that praise Yah alone and help us to draw closer to Him.

Anything else is vanity and a distraction – if you desire to truly draw close to Yah and serve Him faithfully to the end be very cautious about what you listen to and even MORE cautious of what you sing along with.

I encourage you to have these songs playing constantly in your home during waking hours, to listen to them when you are travelling, whether on your mobile phone with earphones on public transport or on your car audio system. Feed your spirit with these songs, constantly direct your thoughts towards Father Yah, this is one of the greatest gifts you can give Him AND yourself in terms of an objective to draw as close to Him as possible in this life!

6. Research

Up to this point I have addressed a wide range of measures that you can employ to help you draw close to Father Yah based on my own experience of walking this road for over 21 years.

BUT, you are NOT James, you are your own person and, I say again, there is NO recipe.

Yes, you can fast track your journey based on my learning over all these years BUT you want to go beyond me, you want to achieve YOUR full potential with Yah.

You do NOT want to be a carbon copy of James, you want to be the best YOU that you can be!

To do that you have to go beyond what I can teach you, you have to research what Father Yah desires for you. You need to learn your own lessons, make your own mistakes, grow with Him. Discover truths that I lack, learn more about what I have already discovered.

There is a HUGE deficit in the world today with regard to the matters of the Almighty Creator. Once you make a quality decision to seek a deep personal relationship with Him AND start to take the measures that I have advocated here, pray the prayers, apply the cleansing measures you will be opening up a whole new vista for interaction with Him that will take you down YOUR OWN JOURNEY.

I can only give you pointers, I CANNOT tell you how to walk YOUR road.

It is up to you to discover, to research, to learn, to write, to speak, to do whatever Father Yah wants YOU to do.

You may make MUCH use of what I have written or you may make little use, that is up to you, what matters is that YOU do what Father wants YOU to do!

In the early years of my walk, from 1993 to around 1998 I read a lot, I listened to hundreds of teaching tapes, I learned from others. From that point on I listened to Father, learned from Him and wrote what He taught me and less and less relied on the writings of other human beings. That pattern continues today, all that I write today is either my own creation or given by Father – mostly it is a joint effort.

I think that this is probably a fairly general principle. In the first few years of an intense walk with Father, learn from those who have gone before, thereafter go BEYOND what they did, listen and act YOURSELF, whether Father wants you to write, or speak or act is between you and Him – He desires to use your gifts and abilities to their best potential. He wants to be part of every aspect of your life,

your family, your enterprise, your relationship with Him and He wants to do that in a way that harnesses and maximizes your strengths.

So, expect to conduct research in whatever form He leads, whether that is digging into my material, reading ancient texts, reading modern texts unrelated to religion, that is up to you and Him but I think that you will, at some level, conduct research so that you can grow to your full potential.

I say again, do NOT limit yourself by relying on another human to lead you – Father is THE WAY and the ONLY way.

Creation and the Flood

As part of your early research I suggest that you come to grips with the truth about Creation – that it was a progressive, experimental, “evolutionary” process that took place over millions of years and NOT some flash in the pan all done in seven 24 hour days situation. You do NOT have to suspend your intellect to serve the Almighty.

Develop at least a basic understanding of the truth about the [Flood](#) as described in more detail elsewhere. In particular get a fix on the reality that the ENTIRE planet was overwhelmed with water and there really were ONLY EIGHT human survivors comprising Noah and his three sons Shem, Japeth and Ham and their respective women. From these eight people ALL the nations of the earth have descended, simplistically the Europeans, Arabs and other Middle Easterners and the people of India descended from Shem, the people of the Far East (China, Japan, Korea, etc) from Japeth and the people of Africa and certain other areas from Ham.

Of these people the Shemmites have remained closest to the Almighty and hence the main monotheistic religions are effectively Shemmite religions (Judaism (Yahooditeism), Christianity and Islam). Japeth has walked a middle line between belief in Yah and all sorts of other forms of worship and Ham has gone entirely into ancestor (that is demon) worship and witchcraft and sunk into great poverty and physical decline as a consequence.

Understanding these fundamentals is critical to understanding our world today.

7. Action

Inherent to all the previous points are various actions directed to getting you to a point where you have a deep personal relationship with Father and are able to hear His voice clearly and walk with Him in the deepest possible way.

Turn to the [Insights page on the website](#) to read what Father has had to say in recent months to give you some idea of the challenges and the issues that YOU could potentially get involved with.

In getting there you will certainly progress from hearing His voice tentatively and uncertainly because I perceive that is part of the learning process. As you quieten and eliminate the demonic voices, as you fast and quieten your own voice you will come to hear Him more clearly. HOW clearly is up to YOU and YOU alone – He DESIRES for you to hear Him clearly at ALL times but YOU need to do the work to get to that point IF you desire it enough and are prepared to do the work.

You have the choice – you can rely on others, myself, your Pastor, Priest, Imam or Rabbi or other intermediary, even the Bible and, if you do that I have to tell you that that is a COP OUT!

That is NOT what Father wants for you!

He wants to talk to you at all times, please do NOT disappoint Him.

One of the ways to learn to hear Him is to ACT on what you hear – go forward in emunah {faith / trust and belief} that He WANTS you to succeed and that He will catch you when you trip and fall and pick you up and dust you off.

Yes, be cautious, NEVER be shy to ask for confirmation but accept that there will come a point when He will tell you to trust and move forward.

He started me out with low risk things like giving money to beggars, picking up hitch hikers, etc – many times I would say “no” and drive on by only to be convicted by my decision to obey Him and turn around and go back almost always to find a struggling believer who was greatly blessed by my willingness to help them to some level.

In time He started to send me to other people, including Pastors who were out of line, that was tough because in those days I thought they had all the answers and were the MEN OF GOD for the hour, it was traumatic to be rejected but I went home, licked my wounds and kept on going. Understand that once you choose to serve Yah you are joining a VERY SMALL MINORITY, the vast majority of those who CLAIM to be serving Him are in such deep error and so FAR off the mark that they are actually to all intents and purposes in the camp of the enemy as portrayed in the visions reported in “[The Final Quest](#)”.

Do NOT be discouraged, it has ALWAYS been that way, remember Noah, the only man amongst billions to stand for Yah and bring judgment on the earth, Moshe standing against Pharaoh, Yahooshua against the Scribes and Pharisees, Mohammed against the errors of Christianity and Judaism, Martin Luther opposing the gross errors of the Roman Church. Yet each of those men brought about a massive turning around that dramatically impacted the entire world.

You have a choice, you can serve the mighty one of this earth, Satan and his demonic Masterminds OR you can choose to be one of an elect few who goes ALL OUT to serve the Almighty Creator and help to turn THIS GENERATION away for certain destruction and pave the way for Yah to WIN the Contest.

Conclusion

I challenge you to stand by the decision that had you turn to this document and read all the way to the end – choose to lay down your life to serve the Almighty and seek a HIGH THRONE with Yahooshua for eternity as a Friend of Yah the eternally self-existing, there is NO HIGHER reward available on Earth today or in any generation – remember the thrones on either side of Yahooshua are STILL AVAILABLE, YOU could be the one who sits at the RIGHT HAND of Yahooshua as he sits at the RIGHT HAND OF THE FATHER!

IF this message has really challenged you and you have really decided to go all out to serve the Almighty please drop me an email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org and we will add you to a mailing list and prayer list for such people and send you additional information from time to time.

If you are NOT challenged I encourage you to AT LEAST believe and do enough to become a Wise Virgin, the alternatives really ARE VERY unpleasant.

If you have found this article of value please forward and distribute as widely as you deem appropriate.

The above article is also available on my website at:

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/7StepsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx>

And can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_2_Seven-Steps-in-Drawing-Close-to-the-Creator.pdf

The companion article, "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" is available at

<http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/CreatordesiresFRIENDS/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx>

and can be downloaded in pdf format from:

http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org/ETI_Worship/00_1_The-Creator-Desires-a-Deep-Personal-Relationship-with-YOU.pdf

This is NOT about a group it is about YOU personally developing your own deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator

In the final analysis do NOT rely on any other human being to determine your relationship with the Almighty. Draw on them as resources BUT YOU CAN draw closer to Father than ANY other person on Earth today IF you go ALL out to know Him and to craft YOUR life the way He wants it for YOU.

Please connect with me on LinkedIn at <https://uk.linkedin.com/in/james-r-end-time-issue-ministries-577494a2>

YouTube on the Global Flood <http://www.YouTube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

SlideShare http://www.slideshare.net/End_Time_Issue_Ministries

Facebook <https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=100006994485801>

Google+ <https://plus.google.com/110001879332326921534>

Please email subscribe@eti-ministries.org to be placed on the mailing list, there is NO charge.

This email was sent to !*EMAIL*! '{{listname}}' '{{emailaddress}}'

To be removed from this mailing list please reply with "Remove" in the subject line.

15. - 2018.05.02 - How to Become Spirit Led

Most people do not understand the concept of "Spirit Led" referring to being led by the Spirit of the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing.

This requires firstly that one invites the Almighty to come and in-dwell one as per the prayer in the previous article.

Secondly it requires a conscious decision to be Led by the Spirit of the Almighty.

Thirdly one must step out in faith expecting that one's prayer is answered and make the mistakes that are necessary to learn the art of being Spirit Led.

The conscious decision might be embodied in a prayer such as "Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and I ask you to lead me by Your Spirit every second of every day and I ask you to teach me how to do this". There are many other prayers that you can pray that relate to this – see articles at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Prayer.aspx.html> Asking for doors to be opened and closed is a particularly useful directional prayer.

Note that it is NOT always necessary to make a conscious decision and pray a prayer such as that above, depending on how you came to belief you may simply find yourself being led IF you are sensitive enough to discern the leading.

Starting to learn means that you learn to discern the leading of Father Yah's Spirit. He is gentle and NOT forceful and can easily be missed and over ridden but once one has made the choice and started down this path it behoves you to make the effort to discern, hear and be obedient.

In my experience Father will start with simple directions to test one's willingness to obey – note that it is sin to disobey Father's leading, PARTICULARLY if you have prayed for it. Examples might be things like "give that beggar £10, or "give that hitch hiker a lift". These are things which are easy to ignore but IF you obey you will almost certainly be blessed by the reaction of the person involved. In the early days I had a number of instructions like these and most of the time the way the person concerned responded to my statement that "Father has asked me to give you this ..." is more than enough reward to know that you HAVE been obedient.

As you progress in being Led by the Spirit you will find that the instructions require more challenging obedience. For example, nine months after I started to walk closely with Father He led me to an Anglican Church and gave me a message for the Priest to encourage him and answer a question he had asked. I struggled with this, the idea of me as an inexperienced believer going to a Priest and speaking to him in the name of the Almighty was a most daunting experience. I wrestled with the instruction throughout the service and then, at the end, as people were leaving and I could not get near the Priest I spoke to his wife. She received the message enthusiastically and cried out to her husband "Trevor, this is the Word we have been waiting for!" ("Word" being a common usage amongst believers referring to a message from the Almighty).

We went on to become friends and they invited me to minister to their congregation on a number of occasions. This experience greatly encouraged me in being Spirit Led.

Spirit Led does NOT just relate to doing things for Father, it relates to wisdom and guidance in your home life and in your work life. Inspiration for new products and product offerings, anointing to write enrolling articles, connecting you with the right people, etc. Since I started the journey of being Spirit Led most of my clients and employers have turned out to be believers after I started working with them even though I did NOT know this before starting work.

If you are not at some level already Spirit Led I encourage you to pray the prayer above and step out in Faith to learn the art of walking day by day with Father Yah.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

16. - 2018.05.03 - How to hear the Almighty Creator

The previous article gives an indication of what is required to HEAR the Almighty Creator. One must first learn to be Led by His Spirit and to be Obedient and then do what is necessary to HEAR Him. I am not referring to some dim inference that He has spoken to you but to a clear voice that you are able to enter into dialogue with, ask questions of and, as you progress, engage in discussion.

It is NOT particularly difficult to be Led by Father’s Spirit, apply what is written in the previous article, read the articles referenced at the end of that article and this article, read other material on the website with regard to the Anointed Life <http://end-time-issueministries.org/AnointedLife.aspx.html> and so on.

Getting to a point where you can engage in detailed discussion and hear Father audibly above the surrounding noises, is a further step in your journey with Him.

In the early days of my walk with Him I found I was able to hear Him at some level in anointed surroundings, such as a church service with anointed Praise and Worship or listening to Worship songs at home listening to teaching tapes, etc. I found I was most readily able to hear him when I got on my knees before Him and quietened my spirit or even if I got flat on my face on the floor. By humbling yourself in this way it is always easier to hear Him. I still get on my knees before him just about every night before I go to bed to allow Him to speak to me – whether encouragement or correction. When I need a clear answer during the day I may also get on my knees.

When I am tired or run down or have lost the anointing I also turn to getting on my knees in order to hear Father more clearly.

Over the years I found that fasting was an essential prerequisite to hearing Father clearly. I have found that seven or more (up to nine) three-day water-only fasts at weekly intervals taking communion (bread and wine) morning and evening and praying my objectives for the fast, works very well. At the time of writing I am on the sixth of such fasts in the last 18 years and I expect that by the end of the fast I will hear Father more clearly, that is one of my stated objectives for the fast.

At one stage, in 2014 when I had been on several such fasts and was worshipping for up to two hours a day I reached a point where I was engaged in an ongoing audible (in my head) conversation with

Father whenever I was awake. Sadly, some things happened and I lost much of the anointing shortly after I had written the two articles below and I have not succeeded in recovering this level of clarity of hearing since then.

Be aware that as you hear Father more clearly you will also find yourself getting into disagreement with those who do NOT hear Him so clearly or not at all. This is particularly the case in religious organizations. Being close to Father is a lonely place in Earthly terms so you need to be sure that you are willing to make the sacrifices involved in getting to hear Him clearly.

What I DO know with certainty is that it is available for EVERY person on Earth to get closer to Father Yah than I have ever done and it is my prayer that YOU will seize the challenge and do the necessary to get to that level of relationship with Him.

If you are not at some level already hearing Father clearly I encourage you to pray “Father, I ask you to teach me to hear your voice clearly”, pray this regularly and fast regularly with this as one of your objectives and step out in Faith to learn the art of hearing Father Yah with absolute clarity.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

17. - 2018.05.04 - Wisdom to get wealth

There is a tendency amongst many believers to trust the Almighty (Yah) for miraculous financial and material increase and then sit back and wait. There ARE historical precedents for this, for example the woman whose flask of oil kept flowing such that she was able to sell the oil in order to support her household (Bible 2 Kings 4). Such instances are rare.

Fundamentally, after the rebellion of Adam and Chavah {Eve} Father Yah decreed that we would make our living by the sweat of our brow (Bible Genesis 3:19). Accordingly we have to do the work.

It is written in most English Bibles that “*my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus*” which is an inaccurate translation which should, in fact, be translated as “*my Mighty One (Yah) shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by the anointing that was upon Yahooshua*” – in other words, Yah will anoint us and teach us how to labour productively, creatively, inventively and effectively in such a way that we will prosper. He will also bring people into our lives, open doors and do other things to help us prosper.

In other words “Yah gives us wisdom to get wealth”. Accordingly, IF you are in financial lack, STOP believing Yah for some sort of miraculous increase that does NOT require you to work hard, diligently and intelligently and start believing Him for “wisdom, understanding and favour to get wealth” and then put your hand to whatever you find to do. This does NOT include sending begging letters asking other believers to bankroll a ministry that is failing or other unrighteous behaviour.

You should also consider going on a program of seven water only three day fasts at weekly intervals seeking for “wisdom, understanding and favour to get wealth”.

Pray also for Father to open and close doors, bring the right people in and take the wrong people out of your life, etc – see the page on the website dealing with Prayer at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Prayer.aspx.html>

You also need to deal with ALL your sin, as long as you have sin and error in your life the forces of darkness have a blanket permission to kill, steal and destroy in your life and constantly corrupt and weaken your financial endeavours.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and then, in time, prosper:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

18. - 2018.05.05 - The Blessings are Contingent on Obedience

Many believers claim the blessings of the Almighty which are our covenant right in terms of the Covenant, see the previous article. They may even fast and pray, work diligently, creatively and effectively and still find themselves in lack.

Or they may prosper through the intervention of the Forces of Darkness because of major sin in their lives.

This happens because the true blessings of Yah are Contingent on Obedience. If you do NOT keep Yah’s Commandments faithfully and diligently you have no basis to expect Him to bless you.

In order to do this study all ten of the principal Commandments at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Commandments.aspx.html> which will show you how you are breaking the Commandments, often innocently because of wrong teaching by the Church / Mosque / Synagogue, etc.

So, if you are one-flesh with others who are not in close harmony with you all your financial endeavours will fail.

If you loosely observe the Saturday Sabbaths and the High Sabbaths, in other words, you pay lip service to observing the Sabbaths but then you do work related things in the guise of education or other excuse to do things that affect your secular work and income, do NOT expect Yah to bless you and do NOT be surprised when the Forces of Darkness steal from you and frustrate your endeavours.

Even if you are only one-flesh with one other person in a closed monogamous covenant relationship {i.e. marriage}, if you are NOT in harmony expect to suffer loss and NOT to prosper.

These caveats apply not only to finances but to health and all other blessings, they are most evident in most cases with regard to finances.

If you are a young believer or are truly struggling with some issue Father may extend Grace to you but that is also contingent on you making a real effort to serve Him.

Walking fully in Yah's blessings requires determination, fortitude and hard work. I encourage you to do this now.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and then, in time, prosper:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

19. - 2018.05.06 - Have you brought your Father in Heaven JOY today?

Very few people are aware of the reality that the Almighty Creator went to a lot of trouble to create this Universe, the Planet and us, human beings, so that He could have companionship, fellowship and friendship. He has feelings just like us because we were created to be like Him in many respects. Amongst other things He can feel Joy, Sadness, Grief, Hurt, Anger, Love, etc. He is learning just as we are learning and has made mistakes in getting the world to where it is today, hence the problems we face on a daily basis.

I came to realize some years ago that the single most important thing in life is to become a Friend of the Almighty and develop a close personal relationship with Him, which is what my Website and this series of articles is about. I subsequently came to realize that it was possible to cause Him Grief, Hurt, Pain, Sadness, Disappointment, etc – all the feelings that a human parent experiences with regard to a loved child who goes off the rails and rejects their parents.

So, for a significant number of years now I have done what I can to avoid being responsible for giving Him any incidents that could cause Him any of these negative feelings. For this reason I am STRICT about observing the Sabbaths, keeping the Commandments, using the correct Names, NOT worshipping Yahoooshua {Jesus} or the Bible or other human things. NOT cursing or swearing, NOT lying, NOT coveting and lusting, etc. I do not always get it right but I consciously endeavour to live right and above Sin on a continuous basis. I appeal to you to take on similar disciplines.

See the article "Life Above Sin" at

<https://www.eti-ministries.org/articles/article-view-page/articleid/495/2013-11-06-life-without-sin> for some guidance on this subject.

More recently I also came to realize that it was possible to cause Him JOY!

It IS possible to live one's life in such a way that one uses the correct Names, observes the Saturday Sabbath and High Sabbath's scrupulously, all the points made above, PLUS worshipping, listening to worship songs at every possible opportunity, thinking consciously about what would please Him and doing that as much as I can. Thinking consciously about what would cause Him pain and consciously NOT doing those things. See article "Have YOU brought Yah JOY today?" at <https://www.eti-ministries.org/articles/article-view-page/articleid/394/2012-07-03-have-you-brought-yah-joy-today>

The above is NOT nearly as difficult as you might think it is -- simply live your life right in Father Yah's sight (Yah being the correct form of the Name generally translated as "God" or "The LORD"). First thing is to cease using the wrong Names! With this seek truth, see article "Seek Truth NOT Error" at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SeekTruth/SeekTruthNOTError.aspx.html>

Talk to Him, listen to Him, SEEK ACTIVELY to please Him and live according to His Commandments and principles and you WILL bring Him Joy. It really is NOT that difficult but it DOES require a conscious decision that is recommitted to daily and ACTIVE seeking.

If you make sacrifices in your life in order to serve Him better or to comply with His Commandments better, that in itself WILL bring Him Joy IF done for the right reasons. See "Angelo beggar on a high throne" <https://www.eti-ministries.org/anointed-life/anointed-life-part-3/angelo-beggar-on-a-high-throne> for more on this.

I commend the above to you as the most valuable way you can choose to live the rest of your life.

Walking fully in Yah's blessings AND bringing Him Joy requires determination, fortitude and hard work. I encourage you to do this now.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and then, in time, become His Friend:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

20. - 2018.05.07 - In Spirit

There are verses that refer to principles such as “In Spirit and In Truth” (John 4:24) and “pray in the spirit without ceasing” (Ephesians 6:18). These relate to the fact that the Almighty is a spirit and we are spirits in human bodies.

There is a clear distinction between James the physical being and James the spirit being. The human spirit has its own intellect and own personality that is reflected / transmitted through the human body, but the human body has its own way of doing things and thinking about things.

An important principle is therefore to allow the spirit rather than the flesh to guide one in one’s daily life. So, for example, it is possible to commit a worship song to memory at which point it becomes carnal and worldly whereas if you sing that song in the spirit you may NOT be able to remember the words in your own strength but you WILL be able to worship along with that song in a deep spiritual sense.

This is one of the HUGE problems with Bible Schools and Seminaries, they reduce learning about the Almighty to an intellectual, carnal, exercise with the result that the vast majority of graduates are spiritually insensitive and to a large extent useless in the true service of the Almighty. We should turn to the Almighty to teach us and do all we need to do in order to be able to hear Him clearly and learn from Him,

Part of the art of drawing close to the Almighty is to CEASE trying to figure things out in your own intellect and flesh and allow yourself to be led by His Spirit communicating with your spirit. Pray something like “*Father, I ask you to teach me to be led by Your Spirit every second of every day and to walk in the spirit at ALL times*”.

Walking fully in Yah’s Spirit and your own spirit requires determination, fortitude and hard work. I encourage you to do this now.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and then, in time, become fully Spirit lead:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

21. - 2018.05.08 - In Truth

John 4:24 refers to “In Spirit and In Truth”. The principles of being in the spirit, were addressed in the previous article, this article addresses “in Truth”. John 8:32 states that “the truth shall make you free”.

Yah, the Almighty Creator (commonly incorrectly referred to as “God” and “The LORD”), IS TRUTH.

IF you desire to be close to Him, it is essential for you to move towards truth in every area of your life. Helpful prayers include:

- “Father I ask You to lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit”.
- “Father I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and HOW to correct it”, etc.
- See “Important Prayers” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Prayer/ImportantPrayers.aspx.html> for much more on prayers that you can and should pray.

A vital principle is to “seek truth NOT error” – see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SeekTruth/SeekTruthNOTError.aspx.html>

Time spent seeking error or exposing error or sin is totally futile. The world is FULL of error and the Satanic and Demonic Realm are firmly in control of the planet, WHAT do you think you achieve by shouting about how successful Satan is on Earth today?!

Walking fully in Yah’s truths requires determination, fortitude and hard work. I encourage you to do this now.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and then, in time, come to a placed of ALL truth read:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

22. - 2018.06.01 - True Sabbath Observance

A fundamental principle of developing a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator, whose true name is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, is to comply with His Commandments. In fact it is written that it is chesed {covenant love} towards Yah that we keep His Commandments (1 John 5:3) – “For this

is the love of Yah {God}, that we keep His commandments: and His commandments are not grievous.” (KJV).

The Commandments are listed at Exodus 20 and discussed at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Commandments.aspx.html>. A full discussion is outside the scope of this article.

Compliance with each of the Commandments introduces its own set of complexities and challenges for each individual. In some cases, like the true names of the Almighty, this is simply a matter of personal discipline, in other cases more outwardly visible actions are required.

A commandment that many find challenging is the Fourth Commandment regarding observance of the True Sabbaths of the Almighty. Exodus 20:8-11 reads *“Remember the Sabbath day by keeping it Qodesh {holy}. 9 Six days you shall labor and do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is a sabbath to Yah the Eternally Self-Existing your Mighty One {the Lord your God}. On it you shall not do any work, neither you, nor your son or daughter, nor your male or female servant, nor your animals, nor any foreigner residing in your towns. 11 For in six days Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {the Lord} made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, but he rested on the seventh day. Therefore Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {the Lord} blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy.”*

Firstly, there is uncertainty regarding which day is being referred to here. Most people from the Christian tradition believe this is Sunday when in fact it is Saturday – there is considerable material on the Internet to support this and even casual inquiry in most calendars, dictionaries and encyclopaedias will reveal that Saturday is the Seventh Day of the Week. If you are not convinced I recommend a program of fasting, as set out in the articles cited below, as a means of achieving clarity.

The thing about strict observance of the Saturday Sabbath is that it requires a person to make a visible commitment, which, depending on one’s life style at the time of taking the decision, will require more or less adjustment that is visible to third parties. It may even necessitate that you find alternative employment if your employer is not prepared to permit you not to work on Saturdays.

Because Sabbath observance requires a significant and ongoing adjustment there are particular blessings associated with observance such that those who consistently honour the Saturday Sabbath tend to be noticeably blessed relative to those who do not.

Irrespective of whether one receives blessings or not, the fundamental objective is to serve the Almighty faithfully and honour His Commandments. THAT is the challenge and I offer that challenge to you today if you are NOT observing the true Sabbath.

Note that observance requires STRICT observance. My understanding of observance of the true Sabbath is that this involves avoiding ANY and ALL secular activities. This includes only the minimum level of food preparation, NOT cleaning the house or making things, NOT reading business literature, NOT reading and answering business emails, etc. I take it as meaning that anything that would be routinely undertaken during the rest of the week is off-limits on the Sabbath. Ministry to others, writing about the matters of the Almighty, researching the matters of the Almighty, any activity in service of the Almighty IS permitted.

The Sabbath should be used to worship the Almighty, read anointed writings, share with others about Him and His teachings, etc. I am currently in the process of compiling my writings into a series of five books running to around 3,000 pages which will give you plenty of material to read on the Sabbath.

To understand what YOU can do to become a lot closer to Father and observe His Sabbath read the following:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

23. - 2018.06.02 - Coming Judgment

There is very little awareness of judgment amongst believers and complete lack of awareness amongst unbelievers. However, Judgment is very real for both groups.

As a believer, during one’s life one is likely to experience judgment for sin and error in one’s life depending on the level of righteousness one applies in leading one’s life. In its simplest form every significant thing that goes wrong in the life of a believer is a consequence of a Judgment in the Court of Heaven. Every accident, significant illness, significant financial loss or lack, etc is a consequence of a Judgment in Heaven for sin in the life of the believer concerned. Read the article “Judgment in this life” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/JudgmentTHISLife.aspx.html> for more information. If you have suffered any loss, accident, illness, etc recently it is important to read this article.

More importantly we will ALL face a judgment at the end of our lives. Firstly, we will be judged as believers versus unbelievers with unbelievers being shown that Heaven is real, that there IS a Creator and that they have believed lies before they are returned to their corpses where their further deployment on Earth will be determined in a judgment passed by Satanic and Demonic powers in the geographic area where they find themselves situated at the time of death. This judgment of unbelievers will determine whether they are left immobile on their corpses or whether they are martialled into the ranks of demons (Ancestor Spirits) in service of Satan, see the article <http://end-time-issueministries.org/WhereareYOUgoing.aspx.html> for a discussion of the various ranks in the Kingdom of Satan.

If you are a believer you will face a much more comprehensive and more onerous Judgment. Detailed records of your life will be brought forward and various steps will be taken such that you are reminded of ALL unconfessed sins and errors and all the wrong that you have done. You will then be sentenced to time in Hell for each and every unrepented sin and error with the duration in each place of torment directly proportionate to the duration and severity of each sin. Note that IF you have regularly cleaned up your life and lived above sin it may be that you will go directly to Heaven and NOT spend time in Hell.

As a believer you will also be judged in terms of your standing in the Court of Heaven once you have completed any term of punishment in Hell. This judgment will determine whether you will sit on a

High Throne as a Friend, a slightly lower throne as an Overcomer, be located in the throne room but NOT on a Throne as a Good and Faithful Servant or as a Wise Steward or as an Adulterous Wife or even further away from the Throne of the Almighty as a Foolish Virgin or in the Outer Darkness as one who once believed but then totally ignored the Almighty. In each of these stations there are different levels of authority and glory that are allocated to one as well as varying levels of authority over the physical realm. So, getting this right is important. Read the article “Where will YOU Spend Eternity” for a detailed discussion of this – see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

To understand what your options are and how to achieve a positive and rewarding Judgment during your life and at the end of it I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

24. - 2018.06.03 - Faith to Face the Lion’s Den

Many of us grew up with Bible Stories like Daniel in the Lion’s Den, Shedrach, Mesach and Abednigo in the Fiery Furnace, etc. How many of us have actually visualized ourselves DOING those things? I suspect not many. How many of us know with confidence that IF we were confronted with the sort of choice those men were confronted with we would be bold enough to do what is right AND stand on that decision right through to being cast into the Lion’s Den or the Fiery Furnace? I suspect even fewer, IF any.

But THAT is ultimately the acid test of our faith, be you Christian, Muslim or Jewish do YOU have the confidence and trust and belief in the Almighty Creator that if you had to choose between obeying men versus the Commandments of the Almighty you WOULD chose to obey the Almighty and see that RIGHT THROUGH to completion even if that meant incomprehensible agony if your faith failed you in the final stage.

It is important to remember that the people in those two accounts had NO trial run, they had never before been cast into a Lion’s Den or a Fiery Furnace – they had NO certainty that they would survive and, I submit for your consideration, that survival was NOT the reason they stuck to their convictions with regard to their relationship with the Almighty.

I suggest that what went through their heads was along the lines of “Father, I do not want to disobey you, I do NOT want to disappoint you, I will NOT ... (do what was demanded of them)”. Their state of mind is summarized in Daniel 3:16 to 18 16 “*Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego replied to him, “King Nebuchadnezzar, we do not need to defend ourselves before you in this matter. 17 If we are thrown*

into the blazing furnace, the Mighty One {God} we serve is able to deliver us from it, and he will deliver us from Your Majesty's hand. 18 But even if he does not, we want you to know, Your Majesty, that we will not serve your gods or worship the image of gold you have set up." In other words "we trust Yah to save us and even if He does NOT save us we will die rather than disobey Him!

I was thinking of this a while back and that gave rise to the subject of this article, my question to myself was whether I had faith to face the Lion's Den or the Fiery Furnace or such other tortuous potential death that my service to the Almighty might bring my way. It is so that there ARE people today who have relationships with Father who DO die or face death for their belief. Some years ago I saw a video of a committed woman believer in a Muslim state who was falsely accused of burning the Quran and who was stoned and tortured until she died but at all times retained her composure and her declaration of her innocence. The video was harrowing but it was apparent that this woman chose to die rather than agree to some crime she had not committed. Bear in mind that according to the Commandments of the Almighty there is NO crime with regard to burning or otherwise destroying either the Quran OR the Bible and in this case the woman was NOT guilty.

So, the end of my deliberation on this topic? I KNOW that Father Yah is real, I want to believe I would not betray Him if confronted with the sort of situation referred to above but, in all sincerity I do NOT know whether I have Faith to face the Lion's Den and I hope I never have to find out whether I have such Faith.

That said, I think it is true that the older one gets and the more experience one has of the Almighty the more likely one is to remain steadfast in such challenging circumstances.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

25. - 2018.06.03 - All Religions are Corrupt

A huge amount of the strife and turmoil in the world today relates to religious intolerance and religious differences. There are religious fanatics in every religious dispensation who take the teachings of the fundamental roots of their religion and take it to an extreme level and generally do so in a way that is completely out of line with what was envisaged when the Books and teachings they refer to were originally recorded.

This can be seen in Christians who hate other Christians, Christians who hate Muslims, Muslims who hate Christians, etc, etc. Many of the wars in the past few thousand years have their roots in religious intolerance.

In all cases there is a fanatical belief that the interpretation of a particular religious dispensation by a particular fanatical group is THE truth regarding that subject when, it is almost universally true that what a particular group believes is in fundamental error.

This can be taken further, every religion, without exception contains SOME truth and SOME error. In considering any and ALL religions and all their derivatives, denominations, etc the fundamental reality is that one should “seek truth NOT error” – they ALL have error, ignore it or give it minimum attention and focus on learning the truths they have that you lack and then move on – see the article on this subject at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SeekTruth/SeekTruthNOTError.aspx.html>

What is ALSO a reality is that no matter WHAT religious dispensation you started your journey with the Almighty in He WILL, eventually, tell you to “come out of her”. In other words, if, as in my case, you started life as a Christian the day will come when Father Yah will show you so much error in Christianity that you will understand when He calls you to COME OUT of her. Exactly the same applies if you started as a Jew or a Muslim or a whatever, Father will, eventually, call you out of that group into a group of people who do NOT label themselves other than as “a believer in the Almighty Creator”. You will find that this is a lonely place where very few people understand the life choices you have made.

As such, if YOU are still going to Church / Mosque / Synagogue and putting yourself under the leadership of a Pastor / Priest / Imam / Rabbi you still have a LONG way to go in your journey with Father simply because ALL those who are within the above structures have substantial error.

How can I say this?

It is a fundamental principle of the Satanic and Demonic campaign to lead all mankind into sin and error to take over and control EVERY religious group with sufficient error to make that group effectively powerless and ineffective in the service of the Almighty. Thus, anywhere you find a group of people large enough to put a name to themselves and to be able to afford to pay a leader you will find if you dig deep enough that there is serious error in that group and they are largely powerless. What power they appear to have is generally falsified by the Satanic and Demonic realm. So, without fear of contradiction, my word to you from your Father in Heaven, is “come out of whatever group you are involved with and turn to serving Yah alone”.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of organized religion I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

26. - 2018.06.05 - What you focus on is what you worship

There is a lot of uncertainty today regarding the concept of worship and the application of Worship in the context of our daily lives.

Fundamentally Worship is intense focus on the being or artefact that is worshipped. This includes mental attention, where money is spent, how gifts are given, how time is spent, etc.

This can apply to Worship of the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth whose True Name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” where one intensely focusses on Him and lives one’s life in alignment with His Will and His Precepts – that is the way He intended us to be.

Worship can also apply to misapplied faith such as worship of Jesus as God or the Bible as the “Word of God” both of which take people off-track and into error and idolatry.

Worship can also be applied to other spiritual entities so there is widespread worship of entities other than the Almighty this includes the huge diversity of Ancestor Spirits (Demons) and other beings worshipped by the wide diversity of religions that do not focus on the Almighty Creator.

It is also possible to worship other human beings, be it one’s wife or husband, a film star, a sports star, a celebrity, an actor or actress, etc.

It is also possible to worship artefacts such as one’s home or car or anything else that one attaches undue significance and focus to at the expense of one’s relationship with the Almighty Creator.

In short, the Commandment is “Worship Yah alone” and anything else that one focusses on at the expense of the Creator is idolatry or lust and should be dealt with and avoided at all costs.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of idolatry I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

27. - 2018.06.06 - Great Falling Away

There are various Bible verses that speak about a Great Falling Away and much has been written about this and speculating when it was to happen / had happened.

The true Great Falling Away commenced on 1 January 2001 when all Grace was withdrawn for the errors of the Christian Church and of other religions. This Grace had to be withdrawn in order to obtain judgment of Satan for his sins in order for him to be sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit in 2003 – Satan was sentenced (Revelation 20:3) on 3 May 2003, see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SatantoPit2003.aspx.html>

Commencing 1 January 2001, the Great Falling Away commenced as people were judged for their errors with regard to the incorrect names, worship of Jesus, worship of the Bible, etc.

This Falling Away continues as I write (19 June 2018) as more and more people fall into judgment for their wrong beliefs.

If you do not want to be part of this falling away the answer is to clean up one's act totally through the prayers and fasts described in the articles cited at the end of this article.

To start with, read the article "All of the 10 Commandments as well as the Principal Commandment have been almost universally broken and made of NO effect" at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/CommandmentsNOEffect.aspx.html> then confess your sins and repent.

This falling away will continue unless there is a major and highly visible turning around which currently does not seem very likely although I am working to facilitate this and am looking for others to join me in this endeavour – please reply to this email with "willing to help" in the subject line.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of the Great Falling Away I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

28. - 2018.06.07 - Turnaround Prophets

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"Turnaround emissaries {sent ones = apostles = prophets} do two things:

"1. Restore lost truths that were common knowledge some generations previously

"2. Prepare the people for the next stage of The Contest"

The turnaround prophets of history are Noah, Abraham, Moshe, Yahooshua, Mohammed and Luther -- we need to understand their role to understand the world today

In the degradation of human condition that has ensued since Adam ate the fruit of the "Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil" -- whatever that fruit may have been, the essential sin was rebellion and obeying Satan -- mankind has slid progressively into greater and greater evil

This has taken place against the context of [The Contest](#) in terms of which Satan and his followers are vying against the Almighty in accordance with a strictly defined set of rules, to establish Satan as ruler on earth for eternity

At various times Satan has been winning hands down and Yah, the Almighty Creator, has had to rely on a single individual who was in right standing with Him and obedience to Him, to initiate actions that would bring about a restoration of the things of the Almighty and cause people to turn to Him

The most significant of these people were:

1. Noah who prayed for judgement on a corrupt world, was given guidance in building a large vessel designed for massively rough seas and who survived a massive catastrophe in which an Ice Comet impacted the earth and caused a massive tectonic upheaval coupled with [submerging the planet in water](#) -- in the process all except Noah and his immediate family were wiped out -- during this tectonic (earth surface) upheaval, the core of the Earth, which is a powerful nuclear reactor had reached such a level of heat that the core expanded almost explosively causing the diameter of the planet to increase by about 25% resulting in the formation of the seas and the water draining off the land -- end result was a new civilization that started out with ALL members knowing the Almighty and His ways in significant measure

2. Abraham who alone stood for Yah when the world around him was completely apostate

3. Moshe {Moses} who, when almost the entire planet had forsaken the Almighty, led the children of Yisrael {Israel} out of corrupt Egypt and into independence in the process facilitating a number of dramatic miracles which have kept elements of the resulting Jewish faith at some level true to the Almighty even to today, which is why they continue to be blessed and prosper

4. Yahooshua {Jesus} who, as the first created being, having lived in Heaven with the Almighty throughout the Creation process over millions of years, came to earth as the spirit in the child born to a virgin of Natzaireth {Nazareth} and grew up to be a mighty prophet and was eventually put to death on a stake {cross} -- having lived a sinless life he was immediately resurrected from the dead and became the king of all human kings and lord of all human lords -- through observance of his teachings the Christian religion came into existence and has greatly impacted the world for good despite having fallen into much error within a short space of time after Yahooshua died

5. Mohammed who, after a time of seclusion drew close to the Almighty and brought a message of correction and discipline to the Arab people who were descended from Abraham through Ishmael thereby giving birth to the religion we today know as Islam

6. Martin Luther took a stand against the extreme error of the Roman church and started a movement that resulted in many of the most extreme errors of the Roman church being over-turned, however,

the Reformation and resulting Renaissance and "Protestant" church compromised in certain key areas, nevertheless this Reformation started by Luther, has dramatically impacted the world for good and caused many to draw closer to the Creator than would otherwise have been the case thereby reversing the slide into total Satanic domination

David and Solomon had an impact in that Solomon sent fleets around the World and brought knowledge of the Almighty to nations across the globe although the full potential of this situation was missed

Writing in 2014 it is apparent that we are facing an increasing slide away from the Almighty, the errors of the Christian Church are huge, as discussed elsewhere on this website and there are also major errors in Islam and Judaism

The problem is so severe that the Almighty says that within 200 years the current Renaissance will peak and there will be an increasing slide into Satanic domination of the world UNLESS another turning point prophet is raised up to do what is necessary to avert the looming disaster

IF you are serious about serving the Almighty I urge you to do ALL you can to seek ALL truth and turn to the Almighty in a much more intense way than you are at present and do what YOU can do to make a difference through intercession, seeking truth, spreading the message, etc.

Current Turning Around

That said, a turning around commenced in 2000 and reached a significant milestone when Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/SatantoPit2003.aspx.html> There is a huge amount to be done before this turning around becomes embedded and established. If you are willing to partner with me in facilitating this turning around please email me on subscribe@eti-ministries.org

You can contribute financially in the form of Tithes and Offerings to the cost of email servers, mailing lists, website hosting, publishing of my writings in book form, etc by sending funds to PayPal email address Donations@ETI-Ministries.org

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and help to facilitate the current turning around I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

29. - Articles from 2018.06.02 to 07

For technical reasons I have not been able to post articles to this list for a couple of weeks, the digest below contains the articles you have missed.

Please accept my apologies for the inconvenience.

30. - 2018.06.02 - Coming Judgment

There is very little awareness of judgment amongst believers and complete lack of awareness amongst unbelievers. However, Judgment is very real for both groups.

As a believer, during one's life one is likely to experience judgment for sin and error in one's life depending on the level of righteousness one applies in leading one's life. In its simplest form every significant thing that goes wrong in the life of a believer is a consequence of a Judgment in the Court of Heaven. Every accident, significant illness, significant financial loss or lack, etc is a consequence of a Judgment in Heaven for sin in the life of the believer concerned. Read the article "Judgment in this life" at

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/JudgmentTHISLife.aspx.html> for more information. If you have suffered any loss, accident, illness, etc recently it is important to read this article.

More importantly we will ALL face a judgment at the end of our lives. Firstly, we will be judged as believers versus unbelievers with unbelievers being shown that Heaven is real, that there IS a Creator and that they have believed lies before they are returned to their corpses where their further deployment on Earth will be determined in a judgment passed by Satanic and Demonic powers in the geographic area where they find themselves situated at the time of death. This judgment of unbelievers will determine whether they are left immobile on their corpses or whether they are martialled into the ranks of demons (Ancestor Spirits) in service of Satan, see the article

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/WhereareYOUgoing.aspx.html> for a discussion of the various ranks in the Kingdom of Satan.

If you are a believer you will face a much more comprehensive and more onerous Judgment. Detailed records of your life will be brought forward and various steps will be taken such that you are reminded of ALL unconfessed sins and errors and all the wrong that you have done. You will then be sentenced to time in Hell for each and every unrepented sin and error with the duration in each place of torment directly proportionate to the duration and severity of each sin. Note that IF you have regularly cleaned up your life and lived above sin it may be that you will go directly to Heaven and NOT spend time in Hell.

As a believer you will also be judged in terms of your standing in the Court of Heaven once you have completed any term of punishment in Hell. This judgment will determine whether you will sit on a High Throne as a Friend, a slightly lower throne as an Overcomer, be located in the throne room but NOT on a Throne as a Good and Faithful Servant or as a Wise Steward or as an Adulterous Wife or even further away from the Throne of the Almighty as a Foolish Virgin or in the Outer Darkness as one who once believed but then totally ignored the Almighty. In each of these stations there are different levels of authority and glory that are allocated to one as well as varying levels of authority over the physical realm. So, getting this right is important. Read the article "Where will YOU Spend Eternity" for a detailed discussion of this – see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

To understand what your options are and how to achieve a positive and rewarding Judgment during your life and at the end of it I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

31. - 2018.06.03 - Faith to Face the Lion’s Den

Many of us grew up with Bible Stories like Daniel in the Lion’s Den, Shedrach, Mesach and Abednigo in the Fiery Furnace, etc. How many of us have actually visualized ourselves DOING those things? I suspect not many. How many of us know with confidence that IF we were confronted with the sort of choice those men were confronted with we would be bold enough to do what is right AND stand on that decision right through to being cast into the Lion’s Den or the Fiery Furnace? I suspect even fewer, IF any.

But THAT is ultimately the acid test of our faith, be you Christian, Muslim or Jewish do YOU have the confidence and trust and belief in the Almighty Creator that if you had to choose between obeying men versus the Commandments of the Almighty you WOULD chose to obey the Almighty and see that RIGHT THROUGH to completion even if that meant incomprehensible agony if your faith failed you in the final stage.

It is important to remember that the people in those two accounts had NO trial run, they had never before been cast into a Lion’s Den or a Fiery Furnace – they had NO certainty that they would survive and, I submit for your consideration, that survival was NOT the reason they stuck to their convictions with regard to their relationship with the Almighty.

I suggest that what went through their heads was along the lines of “Father, I do not want to disobey you, I do NOT want to disappoint you, I will NOT ... (do what was demanded of them)”. Their state of mind is summarized in Daniel 3:16 to 18 16 “*Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego replied to him, “King Nebuchadnezzar, we do not need to defend ourselves before you in this matter. 17 If we are thrown into the blazing furnace, the Mighty One {God} we serve is able to deliver us from it, and he will deliver us from Your Majesty’s hand. 18 But even if he does not, we want you to know, Your Majesty, that we will not serve your gods or worship the image of gold you have set up.”* In other words “we trust Yah to save us and even if He does NOT save us we will die rather than disobey Him!

I was thinking of this a while back and that gave rise to the subject of this article, my question to myself was whether I had faith to face the Lion’s Den or the Fiery Furnace or such other tortuous potential death that my service to the Almighty might bring my way. It is so that there ARE people today who

have relationships with Father who DO die or face death for their belief. Some years ago I saw a video of a committed woman believer in a Muslim state who was falsely accused of burning the Quran and who was stoned and tortured until she died but at all times retained her composure and her declaration of her innocence. The video was harrowing but it was apparent that this woman chose to die rather than agree to some crime she had not committed. Bear in mind that according to the Commandments of the Almighty there is NO crime with regard to burning or otherwise destroying either the Quran OR the Bible and in this case the woman was NOT guilty.

So, the end of my deliberation on this topic? I KNOW that Father Yah is real, I want to believe I would not betray Him if confronted with the sort of situation referred to above but, in all sincerity I do NOT know whether I have Faith to face the Lion's Den and I hope I never have to find out whether I have such Faith.

That said, I think it is true that the older one gets and the more experience one has of the Almighty the more likely one is to remain steadfast in such challenging circumstances.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

32. - 2018.06.03 - All Religions are Corrupt

A huge amount of the strife and turmoil in the world today relates to religious intolerance and religious differences. There are religious fanatics in every religious dispensation who take the teachings of the fundamental roots of their religion and take it to an extreme level and generally do so in a way that is completely out of line with what was envisaged when the Books and teachings they refer to were originally recorded.

This can be seen in Christians who hate other Christians, Christians who hate Muslims, Muslims who hate Christians, etc, etc. Many of the wars in the past few thousand years have their roots in religious intolerance.

In all cases there is a fanatical belief that the interpretation of a particular religious dispensation by a particular fanatical group is THE truth regarding that subject when, it is almost universally true that what a particular group believes is in fundamental error.

This can be taken further, every religion, without exception contains SOME truth and SOME error. In considering any and ALL religions and all their derivatives, denominations, etc the fundamental reality is that one should “seek truth NOT error” – they ALL have error, ignore it or give it minimum attention and focus on learning the truths they have that you lack and then move on – see the article on this subject at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SeekTruth/SeekTruthNOTError.aspx.html>

What is ALSO a reality is that no matter WHAT religious dispensation you started your journey with the Almighty in He WILL, eventually, tell you to “come out of her”. In other words, if, as in my case, you started life as a Christian the day will come when Father Yah will show you so much error in Christianity that you will understand when He calls you to COME OUT of her. Exactly the same applies if you started as a Jew or a Muslim or a whatever, Father will, eventually, call you out of that group into a group of people who do NOT label themselves other than as “a believer in the Almighty Creator”. You will find that this is a lonely place where very few people understand the life choices you have made.

As such, if YOU are still going to Church / Mosque / Synagogue and putting yourself under the leadership of a Pastor / Priest / Imam / Rabbi you still have a LONG way to go in your journey with Father simply because ALL those who are within the above structures have substantial error.

How can I say this?

It is a fundamental principle of the Satanic and Demonic campaign to lead all mankind into sin and error to take over and control EVERY religious group with sufficient error to make that group effectively powerless and ineffective in the service of the Almighty. Thus, anywhere you find a group of people large enough to put a name to themselves and to be able to afford to pay a leader you will find if you dig deep enough that there is serious error in that group and they are largely powerless. What power they appear to have is generally falsified by the Satanic and Demonic realm. So, without fear of contradiction, my word to you from your Father in Heaven, is “come out of whatever group you are involved with and turn to serving Yah alone”.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of organized religion I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

33. - 2018.06.05 - What you focus on is what you worship

There is a lot of uncertainty today regarding the concept of worship and the application of Worship in the context of our daily lives.

Fundamentally Worship is intense focus on the being or artefact that is worshipped. This includes mental attention, where money is spent, how gifts are given, how time is spent, etc.

This can apply to Worship of the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth whose True Name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” where one intensely focusses on Him and lives one’s life in alignment with His Will and His Precepts – that is the way He intended us to be.

Worship can also apply to misapplied faith such as worship of Jesus as God or the Bible as the “Word of God” both of which take people off-track and into error and idolatry.

Worship can also be applied to other spiritual entities so there is widespread worship of entities other than the Almighty this includes the huge diversity of Ancestor Spirits (Demons) and other beings worshipped by the wide diversity of religions that do not focus on the Almighty Creator.

It is also possible to worship other human beings, be it one’s wife or husband, a film star, a sports star, a celebrity, an actor or actress, etc.

It is also possible to worship artefacts such as one’s home or car or anything else that one attaches undue significance and focus to at the expense of one’s relationship with the Almighty Creator.

In short, the Commandment is “Worship Yah alone” and anything else that one focusses on at the expense of the Creator is idolatry or lust and should be dealt with and avoided at all costs.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of idolatry I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

34. - 2018.06.06 - Great Falling Away

There are various Bible verses that speak about a Great Falling Away and much has been written about this and speculating when it was to happen / had happened.

The true Great Falling Away commenced on 1 January 2001 when all Grace was withdrawn for the errors of the Christian Church and of other religions. This Grace had to be withdrawn in order to obtain judgment of Satan for his sins in order for him to be sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit in 2003 – Satan was sentenced (Revelation 20:3) on 3 May 2003, see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/SatantoPit2003.aspx.html>

Commencing 1 January 2001, the Great Falling Away commenced as people were judged for their errors with regard to the incorrect names, worship of Jesus, worship of the Bible, etc.

This Falling Away continues as I write (19 June 2018) as more and more people fall into judgment for their wrong beliefs.

If you do not want to be part of this falling away the answer is to clean up one's act totally through the prayers and fasts described in the articles cited at the end of this article.

To start with, read the article "All of the 10 Commandments as well as the Principal Commandment have been almost universally broken and made of NO effect" at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/CommandmentsNOEffect.aspx.html> then confess your sins and repent.

This falling away will continue unless there is a major and highly visible turning around which currently does not seem very likely although I am working to facilitate this and am looking for others to join me in this endeavour – please reply to this email with "willing to help" in the subject line.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and come out of the Great Falling Away I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

35. - 2018.06.07 - Turnaround Prophets

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"Turnaround emissaries {sent ones = apostles = prophets} do two things:

"1. Restore lost truths that were common knowledge some generations previously

"2. Prepare the people for the next stage of The Contest"

The turnaround prophets of history are Noah, Abraham, Moshe, Yahooshua, Mohammed and Luther -- we need to understand their role to understand the world today

In the degradation of human condition that has ensued since Adam ate the fruit of the "Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil" -- whatever that fruit may have been, the essential sin was rebellion and obeying Satan -- mankind has slid progressively into greater and greater evil

This has taken place against the context of [The Contest](#) in terms of which Satan and his followers are vying against the Almighty in accordance with a strictly defined set of rules, to establish Satan as ruler on earth for eternity

At various times Satan has been winning hands down and Yah, the Almighty Creator, has had to rely on a single individual who was in right standing with Him and obedience to Him, to initiate actions that would bring about a restoration of the things of the Almighty and cause people to turn to Him

The most significant of these people were:

1. Noah who prayed for judgement on a corrupt world, was given guidance in building a large vessel designed for massively rough seas and who survived a massive catastrophe in which an Ice Comet impacted the earth and caused a massive tectonic upheaval coupled with [submerging the planet in water](#) -- in the process all except Noah and his immediate family were wiped out -- during this tectonic (earth surface) upheaval, the core of the Earth, which is a powerful nuclear reactor had reached such a level of heat that the core expanded almost explosively causing the diameter of the planet to increase by about 25% resulting in the formation of the seas and the water draining off the land -- end result was a new civilization that started out with ALL members knowing the Almighty and His ways in significant measure

2. Abraham who alone stood for Yah when the world around him was completely apostate

3. Moshe {Moses} who, when almost the entire planet had forsaken the Almighty, led the children of Yisrael {Israel} out of corrupt Egypt and into independence in the process facilitating a number of dramatic miracles which have kept elements of the resulting Jewish faith at some level true to the Almighty even to today, which is why they continue to be blessed and prosper

4. Yahooshua {Jesus} who, as the first created being, having lived in Heaven with the Almighty throughout the Creation process over millions of years, came to earth as the spirit in the child born to a virgin of Natzaireth {Nasareth} and grew up to be a mighty prophet and was eventually put to death on a stake {cross} -- having lived a sinless life he was immediately resurrected from the dead and became the king of all human kings and lord of all human lords -- through observance of his teachings the Christian religion came into existence and has greatly impacted the world for good despite having fallen into much error within a short space of time after Yahooshua died

5. Mohammed who, after a time of seclusion drew close to the Almighty and brought a message of correction and discipline to the Arab people who were descended from Abraham through Ishmael thereby giving birth to the religion we today know as Islam

6. Martin Luther took a stand against the extreme error of the Roman church and started a movement that resulted in many of the most extreme errors of the Roman church being over-turned, however, the Reformation and resulting Renaissance and "Protestant" church compromised in certain key areas, nevertheless this Reformation started by Luther, has dramatically impacted the world for good and

caused many to draw closer to the Creator than would otherwise have been the case thereby reversing the slide into total Satanic domination

David and Solomon had an impact in that Solomon sent fleets around the World and brought knowledge of the Almighty to nations across the globe although the full potential of this situation was missed

Writing in 2014 it is apparent that we are facing an increasing slide away from the Almighty, the errors of the Christian Church are huge, as discussed elsewhere on this website and there are also major errors in Islam and Judaism

The problem is so severe that the Almighty says that within 200 years the current Renaissance will peak and there will be an increasing slide into Satanic domination of the world UNLESS another turning point prophet is raised up to do what is necessary to avert the looming disaster

IF you are serious about serving the Almighty I urge you to do ALL you can to seek ALL truth and turn to the Almighty in a much more intense way than you are at present and do what YOU can do to make a difference through intercession, seeking truth, spreading the message, etc.

Current Turning Around

That said, a turning around commenced in 2000 and reached a significant milestone when Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/SatantoPit2003.aspx.html> There is a huge amount to be done before this turning around becomes embedded and established. If you are willing to partner with me in facilitating this turning around please email me on subscribe@eti-ministries.org

You can contribute financially in the form of Tithes and Offerings to the cost of email servers, mailing lists, website hosting, publishing of my writings in book form, etc by sending funds to PayPal email address Donations@ETI-Ministries.org

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and help to facilitate the current turning around I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

36. - 2018.06.08 - Tithes and Offerings – Handle with Care

When I first came back to serving the Almighty Creator whose true name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” – NOT “God” and NOT “The LORD” I joined a large Charismatic church that taught a strong message on Tithing and Giving. The gifts to be given to “The House of God” – i.e. that church as this was where I was “getting fed”.

I took the message so seriously that for a period of about seven years I gave considerably more than 10% much of the time. At no time did I receive the promised “harvest”, the financial blessings resulting from “giving to God”.

Eventually I got to a point where I asked Father about this and His basic answer was as follows:

1. “Bribing me to provide for you irrespective of your sin and standing with me is futile – most of the people who give to Churches and receive financial blessings are blessed by the Satanic realm because of their great sin. IF you are in right standing with me I will bless you and prosper you, you do NOT have to bribe me to do that, it is my heart’s desire.”
2. “When you give to a Church or a person you are creating a spiritual YOKE between them and you, if they are in truth and blessed as a consequence you will ALSO be blessed but if they are in sin and error YOU will be judged as partners in their sin and error – so, since for most of the time you have been tithing you have had greater truth than the Churches you have given to you have brought yourself under a CURSE!”
3. “Tithing was instituted in another age under very different spiritual conditions which no longer prevail. It was acceptable to Tithe at that time because, overall, those receiving the Tithe were in much greater right standing with me than any of the Churches, Mosques, Synagogues, etc are today. So Tithing today is entirely inappropriate UNLESS you are really receiving substantial TRUE value from the ministry concerned.”

Around 2000, having gotten into serious difficulty by Tithing excessively I ceased Tithing and used my surplus funds for my own ministry.

I am NOT saying that you should not give if you are not actively in ministry yourself, I AM saying that you should be very careful that any person or ministry that you give to is walking in truth and closer to Father than you are such that what they do WILL bring credit to your Heavenly Bank Account on the Day of your Judgment. I believe that this ministry satisfies these criteria so, if you have a desire to give, please consider giving to this ministry through PayPal at Donations@ETI-Ministries.org

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and give effectively or undertake your own projects and works for Him I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

37. - 2018.07.01 - Yah REQUIRES Restitution

Some time ago an avowed Atheist was debating with me and, at a point, he complained that believers believed that they could sin and just repent and carry on as before. This summarizes a widely misunderstood principle that there IS a price for sin in this life and in the life to come.

Firstly, repentance must be a sincere deep turning around, it is not a shallow “sorry God”, that means nothing and avails nothing. Yah is looking for deep, gut wrenching regret at one’s sin or error and a DEEP commitment to turning around and NOT repeating it. This should be coupled to heartfelt prayer for help in not repeating the sin. Superficial repentance does NOT release the sinner.

Prayer should be along the lines of “Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua, I repent of my sin ... [full description ... and I ask you to forgive me. I ask you to help me never again to repeat this sin and to get free of all the consequences of my sin.”

Note that if you are a mature believer and have repeatedly sinned in the specific area in question Father Yah may require you to make notes and work back repenting of every single transgression of this type before He will fully forgive you. Yahooshua paid an extreme price so that we can be forgiven and you should NOT expect to get off lightly.

Note that superficial repentance is, itself, sin so superficial repentance will NOT bring you release AND will add that sin to the collection that you will pay the price for on the Day of your Judgment IF you do not properly repent. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Hell.aspx.html>

Assuming that you have fully repented there is a further complication. In some cases Father Yah may require you to make restitution. Restitution relates to making right towards the person or persons you have wronged. This can range from requiring you to physically meet with the person you wronged and actively confessing your sin towards them and asking for their forgiveness to restoring the damage up to ten times. Thus, if you stole money, Father may require you to repay the full amount, even if it takes time and in certain circumstances He could require you to make restitution by repaying threefold or even up to tenfold. Restitution will vary from case to case – get on your knees and get clear what Father requires you to do and be aware that IF He tells you to make restitution you will be judged severely if you are disobedient.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

38. - 2018.08.01 - Triple Immersion is POWERFUL

There is a lot of confusion regarding “baptism”. Baptism is one of many Christian words that is totally meaningless. The Hebrew word reported as “baptise” is correctly translated as “bathe” or “immerse”. Fundamentally, when recovering from defilement from sin Exodus prescribes immersion in a Mikvah, a body of clean water, for symbolic removal of defilement.

Thus, when Yahoochanan the Immerser {John the Baptist} came and immersed the people they all immediately understood what he was doing – “repent of your sin and be immersed to remove the defilement of your sin”.

If you study carefully you will find there are THREE immersions:

1. Cleansing from defilement from sin ONCE you have repented – there are a whole range of circumstances where immersion is prescribed – see link below.
2. Immersion into the set-apart {Holy} Spirit of the Almighty.
3. Immersion into the Kingdom of the Almighty.

We should all go through at least one triple immersion in our lives and there is no reason why you cannot do a triple immersion at intervals throughout your life.

The first time that I immersed someone three times it was a Satanist killer who had come to belief in the Almighty. The second time I immersed him he experienced intense heat (in close to freezing water) and the third immersion he had a vision in which he saw the gates of Heaven opened and himself walking through. I am confident that his life was never the same after that experience.

The first time I immersed myself three times I did it with three friends one of whom had the gift of seeing in the spirit realm. The second time we immersed a large demonic Sphinx flew off the property and the third time we immersed Yahooshua {Jesus} walked into the swimming bath with his arms outstretched towards us.

Accordingly I commend triple immersion to you at your earliest convenience. I recommend a swimming pool, lake or river of clean fresh water. If you do not have access to this then a domestic bath is an acceptable, albeit poor, substitute, particularly if you are not able to fully immerse yourself totally at one time and have to move your body around to get all parts immersed.

Either way, immerse three times and pray as follows (one prayer with each immersion in sequence):

- i. "Father as I immerse myself I ask you to forgive me of all my sin and cleanse me from all defilement associated with my sin";
- ii. "Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me in Your set-apart {holy} Spirit and to fill me with Your Spirit";
- iii. "Father as I immerse myself I ask you to immerse me into your Kingdom";

Pray whatever else you feel led to pray.

See the webpage on Immersion at

<http://www.end-time-issueministries.org/AnointedLife/AnointedLifePart3/Immersion.aspx.html> for more information.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also "Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?" at

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

39. - 2018.08.02 - The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU! – Volume 1

In 1993 the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth spoke to me audibly and turned my life around.

I decided then to serve Him and have been doing my best to do this ever since, a period of over 25 years.

In that journey I set myself to know Him and to learn about Him, not really knowing what that meant when I started.

In the years that followed I came to hear Him more clearly and came to learn that much of what the Christian Church was teaching was in error.

Around 2000 I started to receive direct revelation and started to write extensively.

This culminated in the development of my website at <https://www.eti-ministries.org> in 2014.

During this time I heard the Almighty clearly say regarding unbelievers and Heaven **"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"**

IF you have a DEEP inner conviction of the reality of the Creator, in other words you claim to be a "believer", but you do NOT have a deep personal relationship with Him such that He speaks to you clearly and regularly and you seek His guidance in every area of your life then He has said of you **"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted?"**

During this process I came to understand that, fundamentally, the essential reason we exist is to be Friends with the Almighty, to live this life in partnership and Friendship with Him, to learn and discover with Him and, in time, to be awarded the prize of a high throne in Heaven for Eternity.

If that is NOT the PRIME focus of YOUR life you have lost the plot and missed the point.

In the above process I wrote hundreds of articles.

In 2014 we created the Website <https://www.eti-ministries.org/> in order to make all my writings available. This site contains in excess of 1,000 articles on a huge diversity of topics, many of which are controversial and little understood.

In September 2017 I set myself to compiling all of these writings into a series of books all with the common title **"The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!"**. The first volume contains my most important writings centred on a series of articles (effectively eBooks) that address the most fundamental elements of seeking a deep personal relationship with the Creator and how to go about this.

I believe that these writings are important to YOU and, for that reason, I am providing you with a link to download the book at <https://app.box.com/s/ilxjnbp28bu7wn32fupn04hbjlfapp9l>

I encourage you to download the book and engage deeply with it and to do everything necessary to become a FRIEND of the Almighty Creator.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles which are contained in the attachment:

Please read the article "The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU" – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article.

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article "Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator". There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

Read also "Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?"

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

40. - 2018.08.03 - Full Body Anointing is POWERFUL

This generation is the most corrupt and evil that has ever lived in terms of lack of knowledge of the Almighty and His ways and service to Satan. There are over 100 billion demons on the planet not to mention billions of Satanic Messengers {Angels}. What worked a few thousand years ago is NOT sufficient in the present age, more drastic measures are called for.

Two powerful prophetic spiritual processes that one can undertake to help cleanse oneself and move to a higher plane of cleansing and power are full body anointing with the Blood of the Covenant and full body anointing with the Oil of the Spirit.

Please follow the instructions below:

The Blood of the Covenant

The Blood of Yahooshua {Jesus} relating to the Covenant that he entered into with the Creator when he was tortured and put to death is generally represented by Red Grape Juice or Red Wine and has considerable symbolic spiritual power.

Take a plastic cup of grape juice, stand in a shower or bath, stand on a towel so that you do not slip, pray over the cup of grape juice *"Father, I ask that this grape juice represent the Blood of the Covenant, as I anoint my body with it I pray that you will cleanse me of all defilement. I speak to all Demons that are attached to me and, as I anoint myself with the Blood of the Covenant I command all Demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me to leave in the name of Yahooshua. Father as I anoint myself I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind and cast out and send where you want to go all Demons that no longer have a legal right to be attached to me and I ask you to show me what I need to do to remove the legal rights of those that remain. I ask you to cleanse me of ALL defilement"*.

Note that Demons will ONLY leave once the legal right has been removed through repentance, restitution, etc – this is a process and will take time as in weeks, months or years or never if you are NOT diligent in seeking deliverance. Note that IF you are in the seven days of grace after first belief it is MUCH easier to clean up like this so IF you have just believed I encourage you to go at this fully.

Pour some grape juice over your head and work it into your hair, progressively smear it all over your body, including IN your mouth, your ears and other apertures. If you have been defiled sexually ensure that you fully cover your sexual organs.

The Oil of the Spirit of the Almighty

The Set-Apart {Holy} Spirit of the Almighty is frequently metaphorically referred to as "the Oil of the Spirit" and likened to anointing with Olive Oil. Most people dab a little oil on the forehead and consider the job done. Some will even drop a small quantity on the crown of the head. Both are admissible but stop short of what is really possible which is to anoint the entire body.

Take a cup of Olive Oil, stand in a shower or bath, particularly important to stand on an old towel so that you do not slip and have other old towels available to wipe off afterwards. Pray along the lines of *“Father, I ask that this oil will represent the anointing of your Spirit and that as I anoint myself with this oil that you will pour out your spirit upon me and cleanse me of all defilement”*. Anoint yourself as you did with the grape juice”.

I generally wash in a bath of warm water after I have done this unless I am in a position to remain with the oil on my body for a while. Note that the objective is NOT to coat yourself with oil, it is to use the oil as a metaphor for the Spirit of the Almighty and, as you anoint yourself, to demonstrate your intention with the oil to receive anointing. Therefore it is acceptable to bathe after you have completed this process.

Full Body Immersion

I have undertaken the two anointings above on several occasions and on each occasion I have then immersed myself as discussed in a previous article. The combination of these two processes is particularly powerful.

Shaving the Body

There is a historical {i.e. “Biblical”} precedent with regard shaving your entire body except your eyebrows if you are a man and except your eyebrows and head if you are woman – pray as you shave *“Father I ask you that as I shave myself you will cut off ALL defilement, ALL Satanic and demonic assignments and connections and any other Satanic ties that exist”*, pass the razor over every part of your body including the soles of your feet and the palms of your hands. If you are NOT prepared to physically shave you can pass a razor over every part of your body WITHOUT cutting hair and pray the same prayer, it will be less effective but is better than doing nothing. IF you decide to do this, shave BEFORE anointing and BEFORE immersion.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

41. - 2018.08.04 - Volume 2 of Book -- The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!

In 1993 the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth spoke to me audibly and turned my life around.

I decided then to serve Him and have been doing my best to do this ever since, a period of over 25 years.

In that journey I set myself to know Him and to learn about Him, not really knowing what that meant when I started.

In the years that followed I came to hear Him more clearly and came to learn that much of what the Christian Church was teaching was in error.

Around 2000 I started to receive direct revelation and started to write extensively.

This culminated in the development of my website at <https://www.eti-ministries.org> in 2014.

During this time I heard the Almighty clearly say regarding unbelievers and Heaven **"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"**

IF you have a DEEP inner conviction of the reality of the Creator, in other words you claim to be a "believer", but you do NOT have a deep personal relationship with Him such that He speaks to you clearly and regularly and you seek His guidance in every area of your life then He has said of you **"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted?"**

During this process I came to understand that, fundamentally, the essential reason we exist is to be Friends with the Almighty, to live this life in partnership and Friendship with Him, to learn and discover with Him and, in time, to be awarded the prize of a high throne in Heaven for Eternity.

If that is NOT the PRIME focus of YOUR life you have lost the plot and missed the point.

In the above process I wrote hundreds of articles.

In 2014 we created the Website <https://www.eti-ministries.org/> in order to make all my writings available. This site contains in excess of 1,000 articles on a huge diversity of topics, many of which are controversial and little understood.

In September 2017 I set myself to compiling all of these writings into a series of books all with the common title **"The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!"**. The first volume contains my most important writings centred on a series of articles (effectively eBooks) that address the most fundamental elements of seeking a deep personal relationship with the Creator and how to go about this.

I believe that these writings are important to YOU and, for that reason, I sent these to you a few weeks ago. Please reply to this email with "Volume 1" in the subject line if you would like me to send this to you again or you can download it from <https://app.box.com/s/ilxjnbp28bu7wn32fupn04hbjlapp9l>

I am now sending you the Second Volume in the series which is attached, see table of contents at the end of this email. If the book is not attached it can be downloaded from <https://app.box.com/s/n3wqmt97bg85g5jve17zahm5n5l2dk9v>

The volume contains articles published in the recent past together with Prophetic Insights given in 2014 and articles written between 2014 and the present. These articles elaborate on the material in Volume 1 and take many of those topics deeper. I therefore commend the attachment for your consideration once you have considered volume 1.

I encourage you to engage deeply with the attachment and to do everything necessary to become a FRIEND of the Almighty Creator.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles which are contained in the attachment:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article.

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?”

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

Table of Contents

Preface : An Engineering Approach to Religion	xxiii
Section 1: Relationship with Yah Series	3
1.1 -- 2015.10.01 -- About REAL service to the Almighty in this age – what REALLY matters	4
1.2 -- 2015.10.02 -- Recognizing a Friend of Yah	10
1.3 -- 2017.12.03 -- Critical Attributes of a Friend of Yah and of other categories	18
1.4 -- 2017.12.04 -- Preparing to Die	27
1.5 -- 2017.12.06 -- Abhor Christmas.....	34
1.6 -- 2017.12.07 -- Why should YOU Believe? – “What’s in it for ME?”	35
1.7 -- 2017.12.08 -- Good is NOT Enough	39
1.8 -- 2017.12.10 -- Religion is a Smokescreen	41
1.9 -- 2017.12.11 -- Yah will be found by those who DILIGENTLY seek Him	43
1.10 -- 2017.12.12 -- It is vital to ASK Yah questions!	45
1.11 -- 2017.12.13 -- Prayer must align with Yah’s will else it is FUTILE	47
1.12 -- 2017.12.14 -- Understanding Merit	49
1.13 -- 2017.12.15 -- Yah is indifferent to the lot of unbelievers	50
1.14 -- 2017.12.16 -- Yah is NOT a Performing Seal.....	52
1.15 -- 2018.01.01 -- We are NOT Glove Puppets	53
1.16 -- 2018.01.01.b -- The Benefits of a Deep Relationship with the Almighty Creator	54
1.17 -- 2018.01.01.c -- The GREATEST Crisis in the World Today	56
1.18 -- 2018.01.01.d -- How far away are YOU from Yah (The Creator)?	59
1.19 -- 2018.01.01.e – Prayer – really important information (originally published as 2012.10.02)	61

1.20 -- 2018.01.01.f -- Recommended Worship – very important (originally published as 014.11.01c).....	71
1.21 -- 2018.01.01.g Hell is real and there IS a Lake of Fire and Brimstone and the Almighty is a severe and demanding judge	93
1.22 -- 2018.01.02 -- Prophecy is Instructions to the Prophets NOT Foretelling	117
1.23 -- 2018.01.03 -- Always question what other people say.....	119
1.24 -- 2018.01.04 -- Covenant is key	121
1.25 -- 2018.01.05 -- True Worship is Essential	123
1.26 -- 2018.01.06 -- Love Yah? Then KEEP His Commandments.....	124
1.27 -- 2018.01.07 -- IF you repent of your sin He is faithful and just to forgive your sin	126
1.28 -- 2018.012.08 -- Following a man or woman or a book or both is a HUGE mistake.....	127
1.29 -- 2018.01.09 -- It is entirely possible to hear the Almighty and speak to Him	128
1.30 -- 2018.01.10 -- Effective prayer is critical.....	130
1.31 -- 2018.01.11 -- The prize is huge, the price is high	132
1.32 -- 2018.01.12 -- This life is the qualifying round – the proving ground	134
1.33 -- 2018.01.13 -- The Creators TRUE Name is Yah.....	136
1.34 -- 2018.01.14 -- 100 Billion Ancestor Spirits (Demons) ARE wrong!	138
1.35 -- 2018.01.15 -- Religious democracy leads to deception	140
1.36 -- 2018.01.16 -- Anointing does NOT guarantee accuracy	141
1.37 -- 2017.12.31 -- Separation - Qodesh {Holiness}	142
1.38 -- 2018.01.18 -- The FULL Armour of the Almighty	143
1.39 -- 2018.01.30 -- Summing Up -- Relationship with Yah	144
Section 2: Important Insights – Direct Revelation from the Almighty	147
Important Insights – Direct Revelation from the Almighty	148
The Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, says: "It is time to choose -- will you be my friend, or my foe? -- there is NO middle ground!"	148
Insights Continued	170
Section 3: Articles written in 2015 through 2017	189
Chapter 1: The Anointed Life	189
3.1.1 -- 2015.10.01 -- About REAL service to the Almighty in this age – what REALLY matters ...	190
3.1.2 -- 2015.10.02 -- Recognizing a Friend of Yah	196
3.1.3 -- 2015.11.06 -- The song “Our God is an Awesome God” is WRONG	204
3.1.4 -- 2015.11.13 -- Disciples do NOT Understand the Anointed Ones They Follow (Bible, etc)	205
3.1.5 -- 2015.11.14 -- Few People of Consequence with Yah Today	206
3.1.6 -- 2015.11.16 -- Yah Desires for You to Prosper and be in Health	207
3.1.7 -- 2015.11.17 -- True Service to the Almighty	209
3.1.8 -- 2015.12.01 -- Seeking truth	210
3.1.9 -- 2015.12.02 -- Some critical questions for believers at this time	212
3.1.10 -- 2015.12.04 -- True believers are accountable ONLY to Yah	215
3.1.11 -- 2015.12.09 -- Yah desires a deep personal relationship with YOU	217
3.1.12 -- 2015.12.10 -- WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him? ...	218
3.1.13 -- 2015.12.13 -- The TRUE Name of the Creator is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing	228
3.1.14 -- 2015.12.14 -- Daddy Yah is LONELY, please talk to Him and use His true Name	231
3.1.15 -- 2016.01.03 -- The name of Yah Rebuttal	233
3.1.16 -- 2016.01.04 -- Muslims in the Kingdom of Yah – Clarification	236
3.1.17 -- 2016.01.07 -- An Open Letter to Family, Friends and Associates regarding the Existence of the Creator	237
3.1.18 -- 2016.01.10 -- Do YOU treat Father Yah like a Performing Seal?	239
3.1.19 -- 2016.02.03 -- The Commandments Sharper than any two edged sword dividing between truth and error	241
3.1.20 -- 2016.02.10 -- The Almighty Desires Friends	248
3.1.21 -- 2016.03.12 -- Some points to watch for	250
3.1.22 -- 2016.06.04 -- The Creator Desires Friends	254
3.1.23 -- 2016.06.06 -- How to reach a close personal relationship with the Almighty Creator, Yah the eternally self-existing	256

3.1.24 -- 2016.07.08 -- "Count it ALL Joy when you fall into diverse trials"	260
3.1.25 -- 2016.10.04 -- The Anointed Life	262
3.1.26 -- 2016.11.02 -- True Names	264
3.1.27 -- 2016.11.03 -- Without relationship with the Creator your life is pointless	265
3.1.28 -- 2016.11.08 -- Recognizing a Friend of Yah	266
3.1.29 -- 2016.12.14 -- The SOLE reason for our existence is relationship with the Almighty Creator	274
3.1.30 -- 2016.12.15 -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "God" it is "Yah"	275
3.1.31 -- 2016.12.16 -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "The LORD" it is "Yah" and Yahooshua is NOT "The LORD" either	276
3.1.32 -- 2017.01.03 -- Facing Death	277
3.1.33 -- 2017.02.02 -- The Character of Holiness	279
3.1.34 -- 2017.03.01 -- Yah instituted immersion NOT baptism	281
3.1.35 -- 2017.04.01 -- There IS Reincarnation from Yah	282
3.1.36 -- 2017.04.02 -- The Role of Previous Generations in Our Lives	284
3.1.37 -- 2017.04.03 -- Call no Human Teacher.....	285
3.1.38 -- 2017.04.06 -- The True Religion of the Almighty Creator, Yah, is a synthesis of, and bracketed by, Judaism, Christianity and Islam	287
3.1.39 -- 2017.09.05 -- The Great Deception -- Anointed therefore all truth -- NOT SO	288
3.1.40 -- 2017.10.02 -- Beware when you think you stand lest you fall	290
3.1.41 -- 2017.10.04 -- Prayer must align with Yah's will else it is futile	291
3.1.42 -- 2017.10.06 -- Relationship with the Creator is the ONLY thing that REALLY matters	293
Chapter 2: Commandments and Judgment	295
3.2.1 -- 2015.10.03 -- Please consider fasting over Halloween and Christmas	296
3.2.2 -- 2015.11.05 -- The Commandments are IRRELEVANT to Unbelievers	297
3.2.3 -- 2015.11.09 -- Things that Yah will NOT ask you when you stand before Him	298
3.2.4 -- 2016.02.05 -- Set-Apart {Holy} Sabbaths this year	299
3.2.5 -- 2016.03.10 -- Easter is NOT Passover	300
3.2.6 -- 2016.03.11 -- Regarding Easter	301
3.2.7 -- 2016.05.02 -- The Ten Commandments are IRRELEVANT without Relationship	302
3.2.8 -- 2016.06.02 -- Reminder -- next Sunday, the 12th of June, is the Day of Pentecost, Shavuot	304
3.2.9 -- 2016.07.01 -- Why Committed Believers Suffer Loss	305
3.2.10 -- 2016.07.02 -- Honour your father and your mother else you WILL die	308
3.2.11 -- 2016.08.02 -- About Covenant	309
3.2.12 -- 2016.09.01 -- Words	310
3.2.13 -- 2016.10.05 -- Halloween	311
3.2.14 -- 2016.10.09 -- All of the 10 Commandments as well as the Principal Commandment have been almost universally broken and made of NO effect	312
3.2.15 -- 2016.12.07 -- Judgment	314
3.2.16 -- 2016.12.09 -- Judgment in THIS life	315
3.2.17 -- 2016.12.10 -- Blasphemous Names	316
3.2.18 -- 2017.01.01 -- True Sabbaths of the Almighty Creator	317
3.2.19 -- 2017.01.02 -- Rosh HaShanah: The Truth About the Real Biblical New Year	318
3.2.20 -- 2017.01.05 -- High Sabbaths for 2017	325
3.2.21 -- 2017.01.06 -- Sabbath Thoughts on the Commandments	327
3.2.22 -- 2017.01.07 -- Saturday is the 7th day of the week and is Yah's true weekly Sabbath	329
3.2.23 -- 2017.02.01 -- Satanic Feasts	330
3.2.24 -- 2017.02.04 -- Sunday is the Pagan day of the Sun god and is NOT a Sabbath of Yah, the Almighty Creator	331
3.2.25 -- 2017.02.05 -- Christmas is a Pagan Feast and is an abomination in the sight of the Almighty Creator	332
3.2.26 -- 2017.02.05 -- Christmas is a Pagan Feast and is an abomination in the sight of the Almighty Creator	333
3.2.27 -- 2017.09.06 -- Why Keep Yah's High Sabbaths?	334
3.2.28 -- 2017.09.08 -- The Day of Atonement and the Law of Forgiveness	335
3.2.29 -- 2017.10.05 -- Why should YOU keep Yah's Sabbaths?	339

Chapter 3: Yahooshua {Jesus}	341
3.3.1 -- 2015.11.01 -- If you worship Yahooshua {Jesus} you are the worst type of spiritual harlot	342
3.3.2 -- 2016.11.04 -- The TRUE name of the prophet from Nazareth is "Yahooshua" NOT "Jesus"	344
3.3.3 -- 2016.11.05 -- Yahooshua {Jesus} IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation .	346
3.3.4 -- 2016.11.06 -- Why Yahooshua HAD to die THAT way	347
3.3.5 -- 2016.11.07 -- The man Yahooshua, commonly called Jesus, was and is a human being and is NOT the Creator	348
3.3.6 -- 2016.12.11 -- On what day was Yahooshua {Jesus} born?.....	350
3.3.7 -- 2016.12.17 -- The name of Yahooshua {Jesus} is NOT "Christ", Christ refers to the anointing of the Spirit of Yah (The Almighty) on a person	358
3.3.8 -- 2017.02.06 -- Yahooshua {Jesus} died on a stake NOT a cross	359
Chapter 4: The Bible	361
3.4.1 -- 2015.11.03 -- The irrational, illogical foolishness that is Bible, Quran and Torah Worship	362
3.4.2 -- 2016.03.15 -- What is wrong with "the Bible says it so I believe it"?	365
3.4.3 -- 2016.10.01 -- The Bible is NOT what is claimed for it – Part 1	367
3.4.4 -- 2016.10.03 -- The Bible is the Greatest Idol on Earth Today	368
Chapter 5: Men and Women	369
3.5.1 -- 2015.11.10 -- Will Yah agree to you divorcing your unbelieving spouse? NO, He will EXPECT you to divorce!	370
3.5.2 -- 2015.11.15 -- Father Does NOT Care About Gay Marriages!	371
3.5.3 -- 2015.11.18 -- A House Divided versus a House Sumphoneo	372
3.5.4 -- 2015.11.19 -- Gay Marriages – Clarification	374
3.5.5 -- 2016.01.05 -- Homosexuality – Clarification	375
3.5.6 -- 2016.01.21 -- The power of a woman to make or break a man	376
3.5.7 -- 2016.06.01 -- The Sexual Life Covenant between Man and Woman – a thing of Great Power and Beauty	377
3.5.8 -- 2016.06.05 -- More about the One-Flesh Bond	379
3.5.9 -- 2016.06.10 -- The Beauty and Power of Love and the One-Flesh Bond	381
3.5.10 -- 2016.07.03 -- The Destructive Power of the One-Flesh Bond	383
3.5.11 -- 2017.09.07 -- Yah intends sexual lovemaking to be a high point of being human	385
3.5.12 -- 2017.10.01 -- The Benefits of Regular Sexual Lovemaking	392
3.5.13 -- 2017.10.03 -- Why Homosexual Marriage is a NON-Issue	397
Chapter 6: End Time Issues	399
3.6.1 -- 2015.11.02 -- The gradation of evil in the world	400
3.6.2 -- 2015.11.04 -- Christianity is the Harlot of Revelation 17	402
3.6.3 -- 2015.11.07 -- Clarification – do human spirits live forever?	403
3.6.4 -- 2015.11.08 -- Further information re – do human spirits live forever?.....	405
3.6.5 -- 2015.11.12 -- Yah is "Indifferent" to the Lot of Unbelievers	407
3.6.6 -- 2016.01.01 -- Withdrawal of Grace prior to 3 May 2003 (Why the traditional names and beliefs are no longer valid)	408
3.6.7 -- 2016.01.02 -- Clarification re Satan to the Pit	420
3.6.8 -- 2016.01.08 -- The first and second resurrections are NOT so	422
3.6.9 -- 2016.02.02 -- Choose this day who you will serve – Yah or Jesus – there is NO longer middle ground	424
3.6.10 -- 2016.02.01 -- All races ARE descended from Noah	427
3.6.11 -- 2016.02.04 -- What is REALLY happening in the World today?.....	432
3.6.12 -- 2016.03.08 -- Implications of the Global Flood – what important lessons can we learn?	434
3.6.13 -- 2016.03.13 -- Come out of Her (Christianity, Judaism, Islam, etc) My People	439
3.6.14 -- 2016.03.14 -- The Global Flood that Changed the World	440
3.6.15 -- 2016.03.16 -- ALL Living Human Beings are Children of Adam and Noah	441
3.6.16 -- 2016.04.01 -- Great Tribulation NOW	443
3.6.17 -- 2016.05.01 -- Golden Age of the Church or Era of Gross Apostasy?	445
3.6.18 -- 2016.06.07 -- The very elect ARE deceived	447
3.6.19 -- 2016.07.05 -- The Contest between Yah and Satan	449
3.6.20 -- 2016.07.06 -- All authority and dominion on earth has been given to humans, Yah and Satan are constrained to act through them.....	450

3.6.21 -- 2016.07.09 -- Satan rules the world through the leadership of Demonic Masterminds and human Satan Servants	452
3.6.22 -- 2016.07.11 -- Satan sent to the Pit for 1,000 years in May 2003	454
3.6.23 -- 2016.10.07 -- Witches, witches everywhere	457
3.6.24 -- 2016.11.01 -- The Satanic	462
3.6.25 -- 2016.12.01 -- Yahooshua, commonly called "Jesus", will only return around 3003 and is NOT "coming soon"	464
3.6.26 -- 2016.12.02 -- Great Falling Away.....	466
3.6.27 -- 2016.12.12 -- The Good that is Evil and HOW to Correct It	467
3.6.28 -- 2016.12.12b -- The Good that is EVIL – elaboration	471
3.6.29 -- 2017.01.04 -- The Microchip is NOT the Mark of the Beast	473
3.6.30 -- 2017.03.02 -- The continuum between Good and Evil	474
3.6.31 -- 2017.03.03 -- Religion	475
3.6.32 -- 2017.03.04 -- The TRUTH about the Inquisition	476
3.6.33 -- 2017.03.05 -- The Progressive Impact of Yah, the Almighty Creator, on the World Following the Reformation	477
3.6.34 -- 2017.04.04 -- The upsurge of civilization following the Reformation, that is the Renaissance, masks the long term degradation of human beings over time	480
3.6.35 -- 2017.04.05 -- Turnaround Prophets Have Determined History	481
3.6.36 -- 2017.09.03 -- Sexual Reproduction Proves Creation	483
3.6.37 -- 2017.09.04 -- The Truth About Religion	489
Chapter 7: This Life	491
3.7.1 -- 2015.11.11 -- Degeneration of Islam into harshness	492
3.7.2 -- 2015.12.05 -- The “Fivefold Ministry” is false	493
3.7.3 -- 2016.01.09 -- Clarification -- Yah is “Indifferent” to the Lot of Unbelievers	494
3.7.4 -- 2016.01.09 -- Submission Tithes and Offerings	495
3.7.5 -- 2016.01.11 -- Why are so many mature, committed, sincere believers in such gross error?	497
3.7.6 -- 2016.01.12 -- Demonized Believers who Hate Truth	499
3.7.7 -- 2016.06.09 -- The British Referendum – What REALLY Happened	501
3.7.8 -- 2017.07.10 -- Relationship versus Religion	503
3.7.9 -- 2016.07.13 -- Why are the Muslims so ANGRY?	505
3.7.10 -- 2016.07.14 -- The Truth about “Jews”	507
3.7.11 -- 2016.10.02 -- Indications that the Almighty desires Donald Trump to become President of the USA	509
3.7.12 -- 2016.10.06 -- The Commandments	511
3.7.13 -- 2016.10.08 -- The Evil Deception that is Jew Hatred	512
3.7.14 -- 2017.02.03 -- Radical Islam is NOT from Yah	515
3.7.15 -- 2017.06.01 -- Suicide Bombers Face Harsh Judgment After Death	516
3.7.16 -- 2017.08.01 -- Eternity in Their Hearts.....	517
3.7.17 -- 2017.09.02 -- Yogi’s are from Yah	518
Chapter 8: Other Articles	519
3.8.1 -- 2016_07_07 -- Hell is REAL and is for disciplining BELIEVERS with regard to unconfessed sin	520
3.8.2 -- 2017.11.01 -- A Brief Insight Into the Pre-Flood World	523
Section 4: About James Robertson	531
4.1 -- 2015.10.01 -- About James Robertson -- An engineering approach to religion and knowledge of the Most High Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self-existing	532
4.2 -- 2013.11.05 -- Headlines of the walk of James Robertson with the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing)	534
4.3 -- 2011.03.11 -- James – where do you come from?	539
4.4 -- 2013.09.03 -- James -- WHO do you think you are?	542
4.5 -- An Engineering Approach to Religion	545
4.6 -- 2011.07.08 -- Death with Yahooshua	546
4.7 -- What to do if you disagree with me	553
4.8 -- Life WITHOUT Sin	555
4.9 -- Life WITHOUT Sin – Amplification	560
4.10 -- About End Time Issue Ministries	565

Download from <https://app.box.com/s/n3wqmt97bg85g5ive17zahm5n5l2dk9v>

42. - 2018.09.01 - The first seven days from true belief are filled with Chen {Grace}

It is not well known that there is a special dispensation for a new believer for the first seven days from the moment they come to true belief and declare that the Almighty IS Almighty and IS their Mighty One {God}.

For many people this moment of insightful decision is not accompanied by much visible, they simply reach a point where they quietly make a decision and speak it out either verbally or in their hearts.

In such circumstances they are unlikely to be aware of the Chen {Grace} that I am referring to here.

Even if this takes place at the leading of another human being who leads them in prayer, whether in a Church, Mosque or Synagogue or in a general meeting place or the privacy of their own home, very few people are aware of what I am writing about here. Therefore the vast majority of believers start life in belief on the back foot and unaware of what is available to them.

Basically, for seven days from first true belief a new believer can ask almost anything relative to their cleansing and getting right with the Almighty and it will be granted.

This same period of Chen applies in a marriage setting in the first seven days from consummation with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman but I will not discuss this here other than to say that many of the same principles apply.

Returning to first belief, I strongly recommend that the shaving, anointing with the blood of the covenant, anointing with the Oil of the Spirit and Triple Immersion discussed in previous articles should take place on the first day, immediately after proclaiming their faith, again on the seventh day and also on the eighth day.

During these seven days read as much material about the Almighty as possible, my website and associated books are a good place to start <https://www.eti-ministries.org>. Particularly read the articles listed at the end of this article regarding the Almighty desiring a deep personal relationship with us and the Seven Steps in drawing close to the Almighty. Pray all the prayers, apply all the processes and do everything that is advocated in these articles. You are welcome to email me for support.

During these seven days the Almighty will extend special “Chen” – Hebrew word that means “Grace” but much more than what we understand by the English word Grace and so prayers will be granted more readily, demons will be cast out more easily, cleansing processes will be more effective, etc.

A new believer who avails themselves of what is available in these first seven days will immediately be a strong and effective believer. Far more so than someone who prays the same prayers and follows the same processes at a later stage in their development – they will work harder to achieve the same result.

I strongly recommend that if you lead people to belief that you fully understand what I am writing about here and energetically put it into practice.

If you are a person who is weighing up the decision as to whether the Almighty IS real I strongly recommend that you DO take that decision, pray– *“Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus}, I choose to believe that you exist and I ask you to answer all my prayers and guide me to draw close to you, Amen”*.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

43. - 2018.09.02 - The Bible IS a Study of Anointed Ones

As I have written at length in numerous articles, the Bible is over-rated and much more limited than most people realize. It is certainly NOT “The Living Word of God” as some believe.

That said, the Bible DOES have value.

The Bible’s primary value is that it presents historical accounts of the lives of anointed believers, that is believers filled with the Spirit of the Almighty – pray *“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and I ask you to fill me with your Spirit and come and dwell in me”*. This provides a useful reference as to what is possible in our own lives, both in terms of mistakes not to make and actions to take – this requires us to recognize that we are extremely spiritually weak relative to the major characters in the Bible.

The majority of the believers in the Bible who are what might be termed “lead characters” were Spirit Filled, those that are not are primarily the Scribes and Pharisees in the time of Yahooshua {Jesus} and those who came for ministry to Yahooshua and those who followed him and those who came after him. Also the general mass of believers throughout the times recorded in the Bible.

All those who performed miracles in the Bible were Spirit Filled.

The Spirit we are talking about here is the “Set-Apart {Holy} Spirit of the Almighty Creator” – that portion of the Spirit of the Creator that He reserves for those who have an intimate relationship with Him. This is comparable to the portion of the spirit of a man that flows into a woman when they have sexual intercourse and which brings the woman into a place of oneness and covering with the man.

Returning to the Bible, the key characters such as Noah, Moshe {Moses}, Dawid {David}, Samuel, Samson, EliYah {Elijah}, Yahooshua {Jesus}, etc were all filled with the Set-Apart Spirit of the Almighty and this is what enabled them to do what they did.

What the Bible does NOT tell us at all is WHAT these people prayed, the details of their relationships with the Almighty, etc. So, for example, Noah did NOT wake up one morning to be told that there was going to be a flood, Noah cried out to the Almighty regarding the evil on the Earth and asked the Almighty what He wanted to be done and then, when the Almighty said He wanted to destroy all the human beings except Noah and his immediate family Noah prayed the necessary prayers to give effect to the desire of the Almighty and then did the physically demanding hard work to build the survival vessel {Ark}.

Likewise, when Moshe parted the Red Sea, HE was the one who prayed that into existence.

These men could ONLY do this because they were in right standing with the Almighty AND hearing Him CLEARLY.

IF you desire to be a useful instrument in the hand of the Almighty then you need to do what it takes to come to a place of close personal relationship with Him, see articles cited below.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

44. - 2018.09.02 - Upcoming High Sabbaths to be Observed

Following are the High Sabbaths, "Holy Days" prescribed by the Almighty that are coming up over the next four weeks.

I encourage you to note these and refrain from all secular work on these days as an act of obedience and worship to our loving Almighty Heavenly Father.

1. Day of Trumpets – Yom Teruah – Tuesday 11th September
2. Day of Atonement – Yom Kippur – Sunset Wednesday 19th September to Sunset Thursday 20th September
3. First Day of the Feast of Tabernacles – Sukkot – Tuesday 25th September (Yahooshua’s Birthday {Jesus’ Birthday})
4. Great Day of the Fast of Tabernacles – Sukkot – Tuesday 2nd October

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

45. - 2018.09.04 - Some thoughts re Finances and other Matters for a Committed Believer

I wrote the article that follows for a Committed Believer who is very close to me and who is in serious financial difficulty. She has invested huge amounts of time and money starting up a new business with a clear value proposition but she is NOT getting revenue and is progressively having to cut back on her expenditure.

This article was originally written as a letter to her but I thought that it was relevant to any believer who is struggling financially and so I have generalized the article.

>>> FORWARD BEGINS <<<

Dear ..., herewith the notes I promised you.

I am acutely aware that there are some challenging points in this document that you will need time to pray over and consider.

Many of these points I have been aware of at some level for quite a long time relative to you but it only now seems appropriate to share them. Please accept my apologies for not sharing them sooner but sometimes one has to come to the sort of place you were in yesterday to be able to make the difficult changes that are part of this journey with Yah.

Context

As overall context I would like to make the following points:

1. I sincerely believe that Father Yah has said that you are **closest** to Him on Earth today albeit you still have a long way to go and have some key issues you need to attend to before He will call you "Friend".

Comment: Yah is most commonly called "The LORD" and "God" but both of these are pagan and therefore blasphemous names, His correct name is "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing" or "Yahooeh", less accurately "Yahweh".

2. I sincerely believe that Father Yah first called me "Friend" in 2001 and that until the middle of last year I was His ONLY Friend on Earth, Chris de Wet became a Friend last year. Father continues to call me Friend.
3. I sincerely believe that Father Yah has said that I am closer to Him than anyone has been since Yahooshua {Jesus}. He has also said that in some respects I am closer to Him than Yahooshua {Jesus} because I have walked in deep revelation of the errors of this generation since 2001 and because I know Father Yah better than anyone else has known Him since Yahooshua. I have walked under a strong anointing since 2 January 1994.
4. Father earnestly desires for you to become His Friend and I know you do too so, this document is first and foremost intended to help you achieve this goal.

These are HUGE statements to make and you need to take them to Father for confirmation.

The Current Dispensation

As I said yesterday the spiritual dispensation started to change radically in 2000 and has since changed dramatically:

1. Either on 31 December 2000 or 1 January 2001 I Father Yah, speaking through me, proclaimed the end of Grace for the errors relating to the names "God", "The LORD" and "Jesus" and also with regard to failure to observe the Saturday Sabbath and other set-apart Sabbaths as well as wrong observance of Christmas, Easter, Halloween, etc. All of these practices are gross sin but Father had extended Grace because of the almost universal deception that existed.
2. From December 2000 I started to live according to correcting the above disciplines and write about them. I wrote two articles on the "Wrath of Yah for the Church" at that time and preached those messages at a small assembly of perhaps two dozen people. At this stage things started to change in the Spiritual realm.
3. On 3 May 2003 the Spirit of Yah came upon me, I called the Court of Heaven to order, commanded Gabriel and Michael (the principal messengers = Archangels) to arrest Satan and bring him before the Court. By the Spirit I read out the charges and Satan was convicted of his sins against Yah and

humanity. I then asked for a sentence of 1,000 years in the Pit which was granted and I then commanded Michael and Gabriel to cast Satan into the Pit.

4. At this point it became illegal for Yah to grant any form of clemency to believers in error, i.e. believers who believed Satan's lies and from that point on believers in error were brought to judgement by the forces of darkness resolutely and without mercy.
5. In the years that followed things have become tougher and tougher till today the Earth is an extremely harsh environment for believers especially deeply committed believers like you and I.

These factors have impacted all believers and particularly those, like you, who have really been seeking a close relationship with Father Yah and this is, in large measure, why you have had such a rough ride since 1999.

Comment: It is NOT possible to understand the current dispensation without understanding that Satan is in the Pit for 1,000 years and that, in order for him to be sentenced ALL Grace for wrong belief and wrong teaching had to be withdrawn such that people who previously were strong believers have suddenly fallen away dramatically and are therefore no longer serving Father Yah at the level they were previously.

Spiritual States regarding Finances

Broadly there are four spiritual states of human beings that affect finances:

1. Deeply committed believers in Satan

These people are actively provided for and supported in their endeavours by the Forces of Darkness – the Satanic (Satanic messengers {Angels}) and Demonic (spirits of deceased unbelievers) realms but because of their sin and deception many are in poverty, like most of Africa a few hundred years ago.

2. Unbelievers

The general mass of billions of Unbelievers – these people are at some level provided for by the Satanic and Demonic realm – they receive NO support from Father Yah but some walk in the blessings of their forefathers who were believers.

3. Weak Believers

The general mass of millions of believers that are in so much error that they are close to useless to Father Yah and are, to all intents and purposes, serving Satan – Yah DOES listen to their prayers and try to bless them but they are largely provided for by the Satanic and Demonic realm and that realm does nothing to oppose them receiving blessings because they are in such great deception that they achieve nothing of relevance to Father Yah.

4. Deeply committed believers in Father Yah

This includes you and me and some of your close associates, including These people are walking in Emunah {Faith}, they are doing much to seek to serve Father faithfully, they are focussed on a place in Heaven and they are trying to draw closer to Father.

These people can ONLY receive blessings and provision from Father -- the Forces of Darkness are only interested in opposing them. The Forces of Darkness do everything they can to secure

judgments against these people and to use their sin as a basis to kill, steal and destroy in the lives of these highly committed believers.

We are talking here of a few hundred thousand people on Earth today at the most and, in fact, are probably talking more realistically in terms of a few hundred, so great is the error and deception in this age.

It is extremely difficult for these people to do anything more than survive financially let alone prosper at anything approximating the level that you and I aspire to.

For the balance of this article I will focus only on this small group of people that includes the two of us.

Comment: The last point relates to a very small number of people and thus the vast majority of teachings and the vast majority of experience with regard to finances are of NO relevance to these people.

Judgement in This Life

Judgment in this life is as follows:

1. People refer glibly to the “Throne of Grace”, the “Throne Room”, and such like oblivious to the fact that the Throne is the “Throne of Judgment”.
2. They claim “Yahooshua is my Advocate” {Jesus is my Advocate} – oblivious to the fact that an Advocate exists to operate in a Court Room to defend someone facing Criminal Charges and that, therefore, Yahooshua is pleading on our behalf to defend us against charges relating to our sin and error.
3. They refer blithely to Satan being “The Accuser of the Brethren” totally ignoring the fact that the Satanic Realm are the Prosecutors of the Brethren and constantly scrutinizing the lives of the believers looking for opportunities to bring charges to the Court of Heaven for sin and error and to secure sentences for that sin and error.
4. These sentences can range from some minor judgment to massive personal loss and, in some cases, death or severe injury or illness.
5. It is vital to understand that NOTHING of significance “goes wrong” in the life of a committed believer UNLESS there has been a judgment against them.

So, the fact that you have very limited revenue and that opportunities keep slipping away and associates keep falling away is clear evidence that the Forces of Darkness are giving serious consideration to you AND actively seeking to destroy you or, at the very least, bring you to poverty so that you cannot achieve your high goals of making a huge difference for the Kingdom of Yah. Rest assured that either you will overcome your sin and error and be victorious at some level or they will reduce you to abject poverty and defeat until you reach a point where you are almost entirely useless to Father Yah.

Comment: To better understand the above, following is a more detailed explanation:

1. At conception every human being is given a Guardian Messenger {Guardian Angel}. That Messenger is a servant of the Almighty Creator, Yah and records EVERYTHING we do and that happens to us in a book that is preserved in Heaven for Eternity and which forms the basis of the legal documentation based on which we are judged by Yah at the end of our lives. This messenger will also, under specific circumstances, protect us.
2. At birth we receive a collection of demons that have been handed down from our parents or are put on us as a consequence of generational curses, etc. These demons will travel with us throughout our lives and do all they can to lead us into sin and increasing deception and error UNLESS they are cast out by repenting of associated sins and praying the necessary prayers to get free – see the document “**Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator**” cited at the end of this article for detailed guidance on how to get rid of demons.
3. When we join to others sexually a replication of demons takes place between the parties so that each party ends up with a comparable portfolio of demons after the sexual act.
4. When one becomes a believer a Satanic Messenger {Angel} is assigned to one to monitor all sin and wrong behaviour, also in a book. This messenger will travel with us wherever we go and will control the assignment of new demons. They will also report back on our sin up the Satanic Hierarchy and, where required, will give evidence in the Court of Heaven with regard to our sin in the context of a Charge brought by the Satanic Realm for sin.
5. That same messenger will execute the judgment assisted by other messengers and demons assigned by the Satanic Hierarchy.
6. The closer we get to Father the more senior the Satanic Messenger assigned to watch us and the more senior the Demons assigned to tempt us, test us, torment us and lead us astray.
7. Thus, if we break ANY law the closer we are to Father Yah the more likely we are to be brought to judgment and the more severe the judgment is likely to be when it is granted. Thus, as a young believer you can get away with most things, when you are very close to Father, as the person is to whom this letter is directed, that no longer applies and the Forces of Darkness will do all in their power to destroy that person. If they are unable to destroy them they will do all they can to distract them or marginalize them by constantly bringing them problems, stealing their finances, attacking their health, attacking their immediate families, etc.
8. If something is wrong in your life and you are a committed believer, then YOUR SIN IS THE CAUSE of that problem!
9. It is vital to understand that as a committed believer you CANNOT afford to carry on with sin and wrong belief, you WILL be constantly attacked and constantly suffer loss. So, IF you are suffering loss it is inherent that there is SIN OR ERROR in YOUR LIFE!

Different Roads and Perspectives

In considering what follows it is vital to recognize that you and I come to this point down very different roads and with different perspectives:

1. You have a DEEP revelation and experience of the Universal Spirit of Yah that supports the entire Universe – “in whom we live and move and have our being” -- I have a DEEP revelation of the person of Yah Himself and a deep relationship with Him where I talk to Him constantly and look

only to Him – I have no comparable experience to yours and was largely unaware of these things till I met you.

2. You are very aware of being reincarnated – I am here for the first time – I have no comparable experience to yours and was totally unaware of these things till I met you.
3. You have deep experience of being guided by your leader [head of the fellowship attended by the addressee of this letter] and hold her in high esteem and place a lot of reliance on her guidance – I have never really relied on any other believer and have always been led directly by Yah and always looked only to Yah for guidance and direction – I have no comparable experience to yours and was totally unaware of these things till I met you.
4. You have deep experience of being guided by Ascended Masters and Messengers {Angels} – again I have been guided only by Yah – I have no comparable experience to yours and was totally unaware of these things till I met you. I knew Messengers only as servants -- I have 12,000 who protect me and I know them only in that capacity.
5. You have deep experience of communing with nature, hugging trees, etc – I have no comparable experience and was largely unaware of these things till I met you.

The impact of this has been that there are many areas of what you believe that I have been reluctant to comment on because I have been aware that our experience sets are so dramatically different in these areas. Father yesterday released me to raise these issues with you and you yesterday also gave me that permission, so I am choosing to be bold in what follows.

Comment: It does not matter what road we follow to get closer to Father, the basic principles of judgment, etc remain the same so, while you may have successfully walked a very different road the day will come, when you truly decide to go ALL OUT to serve Yah that you WILL experience problems and judgement, no matter which road you took to get to that point.

... [name of business] IS Yah's chosen way of providing for you

At this point I would like to stress that I remain certain that ... IS Yah's way of providing for you. You have been delayed in getting where you need to be and Yah has therefore had to make other plans to provide for you.

That said it will be difficult to achieve the full level of prosperity you have visualized simply because of the forces opposing you, key thing now is to provide fully all your needs so you can live comfortably then you can seek to go to the next level of income. In other words, right now you need to focus on seeing that you are well provided for. Once you are firmly in that position you can look at engaging the services of other team members.

It is also important to understand that ... is the way that Yah gave you to provide for yourself, it is NOT in itself a core mission of Yah's His core mission for you is for you to become His Friend as soon as possible and to make a huge difference in this Earth. Whether this happens through ... or some other way is of much less concern to Him – He will drop ... if it reaches a point where it is no longer serving His objectives for you.

Points to Address

Following are specific points that I believe Father Yah is saying you need to address in order to break through financially:

Positive Confession

You are very focussed on Positive Confession and not using “negative words” and there is a LOT of teaching around this.

Simply put it is NOT valid – Yah is not confused or deluded, He knows our situation and expects us to be honest with Him regarding our circumstances and what we need His help on.

By speaking out positive words that deny the reality of negative situations we are lying and putting ourselves in bondage to the Forces of Darkness because these statements are lies and ALL lies are from the Satanic and Demonic realm – so this puts one in bondage to the Forces of Darkness.

Positive Confession WORKS for the mass of believers in Gross Error and also for the Unbelievers because their trust is in the Satanic and Demonic Realm and that realm is only too happy to answer them because it confuses them into believing that “God” IS hearing their prayers.

I encourage you in future to be honest and frank about the situation, particularly with me.

Comment: I am NOT advocating careless or wrong words, I AM saying that there is nothing wrong with owning the realities of your situation so, if you are “struggling” say you are struggling, etc.

Yah is NOT “The Universe”

Insofar as Yah holds the entire Universe together He IS “The Universe” but in the sense that people refer to “The Universe” in the way I have heard you use it He is NOT. Referring to the Universe in this way is Pagan and sin.

Comment: The Universe does NOT provide for you, or give you or, whatever else it may be that you may believe about the Universe. “The Universe” is a convenient way for unbelievers to refer to the Almighty given that they believe He does not exist.

The Authority of Other Voices

You are listening to a lot of voices regarding how to prosper, how to run the business, etc – Yah needs you to turn to HIM and learn to be guided by HIM – none of these voices, except mine, know how to prosper in the circumstances that you are experiencing and therefore what they have to say is at best noise and at worst confusing you, wasting your time and money and getting in the way of your relationship with Father (and to an extent with me). As far as I can see this includes ... and

Comment: For nearly two decades now I have relied almost exclusively on Father Yah to guide me in business and in my spiritual walk with Him. Prayers like “I ask that I will hear only that which you want me to hear, think only that which you want me to think, see only that which you want me to see, speak only that which you want me to speak, write and covenant (with the right hand) only that which you want me to write and covenant and walk only where you want me to walk” and “Father I ask you to lead me every second of day by Your Spirit” amongst other prayers are vital, see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Prayer/ImportantPrayers.aspx.htm> If you do this intentionally and with strong Emunah {faith} you will find that after a while it becomes increasingly difficult to read, listen to or watch the vast majority of material that comes your way.

There is HUGE error in the world today and huge amounts of irrelevant and distracting material and voices and, therefore, Yah does NOT want his Friends and Servants paying attention to this material.

Tithing in Advance

I am under the impression that you are tithing in advance “by faith against future revenue” – I also did this at one stage. Father told me clearly that this was NOT admissible, He is NOT deceived and NOT ignorant of our circumstances so tithing in advance is **fraudulent** and, ultimately, from the Satanic Realm and therefore to be repented of and avoided going forward.

Comment: Tithing on the proceeds of pension funds and other investments is also generally not appropriate because it is your money coming back to you. IF you are going to give then give only on the increase.

Any form of giving yokes you to the person you are giving to and therefore you become a partner and investor in their sin and error and you will be judged accordingly so be very careful who you give to financially on a regular basis.

The Authority and Veracity of Ascended Masters

I get that you have deep experience in this area and I have none.

Father has pointed out to me that only relatively junior Ascended Masters have time to help individual humans for the most part. The more advanced and more senior Ascended Masters are busy ruling over planets, constellations, nations, cities, etc and do not have time to assist individual believers. Further an Ascended Master is constrained by the “Rules of Engagement” from disclosing anything that the Ascended Master did NOT know when they were alive on Earth so they are seriously constrained.

Further, in that they are at a relatively low rank in Heaven they are NOT able to assist you to achieve a high rank.

Comment: Senior people in Heaven do not have time to assist individuals AND Yah in any event desires us to turn ONLY to Him. Thus, while there ARE believers in Heaven who earnestly desire to help believers on Earth they are of limited value to anyone who is seeking to become a FRIEND of Yah. If you think about it, it does NOT make sense to devote attention to the servants of the King when the King desires a deep personal relationship with you – you insult Him by claiming to desire to be a Friend and then relying on his servants to lead you.

Thus I have to advise that in the rank that you currently hold in Heaven – Closest to Yah on Earth today you are beyond the point where any Ascended Master can help you. The basic reason to hear from Ascended Masters is that one has not reached a point where one hears from the Almighty clearly – it is now imperative that you focus on building your relationship with Father Yah and seeking to hear Him Clearly!

Comment: I cannot stress this enough, IF you are serious about serving Yah it is VITAL that you learn to hear Him clearly, see the articles cited at the end of this document for more on this.

The Ability of Messengers {Angels} to Teach

For the same reason (Rules of Engagement) Messengers cannot teach you things that you do not know or that you do not have access to in other ways. Further, since they ARE Messengers they can ONLY

give you messages from another Human being or from the Almighty. The basic reason to hear from Messengers is that one has not reached a point where one hears from the Almighty clearly – it is now imperative that you focus on building your relationship with Father Yah and seeking to hear Him Clearly!

Comment: I cannot stress this enough, IF you are serious about serving Yah it is VITAL that you learn to hear Him clearly, see the articles cited at the end of this document for more on this.

The Authority of Other Reincarnated Ones

In considering the authority of those who have been Reincarnated it is vital to recognize that these are people who **failed** the test first time round. A person who qualifies as a Friend or Overcomer is not going to choose to come back to Earth for a second attempt, it is only those who have messed up in this life and who deeply realize their mistake who are going to choose to come back for a second attempt.

All the teachings about millions of years and numerous past lives, etc are, regrettably mistaken. At most a person is likely to come back once, if they do not cut it second time round they are unlikely to make further attempts. Further, we are 6,015 years from Creation. Refer my teachings on the Global Flood, see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Flood.aspx.html> so all teachings about people being reincarnated over millions of years are fundamentally false.

Note also that, as you have experienced, when one is reincarnated you forget almost everything you knew in the past life barring a basic awareness that you need to do better this time round.

Thus a Reincarnated Being has limited Authority on Earth and as a teacher. Again, they can lead you a certain distance but you are now past this point, it is VITAL that you now concentrate directly on seeking a Deep Personal Relationship with Father Yah.

Comment: The fundamental point in this section is that NO human being can lead you into a Deep Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator – it is a contradiction in terms – He wants a relationship with you, only HE can lead you into to that position so, in time, all time, money and effort devoted to being led by or following others becomes a waste of time AND AN INSULT to Yah. I am closest to Yah, I have published MUCH information that will answer MANY of your questions and help you on your journey but, at the end of the day I am ONLY A MESSENGER to give you the news and challenge you to reach for the highest prize of being Yah’s friend. At the end of the day YOU must build a DEEP PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP DIRECTLY WITH FATHER YAH!! At that point all the other voices, no matter how much you esteem them and no matter how much they have helped you to grow, become spurious, incidental and distracting and need to be let go of and, in some cases, renounced. IF they are valid messengers in touch with the Creator they will confirm my statement above. No one who is truly serving Yah and wants the best for those who follow them will contradict my statement and tell you that they are the way to deep personal relationship with Yah.

Your Teacher

By extension of all the above I have to say to you that you have outgrown your Teacher, you are closer to Father than she is, you have taken on board truths that she lacks. She is limited by the points above and by the Rules of Engagement as are all the other sources you have been relying on.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/TheContest/RulesofEngagement.aspx.html>

Your continued dependence on her has become **idolatry** and is NOT pleasing to Father – He wants you to give HIM that time, energy and finances. It is time to thank her for what she has done and esteem her as a trusted Mentor and Guide but it is time to move on.

Comment: This is an extremely important and challenging point, I have seen a number of deeply committed believers who were on track to become Friends of Yah who were derailed by their insistence on continuing to esteem a leader or teacher who had profoundly influenced them for the good over many years. The fact is that there are very FEW people who are truly on track to become Friends of Yah and that in most cases the people who have helped them get to that point have taken wrong turnings or have lost the resolve to drive all the way through to the end goal or even mistakenly believe that they have reached the highest point possible. For whatever reason they have taken this detour they are NO LONGER valid guides on your journey to become a friend of Yah. Thank them, if appropriate keep in touch with them but, whatever you do, do NOT worship them and give them inappropriate esteem and service and, in particular, do NOT give them your money!

... Sources

There is considerable error in the teachings in the books you referred me to such as “...” and, in order to draw close to Father Yah you will need to course correct on what you believe on a number of fronts but that is a discussion for another day.

Comment: Every belief set has SOME TRUTH and some error. As a consequence, most publications of any grouping contain some truth and some error. The challenge is to “seek truth and NOT error” and move on, see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/SeekTruth/SeekTruthNOTError.aspx.html>

IF you TRULY want to become a Friend of Yah you must keep moving forward constantly and constantly leave behind those who can no longer help you on your journey to becoming a Friend of Yah.

The ... Ministry

I may be missing something but, apart from a ..., I saw nothing at the ... Ministry or at the meeting in ... on Sunday that suggested that the ... community are, in fact, serving Father in any material way. You will know what happens at the meetings you attend but ..., praying for Peace in the World and suchlike are NOT from Father and are NOT pleasing to Him.

I fully accept that Father DID lead you to the Teacher and the group as a whole but such introductions are always only for a Season and that season in your life is now passed. It is time to move on.

Comment: As with teachers so with Communities of Believers who follow such teachers. They have some truth and some error and membership of and engagement with such Communities and Assemblies is ALWAYS only for a Season and then Father will move you on. That is, of course, IF you are serious about becoming His Friend!

Tithing and Giving

Tithing yokes you to the sin and error of the person or organization you give Tithes or Financial Gifts to – your Tithes to the teacher / ministry are yoking you to their error and getting in the way of Father blessing you financially. You need to stop doing this, particularly when you have no money and are effectively **stealing** from your creditors.

Comment: This is a critical point, IF you are truly seeking to draw close to Father and have grown a great deal in this direction and you are battling financially this is the FIRST place to look. If you are giving money to a ministry or person who is in greater error than you and / or is more distant from Father than you are you immediately give the Forces of Darkness legal right to steal from you, waste your money, keep customers away from you, etc.

You have two choices, you can continue to give to these people or ministries and remain in lack OR cut your financial ties with them and employ your finances ONLY for your own survival and your OWN ministry with possible gifts at times to ministries or individuals who are clearly closer to Yah than you are and who are helping you draw closer. Do this with the understanding that, IF you are serious, the time will come when Father will tell you to keep your money to yourself and use it only for your own ministry. Don't think you have a ministry? – you are mistaken, Yah wants YOU to tell people about Him and tell them that He wants people to draw close to Him and become His Friends. Contact me for suggestions as to what you can do with your tithe.

Conclusion

This is a very heavy letter with a substantial number of difficult points.

It is going to take time for you to assimilate and digest what is contained herein and decide what actions you will take. There is a fair possibility that you will reject at least some of the message and, as a consequence that you may reject me.

I hope not, I am here for you and want you also to qualify to become a Friend and sit on a very high Throne with me.

Comment: There is very little awareness of the difficulties associated with drawing close to the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, I hope that this article will assist you in this.

>>> FORWARD ENDS <<<

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

46. - 2018.09.05 - The Mantle of Humility

In the book “The Final Quest” by Rick Joyner, reviewed in detail in my eBook “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?”, available at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html> considerable emphasis is placed on “The Mantle of Humility”.

Humility is portrayed as plain and unattractive in worldly terms while the true Glory of the Anointing of the Almighty is spectacular and dramatic but easily leads to Pride and failure.

Lack of Humility is a major factor in the body of believers today, much that is wrong with the community of believers of all groupings and denominations and religious variants is wrong because of Pride instead of Humility.

The eBook cited above cites many of the statements made to Joyner during his visions and is a useful source of information on the entire subject of serving the Almighty faithfully.

The bottom line is to stop thinking of self and focus on the Almighty and pleasing Him.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingClosetoYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

47. - 2018.09.06 - Towards Humility

After completing the previous article, it occurred to me that I should give more guidance on achieving humility.

It is apparent from “The Final Quest” and “The Call” by Rick Joyner that Humility is ESSENTIAL to serving the Almighty with any material level of effectiveness, see these two books at:

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Eternity/TheFinalQuest.aspx.html>

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Eternity/TheCall.aspx.html>

or purchase them on Amazon:

<https://www.amazon.co.uk/Vision-Final-Quest-Joyner-2001-01-09/dp/B01MXJ7HA6> and related links -- search for the book name and Rick Joyner.

These two books are a MUST READ for any committed believer.

The critical importance of Humility is also stressed in “Where Will YOU Spend Eternity”, referenced below.

So, HOW do YOU achieve REAL humility?

The first thing to realize is that IF YOU are describing yourself as humble, proclaiming that you come in humility, saying things like “I humbly suggest”, etc that you are FAR from being humble and are operating in pride. So, first step is to STOP doing and stop saying those things.

Next step is to examine your life and see if, assisted by the Spirit of Yah, that you can discern things you are doing where you are operating in pride – where you find such things repent and do whatever is necessary to make right – “*Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and I confess my pride in ... (the area concerned), I repent and ask you to forgive me*” – you may then have to apologize to people whom you have treated pridefully or arrogantly and, if you publish emails or articles, may have to publish retractions and confess your pride. See the article on “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator” cited at the end of this article for a whole range of things you can do including a stepwise process for examining your life from conception and cleaning up.

Then, recognize that you have ZERO hope of becoming humble in your own strength, we are inherently prideful in our conduct, our society teaches us to boast and speak about our achievements in prideful ways so there is NO way any of us will become humble through our own endeavours. So, you need to start praying. Following are some prayers that I have found useful:

“Father, I ask you to humble me”.

“Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly” – then look out for judgments and respond appropriately. This is probably the most powerful general-purpose prayer for helping one to clean up one’s life – I pray it regularly and have it as a footnote to all my articles. Remember that our Father in Heaven is merciful and will not allow us to be tested beyond what we can endure so it is perfectly safe to ask for judgment – note also that you WILL be judged when you die so rather clean up in this life than spend time in Hell after your death.

“Father, I ask you to give me a severe blow whenever I sink into pride”.

*“Father, I ask you to help me wear Your Full Armour – the Belt of Truth, the Sure-Footed Shoes of the Good News of Peace, the Helmet of Salvation, the Breastplate of Righteousness, the Shield of Emunah (trust and belief, faith), **the Mantle of Humility**. Help me to wield the Sword of Your Spirit which is Your Commandments as a two-edged sword dividing between Truth and Error and help me to pray in the Spirit without ceasing”.* The Mantle of Humility is the ONLY part of the armour that covers ones back. Without the Mantle one WILL fall into pride and deception – I see a substantial amount of this in the emails I receive from diverse people and groups.

*“Father, I ask you to bless me / us indeed, enlarge our territory in Relationship with You, in knowledge of You, Your Ways, Your Will and Your Kingdom, in the Anointing of Your Spirit, **in Humility**, in Emunah {Trust and Belief, Faith}, in Harmony, in Health and in Finances”.*

These are the most relevant prayers, thereafter pray whatever comes to mind.

Recognize that achieving REAL humility is a journey that very few people fully complete successfully and be alert to ALL prideful actions in your life, speech and actions. Pride slips back very easily and very quickly and the Demonic realm will go to great lengths to lure you into pride!

Judgment for pride can take many forms, you might trip and fall, injuring yourself, you might bite on a grain of sand in an item of food and rupture a tooth with considerable pain, you might have a motor vehicle accident, etc – the possibilities are endless – once you have prayed the prayers above LOOK OUT for anything that goes wrong in your life as an indication that Yah, the Almighty Creator {~~God~~, The LORD} is judging you

Note that email names like “Angel of Yahweh” or anything else that implies some form of status or endorsement by the Almighty is GUARANTEED to lead you into pride and probably has done so long ago.

Recognize that ALL sin that is NOT confessed and repented of before your death WILL result in time in Hell before you are admitted to Heaven so best to sort it out in this life see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Hell.aspx.html>

The bottom line is to stop thinking of self and focus on the Almighty and pleasing Him.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document. <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

48. - 2018.09.07 How Judgment Works

Further to the article *“Some thoughts re Finances and other Matters for a Committed Believer”* I thought it might be helpful to explain in a bit more detail how judgment works – if you have not yet

read that article I suggest that you do so now as it contains information necessary to fully understand what follows.

In introducing this article I need to stress that this is primarily directed at mature and committed believers in the Almighty Creator whose true Name is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {mistakenly called "God" and "The LORD"}. The article is applicable at a lesser extent to all committed believers and to an even lesser extent to believers who fall into the categories of Adulterous Wives and Foolish Virgins – these latter categories are in such error that the Forces of Darkness generally do nothing more than keep them in their error so judgment is not relevant to the Satanic agenda.

This article is effectively of NO relevance to believers who qualify for the Outer Darkness, which is where those who at some moment believed but have not advanced further are destined – this represents the vast majority (about 20 million out of 22.7 million) of believers.

The article is also effectively of NO relevance to the roughly 6.8 billion unbelievers on the planet other than at an academic level to understand why things go wrong in the lives of believers such that belief seems to be a rather unattractive option to most unbelievers.

Having defined the target audience for this article I would like to amplify. Judgment is NOT optional for believers, it is a given, a reality, this is simply the WAY IT IS!

It does not matter what you believe or do not believe, it does not matter how you rationalize your situation, it does not matter what religious myths you invoke to justify your pitiful condition NONE of it releases you from the reality of JUDGMENT IN THIS LIFE – it is a fact of being a reasonably committed or committed believer on Earth today – see <http://end-time-issueministries.org/JudgmentTHISLife.aspx.html> for a detailed discussion on this subject. The present article should be read with the above cited articles in order to fully understand the situation so that you can take corrective action.

So, the essence of what we are talking about here is (1) IF you are a committed believer and (2) you are in lack, have had an accident or series of accidents, your sincere prayers are not being answered or are being stolen away, you have been robbed, you are ill, other things are wrong in your life and you are not walking in prosperity and health then this article is relevant to you for the Almighty has said of you **"I desire for you to prosper and be in health"** – IF you are truly committed to the Almighty and TRULY seeking to serve Him then THAT is what HE desires for you – that you prosper and be in health.

Anything that does NOT look like "prosper and be in health" is NOT from Yah and NOT His will for your life so I encourage you to read on. He certainly does NOT want you to be in lack so that in some perverse way you can be taught how to serve Him – IF you are in lack it is either because of YOUR SIN or YOUR indolence, there is NO other explanation.

If you are an unbeliever and you are prospering and in health then that says NOTHING about you other than that you are an unbeliever so the Satanic and Demonic Realm are quite content for you to prosper and be in health.

If you are a believer in Jesus and you are prospering and in health that ALSO says NOTHING because, UNLESS you are a true believer in the Almighty Creator the Satanic and Demonic Realm is VERY happy to have you in their clutches.

To recap:

1. You have a Guardian Messenger {Angel} from Yah who protects you and records EVERYTHING that you do in a book which will form the basis of your judgment at the end of your life.
2. You are watched by a Satanic Messenger who is assisted by Demons and other Messengers to lure you into sin and trap you in sin and error AND to report your sin and error to their hierarchy so that charges can be brought against you in the Court of Heaven at their convenience to suit their agenda.
3. The Satanic and Demonic realm act as Accusers (Prosecutors) to bring charges against believers to the Court. They can bring charges for unbelievers but generally do not do so unless they want to use the unbeliever to take part in the judgment of a believer.
4. There IS a Court of Heaven presided over by the Almighty Creator where ALL charges against believers are brought with a view to securing judgment against specific believers. The THRONE is the Judgment Seat.
5. There IS an Advocate, Yahooshua {Jesus} who pleads for mitigation of sentence, primarily for young believers and ignorant believers who have genuinely not had an opportunity to gain better knowledge although this Grace is GREATLY constrained since Satan was sent to the Pit in 2003. In the case of mature believers there is NO Grace whatsoever from Yahooshua.
6. There are Gaolers (Jailers) who are Satanic Messengers and Demons who execute the sentence handed down by the Court – they actually go out and set up the accident, spread the disease, hinder the finances, etc.
7. Yah and His Servants can ALSO bring charges against believers, or for that matter, any person at any time – generally they do not concern themselves with unbelievers. Yah is really only interested in the lot of believers and particularly those who are trying to get close to Him. Yah may also execute judgment by, for example, withholding the leading of His Spirit in a very specific situation in order to bring about judgment.

Some Examples

1. Believer Trips, Falls and Injures Themselves because of Pride

Believer in Pride trips over an item they did not notice, falls heavily and injures themselves quite badly – typical judgment for pride. Judgment delivered by a Satanic Messenger or even one of Yah's Messengers if Yah decided on the Judgment Himself.

2. Believer in Adultery Narrowly Escapes Death

Believer is committing adultery, Yah grants a death sentence but Yahooshua petitions for grace and at the last minute the accident proves to be non-fatal. Accident set up by Messengers and avoidance of fatality by intervention of person's Guardian and possibly other Messengers.

3. Believer Ruptures Tooth with Intense Pain for Pride

Believer in pride bites on a sand grain in an item of food, ruptures a facet off a molar tooth and is in agony, cannot get dentist appointment to treat the situation for several days. Yah arranged for the sand grain to be in the item, for the item to reach the shop where believers wife routinely

shopped, led her to buy the item and arranged for the specific sausage to end up on the believers' plate AND for him to bite the sand grain in such a way as to rupture the tooth. Various interventions by Yah's Messengers.

4. Believer Tithing to Assembly in Error is in Lack

Believer been lied to about tithing and religiously giving 10% to the Assembly they attend. Finances are getting worse and worse but they believe the lie that if they give 10% to the Almighty He will give abundance in return. The Assembly is in significant error and therefore, by default, serving Satan even while trying to serve Yah. The Satanic Realm secures multiple judgments against the believer on the basis that they are giving to Satan – the Satanic Realm is quite prepared to use the benefits of its own servants as a basis for judgment.

Note that in this case the believer concerned is energetically and earnestly seeking to serve the Almighty but, having been blessed in earlier years by their Assembly they fail to realize that they have outgrown the Assembly and moved beyond it – the Assembly IS serving Yah at some level but are in significant sin and error.

5. Believing Woman Still Joined to the Man who Took her Virginitly in Lack

Woman gave her virginitly in her youth, since had many other men and become a committed believer, no matter what she does she is always in financial lack. Turns out there was no basis to divorce the man who took her virginitly so, in the sight of the Court of Heaven, she is still married to that man and therefore her house is divided and she is in lack. Needs to approach the man and either marry him legally or get him to formally divorce her, see

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/VirginsCovenantlost.aspx.html> and

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/MenWomen/MenandWomenandFamily/SeparationofManandWoman.aspx.html>

6. Believer who Publishes Inaccurate Information Suffers Loss

Sincere believer publishes an email list with articles that are often prideful, judgmental and outright inaccurate. Satanic Realm secures judgments when it suits them and Yah may also choose to judge – judgment can take many forms, illness, lack, accident, etc depending on what he has written – the judgments make him bitter and so his articles become bitter and resentful and he eventually starts to attack the Almighty.

7. Bankrupt Sincere Believer with Divided House

Sincere believer family in financial difficulty, no money and about to lose everything. Spiritual house is divided, wife and husband cannot agree on diverse issues. Having divided the house the Satanic realm have secured numerous judgements against them to hinder finances.

This is one of the greatest drivers of financial lack amongst believing families. People do not realize that a Divided House WILL Fall versus a house in Harmony WILL Prosper (if no other sin).

Judgement in this case can be diverse. If the business of the family markets by email the Satanic Realm can obtain a judgment for Demons to distract all recipients of the emails from reading them or, if they read them, distract them with other concerns so they do NOT engage with them or, IF

they engage with them distract them so they never follow through. Note that in practice with email or direct mail marketing the Satanic Realm will block ALL of their servants (unbelievers) from responding to such offers so that only believers will respond IF there is no hinderance, so response may at best be very limited

8. Death Curse Over 13 Generations

13 generations ago a curse was pronounced on the first born of the 13th generation to be offered to Satan on their 21st birthday. Demon follows the blood line for 13 generations and finally arranges for the young woman and her husband to visit a National Park in the USA with a high bridge, leads them to the bridge on her 21st birthday and induces her to climb up on the railing with the intention of casting herself off. Husband wrestles her to the ground, she goes for deliverance and the demon confesses its legal right and is cast out.

The point here is that the curse was pronounced 13 generations ago irrespective of the current spiritual state of the woman concerned. Sin was with the forefather.

9. Death Curse Over One Generation

Young man killed in motor car accident. The third first born in the blood line to die that way in their early twenties. Witchdoctor hired by African man aggrieved by actions of European Farmer curses the first born of the next generation to die in their 21st year. Situation only recognized after all the first born had died. Sin was with the forefather.

10. Etc

There are an infinite number of ways that we can be judged and sentences that can be handed down with severity dependent on the nature and severity of the sin and the maturity of the believer and mechanisms for delivery.

Preventing Judgment

The ONLY way to stop this happening is to get single minded about living a life ABOVE SIN, which means that you regularly pray prayers like ***“Father I ask you to Judge me Severely and Correct me Harshly that I may Serve You more perfectly”*** – this may be the most powerful prayer there is in terms of being an effective and committed believer in the Almighty.

The bottom line is to become deeply critical any time something goes wrong in your life, immediately get on your knees and ask Yah what you have done wrong and immediately confess your sin, repent and clean up your life.

To understand how you can draw closer to the Almighty Creator and get free of sin and thereby cease being judged I recommend that you read and apply the following articles:

Please read the article “The Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU” – pray the prayers and take the actions outlined in that article. See

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/CreatorDesiresDeepRelationship.aspx.html>

MOST IMPORTANT -- Read the article “Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Creator”. There are a large number of prayers, processes and actions that are presented here – systematically read the article and step by step apply what you find there. In particular, go on several sets of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals with clearly focussed prayer as outlined in the document.

<http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/7ComponentsinGrowingCloseToYah.aspx.html>

Read also “Where will YOU Spend Eternity? -- What is required in order to qualify to sit on a High Throne for eternity?” at <http://end-time-issueministries.org/Home/WhereSpendEternity.aspx.html>

It will potentially take you several years of applying all that is specified in these documents to start reaching your full potential and full anointing wherever you are in your life right now.

Section 2: Pages and Articles on the End Time Issues Website

The website can be accessed at
<http://end-time-issueministries.org>
or
<https://www.eti-ministries.org>
(Click to follow links to website)

This Section contains all the Header Articles for the Website
which together contain a large amount of important information.

Entries of the format
"2010.12.11 - Daddy Yah is LONELY, please talk to Him and use His true Name"
are references to articles that are presented on the webpage in question.

I hope to present all of these articles in Volumes 4 and 5.

1. Home

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"I created human beings, this planet and this universe for men and women to be my friends, my companions, to explore and learn and develop together, my greatest grief is that almost NO person understands this let alone seeks such a relationship with me!"

"The 'Rules of Engagement' between myself (Yah) and Satan prevent me telling YOU anything you do NOT know UNLESS YOU ask me or do something to put yourself in a place to hear NEW truths from me"

"I (Yah) am limited in speaking to YOU by the mental barriers YOU have put in place with regard to what YOU believe I can say to you AND by YOUR vocabulary"

The Almighty Creator wants a deep personal relationship with YOU as His FRIEND and wants to REWARD you in the life to come!

See pages [Where are YOU Headed](#) and [What should YOU do](#) for more information

The purpose of serving Yah is NOT for what He will give us in THIS life, but for what we will give Him in exchange for His rewards to us in the life to come!!

Related Pages:

[Creator Desires Deep Relationship](#)

[7 Components of Growing Close to Yah](#)

[Recommended Worship](#)

These three articles are **EXTREMELY IMPORTANT**, please read!!

Note that you can ONLY draw really close to our Father in Heaven IF you go to Him directly, human beings can give you suggestions BUT He will lead you along a unique path designed just for YOU -- no human being can do this

Pray "Father Yah I desire to draw close to You, please take me by the hand and guide me so that I may come to know You and have a deep personal relationship with You"

Then DO whatever you find to do, pray whatever you find to pray, read whatever you find to read, speak to whomever you find to speak to, go wherever you find to go, as Father leads, constantly ask Him for guidance and constantly check in with Him -- He wants you to hear Him and be led by Him to become first a servant, then an overcomer and finally a friend

There is much on this website to assist you with this journey -- I encourage you to GO FOR IT

You might like to start with the [Creator Desires FRIENDS](#) page.

The Creator Desires a Deep Relationship with YOU

This article is contained in Volume 1 – the Most Important Messages.

Seven Components in Growing Close to Yah

This article is contained in Volume 1 – the Most Important Messages.

Recommended Worship

This article is contained in Volume 2 and is also contained in the Seven Components article above.

Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

This article is contained in Volume 1 – the Most Important Messages.

-----ooOoo-----

2. WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him

The Creator says "why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"

The purpose of serving Yah is NOT for what He will give us in THIS life, but for what we will give Him in exchange for His rewards to us in the life to come!!

Yah, the Almighty Creator, re: What He can tell YOU -- 20 August 2014

"The 'Rules of Engagement' between myself (Yah) and Satan prevent me telling YOU anything you do NOT know UNLESS YOU ask me or do something to put yourself in a place to hear NEW truths from me"

"I (Yah) am limited in speaking to YOU by the mental barriers YOU have put in place with regard to what YOU believe I can say to you AND by YOUR vocabulary"

An open letter to those who do NOT believe there is a Creator

A few weeks ago I met with a man who I esteem greatly. At some point in our conversation the subject of religion came up and he said something like "as I see it, as long as you live a good life and treat people well you will be OK".

I knew he was mistaken, he would NOT be "OK" but I did NOT know how to answer him succinctly and effectively in a manner that his great intellect would permit him to receive. And so I asked Father about it.

A few days ago, 27 November 2013, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth whose true name is **"Yah the eternally self-existing"** (NOT "The LORD", NOT "God", NOT "Jesus") said to me as I walked home from a business meeting with some people who, as far as I could see, lived good lives and treated people well, **"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"**

Father Yah went on to say **"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted?"**

Father Yah went on to say **"most demons (ancestor spirits, spirits of those REJECTED by Yah when they die) were nice law abiding, "good" people, many even went to church from time to time but they never REALLY believed I exist at a level where there was a fundamental internal change of state signifying that they KNEW I exist"**.

The night before we had watched a TV program presented by a highly esteemed TV presenter of nature programs and Father had said to me **"if that man were to die at the moment that this TV clip was shot he would be rejected by me and become a demon because he does NOT believe that I exist!"**

So, if YOU do NOT have a deep, enduring and fundamental understanding of the reality of the Almighty Creator right now then realize that IF you were to die at this moment you will NOT spend eternity with Him and will be UTTERLY REJECTED no matter what you believe or have been taught!

Please read the second part of this document in order to assess whether you find a basis to change your position.

AND, IF you DO know with certainty that the Almighty Creator exists BUT you do NOT have a significant PERSONAL relationship with Him realize that IF you were to die at this moment you will spend eternity FAR removed from Him in Heaven as one of the least worthy in His Kingdom.

What Yah said

The Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, says: "It is time to choose -- will you be my friend, or my foe? -- there is NO middle ground!" -- 6 August 2014

...

Yah says further:

"Ultimately THE AIM of this entire experiment is to find those who will make the sacrifices necessary to become My FRIENDS -- NOTHING is more important"

...

Yah re "Why Believe?" -- 14 August 2014

"Because IF you do, you open the door to the possibility of an eternal destiny of great esteem and glory and if you do NOT you relegate yourself to the certainty of being one of over 100 Billion ancestor spirits (demons) with almost NO possibility of serious promotion -- all the senior positions are taken and tightly held"

...

Yah re "Why seek Relationship" -- 14 August 2014

"Because the rewards and recognition are substantial and there is great esteem and prestige and there are still many vacancies for you to become one of those closest to me in all of Creation"

...

Yah re not believing He exists -- 23 August 2014

"The DEFAULT position is that IF you do NOT believe that I (Yah) exist you automatically belong to Satan whether you believe he exists or NOT! That means that as long as you do NOT believe that I exist you belong to a dispensation that considers eating the flesh of humans tortured to death in abominable ways as one of the highest privileges of rank! AND you will spend at the very least the remaining nearly 1,000 years after your death as an ancestor spirit (demon) under the control of this evil power! Whereas, My (Yah's) reign is one of love, moral and just behaviour -- the fact is that you have been LIED to!"

...

Yah re humans tending NOT to believe -- 29 August 2014

"It turns out that it is the nature of humans to demand proof of my existence and to lapse into unbelief unless convinced. The first generation of unbelievers became unbelievers with very little help from Satan -- they fell into his lap, so to speak -- ANOTHER design flaw!!"

...

Yah re form belief -- 30 August 2014

"Reciting a creed or other form statement of belief is NOT enough -- there must be an intense heart realization of my existence -- there must be a SHIFT!"

...

Evidence of the existence of the Almighty Creator available to YOU

Following are some items that you can check out personally based on your own life experience as an educated person without having to rely on the opinions of others to see whether the Creator exists:

1. Dog kennels do NOT self-assemble themselves

You know from personal experience that IF you purchased a mixed pile of timber, a saw, a hammer and some nails and left them in the middle of a garden they would NEVER self-assemble themselves into anything let alone the exact dog kennel that you want but would lie there inert until they rotted away. So on WHAT basis do you assume that this entire complex Universe self-assembled itself?

2. YOU are MUCH more complex than a dog kennel

You have deep personal experience of the complexity and precision of your body and of the entire world around you and you know that highly skilled people are required to work on your body successfully when something goes wrong. So on what basis do you conclude that there is NO NEED for a super-intelligent creative being to have designed and assembled all this?

3. You have experienced love, hate, anger, fear – how did they SELF invent?

You experience love, hate, anger, fear, you know of “psychology” and other NON-TANGIBLE elements of being human. The word “love” occurs on 1.25 BILLION webpages! How did this massive non-tangible emotional complexity self-invent itself without the input of a highly creative being?

4. You live according to moral and ethical standards – WHY?

You live your life according to some set of moral and ethical values and try to be a “good” person, whatever that means to you. The word “good” occurs on 1.77 BILLION webpages. If there is NO Creator and therefore NO Judgment and you are just going to cease to exist one day why does that matter to you? Or is there really some spirit being that dwells inside you and provides you with a moral compass and conscience?

5. Sexual reproduction ONLY works when both sides work EXACTLY

If you are an adult you know where children come from, you probably have sexual encounters, you may even enjoy sexual love making. You may be aware of the sexual pleasure that the clitoris brings and yet there is NO basis to conceptualize that the clitoris could have self-invented itself without a highly sensitive and talented Creator. So you recognize at a very fundamental level that human sexual reproduction requires a very precise emotional, sensory and mechanical fit to work.

And presumably, you have some comprehension of the genetic complexity that is required for a squirt of semen and a minute ovum to know to merge and combine their distinct components to form a living, breathing, intelligent human being? And, IF you stop and think about it you should recognize that it is IMPOSSIBLE for an organism that reproduces itself sexually to EVER come into existence UNLESS it starts out fully formed and functioning so there HAS to have been an external very precise creative being who designed and built the two halves together such that they function reliably and reproducibly!

6. You know people who truly believe spirits are REAL – how did they SELF invent?

You know people who believe spirits are real, they talk of “telepathy”, they attend “séances”, they speak of “angels” and “demons” and the word “spirit” occurs on roughly 177 million webpages so there is reasonable evidence that they exist. So, since spirits ARE real on what basis did THEY self-

invent themselves from primordial soup made up of HARD compounds that ALSO self-invented themselves from rock that self-invented itself from some “big bang” from some other unknown matter that self-invented itself?

7. There are highly educated, rational analytical people who claim a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator, where did they get the model for this?

Finally, there ARE people like me, with a Bachelor’s degree and a Doctorate in Engineering, who testify with strong conviction of the existence of the Almighty Creator and of having a deep personal relationship with Him. That He talks to them and that He wants such a relationship with EVERY human being, including YOU. How do you convince yourself that ALL of these people are mad, confused, deluded without considering the possibility that they might, just possibly, be telling you the truth?

Well, that is about it.

I have given you some very good reasons WHY I think it is important for you to NOT only deeply believe in the reality of the Creator but ALSO seek a deep personal relationship with Him. **Simply put, IF you DO have such a relationship and last the course, the reward in the life to come is great.**

And IF you do NOT believe He exists the prospect of spending the remaining time until the Day of Judgment as a condemned and tormented spirit striving to seduce some human being to get better at committing the sins that destroyed you until the final reckoning when, if your side loses, you will be cast into the fire and utterly consumed is a pretty terrible reward for a “good” life when you come to think about it.

Related pages:

[What Actually Happens when someone comes to believe](#)

[The First Eight Days after first believing in the Creator](#)

[Triple Immersion as a powerful means of cleansing](#)

[Fasting as a vital component of being a believer](#)

[Worship is essential in drawing close to the Almighty](#)

[What to Read once you have come to belief](#)

[The First Year after coming to belief](#)

[Those who come to limited belief initially](#)

[The Truth about Satanic Dominion](#)

So, ultimately, we all face ONE CRITICAL CHOICE

1. Believe in this whole complex Universe self-inventing itself out of nothing or something that you cannot explain;

OR

2. Believe in the existence of a massively intelligent and accomplished creative being who has carefully, step by step, brought this Universe into existence and finally created our forefathers who joined together in a mind-bogglingly complex manner so that you and I exist today.

He says that His TRUE name is “Yah the eternally self-existing”, which sums Him up nicely. In other words, He has ALWAYS been here. So there TOO is something you cannot explain!

MY REALITY?

I find option TWO far EASIER to believe than your version of whatever you believe about option ONE if you do NOT believe in option 2 because, NO MATTER HOW you call it if you do NOT believe in option 2 then option 1 is the ONLY other alternative.

There is NO middle ground.

Either there IS a Creator or there is NOT a Creator and this whole lot self-invented itself and self-assembled itself.

If I am mistaken one day I will cease to exist and NOT know about it.

If YOU are mistaken one day you will face a terrible day of reckoning followed by centuries of torment before you are ultimately cast into the fire and only THEN cease to exist.

IF, AS A CONSEQUENCE OF READING THIS YOU NOW BELIEVE THAT THE CREATOR IS REAL

If, having read the above and applied your intellect you have concluded that the Almighty truly exists, I recommend that you pray RIGHT NOW:

“Father Yah, I come to You in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and I confess that I have sinned against You by believing that You do NOT exist, I repent, I turn around, I ask You to forgive me and I NOW choose to believe that You are REAL.

“I declare that I accept that You, Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth as my Mighty One, as my Saviour, as my King and I choose this day to serve you for the rest of my life!;

“I confess that were I to die without truly deeply acknowledging that You exist I would be UTTERLY REJECTED by You, I now fear that and I ask you to lead me in seeking to know you and build a relationship with you;

“I desire to spend eternity with you;

“I repent and turnaround from all the wrong things that I have said about you and ask you to forgive me;

“I repent of all the wrong things I have done [list EVERYTHING that comes to mind] and I ask you in the name of Yahooshua to forgive me.

“I believe that Yahooshua {Jesus} died a terrible death to usher in a new Covenant of grace whereby I can come directly to your throne and ask for forgiveness and I ask you now to admit me to that Covenant;

“I ask for your grace to enable me to serve you for the rest of my life;

“Father Yah, I ask you for a second chance, a new life;

“I ask you to wash away ALL my sins with the blood of the Covenant of Yahooshua and take me into your family;

“I ask you to fill me with Your Spirit and to come and dwell in me;

“I ask you to lead me and guide me in every possible way;

“I ask you to cut off ALL curses that have been spoken against me and my family in this life and against my forefathers;

“I ask you to bind and cast out ALL demons that are currently attached to me, my family and my belongings and I ask you to cut off their legal right to attach to me;

“I ask you to show me ALL people I must repent to or make restitution to [write down all names and wrongs that come to mind];

“I ask you to show me ALL people I must forgive and I choose to forgive EVERYONE who has ever wronged me;

“I ask you to bring the people you want into my life and take the people that you do NOT want in my life out;

“I ask you to open the doors that you want opened in my life and close the doors that you want closed;

“I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it;

“I ask you to teach me to be a good and faithful servant that I may overcome sin and opposition and lead a life that is pleasing to you and earn a high throne in Heaven with you and Yahooshua for eternity;

“Finally Father, with trepidation but believing that you are just and merciful and gracious and loving and will deal with me according to that which I am able to endure, I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly every day for the rest of my life;

“I choose today to serve ONLY You and ask you to lead me to clean up my life and my life-style and build a personal relationship with you.

“Amen”

All the above and all the links below are on the website

It is VITAL that you turn to Father Yah to lead you IMMEDIATELY

The world is controlled by the forces of darkness.

The church is FULL of error.

There are very few people who have the truth that YOU need right now BUT Father KNOWS what you need and who can help you.

Get on your knees, cry out to Him, trust that He WILL speak to you and go forward in trust and belief that He WILL guide you and DO what you find to do each day for the rest of your life constantly seeking to grow closer to Him.

NOTE:

IF this is truly the FIRST time that you have believed that the Almighty exists there is massive grace and mercy towards you in the **first seven days** and then in the first year.

It is VITAL that you avail yourself of ALL that is available to YOU right now.

I strongly recommend that as soon as possible you apply what is presented in [Immersion for cleansing and infilling with the set apart Spirit of Yah](#)

I also strongly recommend that you read whatever Father gives you to read, if you do NOT have other guidance I strongly recommend that you read as many of the articles in the following section as possible in the first seven days trusting you Father to lead you to the right articles in the sequence He wants you to read them, there is much more on the website.

All the links below are also on the page [WHY BELIEVE](#) for your convenience. There are close to 300 articles on this website on diverse important topics.

The Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, says: "It is time to choose -- will you be my friend, or my foe? -- there is NO middle ground!"

Yah says further:

"Ultimately THE AIM of this entire experiment is to find those who will make the sacrifices necessary to become My FRIENDS -- NOTHING is more important"

...

"A friend is one who is concerned about the well-being of the one they call friend and desires to treat that person as they would be treated -- HOW do you choose to treat Me?"

...

"True friendship is about what you can GIVE -- NOT what you can GET! -- what are YOU prepared to give Me (Yah)?"

...

"A true friend seeks to know ALL truth about the one whom they call friend AND to help others to know that truth -- Do YOU know the truth about me? Do YOU care?"

...

"In this age I (Yah) am MASSIVELY CONSTRAINED by the '[Rules of Engagement](#)' in terms of what I can say and do EXCEPT through those true friends and true servants who will do the necessary work to KNOW my will AND proclaim it AND action it"

...

"There is NO greater love than that a man should lay down his life for his friend! -- Will YOU lay down your life for Me?"

...

"Technically a martyr is one who lays down their life for Me, NOT necessarily in physical death but also by sacrificing their comfort and well being in favour of doing MY will -- will you do ALL that it takes to serve Me and love Me as your friend, NO MATTER what it costs you? -- Will you be a martyr for Me by your way of living?"

...

"My true friends take time to spend quality time with Me daily and communicate with Me and consult Me constantly"

...

"Why Believe?"

"Because if you do NOT you WILL find that when you die you are forced to serve and worship Satan for ever or at least until the day the winner of the ['The Contest'](#) is adjudicated"

...

"Realize that serving Satan after you die could be a really HORRIBLE experience, particularly IF you regard yourself as a GOOD person!"

...

"Imagine what it will be like as [an ancestor spirit \(demon\)](#) knowing the truth about the lies you believed and watching your loved ones making the same mistakes and believing the same lies that you believed and being unable to do anything about it!"

...

"Imagine what it will be like when you discover that you are irrevocably locked into the same dispensation that is behind the most barbaric and savage cultures on earth"

...

"IF you are a 'GOOD' person: when you die you may find yourself secretly hoping that Satan WILL lose ['The Contest'](#) so that you can be cast into [the Lake of Fire and utterly consumed](#) in a moment of torment and terror, rather than being a participant in the progressive degradation of the human race into utter depravity, barbarism and perversion! -- and yet you will be POWERLESS to do anything about it!"

...

"The consequences of dying without a PROFOUND realization of my (Yah's) existence AND a DEEP life changing decision to serve Me is too ghastly to contemplate IF you take the trouble to REALLY understand the truth about the world you live in!"

...

"Imagine what it will be like to be a demon (ancestor spirit) riding on your favourite grandchild and watching them participate in the same empty rituals and mouthing the same meaningless platitudes that you practised during your life and being UNABLE to warn them of the terrible destiny that they are locking themselves into!"

...

"A person who reaches the end of their life as my TRUE FRIEND, one who has progressed from 'Wise Steward', to 'Good and Faithful Servant', to 'Overcomer' and ultimately to 'Friend' will receive rewards and authority of unimaginable splendour including a high throne, status and apparel that is far beyond

anything that even the most powerful rulers on earth have ever dreamed of, let alone experienced -- contrast this with the other extreme -- an angry and depraved ancestor spirit (demon) desperately seeking favour in a kingdom where favour is a lesser level of torment and the right to exercise greater control and depravity over those less inclined to serve Satan and his [Masterminds](#) wholeheartedly"

...

"Do YOU REALLY want to be part of a kingdom where the tortured murder of infants is regarded as one of the highest privileges of rank?"

...

"The evidence is ALL around you IF you have eyes to see -- the choice is CLEAR -- a Kingdom of beauty, love (chesed) and benign power or a kingdom of atrocities and perversion, a kingdom that regards torture and tormented and protracted death of human sacrifices followed by cannibalism, preferably while the victim still lives, as the HIGHEST form of worship?"

...

"It is TIME for those who still have some smattering of knowledge of me and my ways to STOP playing games with Satan and start taking back this earth while there is STILL TIME -- it is time for believers to STOP marrying unbelievers and allowing their children to marry unbelievers,, it is TIME to STOP marrying those from Satan worshipping cultures, and to STOP welcoming them into your homes, your cities and your lands -- it is time to STOP acceding to Satanic demands that you cast ME (The Almighty) out of your schools, your halls of Government and your workplaces -- it is TIME to publicly open the day with worship and prayer to me, whether in your places of education, your places of Government or your places of work -- it is TIME to cast out those who will NOT comply instead of being cast out and secretly serving me behind locked doors and, IF you CANNOT set apart that place of learning, or government or work then EXIT PUBLICLY and DECLARE your reasons and gather together with those who WILL agree with you in these matters for it is so that in the spirit one [TRUE believer FREE OF SIN](#) can put 1,000 to flight and two can put 10,000 to flight and the power of TRUE BELIEVERS who choose to [deal with ALL their sin](#) and [live in ALL truth](#) is such that massive transformation IS possible -- [note the impact of Noah, Abraham, Moshe {Moses}, Yahooshua {Jesus}, Mohammed and Luther](#) -- YOU TOO can bring about RADICAL reformation and renaissance IF you will lay down your life and seek DEEP and ENDURING FRIENDSHIP with Me!"

...

"IF you believe, it is TIME to assess exactly WHAT you believe about me and then ACT accordingly!"

...

"IF you do NOT believe, it is time to assess EXACTLY what you DO believe and then act accordingly!"

...

"There is NO place for fence sitters -- YOU are either FOR me or by default you are AGAINST ME!"

...

"Know this -- IF you choose to be a TRUE friend, which means you deal with ALL sin and ALL error and do ALL that is required to ensure that your house is FULLY united behind you the forces of darkness CANNOT TOUCH YOU -- BUT, IF you play games and continue to dabble in your favourite sins and errors in your divided house the forces of darkness will TEAR you limb from limb and UTTERLY destroy you -- there has NEVER been a time in all the history of man on earth where [life above sin](#) and total unity of your house has been more important!"

...

"IF you choose to serve ME (Yah), understand that you are choosing a VERY strait and VERY narrow path leading to a VERY small door -- gird your loins and FOLLOW the example of the mighty set-apart ones of previous generations!"

Footnote: ALL the above references to "friend" relate to people like you and me seeking to become true friends of Yah, the Almighty Creator

Further reading

In this section I have provided links to a large number of articles that I hope will answer some of your questions and help you on your journey to draw close to Yah.

These articles have been written over a number of years and, during this period my understanding of these issues has been constantly growing so there are probably areas where the articles do NOT fully agree, in all cases the most recent article, as indicated by the document reference e.g. "2010 12 11" in the link name being **year month sequence number in month** and the heading of the article is the MOST reliable.

The biggest SINGLE reason to seek a close relationship with the Almighty Creator is that He is LONELY because so few people actively seek a close relationship with Him see: [Daddy Yah is LONELY please talk to Him and use His true Name](#)

As an educated person you may well have been put off the Almighty by the lack of logic in much of what the church and others teach. The Almighty is the CREATOR OF INTELLECT and He does NOT expect you to abdicate your intellect in order to believe in Him or have relationship with Him. On the contrary EVERYTHING is entirely open to the most critical intellectual assessment PROVIDED you are willing to have your current beliefs challenged. See: [Believers who abdicate their intellect](#)

We each have an account in Heaven in which that which we do in accordance with Yah's will is recorded as credits and that which we do contrary to His will is recorded as debits. The outcome of our judgment at the end of the age will be determined by the net balance of this account, see: [Your Heavenly Account](#)

It is vital to NOT focus on error, the world is FULL of error and sin, seek truth NOT error, see: [Seek truth NOT error](#)

Fasting and prayer are important elements of drawing close to the Almighty, see: [Getting close to Yah: Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL - the answer to doctrinal differences](#)

You will have noted that I use the names "Yah" and "Yahooshua" instead of "The LORD" and "God" and "Jesus". Many people resist using these names, see: [Arguments against the true names Yah and Yahooshua](#)

see also [Why Names ARE Important](#)

Knowing the name Yah, as in HalleluYah, is vital to understanding Him and to understanding how His name permeated the lives of Hebrew believers in the early days before Yahooshua, see: [The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible Summary](#)

Note that the wrong names DO anger Yah considerably, see: [Yah is ANGRY about NAMES](#)

Regarding getting MUCH closer to Yah the eternally self existing, the Almighty Creator see: [How do I get to a much closer relationship with Yah](#) and [Dimensions in drawing close to Yah](#)

For further discussion of prayers that you are advised to pray see: [Important Prayers](#) and [Prayers](#) and [Important directional and defensive prayers](#)

The prayers above make reference to the Covenant entered into by Yahooshua {Jesus}, for more information about this covenant see:

[Why Yahooshua had to die THAT way](#) and [Meditate on how Yahooshua died](#) and [How did Yahooshua "Jesus" accomplish what he did](#) and [Do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua](#)

To understand the significance of blood in Covenant making see: [The blood of any covenant means death to those who break it](#)

Important also to understand that BECAUSE of his sinless life Yahooshua is NOW the most powerful created being in the entire creation, see: [Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation](#)

It is vital to understand that Yahooshua ushered in a NEW COVENANT, a contract in blood and NOT a Testament, that is a will, see: [Covenant NOT New Testament](#)

In entering into relationship with the Almighty Creator, Father Yah it is important to be aware of the lies that stand between mankind and close relationship with and belief in Him, see: [Satan's most effective lies](#) and see also [Some challenging questions](#)

In praying the prayer "judge me severely and correct me harshly" it is important to understand that Daddy Yah will NOT allow you to be tested beyond what you can endure, He may allow you to be pushed to your limits but NOT beyond, see: [Yah will NOT allow his children to be tested beyond what they can endure](#)

In order to serve the Almighty it is VITAL that you accept that His Commandments are, in fact, BEST for you and for mankind, see: [Yah's commandments are best](#)

For more about the rules of engagement on earth and the REAL battle see: [Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan](#)

also see [The REAL Battle](#) and [Why are we HERE](#)

There is a GREAT tendency for people to focus on the physical realm when the REAL battle is in the spiritual realm, see: [We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood](#)

Important to understand that demons are simply human spirits that have died and been rejected by Yah, either because they NEVER truly believed in Him or because they believed but committed such extensive sin that they were utterly rejected during their lives. These people are frequently good, decent, polite, friendly, ethical people but they did NOT accept the existence of Yah, see [Most demons are decent polite and friendly Many even go to church regularly](#) and see also [The Confrontation a Rejected Person Experiences when they DIE](#)

You may have been turned from the Creator by things that others said or taught that did NOT make sense to you or by their conduct. Please note that NO human being is a definitive authority on the Creator, you are called to turn to the Almighty, NOT other men and women. There is much error in

the world and the Christian church today. For more information on what is REALLY true, see: [Important truths relating to the matters of Yah the eternally self existing](#)

There are a number of vital spiritual truths that are VITAL to walking with Yah in a manner where you overcome sin, see: [The WHOLE Armour of Yah](#)

As you start to serve the Almighty the forces of darkness will focus CONSIDERABLE attention on you in ways you have NOT previously experienced. Their main avenue of attack is to obtain judgments against you in the Court of Heaven for sin in your life and, on the other hand, to lead you into sin so that they can obtain more judgments, see: [Elaboration: Judgment in THIS Life](#) and [Judgement in THIS Life](#)

The prayers in the early part of this document include prayers for deliverance from demons, in deliverance there is a place of self discipline, see: [Deliverance versus Discipline](#) see also [Faith sacrifice obedience discipline words and deeds](#)

To better understand the nature of the covenant relationship between man and woman {marriage} see: [The Virgin's Covenant](#) see also [The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman in sexual union {husband and wife in marriage}](#)

A divided house is one of the most effective ways the forces of darkness use to attack the finances of believers, see: [Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house {marriage}](#)

One of the most effective and destructive lies on earth today relates to statutory and church “marriage” and the belief that there is such a thing as “sex before marriage”, see [There is NO such thing as sex before marriage](#) and [The one flesh bond](#)

There ARE certain conditions under which Yah grants divorce and, there are many conditions under which church or civil marriage is adultery in His sight. If you have truly established that He will grant divorce in a particular situation see: [Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}](#) and [Yah hates divorce BUT](#)

Associated with wrong teaching about the sexual union that we frequently incorrectly term “marriage” is widespread use of pornography which has its own major negative impacts. While it IS far better to use pornography and masturbate than to actually ENGAGE in promiscuous sex there are severe negative impacts associated with pornography and masturbation not least of which is that it plants the seed to finally commit the acts eventually, see: [What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography](#)

Some religious women disdain pornography but watch “chick flicks” which, since they depict sexual relationships which are NOT in accordance with Yah’s commandments are JUST as wrong as pornography, in fact almost all secular entertainment depicts forbidden relationships, see: [Chick Flicks ARE pornography TOO](#)

Another major area of false teaching relates to “grace”, many teach a sloppy, “do what you like and God will forgive you” form of Grace as distinct from the REAL Grace of Yah which provides room for growth for young believers: [Leviticus and Grace](#) see also [What is LAW and what is GRACE](#) and [About grace NOT law](#)

The true set apart {holy} days of Yah are very different to those that are observed in the Western World all of which are pagan feasts and abominations in the sight of the Almighty. The dates of the correct days vary every year because they are linked to the moon. For example see: [Yahs calendar for 2011](#)

The current calendar for each year is available from <http://www.godesh.co.za/>

Note that Sunday is the Day of the Sun and is a pagan Sabbath, Yah's true Sabbath is on SATURDAY, see: [Historical Information about the Change to Sunday](#)

ALL the Christian holidays {holy days} are pagan and an abomination to Yah, Christmas is one of the greatest abominations on earth in His sight, see: [Christmas pagan origins](#) and also [Will you fast with me on the sun god's birthday](#) and [Christmas pagan origins](#)

Church teachings that demand that members pay "tithes" to the church and other demands for money are false. Those who claim to be truly serving the Almighty in this age should be seeking to support themselves by their own endeavours. The tendency for believers to use manipulative ways to obtain money rather than sort out why they are under judgment and therefore without money is very considerable and offends many. Much of this begging takes the form of witchcraft although those who perpetrate it do NOT necessarily understand that this is what they are doing. Their demons DO, see: [Believers who beg - witchcraft](#)

Having chosen to follow the Creator and believe that He will supply their needs through the wisdom and anointing that He has given you throughout your life applied to your earthly endeavours in whatever form of business or other revenue producing activity that you are equipped to engage in you should NOT end up having to beg and IF you are without money you should turn to HIM to show you WHY you have a problem, see: [Brother can you spare a dime](#)

Teachings regarding "the Mark of the Beast" abound, they are virtually ALL false, see: [The Mark of the Beast](#)

Virtually ALL teachings relating to the Book of Revelation and the End of the Age are false, to understand what is REALLY coming on earth today see: [A Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3](#) and [Repent: Judgment is Released on the Earth - The Red and Black Horses](#)

To understand WHY the bible is NOT the "living word of God" or whatever else you may have been told about the bible see: [The Bible](#)

For compelling evidence that the ENTIRE earth was covered in water and the surface of the earth utterly destroyed about 4,500 years ago see: [Flood](#)

See also [Noah is father to all men living](#)

There are many seriously incorrect opinions regarding race, for a more accurate report on the situation see: [This Life - Race](#)

Associated with this are major errors with regard to Islam see: [About Mohammed and the Quran](#) see also [Is Allah God and Yah](#)

For an in depth analysis in favour of the existence of the Creator versus uncontrolled random "evolution" see: [Creation](#)

Many people get involved in conspiracy theories, see: [Do NOT concern yourself with conspiracy theories](#)

“Anointed” in spiritual terms refers to people who are at some level filled with the Spirit of the Almighty, these are people who have a relationship with the Almighty AND have invited Him to dwell in them. In contrast, “Illuminated” refers to those who have invited demons to dwell IN them (as distinct to demons which gain the right to sit ON us when we sin), these are mid level to high level servants of Satan, witches, etc who consciously and actively seek this demonic infilling because of the power it gives them. Those in senior positions in many secret societies fall into this category see: [Illuminated versus Anointed](#)

To better understand the anointing of Yah see: [The anointing that was upon Yahooshua](#)

Many intelligent people are put off the Almighty by the conduct of Priests and Pastors, they are almost universally in major error and lead their people into error and away for a close relationship with the Almighty. **Turning to the church to help you now is NOT the right thing to do**, see: [Pastors: the Prison Warders of Yah's people](#)

While the Christian church is, in some sense, the custodian of vital truths regarding the Covenant of Yahooshua Christianity as a whole is full of massive error, see: [Judgment on the church of Jesus Christ](#)

The biggest single lie of Christianity is that “Jesus IS God” and part of a “Trinity”. Yahooshua is and always was ENTIRELY a created being filled with the Spirit of the Almighty which is inaccurately translated “Christ”. In recent years the grace that protected believers from their error has been withdrawn so that now, when people “invite Jesus into their hearts” they receive a demon and NOT the Spirit of the Almighty and so they become servants of Satan and NOT Yah, see: [If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem](#) see also [There is NO Trinity](#) and [Unscrambling the true identity of Yahooshua {Jesus}](#)

As a consequence of the lies of Christianity MOST “Revivals” today are Satanic and Demonic, they are conducted in the name of “God”, “The LORD” and “Jesus” which are pagan blasphemous names and they therefore call on demons and NOT Yah, see: [Most Revivals today are Satanic and Demonic](#) see also: [This evil generation](#)

The current spiritual dispensation changed dramatically in 2003 when the Archangel Lucifer, also known as Satan, was convicted of his sins and cast into the gaol known as “The Pit” for a thousand years ushering in a new phase of the battle between Satan and Yah, see: [Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003](#)

For an in depth discussion of what is required in order to qualify to occupy a HIGH THRONE in heaven close to Yah and Yahooshua for eternity, in other words, what is required in order to receive GREAT HONOUR from the Creator see: [Eternity](#)

One of the fundamental principles of drawing really close to Yah is to die to your fleshly desires so that His Spirit can fill you and guide you, see: [Death with Yahooshua](#)

If you have betrayed someone or been betrayed it is vital to understand that treachery is a spiritual force and to take the necessary measures to deal with the consequences of the situation, see: [Treachery is a Spiritual Force](#)

To get some idea of how insidiously the forces of darkness infiltrate the lives of “good” people, read: [What is REALLY happening in the world around you - A good Christian family headed for hell](#)

This article follows on to the one above: [The components of the battleground](#)

One of the things that WILL happen IF you make a REAL effort to get close to Yah is that your priorities WILL change, see: [The MOST Important Things in Life](#)

Older writings

The FULL list of about 300 articles written from 2009 onwards are listed in publication reference sequence at [Articles](#) you may well find answers to questions in those articles.

The website also contains a further collection of in excess of 600 articles written between 2000 and 2009 during which time I was undergoing a major learning process, accordingly, articles that I believed were accurate at the time I have subsequently come to understand contain errors, sometimes material errors. They REMAIN on the website because Yah says that each person must learn to sift truth from error by turning to Him and it is NOT for me to go back and censor or edit what I wrote in trust and belief at the time. Also He says that there ARE many articles of value in the collection so, if you do NOT find an answer to some question in the recent articles section you may find something here. These articles are listed in publication reference sequence at [Articles to 2009](#)

VERY IMPORTANT – raising the bar / pushing the envelope – what is REALLY POSSIBLE

The prize for DEEP COMMITMENT TO YAH IS INCOMPARABLE, a throne with great esteem and authority for eternity. There is NOTHING more desirable on earth than this.

YES, the challenges and sacrifices in this life are considerable but the prize is WORTH it.

Further, as you draw close to Yah and invite Him into your family and business life He will give you great wisdom and guidance IF you ask for it. If you robustly deal with your sin IMMEDIATELY, by which I mean the first seven days after coming to belief you will find that you move forward rapidly.

If you have a deep desire to reach the ULTIMATE with the Almighty see:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/495/2013-11-06-Life-WITHOUT-Sin.aspx>

and

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/496/2013-11-07-Life-WITHOUT-Sin-Amplification.aspx>

I challenge you to aim for a HIGH THRONE and go ALL OUT to serve Yah starting NOW!

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

30 November 2013

2.1 What Actually Happens when someone comes to believe

At the moment that a person comes to a deep personal realization of the existence of the Almighty Creator a form of spiritual "gate" opens into their spirit and a portion of the Spirit of the Almighty enters into the very core of their being

As this happens their spiritual state shifts from one of death to the Almighty to being alive. When this happens at a very intense level the person will have a tangible experience of become new through the Spirit of the Almighty

If the realization of the existence of the Almighty is very limited a betrothal portion of the Spirit of the Almighty will enter which may strengthen if the person actively seeks the Almighty and may weaken and be lost if NO active measures to draw closer to the Almighty are taken

At the point at which the infilling occurs there can be dramatic deliverance and healing if the infilling is intense and spiritual circumstances permit. In other cases nothing tangible is experienced

For the first eight days after the moment that this infilling occurs there is very considerable grace and a person who makes a really high quality decision and then walks in that decision actively in the next week can experience dramatic changes AND become close to the Almighty very quickly

Many people make very shallow decisions, they cross the line to become a believer but their trust and belief, knowledge and support are very weak and they eventually fall away or, in time they may come to greater knowledge of the Almighty but miss out on the benefits of an intense conversion experience

2.2 The First Eight Days after first believing in the Creator

The first eight days after a true conversion there is very substantial grace for the person to receive deliverance, healing, grow in knowledge, break old habits and change drastically

There is also opportunity for them to grow in relationship very rapidly

This applies ONLY to first belief, a person who makes a shallow decision as a child and then comes to deeper revelation later in life will NOT have access to this Grace on their return to belief

Most people who appear to come to belief in later life actually believed at a very shallow level during their childhood

If this stage is accompanied by triple immersion and other actions for cleansing at the same time a very robust foundation is laid for faithful service to the Almighty and relationship with Him for the rest of the life of the person

2.3 Triple Immersion as a powerful means of cleansing

Triple immersion at any stage in the life of a believer is a powerful mechanism for spiritual cleansing

This is particularly the case when applied to a person who has just come to belief, see article below

2009.09.01 Immersion for cleansing and infilling with the set-apart Spirit of Yah

[Click here to download pdf](#)

This article is one in a succession of hundreds of articles written over the last ten years and should be read in the context of that which has gone before.

As i am constantly seeking to grow closer to the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self existing, my understanding is evolving. Accordingly there may be elements of my understanding as set out in this document and any other document that you obtain from us that will change with time. Please refer to my website at www.ETI-Ministries.org for all articles prior to this, copies of previous documents, etc or email James@ETI-Ministries.org for information.

Words in curly brackets {} are words that are traditionally used but which i understand to be either technically inaccurate translations or misleading or meaningless religious words, some of them are blasphemous and hurtful to our Father in heaven, specifically "the LORD" -- actually "Yah the eternally self existing", "God" -- actually "the Almighty", Jesus" - actually "Yahooshua" and "Christ" actually "the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah", or one "anointed" by Him, or "the anointed one" referring to Yahooshua at times. The word/s before the curly brackets represent my best understanding of the technically correct terms that should be used today.

Text in square brackets [] represents elaboration of what precedes it for clarification or amplification, a particular word or phrase will be amplified or explained the first time it occurs only.

Refer to the document "The Name of Yah in Scripture" (reference 1A1..02..01..04) for a discussion on the Name of the Almighty which is "Yah" and all the references to the Name of the Almighty in the writings.

The name of the man most people know as Jesus is actually Yahooshua meaning "Yah is salvation" and occurs 218 times in the books commonly referred to as the "Old Testament" [books prior to Yahooshua, there are MANY covenants before Yahooshua so "Old Testament" is a meaningless term], most prominent of these people was the man commonly referred to as Joshua who brought Israel into the promised land.

In reading this article please keep in mind that I am human and therefore prone to error, concentrate on seeking truth and for the most part bypass any error you may find or think you find.

Father, i ask in the name of Yahooshua that if there is anything that is false or not to your liking or way of doing things in this document that you will blow it away by your Spirit and that you will prevent it from taking root in the minds of the readers and that all that is truth will take deep root and impact the reader as you purpose by your Spirit.

SUMMARY:

This article provides robust biblical evidence that "baptism" is in fact "immersion" and was prescribed in the Torah {law} by Moshe {Moses}.

It is evidenced that the Almighty and Yahooshua require us to continue to practice these ordinances as appropriate and that there are many situations in which immersion is appropriate.

Many of the things that Yahooshua {Jesus} accomplished are explained with a brief explanation of how this was accomplished.

It is evidenced that immersion as many as seven times is entirely permissible and it is suggested that triple immersion for cleansing of sin, immersion into the set apart {Holy} Spirit and immersion into the Kingdom of the Almighty is useful and desirable at certain times.

It is recommended that believers who are seeking to draw closer to Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} should practice immersion as a routine part of their life as believers, just as was appointed by Moshe {Moses} and confirmed by Yahooshua.

IMMERSION FOR CLEANSING AND INFILLING WITH THE SET APART SPIRIT OF YAH

Baptism?

What is it?

It was introduced by John the Baptist?

Wasn't it?

After all, the first time we read of Baptism is in Matthew 3:1-6:

"1 In those days John [Yahoochanan meaning Yah has graced] the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea [Yahoowd],

2 and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!"

3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah [Yahoow meaning Yah has saved], saying:

"The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

'Prepare the way of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD};

Make His paths straight.'"

4 Now Yahoochanan {John} himself was clothed in camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist; and his food was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then Jerusalem, all Yahoowd {Judea}, and all the region around the Jordan went out to him 6 and were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."
NKJV

Not so?

NO!

WHAT EXACTLY IS BAPTISM AND WHEN WAS IT INSTITUTED?

This is an example where doctrinally skewed translations based on the Greek text rather than the Hebrew original and either ignorant of or deliberately ignoring the Hebrew roots of faith in Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD}, the Almighty {God}, the Creator of the Heavens and the earth through the covenant [vows and promises reinforced by the slaughter of a living thing and sprinkling of its blood to signify that the promises will only be revoked by the death of the person who breaks the covenant] made by Yahooshua {Jesus}.

The words "baptise, baptist, etc" are meaningless religious words which give rise to the continuing dispute about whether baptism is a sprinkling by a priest or pastor shortly after birth or full immersion in water by a person old enough to take a conscious and informed decision about what they are doing.

Then again, you can only be baptised once, can't you?

In order to answer the questions above we need to understand where "baptism" comes from.

To start with let us consider Leviticus [Wayyiqra] 14:8 relating to a person cleansed of Leprosy "8. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and **wash himself in water**, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days" KJV

In the translation named "The Scriptures" we read Wayyiqra {Leviticus} 14:8. "And he who is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair and **wash himself in water**, and shall be clean. Then after that he comes into the camp, but shall stay outside his tent seven days." The Scriptures

The same verse in the Amplified reads "8. He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and **bathe himself in water**; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but stay outside his tent seven days." Amplified

Notice that the Amplified says "bathe" which carries the connotation of a bath in modern terms - a tub containing water into which the person climbs in order to wash themselves.

"**But this is Old Testament**" [before Yahooshua] i hear you say?

Yes.

And so?

"But Yahooshua {Jesus} died to free us of all this ritual and stuff!"

Did he?

Let us consider what Yahooshua himself had to say about this:

Matthew 5:17-20, Yahooshua speaking:

*"Do not think that I came to destroy the Torah {Law} or the Prophets. **I did not come to destroy but to fulfill.***

*18 For assuredly, I say to you, **till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the Torah and Prophets {law} till all is fulfilled.***

*19 **Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.***

*20 For I say to you, that **unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.**" NKJV adjusted*

Interesting?

Would you like to be great in the Kingdom of Yah?

or least?

So, unless we keep EVERYTHING commanded in Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy that can still be kept today we will be called LEAST in the kingdom of the Almighty!

That includes Leviticus 14:8!

Consider also Luke 16:16-17, Yahooshua speaking:

"16 "The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time the kingdom of the Almighty {God} has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tittle of the Torah and the Prophets (?) {law} to fail." NKJV adjusted

It is EASIER for heaven and earth to FAIL than for one tittle (equivalent approximately to the dot on a lower case i) to pass away.

So, we should pay attention to Leviticus 14!

Consider also Mark 1:41-44:

"41 Then Yahooshua {Jesus}, moved with compassion, stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed."

42 As soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

43 And He strictly warned him and sent him away at once,

44 and said to him, "See that you say nothing to anyone; but go your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing those things which Moses commanded, as a testimony to them." NKJV

Luke 5:13-14

"13 Then He put out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." Immediately the leprosy left him.

14 And He charged him to tell no one, "But go and show yourself to the priest, and make an offering for your cleansing, as a testimony to them, just as Moses commanded." NKJV

So here we see Yahooshua directly commanding a man cleansed of leprosy to go to the priest and do "those things which Moses commanded" which includes what is set out in Leviticus 14:8!

Therefore we should seek to understand the relevance of Leviticus 14:8 and ALL of Leviticus and the other books commonly attributed to Moses and commonly referred to as the Torah.

Consider also Luke 24:44-49, Yahooshua speaking AFTER HIS RESURRECTION:

"44. Then He (Yahooshua) said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Torah {Law} of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me."

45 And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

"46 Then He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the anointed one {Christ} to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,

47 and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And you are witnesses of these things.

49 Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high." " NKJV

But you may say, the only reference to Yahooshua in the books of Moses is a reference to a "prophet like me (like Moses)" in Deuteronomy 18:15-19?

In Deuteronomy 18:15-19, Moses speaking, we read:

"15. ***Yah the eternally self existing {The LORD} your Mighty One {God} will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear,***

16 according to all you desired of Yah the eternally self existing {The LORD} your Mighty One {God} in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again the voice of Yah the eternally self existing {The LORD} my Mighty One {God}, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.'

17 "And Yah the eternally self existing {The LORD} said to me: 'What they have spoken is good.

18 I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

19 And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him." NKJV

In Acts 3:17-26 we read (Peter speaking):

17 "Yet now, brethren, I know that you did it in ignorance, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which the Almighty {God} foretold by the mouth of all His prophets, that the anointed one {Christ} would suffer, He has thus fulfilled.

19 Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord},

20 and that He may send Yahooshua the anointed of Yah {Jesus Christ}, who was preached to you before,

21 whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which the Almighty {God} has spoken by the mouth of all His set apart {holy} prophets since the world began.

*22 For Moses truly said to the fathers, 'Yah the eternally self existing your Mighty One {The LORD your God} will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. **Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.***

*23 **And it shall be that every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.'***

24 Yes, and all the prophets, from Samuel and those who follow, as many as have spoken, have also foretold these days.

25 You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which the Almighty {God} made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.'

26 To you first, the Almighty {God}, having raised up His Servant Yahooshua {Jesus}, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities." NKJV

So here we read that we are to do ALL that Yahooshua says to us and he tells us to observe ALL the Torah {Law} and Prophets down to the last jot and tittle!

Consider also Yahooochanan {John} 7:16-19:

"16 Yahooshua {Jesus} answered them and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me.

17 If anyone wills to do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is from the Almighty {God} or whether I speak on My own authority.

18 He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who seeks the glory of the One who sent Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

19 Did not Moses give you the Torah {law}, yet none of you keeps the Torah {law}? ..."" NKJV adjusted

Again Yahooshua commands us to keep the Torah and rebukes the people of his time for NOT keeping it -- so when we read what the scribes and Pharisees say we should realize that much of the time they were in ERROR and should not adopt their beliefs.

Consider also Yahooochanan {John} 5:41-47, Yahooshua speaking"

"41 "I do not receive honor from men.

42 But I know you, that you do not have the love of the Almighty {God} in you.

43 I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive.

44 How can you believe, who receive honor from one another, and do not seek the honor that comes from the only Mighty One {God}?

45 Do not think that I shall accuse you to the Father; there is one who accuses you -- Moses, in whom you trust.

46 For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote about Me.

47 But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"" NKJV adjusted

But Moses hardly says anything about Yahooshua!

In fact, all he says is about a "prophet like me" in Deuteronomy 18:15 and yet Yahooshua seems to talk as though Moses had a lot to say about him?

And yet it is evident that the scribes and pharisees did NOT recognize that Moses had written about Yahooshua AND that AFTER his resurrection neither did those who followed him for we read above in Luke 24:45 that **"... He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures"**

So there would seem to be something we are missing?

What do you think?

WHAT EXACTLY DID YAHOOOSHUA ACCOMPLISH AND HOW DID HE DO IT?

Exactly what most people are missing is the subject for another very detailed paper that is planned to analyze exactly what Yahooshua DID do and what he did NOT do.

The headlines are as follows:

1. Yahooshua was created from the ovum of a virgin (Matthew [MattihYahoo meaning gift of Yah] 1:18) by a creative miracle that is orders of magnitude LESS complex than the miracle that created Adam from dust and Chavah {Eve} from Adam's rib. He is therefore a son of Adam {man}.

2. Because he has no earthly father Yahooshua is FREE of blood line curses that pass through the MALE bloodline. It was accordingly possible for him to live a life without sin.
3. Yahooshua was the first created being (Yahoochanan {John} 1:1-3 and others) and worked alongside the Almighty throughout creation until his spirit was placed in the body of the human being conceived miraculously within Miriam's {Mary's} body and he therefore knew everything about history, the plan's and commandments of the Almighty, Satan's methods, etc. This equipped him to do what he was called to do AND to live without sin.
4. Yahooshua was and is an emissary of Yah the eternally self-existing, a "sent one" so was sent with the authority of Yah and representing Yah -- this also gave him considerable authority which included the authority to forgive sins, perform miracles, etc. This does NOT make Yahooshua Yah, it does make him Yah's representative. There is a whole body of Hebrew knowledge around the concept of a "shaliach" or emissary.
5. When Yahooshua was immersed {baptized} by Yahoochanan he was filled with the set-apart Spirit {Christ} of Yah and became "Yahooshua the anointed of Yah" {Jesus Christ} MattihYahoo 3:16 and other versus. Up to that point he was simply the human being Yahooshua the son of Miriam {Mary} and Joseph with a special human spirit in him conceived miraculously and without a human progenitor (father). At that point he became Yahooshua, the prophet like Moses – filled with the Spirit of the Almighty and with an extremely close relationship with the Almighty.
6. The two days following after Yahoochanan immersed Yahooshua in the Jordan he proclaimed that Yahooshua was "the Lamb of the Almighty {God}" Yahoochanan {John} 1:29 and 36. This prophetic assignment associated Yahooshua with ALL the animal sacrifices in the Torah that related to the offering of a lamb and created the legal and spiritual context for the blood of Yahooshua to fulfil the function that it performs today.
7. In MattihYahoo {Matthew} 26:28, Mark 14:24 and Luke 22:20 Yahooshua assigns the blood of the lamb to the wine of the covenant passover meal which then substitutes for all the relevant sacrifices in the Torah which require the use of blood.
8. This opens the way for us to observe ALL the rites and rituals of the Torah that require blood by simply praying over a cup of wine or grape juice to represent the blood of the covenant = the blood of Yahooshua = the blood of the lamb or other animal. Thus we are able to perform ALL these rites without access to an animal! And therefore we can sanctify ourselves as required.
9. In those same passages and also in Yahoochanan {John} 6:54 to 56 Yahooshua assigns his flesh, being the flesh of the lamb, to the bread thus permitting us to observe all the rites and rituals in the Torah that relate to the shewbread, grain offering, meal offering, wave offering, the flesh of the sacrificial animal WITHOUT an animal.
10. When Yahooshua was abused by the Priests, scribes, Pharisees, etc they repeatedly layed hands on him thereby transferring authority according to what they proclaimed, specifically they proclaimed him to be "King" and this was confirmed by Herod and by Pontius Pilate, the representative of the Roman Emperor and ALL hailed Yahooshua (sarcastically) as King but nevertheless naming him as King – this makes him king in the Court of Heaven.

11. When Yahooshua was sentenced the people cried for “his blood be upon us and upon our children” MattihYahoo 27:25 thereby entering into the covenant sprinkling of the blood of the sacrificial lamb in the Torah necessary for their cleansing for all time.
12. When Yahooshua died his heart ruptured and when the blood and water flowed from the spear wound in his side they ran down an earthquake crack formed when the earth was rent in MattihYahoo 27:51-54 onto the Mercy seat of the Ark of the Covenant (refer video and DVD available from this ministry, relating to the findings of Ron Wyatt as reported by Ron and also Jonathan Gray). This flow of blood onto the mercy seat thereby permitted the induction of a new Priest and represented the covenant sacrifice for atonement thereby achieving the full power that we experience in applying the “blood of Yahooshua” or the “blood of the covenant” or the “blood of the lamb” in the name of Yahooshua.
13. Because Yahooshua lived a life without sin death had no hold on him and he was resurrected as the first born from the dead and, as his reward, became “King of Kings” and “Adonai of Adonai’s {Lord of Lord’s}” 1 Timothy 6:15, Revelation 17:14 and Revelation 19:16
14. As a consequence of this Yahooshua was also given ALL authority in heaven and on Earth (MattihYahoo 28:18) which he then promptly assigned to those who followed him.
15. He is therefore the most powerful created being and is seated at the right hand of the Father waiting till his enemies be made his footstool Hebrews 1:13 and 10:13 and elsewhere. Accordingly, those who believe in Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator through the covenant of Yahooshua have ALL authority on earth and are expected to exercise that authority in order to prepare the way for the return of the King. Yah and Yahooshua will do NOTHING unless a human being exercises their authority in terms of the covenant to request the intervention of Yah.
16. Because he has lived a life on planet earth as a human being without divine power for thirty years and with the infilling of the set-apart {holy} Spirit for three and a half years Yahooshua is also equipped to be our advocate 1 Yahooshua {John} 2:1 and is righteous.
17. Because of his obedience he also earned eternal life and the priesthood, refer Hebrews 5:7 to 11.
18. NOTHING that Yahooshua accomplished in the way of miracles was beyond the miracles already performed by the Almighty through other human beings filled with the set-apart {holy} Spirit of Yah {Christ} and therefore while what Yahooshua accomplished is extraordinary and unique, it was achieved through him being entirely a human being filled with the set-apart Spirit of Yah {Christ} and barring the one-off legalities the miracle working power of the Almighty is available to everyone who believes and is willing to SANCTIFY themselves sufficiently to walk in this power.
19. For this reason we have been given all the ordinances, rites and rituals in Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy which rely on the sacrificial system of animals in order to permit us to sanctify ourselves directly through the office of our high priest, Yahooshua which has also been delegated to us making us prophets, priests and kings by delegated authority IF we walk in that authority and a full revelation of who Yahooshua is and what he accomplished.

There is MUCH more that can be written about the above topics, however, that is not the essence of this message.

SO, WHAT HAS THIS TO DO WITH BAPTISM? - ACTUALLY EVERYTHING!

By now you may well be wondering what all of this has to do with "baptism"?

Good question!!

We have seen now that Yahooshua fulfilled the Torah in a huge variety of different ways, that he told us the Torah would NOT pass away and that we should observe the Torah.

We have also seen that the offering (sacrifice) that Yahooshua made opened the way for all the ordinances, rituals and rites laid down in Genesis through Deuteronomy to be available to any human being anywhere on the planet IN ISOLATION without the intervention or ministry of a human priest, king or prophet in order to serve the Almighty fully.

This is a MASSIVE improvement in the lot of human beings on earth PROVIDED they know this and walk in it.

And the ordinances, rituals and rites provide an easy means for us to set ourselves apart {sanctify ourselves}, draw close to the Almighty and do all that He has called us to do.

Let us return to baptism as a vital component of what is set out in Leviticus in particular.

Returning to Leviticus 14:8 in the Amplified we read "8. He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and **bathe himself in water**; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but stay outside his tent seven days." Amplified

Turning to the same verse in The Living Torah by Rabbi Aryeh Kaplan published by Maznaim Publishing and available from Jewish bookstores we find the same verse rendered as follows:

"The person undergoing purification shall then immerse his clothing and [the priest] shall shave off all the person's hair. He shall then **immerse in a mikvah** and thus complete [the first part] of the purification. He may return to the camp, but he must remain outside his tent for seven days."

In a footnote we find "mikvah, See Exodus 29:4, literally 'with the water'".

Turning to Exodus 29:4 we find, the Almighty speaking to Moshe {Moses}: "Bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the Communion Tent, and immerse them in a mikvah."

In a footnote we find "mikvah, a specially constructed pool containing 40 sa'ah (80 gallons) of water ..." in other words, roughly equivalent to a very large modern bath tub deep enough to immerse in fully!

The footnote above this item refers to "immerse" and refers to Josephus, Antiquities 3:8:6 and notes to Exodus 19:10 and Leviticus 15:16.

Exodus 19:10 and 11, relating to preparing the people for the Almighty's appearance on Mount Sinai, says "10. The Almighty said to Moshe {Moses}, 'Go to the people, and set them apart {sanctify them} today and tomorrow. Let them {even} immerse their clothing. 11. They will then be ready for the third day, for on the third day, the Almighty will descend on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.'"

So here we see that BEFORE the situations described in Leviticus 14:8 and Exodus 29:4 ALL the people had been immersed.

Accordingly it becomes apparent that immersion is NOT a one off event, it is a routine cleansing process.

In a footnote to Exodus 19:10 we find "**immerse**. In Torah law "washing" ALWAYS **DENOTES IMMERSION** in a mikvah or **OTHER NATURAL BODY OF WATER**, cf 2 Kings 5:10, 14"

Thus we see that Yahoochanan was simply applying Torah law on immersion when he immersed people in the Jordan as an outward sign of repentance from sin!

Following the reference to 2 Kings 5 we find in 2 Kings 5:1-15:

"1. Now Naaman, commander of the army of the king of Syria, was a great and honorable man in the eyes of his master, because by him Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} had given victory to Syria. He was also a mighty man of valor, but a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out on raids, and had brought back captive a young girl from the land of Israel. She waited on Naaman's wife.

3 Then she said to her mistress, "If only my master were with the prophet who is in Samaria! For he would heal him of his leprosy."

4 And Naaman went in and told his master, saying, "Thus and thus said the girl who is from the land of Israel."

5 Then the king of Syria said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So he departed and took with him ten talents of silver, six thousand shekels of gold, and ten changes of clothing.

6 Then he brought the letter to the king of Israel, which said, Now be advised, when this letter comes to you, that I have sent Naaman my servant to you, that you may heal him of his leprosy.

7 And it happened, when the king of Israel read the letter, that he tore his clothes and said, "Am I the Almighty, to kill and make alive, that this man sends a man to me to heal him of his leprosy? Therefore please consider, and see how he seeks a quarrel with me."

8 So it was, when Elisha [contracted from Elyshuwa meaning Mighty one of supplication or riches] the man of the Almighty heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you torn your clothes? Please let him come to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

9 Then Naaman went with his horses and chariot, and he stood at the door of Elisha's house.

*10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "**Go and wash in the Jordan seven times**, and your flesh shall be restored to you, and you shall be clean."*

11 But Naaman became furious, and went away and said, "Indeed, I said to myself, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} his Mighty One {God}, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leprosy.'

12 Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do something great, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean'?"

*14 So he went down and **dipped seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of Almighty; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.***

15 And he returned to the man of the Almighty, he and all his aides, and came and stood before him; and he said, "Indeed, now I know that there is no Mighty One in all the earth, except in Israel; now therefore, please take a gift from your servant." " NKJV adjusted

Here we see immersion again as a means of cleansing.

It is NOT the immersion that cleanses, it is the symbolic obedience that opens the door for the Almighty to cleanse us.

So it was in the time of Moshe, so was it in the time of Yahoochanan and Yahooshua and so is it today with the modification that today ALL believers have the authority to immerse themselves or others and they are not reliant on a Levite (remember that Yaoochanan was the son of a Priest and therefore a priest by inheritance and therefore authorized to immerse Yahooshua and all those who came to him) Luke 1:5 to 80.

In 1 Kings 7:23-26 regarding the temple constructed by Solomon we read about the "sea" (Living Nach says tank) in front of the temple for immersion:

"23. And he made the Sea of cast bronze, ten cubits from one brim to the other; it was completely round. Its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference.

24 Below its brim were ornamental buds encircling it all around, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The ornamental buds were cast in two rows when it was cast.

25 It stood on twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, three looking toward the west, three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts pointed inward.

26 It was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was shaped like the brim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It contained **two thousand baths**. " NKJV

In other words a swimming bath.

Accordingly, when Yahoochanan came immersing in the Jordan and calling for repentance all the people immediately knew what he was doing and flocked to him.

There was no need to explain this new phenomenon of "baptism" because it was NOT new, it was immersion and it had been laid down by Moshe and so all the people immediately recognized it and received it.

Following is Leviticus 14:8 from the Interlinear Bible in PC Study Bible version 3.3A from Biblesoft:

אה־	וּגִלַּח	בְּגָדָיו	אה־	הַמְשִׁיחַ	וּכְבַּס
853	1548	899	853	2891	3526
'et-	v'gilaach	b'gaadaayw	'et-	hamiTaheer	W'kibec
	and shave off	his clothes,	he that is to be cleansed	And shalt wash	
וְאַחַר	וְשָׂחַר	בַּמַּיִם	וְרָחַץ	שֵׁרָו	כָּל־
9999	310	2891	4325	7364	8181
W'aachar	w'Taacheer	bamayim	w'raachats	s'aarow	kaal-
	and after	that he may be clean	in water,	and wash himself	his hair,
שִׁבְעָה	לְאַהֲלוֹ	מִחוּץ	וַיֵּשֶׁב	הַמַּחֲנֶה	אֶל־
7651	168	2351	3427	4264	413
shib'at	f'aahaakow	michuwt	w'yaashab	hamach'neeh	'el-
	seven	out of his tent	and shall tarry	the camp,	into
					he shall come
					יָבוֹא:
					935
					yaabow'
					יָמִים:
					days:
					3117
					yaamiym

The word translated "wash" or "bathe" relating to immersion is Strong's number OT:7364 rachats (raw-khats'); a primitive root; to lave (the whole or a part of a thing):

KJV-bathe (self), wash (self). (Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright (c) 1994, Biblesoft and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

As you can see this word has various meanings in the King James Version which contributes to the confusion.

Interestingly the Living Torah is quite clear on this distinction and only refers to immersion in specific locations.

Referring to the Hebrew Interlinear of Biblesoft we find for Strong's number 7364:

In Genesis 43:31 "washed his face", Hebrew = Wayirchats, KJV

In Leviticus 14:8 "wash himself in water", Hebrew = w^araachats, KJV

In Leviticus 15:6 "bathe himself in water", Hebrew = w^araachats, KJV

All from the Interlinear Transliterated Bible. Copyright (c) 1994 by Biblesoft.

Thus, without exhaustive analysis it appears that there are at least two different Hebrew word forms grouped together with the same Strong's number.

This is a significant problem with the available English translations that is quite common - we find the same number applied to more than one word form where the different word forms frequently have technically distinct meanings as appears to be the case here.

This complicates analysis and also leads to translation errors.

Thus, for my next point, other than in the case of Leviticus 14:8, I will focus primarily on those passages that use the word "bathe" in the King James Version.

Listing all verses that use the word "bathe" we find:

Exodus 2:5

"5 Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river. And her maidens walked along the riverside; and when she saw the ark among the reeds, she sent her maid to get it." NKJV

This does NOT relate to immersion in a mikvah as such but is the Hebrew word "lirchots", another word so we can exclude it.

The following verses all relate to immersion in a mikvah (body of water either artificial or natural):

Leviticus 8:6

"6. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water." KJV

This was a precursor to Aaron and his sons being ordained as priests for the first time.

Notice that Yahooshua insisted on being immersed by Yahoochanan - could it be that this was a necessary precursor to being ordained as the new high priest?

Leviticus 14:8

"8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days." KJV

Leviticus 14:9

"9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean." KJV

Leviticus 15:5

"5 And whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:6

"6 He who sits on anything on which he who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:7

"7 And he who touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:8

"8 If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:10

"10 Whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until evening. He who carries any of those things shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:11

"11 And whomever the one who has the discharge touches, and has not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:13

"13 'And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, wash his clothes, and bathe his body in running water; then he shall be clean." NKJV

Leviticus 15:18

"18 Also, when a woman lies with a man, and there is an emission of semen, they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Notice that this relates to a routine event in human life from which we see that immersion in a mikvah, that is bathing, is a routine part of daily life.

We may assume that our custom of having a "bath" derives from this except that we do not immerse fully.

It is therefore entirely acceptable to immerse for cleansing as frequently as you feel impressed by the Spirit of the Almighty to do so or in response to any of the conditions set out herein or anything that might relate to that.

Leviticus 15:21

"21 Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 15:22

"22 And whoever touches anything that she sat on shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 16:4

"4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on." KJV

Leviticus 16:24

"24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people." KJV

Leviticus 15:27

"27 Whoever touches those things shall be unclean; he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening." NKJV

Leviticus 16:26

"26 And he who released the goat as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp." NKJV

Leviticus 16:28

"28 Then he who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp." NKJV

Leviticus 17:15

"15 "And every person who eats what died naturally or what was torn by beasts, whether he is a native of your own country or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. Then he shall be clean." NKJV

Leviticus 17:16

"16 But if he does not wash them or bathe his body, then he shall bear his guilt." NKJV

Leviticus 22:6

"6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water." KJV

Numbers 19:7

"7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, he shall bathe in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp; the priest shall be unclean until evening." NKJV

Numbers 19:8

"8 And the one who burns it shall wash his clothes in water, bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening." NKJV

Numbers 19:19

"19 The clean person shall sprinkle the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, wash his clothes, and bathe in water; and at evening he shall be clean." NKJV

Deuteronomy 23:11

"11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again." KJV

So we see that we have of the order of 22 separate instructions to immerse in a mikvah.

Some examples of immersion later in the book:

Ruth 3:3

"3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking." KJV

Wash is the Hebrew "W^araachats", also immersion

2 Samuel 11:2

"2 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon." KJV

Thus we must conclude that immersion is a routine ordinance, ritual or rite prescribed by the Almighty for our spiritual welfare and can be practiced at any time it seems appropriate and certainly any time we are conscious that we have sinned or transgressed any of the above statutes.

HOW IS THIS RELEVANT TO ME TODAY?

Well, firstly it is relevant in that you should be doing this any time you transgress any of these statutes.

Secondly it is relevant that when you sin and repent you should seriously consider immersing, particularly when there has been major sin.

Thirdly there are some powerful spiritual principles associated with immersion.

Notice that in 2 Kings 5:9 we find:

"10 ... "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times"

or more correctly, immerse seven times.

Thus there is absolutely no reason why we should immerse only once and it appears that there is something significant associated with immersing SEVEN times, remember that seven is the number of perfection!

Notice also that in the context of Yahooshua he says in Luke 12:49-53:

"49. I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled!

50 But I have an immersion {baptism} to be immersed {baptized} with, and how distressed I am till it is accomplished!

51 Do you suppose that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, not at all, but rather division.

52 For from now on five in one house will be divided: three against two, and two against three.

53 Father will be divided against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law." NKJV

It would seem that Yahooshua was immersed in sin on the stake and then in death, so again we see different immersions.

THERE ARE DIFFERENT IMMERSIONS IN ACTS

In Acts 19:1-7 we read:

"1 And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Shaul {Paul}, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples

2 he said to them, "Did you receive the set apart {Holy} Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a set apart {Holy} Spirit."

3 And he said to them, "Into what then were you immersed {baptized}?" So they said, "Into Yahooshua's {John's} immersion {baptism}."

4 Then Shaul {Paul} said, "Yahooshua {John} indeed immersed {baptized} with an immersion {a baptism} of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on the anointing that was upon Yahooshua [Yah is salvation] {Christ Jesus}."

5 When they heard this, they were immersed {baptized} in the name of Adonai Yahooshua {the Lord Jesus}.

6 And when Shaul {Paul} had laid hands on them, the set apart {Holy} Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied.

7 Now the men were about twelve in all." NKJV

So we see here:

- The reference in verse 4 is to immersion into the anointing that was upon Yahooshua {Christ Jesus} NOT into Yahooshua {Jesus}, it is vitally important to understand that this is an immersion into the Spirit of Yah which is claimed through faith in the covenant made by Yahooshua and through the authority that Yahooshua has delegated to us as believers to act as priests without descent from

the Levitical priesthood and in fact without any other human being being necessary to minister to us!

This is a powerful extension of what is provided in the Torah of Moshe.

- There are distinctly two immersions:
- An immersion of repentance, referred to as "Yahoochanan's immersion" [Yah has grace] which is a straight forward Torah immersion in accordance with Leviticus, etc.
- An immersion into the set apart Spirit of Yah in the name of Yahooshua [Yah is salvation].

I first noticed this about seven years ago and was impressed to immerse three times.

I first applied this to a Satanist killer who i was privileged to pray the prayer of faith with after a dramatic event.

After first applying a derivative of the processes set out in Leviticus 14 viewing leprosy as being a shadow or type of sin, i symbolically shaved him to cut off all ties with his past, cut off curses, etc, praying as i did so, i then anointed him from head to toe in grape juiced prayed over to represent the blood of the covenant and then with olive oil prayed over to represent the anointing oil of the set apart Spirit.

I then immersed him three times:

- Forgiveness of sin (Yahoochanan's immersion) -- Father i ask you to cleanse me of all my sin in the name of Yahooshua [Your salvation] -- following prayers of repentance as led.
- Immersion into the set apart Spirit in the name of Yahooshua [Yah is salvation] -- Father i ask you to immerse me in your Spirit and fill me in the name of Yahooshua and whatever else you are led to pray with them.
- Immersion into the Kingdom of Yah -- Father i ask you to immerse me into Your Kingdom and whatever else you are led to pray with them.

He subsequently told me that all three times he was immersed he did not feel the bitterly cold water at all but a comforting warmth and the third time he was immersed he had a vision in which the gates of heaven opened to him.

We then immersed him three times again on the seventh day and again on the eighth day and each time he had significant experiences with the Almighty.

I subsequently immersed myself three times together with a few others and on that occasion on the first immersion one of our number saw a massive demon like a sphinx fly off the property where it had been stationed, on the third immersion he saw Yahooshua walk down into the water with us with his arms outstretched toward us!

This is powerful!

I have only undertaken triple immersion on a few other occasions but in each case the people immersed have reported a significant experience such as increased anointing through infilling of the set apart spirit.

I have followed this process myself on more than one occasion and have always had break throughs after doing it.

I hope to write another document shortly that will discuss the cleansing process based on Leviticus 14 in more detail as a powerful means of inducting new converts and also of inducting those who have come back after backsliding and as a general procedure that can be applied by any believer at any time that they want to draw closer to the Almighty, be cleansed of sin, be filled more fully with the set apart Spirit, etc.

I have repeatedly found this process very very powerful and very beneficial.

Prayers for the three immersions for an existing believer at any time would take the form:

- Forgiveness of sin (Yahochanan's immersion) -- Father i repent of all my sins and ask you to cleanse me of all defilement from my sin and whatever else you are led to pray -- typically this would follow a period of soul searching, possibly fasting, repentance, etc.
- Immersion into the set apart Spirit in the name of Yahooshua [Yah is salvation] -- Father i ask you to fill me again with Your Spirit / fill me more -- you might want to repent if you have done things that have compromised the anointing on your life.
- Immersion further into the Kingdom of Yah -- Father i ask you to draw me deeper into Your Kingdom and whatever else you may feel led to pray -- in the case of a man and woman / women in life time intimate (sexual) covenant {marriage} the women can be immersed into the man and then into the Kingdom or there could be a fourth immersion.

I only noticed the seven immersions of Naaman while writing this article and it is my intention to immerse seven times when the time seems right.

You might also want to consider it.

It terms of what i have been shown about immersion is something we can practice at ANY time we feel the need provided our motives are sincere and right before our Father in Heaven.

If you have not been immersed since you first believed or were first immersed i encourage you to seriously consider immersing again and to consider triple immersion or even sevenfold immersion as part of a rededication process as part of ongoing setting apart {sanctification} and drawing closer to the Almighty.

From my experience there is greater power if a small group immerse together but there is no reason why you cannot immerse on your own.

If you are able to have a person walking under a strong anointing immerse you it seems to me that there will be greater power in that.

CONCLUSION

I continue to discover that there is HUGE power in applying the Torah sacraments through the covenant of Yahooshua which opens the way for us to apply those sacraments / ordinances / rituals / rites easily and without the need for a temple, an ordained priest or any other encumbrance that makes us reliant on other human beings.

Yahooshua died a terrible death in order to provide us with convenient access to the throne of the Almighty any time we need it without being dependent on others AND in order to provide us with full access to ALL provisions of Torah.

It is up to each of us to reverently and with respectful fear seize this opportunity to cleanse ourselves of our defilement, set ourselves apart and draw closer to our loving Father in Heaven day by day through the powerful covenant that Yahooshua purchased for us through his amazing and terrible life and death.

I hope that this article will help you to draw closer to the Almighty.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

[Click here to download pdf](#)

2.4 Fasting as a vital component of being a believer

Partial or total fasting quiets the flesh of a believer and facilitates growth in spiritual terms thereby assisting a person to draw closer to Yah

It is strongly recommended that believers should fast on a reasonably regular basis

Fasts include one day total fasts, three day total fasts (only very occasionally and IF health permits -- can lead to kidney damage), three day water only fasts, seven day fasts, seven three day water only fasts at seven or ten day intervals, twenty one day fruit and vegetable or soup fasts or water only fasts and forty day water only fasts

The longer fasts should ONLY be undertaken if Father clearly directs

Seven three day fasts at seven day intervals are particularly helpful in gaining revelation and growing in relationship with Father

A forty day water only fast is almost essential for someone to operate in the power gifts of the Spirit of the Almighty

It is permissible to take limited quantities of bread and wine (or grape juice) together with rehearsing the covenant once or twice a day if you are on medication or even if you are not

2012.01.05 - Getting close to Yah -- Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)

2.5 Worship is essential in drawing close to the Almighty

Worship is the equivalent of making love to the Almighty, it is through worship that we draw closer to the Almighty and receive fresh infillings of His Spirit directly from Him

We should worship regularly, preferably daily for at least an hour a day

It is advisable to listen to worship songs and sing along with them while driving or with earphones while using public transport

Most worship songs are suspect so it is important to select worship songs carefully

There are a selection of songs on this page that I use almost exclusively and have used for many years

Once you believe you should be cautious about what you listen to, much music and most songs have significant satanic and demonic influence

2.6 What to Read once you have come to belief

Worship is the equivalent of making love to the Almighty, it is through worship that we draw closer to the Almighty and receive fresh infillings of His Spirit directly from Him

We should worship regularly, preferably daily for at least an hour a day

It is advisable to listen to worship songs and sing along with them while driving or with earphones while using public transport

Most worship songs are suspect so it is important to select worship songs carefully

There are a selection of songs on this page that I use almost exclusively and have used for many years

Once you believe you should be cautious about what you listen to, much music and most songs have significant satanic and demonic influence

2.7 The First Year after coming to belief

As with the first eight days after coming to belief there is special grace also for the first year

During this year you will be protected in a special way and have special benefits from the Almighty

This first year is your time to grow rapidly and deal with the major issues in your life

If you do NOT do this you will have been deprived of great blessing

If you missed this opportunity you will need to work harder to experience the same level of growth

2.8 Those who come to limited belief initially

Those who come to limited belief will grow more slowly and fall away much more easily

Such people are likely to rely on other human beings for knowledge of the Almighty, this is NOT His intention, He wants a close personal relationship with YOU, NOT through some third party

----==ooOoo==----

3. The TRUE Name of the Creator is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"IF you love me you will call me by my true name!"

The TRUE Name of the Creator is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing

The true Name of the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth is frequently represented as "Yahweh" or, more correctly, "Yahooeh" which is an inaccurate anglicization of the true essential Name of the Almighty which is "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing"

Yah's true name is VERY important to Him, just as my name, "James" is important to me, I do NOT answer to "John" or any other name, I do NOT even answer to "Jim" or "Jimmy" which are commonly used abbreviations of "James"

This page contains substantial information about the true Name of the Almighty and its significance historically and in understanding the historic writings in the bible and elsewhere

This information and the use of the correct names is VITAL to clearing up massive confusion that exists amongst believers as well as the world at large

Many years ago, as I was first exposed to teachings about the name of the Almighty Creator and His servant, Yahooshua {Jesus} I asked Him if it was important to make the adjustments necessary to use names that were entirely unfamiliar and quite difficult to pronounce

His reply was simple... **"James, how would you like it if your family called you by the name of your worst enemy?"**

It took me some years to fully comprehend the significance of this statement in the context of a number of key FALSE names:

1. The LORD (correct form is Yahooeh actually "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing")

The name "The LORD", substituted over 7,000 times in the bible for "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing" (Yahooeh {Yahweh}) is actually an accurate translation of "Baal" a [major demonic Mastermind](#) and pagan (that is Satan worshiper) god

The use of the term "the lord" in the context of Yahooshua {Jesus} coupled to "The LORD" in the context of the Creator has contributed to the massive confusion that sees Yahooshua being equated with Yah by most believers thereby breaking the first commandment which is "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing is ONE Mighty One, you shall have NO mighty one's beside Him"

2. God (correct form is Almighty or Mighty One depending on context)

"God" is the name of a Germanic demonic entity or "god" and its substitution for the underlying Hebrew word "Elohim" that translates "Mighty One" or "mighty one" depending on context has given rise to major confusion -- insofar as Yahooshua {Jesus} IS a mighty one, he IS a "god" but He is NOT the "Almighty Mighty One", that is, "Yah the eternally self existing"

3. Jesus (correct form is Yahooshua)

The man commonly referred to as "Jesus" was a Hebrew from Yahoodah {Judah} and therefore a Yahoodite {Jew}, he was given the same name as the man who led Yisrael {Israel} into the land of "Ysrael", commonly and inaccurately referred to as "Joshua", both men were actually called "Yahooshua" which means "Yah IS Salvation"

The use of "Jesus" and ignorance of the true name "Yahooshua" which directly evidence that the person bearing the name is NOT the Creator (Yahooshua REFERS directly to the Creator) has also given rise to major confusion

"Jesus" is also a pagan name that relates to "Zeus" another [demonic Mastermind and pagan](#) (Satan worshipper) god (mighty one)

4. Christ (correct form is anointing / anointed)

The incorrect translation of references to the "anointing" of the Spirit of Yah as "Christ" AND references to people who are "anointed ones" also translated "Christ" has further given rise to massive error and confusion

Yahooshua the man, filled with, that is ANOINTED WITH, the Spirit of Yah, was an "anointed one", that is "Christ", and thus "Jesus Christ" accurately translates "Yahooshua the anointed of Yah" and, again clearly evidences the distinction between the MAN "Yahooshua" and the "anointing" {Christ} -- it is thus apparent that it was the "anointing of the Spirit of Yah", that is the "Christ" that performed the miracles THROUGH the MAN Yahooshua

This error contributes in a major way to the confusion with regard to the identity of Yahooshua through people equating "Christ" with "Jesus"

With this understanding it is apparent that the true meaning of the word "Christian" is "one anointed with the Spirit of Yah" from which we discover that very few of the people who call themselves "Christian" are, in fact, "anointed one's" and from this we see that the religion known as "Christianity", correctly "the religion of the anointed one's" is false and fraudulent in terms of the vast majority of those who adopt that label and therefore, since the vast majority of Christians are, in strict terms unbelievers (worship of Jesus is pagan, that is Satanic and NOT from Yah) which makes broad based "Christianity" a pagan, that is Satan worshipping, religion

The fact that there ARE some Christians who ARE anointed one's does NOT make the religion acceptable, Yah has been speaking for decades telling those who truly love Him to "come out of her my people"

Once all these deceptions have been understood and moved out of one's daily life one can begin to develop a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator and cease sinning

Note that if you do NOT know the true Name of the Almighty it is NOT possible to keep the third commandment which is "you shall NOT take the Name of Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, your Mighty One in vain", once you know that His name is Yah you will know that words like "Yahoo", "Ja", "Jah", "Jahwohl", etc are blasphemous and should be avoided at all costs

It is NOT possible to fully understand the historical writings without understanding this truth
It is also NOT possible to fully relate to the Creator if one does not know His true name

The articles on this page go into a lot more detail and I encourage you to study them carefully

YAH - THE ESSENTIAL NAME OF THE ALMIGHTY

The fundamental, essential name of the Almighty is Yah, pronounced in a similar way to the short form of the German "Jahwohl" or Afrikaans "Ja"

It is NOT possible to fully understand the historical writings without understanding this truth

It is also NOT possible to fully relate to the Creator if one does not know His true name

Related pages:

[The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible -- Detailed Analysis -- Abstract](#)

[Some Words Used To Describe Yah](#)

[Objective, Technical Notes And Technical Caveat](#)

[Words Translated "God"](#)

[Names Including Yah](#)

[Further Words Which Refer To Yah](#)

[Names Including Yah](#)

[Additional Words Which Relate To Yah](#)

[Instances Of Jehovah And Jah = Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible](#)

[Instances Of Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible](#)

[Closure Regarding The Name Of Yah](#)

Articles presented on this page:

2013.10.01 - Yah is ANGRY about NAMES

2009.12.01 - Yah in everyday language -- breaking the third commandment

2013.09.1 - Why Names ARE Important

2013.03.11 - Names DO Matter -- Yah and Yahooshua

2010.11.02 - The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the bible - Detailed Analysis

This article is contained in Volume 1 – Most Important Messages.

2010.12.08 - The Name of Yah in the book {bible}

2011.09.03 - Arguments against the true names Yah and Yahooshua

2011.01.04 - About spelling and pronunciation

2011.01.04a - Is our pronunciation of a very important name correct? by Gerry Easton

2011.01.04b - What is the correct Pronunciation of the Heavenly Father's Name? by Gerry Easton

3.1 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible -- Detailed Analysis -- Abstract

This article is presented in full in Volume 1. Major sections are listed here:

3.2 Objective, Technical Notes and Technical Caveat

3.3 Words Translated "God"

3.4 Names Including Yah

3.5 Further Words Which Refer To Yah

3.6 Names Including Yah

3.7 Additional Words Which Relate To Yah

3.8 Instances Of Jehovah And Jah = Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible

3.9 Instances Of Yah In The Hebrew Lexicon Of The Online Bible

3.10 Closure Regarding The Name Of Yah

-----ooOoo-----

4. This website is the culmination of applying Engineering Principles to the matters of the Almighty Creator since 1993

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"I am the most rational and understandable being in existence and yet the religious cranks and bible punchers have caused people to view me as irrational, unreasonable and nonsensical and therefore NOT worthy of rational consideration!"

and

"People insist on force-fitting me into their boxes according to their limited understanding and incomplete knowledge, instead of seeking to understand me and conform to me"

This website is the culmination of applying Engineering Principles to the matters of the Almighty Creator since 1993

I have been designing and making things that work since about the age of five, I have a Bachelors Honors degree in Engineering and a PhD in Engineering and have been a registered Professional Engineer for many years

I hold that Engineering is very robust and demanding -- things, whether machines, buildings, bridges, computer software, etc ONLY work if they are exactly designed, exactly built and exactly operated -- Engineering as an occupation and a way of doing things focusses on designing and building things that work reliably and sustainably for the design life

Between the age of around 24 and 40 I became increasingly disillusioned with religion because it did NOT satisfy my requirements for rigour, precision, ability to be understood, etc -- by rejecting the

sloppy approach of established religion I made the mistake of also almost entirely rejecting the Creator as NOT existing, a mistake that many logical, thinking people make

In March 1993 the Almighty spoke to me audibly as described elsewhere on this site and I turned back to Him who had spoken to me

In doing this I took a decision that since He had created everything with such obvious precision it was clear that He would NOT require me to compromise my Engineering ways of thinking and analyzing and I therefore set about learning about Him on the basis that

1. He is an Engineer amongst all His other talents and abilities
2. Therefore everything He does is logical and able to be understood
3. He is willing and able to answer EVERY sincere, probing, inquiring question seeking after understanding

He has operated with me on this basis now for over 21 years at time of writing (June 2014 -- age sixty) and I commend this approach to anyone who is seeking truth and particularly to those sceptics who are highly educated and have been turned off belief in the Almighty as a consequence of the irrational and illogical teachings of institutional religion

----==ooOoo==----

5. Yah, the Creator, desires to have deep personal relationships with people who become His friends

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"There is a huge issue in terms of believers thinking they can believe what suits them and do what suits them thereby abdicating their responsibility to serve me faithfully and overcome"

The purpose of serving Yah is NOT for what He will give us in THIS life, but for what we will give Him in exchange for His rewards to us in the life to come!!

Yah, the Creator, desires to have deep personal relationships with people who become His friends

THE ultimate goal of ALL this, the entire Creation, the entire history of Earth, the entire society in which we live is for human beings to come into existence through procreation from Adam and Chavah {Eve} and [live lives that afford them the opportunity to qualify to enter heaven](#), to be found to be good and faithful servants, to be overcomers and to become friends of the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing

Of these the HIGHEST goal is to become a FRIEND of the Almighty in THIS life

A friend of the Almighty is one who has strenuously worked to developed a close personal relationship with the Almighty, through faith, sacrifice, discipline by choice

A person who has done the hard yards to grow in obedience, dealt with sin, aligned themselves with the Almighty, sought a deep personal relationship, prayed the right [prayers](#), spent thousands of hours in worship, prayer, study and seeking the Creator

A friend of the Almighty is a person to whom the Almighty confides His plans and discusses them, consults with asks the opinion of and a person to which He admits His mistakes

YES, the Almighty DOES make mistakes, Satan was a mistake, a failed experiment, [The Contest](#) in which we find ourselves today was a mistake, permitting Ham to enter the survival vessel with his father, Noah, was a mistake, etc

A friend is one who does just enough to provide for themselves and devotes as much time as possible to the service of the Almighty, a person who is entirely dependent on the Almighty and totally in love with Him

The Almighty desires friends ABOVE ALL ELSE

People who remain true to their friendship with Yah to the END of their lives will, on their death, sit on the highest thrones in Heaven very close to Yah and Yahooshua {Jesus} -- there is NO GREATER PRIZE than being a friend of the Almighty and the reward in the life to come is beyond anything we can imagine today in terms of the esteem, the honor, the glory, the authority, the power that awaits these people

There are few people in any generation who truly qualify as friends and there have only been a few men in ALL of history who have been so close to the Almighty that they have REALLY made a difference

The most notable friends to date have been Noah, Moshe {Moses}, Yahooshua {Jesus} and Mohammed

There have been friends in every generation who have NOT played such dramatic roles in the world, these include Abraham and David and many others

You may not aspire to such high status BUT it IS available to YOU

It is available to everyone of us to become friends of the highest standing

There is a huge amount of work to be done in this generation and there is place for friends who will make a DRAMATIC difference

Are YOU willing?

Do YOU aspire to please your Father in Heaven and become His Friend?

There is much on this site to assist you, I encourage you to pull out ALL the stops and "go for it"

Refer to [Relationship with Yah](#) for more in this regard.

5.1 Creator Desires Deep Relationship

See full article in Volume 1.

5.2 Seven Components of Growing Close to Yah

See full article in Volume 1.

5.3 Recommended Worship

Included in Seven Components above and also in Volume 2.

5.4 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

Included in Volume 1.

-----ooOoo-----

6. About

This section contains more detailed information regarding James Robertson, End Time Issue Ministries and James Robertson's business through which he supports this ministry

Hover over this menu item to see child menu options, or follow the links lower down on this page.

6.1 About James Robertson -- An engineering approach to religion and knowledge of the Most High Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self-existing

Contained at the end of Volume 2.

6.2 Headlines of the walk of James Robertson with the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing)

Contained at the end of Volume 2.

6.3 About End Time Issue Ministries

Contained at the end of Volume 2.

6.4 What to do if you disagree with me

Contained at the end of Volume 2.

6.5 Our Logo

Contained at the end of Volume 2.

-----ooOoo-----

7. Building a close relationship with Yah the Eternally Self Existing, the Almighty Creator

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"I created human beings, this planet and this universe for men and women to be my friends, my companions, to explore and learn and develop together, my greatest grief is that almost NO person understands this let alone seeks such a relationship with me!"

How to reach a close personal relationship with the Almighty Creator, Yah the eternally self-existing

The Almighty Creator wants a deep personal relationship with YOU as His FRIEND and wants to REWARD you in the life to come!

IF you have a DEEP inner conviction of the reality of the Creator, in other words you claim to be a "believer", but you do NOT have a deep personal relationship with Him such that He speaks to you clearly and regularly and you seek His guidance in every area of your life then He has said of you **"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted?"**

If you are such a person then be aware that at best you face a lengthy period in the place of correction BEFORE you enter Heaven followed by eternity in the place of "out darkness" that is reserved for those who have NOT served the Almighty faithfully in this life, see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Hell.aspx>

In contrast, there are great rewards for serving the Almighty faithfully to the end, see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Eternity.aspx>

A quality decision is the FIRST step

Prayer and fasting are essential see the article Getting close to Yah, appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL here-under

To REALLY draw close to Him you MUST decide to live a life without sin and do the work necessary to get there, see the article Life WITHOUT sin here-under and the subsequent article amplifying this message also below

There is much on this site that is relevant to getting closer to the Almighty Creator

Search the site or email me if you want more information James@End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org

The Almighty says:

"A deep realization by an individual of their own inadequacy and My total and complete sovereignty is an essential step in that person's journey towards a deep personal relationship with Me"

Yah, the Almighty Creator, re: What He can tell YOU -- 20 August 2014

*"The **'Rules of Engagement'** between myself (Yah) and Satan prevent me telling YOU anything you do NOT know UNLESS YOU **ask me or do something** to put yourself in a place to hear NEW truths from me"*

"I (Yah) am limited in speaking to YOU by the mental barriers YOU have put in place with regard to what YOU believe I can say to you AND by YOUR vocabulary"

7.1 Key Principles with regard to relationship with Yah

This section addresses key principles with regard to drawing close to the Almighty Creator

7.1.1 Why are we here?

We are on earth because Father Yah was lonely and He wanted intelligent beings to build relationships with Him and to learn with Him as He developed His creative ability and created this Universe and learned more and more about His creation

We are ALL here because Father wants to have a deep personal relationship with us and engage with us in EVERY area of our lives

To experience this it is UP TO YOU to determine WHETHER you want this and then do what you need to do in order to draw close to Him as discussed in this section and on the website as a whole

As you draw closer to Yah you will find that He wants to learn from you in terms of your experience of things, you will find that He will tell you that He does NOT have all the answers, you will find that He will ask your opinion and, once He trusts you enough, will even defer to your opinion when it relates to things in this life and particularly in your life, your relationships and your enterprise

2013.09.14 - Why are we HERE?

7.1.2 Stages in the Relationship with the Almighty Creator

There are different stages in growth in one's relationship with the Almighty, this article discusses those stages

2011.09.10 - Dimensions in drawing close to Yah

7.1.3 The Anointing of the Spirit of the Almighty

The pouring out of the Spirit of the Almighty is likened to rubbing with Olive Oil or "anointing" as practiced by people in desert climates

It likens the application of the Spirit of Yah to smearing with oil

It is vital to be aware of this and to actively seek it

2013.09.09 - The anointing that was upon Yahooshua

7.1.4 Worship of the Almighty

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"So much 'worship' makes me responsible for things that individual believers are in fact responsible for and, in so doing, causes them to abdicate and ultimately fall away"

"In addition much worship contains meaningless phrases and sounds or is based on false beliefs and is therefore contaminated and neutralized -- this is 'feel good' worship and, if anything, is detrimental"

"Such detrimental singing can be delivered by an anointed psalmist and carry an anointing but is STILL damaging long term"

"Truly valuable worship songs are few and far between -- these songs will assist you to maintain a correct relation to me and will strengthen your position with me"

Worship of the Almighty

Worship is the equivalent of making love to the Almighty, it is through worship that we draw closer to the Almighty and receive fresh infillings of His Spirit directly from Him

We should worship regularly, preferably daily for at least an hour a day

It is advisable to listen to worship songs and sing along with them while driving or with earphones while using public transport

Most worship songs are suspect so it is important to select worship songs carefully

There are a selection of songs on this page that I use almost exclusively and have used for many years

Once you believe you should be cautious about what you listen to, much music and most songs have significant satanic and demonic influence

2011.07.05 - Some important worship songs

7.1.5 Prayer and petition to the Almighty

The English word prayer is also used with reference to a petition to a court of law, this a prayer, in its simplest form is a petition to the Court of Heave presided over by the Judge of All the Earth, Yah the Eternally Self Existing

It is also possible to have general conversation with our Almighty Father at any time and, while most people refer to this as prayer, strictly speaking it is NOT

Note that most of the time it is NOT necessary to pray "in the name of Jesus"

2012.06.06 - I Pray So It Is Done! -- NO

7.1.6 Prayer in agreement

In key areas it is necessary for two people to pray together and agree on a matter, this is known as "prayer in agreement" and is extremely powerful

This has particular reference to a man and woman in life covenant {married}, if they are in agreement they will prosper and their prayers will be answered, if they are NOT in agreement and the house is divided the house will fall

7.1.7 Fasting as a vital component of drawing close to the Almighty

Partial or total fasting quietens the flesh of a believer and facilitates growth in spiritual terms thereby assisting a person to draw closer to Yah

It is strongly recommended that believers should fast on a reasonably regular basis

Fasts include one day total fasts, three day total fasts (only very occasionally and IF health permits -- can lead to kidney damage), three day water only fasts, seven day fasts, seven three day water only fasts at seven or ten day intervals, twenty one day fruit and vegetable or soup fasts or water only fasts and forty day water only fasts

The longer fasts should ONLY be undertaken if Father clearly directs

Seven three day fasts at seven day intervals are particularly helpful in gaining revelation and growing in relationship with Father

A forty day water only fast is almost essential for someone to operate in the power gifts of the Spirit of the Almighty

It is permissible to take limited quantities of bread and wine (or grape juice) together with rehearsing the covenant once or twice a day if you are on medication or even if you are not

2012.01.05 - Getting close to Yah -- Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)

7.1.8 Hearing Yah

Hearing Yah is a vital component of growing as a believer

No human being can teach you to hear Yah, it is up to each one of us to school our spirits to hear Him

To hear Him you must first deeply believe that He exists

Then you must believe that He wants to speak to you, which He does

Then you must quieten your spirit and LISTEN, generally we hear more clearly when we get on our knees before Him and humble ourselves before Him

Flat on your face on a hard floor also works well if you are not hearing clearly

If you fast, pray to hear Him and work at hearing Him consistently you will find that you progressively hear Him more clearly up to the point where you MAY be able to dialogue with Him constantly

It takes resolve and effort to reach that point and NO matter how anointed you are you will NEVER hear every single word that He speaks to you, your hearing WILL fluctuate

I STRONGLY encourage you to actively seek to hear Yah personally, this is VITAL to living this life with some possibility of overcoming sin in one's live

2012.11.15 - Who to Listen to

7.1.9 Judge me Severely and correct me harshly

We all face the prospect of being judged at the end of our lives and we have the choice of being judged on a daily basis by the Almighty in order to help us clean up our lives

A particularly useful prayer is "Father I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly"

Then look out for judgments and course correct as they occur

Father Yah is merciful, He will NOT allow us to be judged beyond what we can endure at any stage in our lives

Keep in mind that if you do NOT course correct, repent, make right in this life that you will pay the price in the life to come

2012.11.07 - Yah judge me severely

7.1.10 Yah's Emotions -- He has feelings too

Very few people realize that the Almighty has feelings and emotions, He created us in His image so He can feel sad, angry, rejected, etc, just as we do

I encourage you to seek a deep personal relationship with Him, seek to bring Him Joy, seek to please Him and make Him happy

2012.09.04 - Daddy Yah is wracked with grief

7.1.11 Daddy Yah is LONELY please talk to Him and use His true Name

Most people on this planet live and move within the Spirit of the Almighty that contains the entire planet but TOTALLY disregard Him

A few actually talk to Him as friends and confidante's, a greater number talk AT Him

I encourage you to start talking to Him regularly and, when you do this please use His true Name, Yah as in Yah the eternally self-existing, frequently but incorrectly transliterated as Yahweh, more accurately Yahooeh

2010.12.11 - Daddy Yah is LONELY, please talk to Him and use His true Name

7.1.12 Did YOU bring JOY to your Daddy Today?

The MOST IMPORTANT THING in life is to bring JOY to your Father in Heaven, have YOU done that today?

Are YOU seeking to do this EVERY DAY?

2011.01.19 - Did YOU bring JOY to your Daddy today?

7.1.13 Seeking to live a Life WITHOUT Sin

A fundamental requirement for drawing close to Yah, the Almighty Creator, is to seek to deal with ALL sin in one's life and live a life free of sin.

This is a significant part of the "overcoming" that is required to qualify for a high throne

The articles on this page discuss various aspects of this state of being and some of the benefits

2011.06.01 - Is it possible to live a life without sin?

7.1.14 Overcoming and a High Throne

The fundamental goal of life is to overcome the challenges of this world that keep one away from Yah such that on the day that you are judged you are found to be a "good and faithful servant" and rewarded according to the works of your life

The continuum of status that are available in heaven range from the outer darkness, through the place of the foolish virgins to thrones adjacent to the thrones of Yah and Yahooshua to the highest thrones immediately adjacent to them

Each of these levels carry with them different levels of glory, eminence, power and authority commensurate with your status ranging from those in the outer darkness who squandered their lives and enter heaven with NOTHING to those next to Yah and Yahooshua who have powers and authority that we cannot imagine on earth

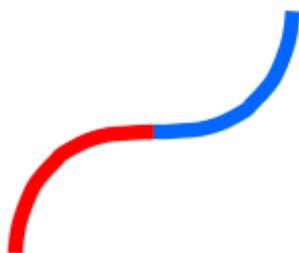
The page on Eternity presents more information as do the pages on "The Final Quest" and "The Call" which present visions given to Rick Joyner

Readers are strongly encouraged to focus their attention on seeking to overcome and in the process seeking a close relationship with Yah -- the rewards FAR exceed anything that is available on earth -- no matter HOW much of a high achiever you are

And the price for FAILING to seek Yah is terrible

2013.11.10 - WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator, and seek relationship with Him

7.1.15 The Continuum between Yah and Satan



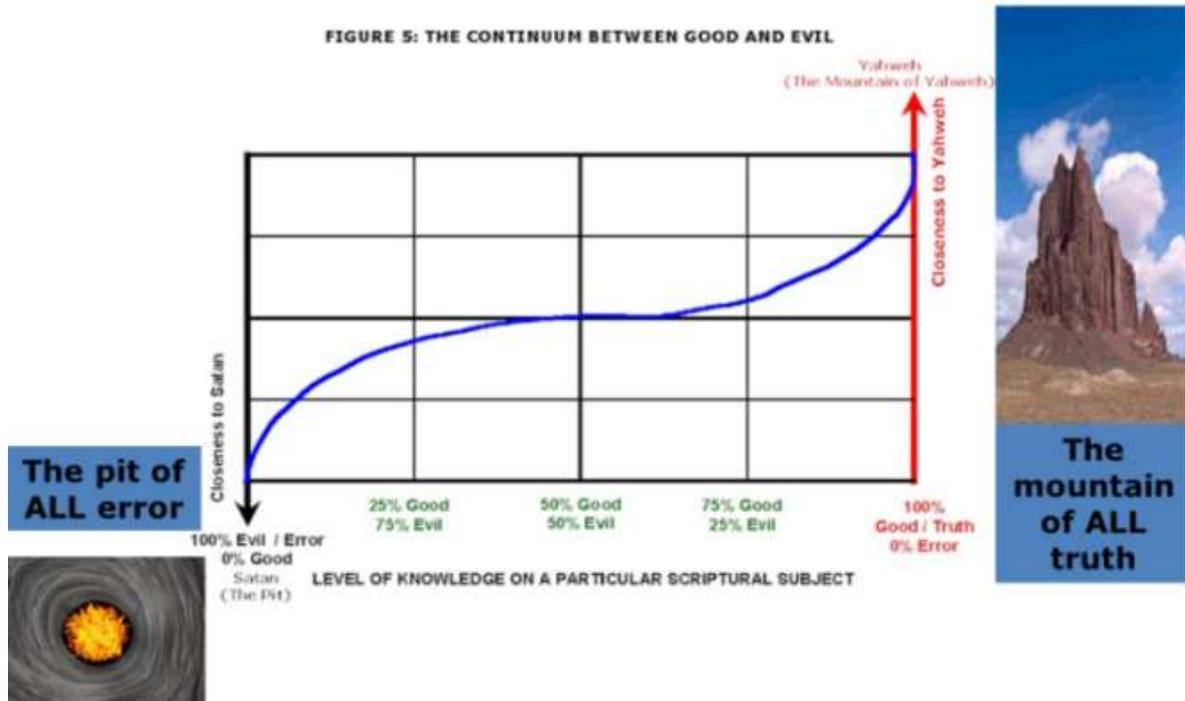
The End Time Issue Ministries logo represents the continuum between Satan as ALL evil on the bottom left to Yah and Yahooshua as ALL good on the top right

Alternatively you can see these opposites as, on the left hand side, NO knowledge of Yah and total knowledge of Satan and on the right hand side, ALL knowledge of Yah, total commitment to Yah and total overcoming

The vast majority of the people of the earth live on the relatively flat plain in the middle, neither particularly good NOR particularly bad, no real knowledge of Yah and a lot of sin and error that they do NOT even know is sin and error and, that they really do NOT care to know is sin and error

The diagram presents graphically that it requires constant effort to CLIMB towards Yah and that the closer you get to Yah the EASIER it is to slip back, like climbing a very steep mountain

Climbing the mountain of the Almighty The continuum between all truth and all evil



The rewards for climbing the mountain and MAINTAINING one's position on the mountain are great

On the other side, as one moves closer to Satan the descent into all error accelerates and one can rapidly plunge closer to Satan, this is the lot of those who start journeying into witchcraft, Satanism, Free Masonry, etc

Overall the majority of the people on the planet are FAR from Yah and closer to Satan and this is NOT shown effectively by the diagram

Those people who do NOT have relationship with Yah and do NOT believe that He exists will NOT qualify for consideration to enter heaven and spend eternity with Yah. When they die they will remain on earth as ancestor spirits or demons, reliant on a living human being or animal or fallen messenger {angel} to be able to move and condemned to do all that they can to ensure that Satan wins the contest with Yah so that they can live on earth for eternity ruled by Satan!

There is NO doubt in my mind that serving Yah is the ONLY viable option and that seeking a high throne IS THE GOAL that every human being should aim for

7.2 Drawing Closer to Yah

Drawing close to Yah the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and Earth is an ongoing ACTIVE process, it requires resolve, determination, TIME and effort

You will draw close to Him in direct proportion to these things and to your search for truth, your search for Him, the effectiveness of your prayers and petitions to Him, your worship, your laying down of self,

your sacrifice of worldly interests in order to put Him first, the extent to which you invite Him into EVERY facet of your life, the extent to which you deal with sin in your life, etc

Ultimately it is about your heart attitude towards Him and your LOVE [Chesed = Covenant Love] for Him in which keeping His commandments out of Chesed is a VITAL component

Everything on this website is intended to help you draw closer to Him by learning more about Him and His ways and His commandments and His ways of doing things

If you study what is on this site and apply it you WILL grow closer

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

7.2.1 Drawing Close to Yah

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"The best position to hear from me is on your knees or flat on your face -- provided you have the right heart attitude"

Drawing close to Yah the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and Earth is an ongoing ACTIVE process, it requires resolve, determination, TIME and effort

You will draw close to Him in direct proportion to these things and to your search for truth, your search for Him, the effectiveness of your prayers and petitions to Him, your worship, your laying down of self, your sacrifice of worldly interests in order to put Him first, the extent to which you invite Him into EVERY facet of your life, the extent to which you deal with sin in your life, etc

Ultimately it is about your heart attitude towards Him and your LOVE [Chesed = Covenant Love] for Him in which keeping His commandments out of Chesed is a VITAL component

Everything on this website is intended to help you draw closer to Him by learning more about Him and His ways and His commandments and His ways of doing things

If you study what is on this site and apply it you WILL grow closer

2013.11.10 - WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator, and seek relationship with Him

7.2.2 Chesed = Covenant Love

Chesed is a Hebrew word that is generally translated "love" or "loving kindness", "chesed" is covenant love, it is love that believes the best, that keeps its word, that respects, that treats well, it cares, it is concerned, it is MUCH bigger than the English word "love" as most people understand it

To understand Yah you MUST understand His chesed, His covenant love, the firm but gentle love that He has for us as children and, as we mature, as adults and finally mature leaders

Yah is STRICT AND just

He rebukes and He gently chides as appropriate to our circumstances

If you have had a firm and just earthly father, as I had, you will understand chesed at some level, if you have had a father who abused, fornicated, engaged in drunken rages, who beat you you will have great difficulty in understanding Chesed and therefore in understanding Father -- ask Him to teach you about His love and how to love the way that He loves AND to heal your emotional hurts

If you ARE such a man as described above then you have MUCH work to do to change your behaviour, CRY OUT TO YAH for mercy and forgiveness and the anointing to BREAK your destructive behaviour, you will need to exercise SELF DISCIPLINE regarding these destructive behaviours for the rest of your life

7.2.3 Yah's Still Small Voice

On occasions Yah DOES speak audibly but this is VERY unusual, in my entire walk with Him over more than 20 years of actively seeking to serve Him I can only think of TWO occasions when He has spoken to me audibly, the one was when He spoke to me when I was planning to kill myself because my life was in a total mess and I was desperate and He turned my life around from the path of destruction I was on and the other was a few weeks later to tell me to speak to the man with whose wife I had been committing adultery, these two incidents took place within weeks of one another and He has NEVER spoken audibly to me again -- this privilege is reserved for very special occasions, He expects us to LEARN to hear Him

Yah will ALSO speak to us through others whom He actively instructs to speak to us and who will state that they are speaking on His behalf, this happened many times in my first years of walking with Him but, as I matured and drew closer to Him He progressively stopped speaking to me this way, it requires significant effort on His part to put us in a place where we can connect with a spokesman of Yah {commonly known as a "prophet"} and Yah has a limited number of people available to use, it is also a matter of us putting ourselves in places where we can meet such people AND, if necessary, being willing to travel to meet them. Again, as you mature He will reduce the extent to which He speaks to you this way

Yah will ALSO "speak" to us through any other medium, books, emails, websites, TV, radio, etc, etc anything that contains information we need that He is able to get to us

Yah will ALSO "speak" through other people directly who do NOT necessarily know Him at all, simply by having them say something that is relevant to us at that point -- it is a matter of HOW MUCH you are seeking to hear Him as to what lengths He will go to in order to communicate with you, particularly in the early years of your walk with Him

Be aware that IF Yah speaks to you in ANY way and you deliberately ignore or worse still disobey Him and do this repeatedly He will reach a point where He will STOP speaking to you, firstly because the more you ignore Him or disobey Him the greater the sin you get into and secondly because He has better things to do than speak to people who ignore Him and disobey Him

So, IF you want Yah to speak to you it is VITAL to choose to do your VERY BEST to be obedient and apply what He says to you in your life in whatever shape or form that takes -- the MORE you listen attentively and act and obey the MORE He will speak to you to the point where one day He may even count you as His friend, a person that He confides in, asks advice from and generally treats as a partner in His work on earth

MOST of the time Yah speaks to us Spirit to spirit, His voice sounds VERY similar to our own thoughts, His voice ALSO sounds very similar to the voices of demons [ancestor spirits] that we are carrying, the CHALLENGE is to learn to differentiate between the three, generally His voice is more gentle AND it is generally the quietest of the three. When you have JUST come to belief He will speak more loudly but, over time, He expects you to learn to discern His voice and, again, to act on and obey what He says to you

Demons tend to be more assertive and sometimes more strident but, since we ALL carry demons with isolated exceptions of those who have gone to EXTREME lengths to get free, we have lived with most of the demons most of our lives and we are therefore familiar with and comfortable with their voices and generally assume that it is our OWN mind speaking. It is necessary to exercise wisdom and discretion to discern the voice of a demon and then to resist it, firstly by refusing to obey it, secondly by binding and silencing it by speaking out loud "in the name of Yahooshua", then dealing with whatever legal rights the demon has to be there, such as repentance out loud, restitution of wrongs done to others, etc and then FINALLY commanding it to leave "in the name of Yahooshua". One person can be carrying thousands of demons so deliverance is generally a lengthy process UNLESS the right prayers are prayed at the time of FIRST belief

A KEY method to help one hear Yah more clearly is to FAST, as a young believer you might start with one day total fasts and then work up to three day fasts with water only, then a series of seven three day water only fasts at seven day intervals or other intervals and number as Father leads, then seven days with water only or with water and soup or vegetables and fruit, then a series of three seven day fasts at 21 day intervals -- progress until you fast for seven days with water only, then IF Father leads you that way, two twenty one day fasts with soup or vegetables and fruit only 6 months apart and then subsequently IF led, water only for 21 days, finally progress to a full 40 day fast IF led

Note that these different fasts should be spaced out, typically at intervals of about six months and Father may NOT require you to undertake the FULL range, it depends on your calling and other factors that vary from person to person -- the progression above is to enable your body to become accustomed to fasting, it is relatively difficult to go to a full length fast directly

Note that generally your body WILL experience "detox" effects early on in a fast which can include extreme headaches, irritability, etc -- if you drink a lot of caffeine in the form of coffee or similar this can be particularly pronounced -- press in and press through, the effects WILL reduce after a few days

A forty day water only fast is a minimum requirement to enter into what I term "power ministry", that is healing of others, signs and wonders, etc -- this will ONLY come IF you are called and IF you make the sacrifices that are necessary to come to this point -- note that you may end up in bed for several weeks during the last weeks of the 40 day fast -- the fast alone is NOT enough, you must ALSO deal with sin, worship regularly, pray effectively, etc, etc -- see the rest of this section and the rest of this website

As a very minimum I suggest that you embark on a series of seven three day fasts at seven day intervals as soon as possible and repeat over time -- pray as led, see the sections on fasting and pray particularly to HEAR Father more clearly, there are MANY measures that you can take to help you to hear Him more clearly that are set out elsewhere on this site

Perhaps the MOST important measure is to be OBEDIENT when He speaks to you -- do NOT ask Him to speak to you and then ignore Him or disobey Him -- AND, IF you are obedient you WILL hear Him more in time. Read as much as you can of what is on this site, particularly the material from 2009 onwards and this will help you to better understand how Father might speak to you and to learn to hear Him as He speaks through me

Important to understand that, particularly as a young believer, you will find that Father tells you things and asks you to do things that are AT ODDS with what you believe, the world is in huge error so, when you first believe almost everything you believe is out of line with Father

As a general principle you will hear Yah more clearly on your knees before Him or flat on your face on the floor before Him than in any other position -- the more you humble yourself the easier it is for you to quiet your spirit in order to hear Him

The more consistent you are, the more you will hear and the more you will KNOW when He speaks to you until, with the required investment of time, effort, setting apart {sanctification}, etc you MAY come to a point where you dialogue with Him frequently or almost constantly (few people reach this last stage) but THAT is the goal Father wants us ALL to strive for

7.2.4 Visions and Dreams

Some people have visions and / or dreams, some have extremely graphical visions as though they are alive IN the situation, others have very faint ephemeral pictures display in their minds, some dream, most do NOT, be cautious of attaching significance to a dream

Generally IF a dream or vision IS from Father we will have clear recall weeks or months later, IF it is NOT from Him it will tend to disappear quickly, but recall of even dreams and visions from Yah does ALSO wane over time, IF you are privileged to have a dream or vision it is preferable to write it down, particularly if it is of pivotal or directional significance in the early days of your walk

As with ALL matters relating to Father dreams and visions vary from person to person

2011.02.14 - Are visions precise and free of error?

7.2.5 What IS Inspiration?

Inspiration is the Spirit of Yah leading us to do things or say things or write things that we would NOT have done if we did NOT have Father's Spirit in us

In this age, because we are ALL corrupt and have FALLEN so far from Adam whatever inspiration we DO experience is contaminated by our contaminated and corrupt minds, so generally it is impossible for any human being to be such a pure vessel that Yah can speak through them with NO interference

Accordingly, in this age, do NOT assume that ANY human being, including myself, is free of error and contamination -- turn to Yah for confirmation -- this is why it is so important for us to seek a CLOSE PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP with Yah

2011.08.07 - What IS inspiration?

7.2.6 If Yah is moving Hold your Peace

If Yah is moving in a situation hold our peace, do NOT speak or do things, just let Him move

2011.04.25 - If Yah is moving hold your peace

7.2.7 The Authority of Believers

Believers HAVE authority on earth as children of the Almighty and need to exercise this, the primary authority is delegated authority from Yahooshua as a consequence of the authority that became his after he died having live a life without sin

2013.12.01 - Voortrekker Monument – Important Principles

7.2.8 Obedience is a vital element of relationship

It is written that Yah has said "IF you chesed {love} me KEEP My commandments"

You CANNOT expect to have a deep relationship with Yah in this age UNLESS you are obedient and do your best to serve Him faithfully

There is a considerable amount on this website that is relevant to obedience, see particularly the sections on "Judgment in this life" and "judge me severely"

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

7.2.9 If you love Yah keep His commandments

Yah has said "IF you chesed {love} me KEEP My commandments" -- study the section on Commandments, you will almost certainly find that when you first come to belief you are breaking most, if not ALL of them, largely because so much of what is being taught by organized religion is FALSE

7.2.10 You are NOT a glove puppet you ARE accountable

Yah created us with a free will so that we could CHOOSE whether to serve Him or NOT

Yah will NEVER override your will and He WILL hold you accountable for EVERYTHING you think, say or do

He will ALWAYS allow you to do things YOUR way, it is up to YOU to pray the appropriate prayers and make the appropriate choices to do things HIS way day by day, hour by hour, minute by minute, second by second

No matter HOW close you become to Him, even if you become the CLOSEST to Him on the planet, which is NOT difficult because there are very few materially close to Him, you WILL make mistakes, you WILL sometimes mishear Him or misunderstand Him or chose to disobey Him

He WANTS you to exercise your will moment by moment to serve Him and the MORE you do His will and OBEY His commandments and His voice the greater your reward at the end of your life and therefore the greater your standing in heaven

2011.04.24 - You are NOT a glove puppet – you ARE accountable

7.2.11 Sacrifice -- The Death of the Stake

The world is full of temptations and things that are pleasant and pleasurable

Many of these things are associated with sin at some level, others distract us from serving Yah

Serving Yah requires sacrifice, NOT necessarily the death that Yahooshua died but death to self will and worldly pleasures

This does NOT mean that Yah does NOT want you to have a pleasant life but it DOES mean that He wants you to prioritize your life

Frankly, speaking from own experience, the more you seek Yah the less many of the things in this world will attract you

AND, the more you understand the HUGE reward that awaits those who overcome to the end, the MORE you will forgo the pleasures of this life to seek Yah, to spend time with Him, to DO the works that He has appointed for YOU to DO in His service, etc

In particular, within a relatively short space of time after becoming a believer He will start asking you to minister to others, He does NOT want you sitting as a prisoner in church or other assembly under a leader who is keeping you from relationship with Him

By ALL means listen to others and learn from them but this is VAIN if it keeps you from a close relationship with Yah

All the above is, in a way, "death" to this world

There is a further "death" when you fast you CAN ask for your flesh to be put to death with Yahooshua and for the Spirit of Yah to live in and through you -- the more frequently you pray this and seek it and the more you fast, within reason, the greater the anointing that will come upon you and the GREATER the extent to which you will die to self and the world to the point where in a REAL way your body will at some level die and ONLY be kept alive by Yah's Spirit

IF you then disobey, fail to worship, turn away from Him such that the anointing wanes you will AGE VERY QUICKLY and, in cases where one has an intense anointing and then falls into deep sin that carries a death penalty they may die very quickly

Do NOT seek to serve the Almighty in this way (praying to be put to death with Yahooshua) UNLESS you SERIOUSLY are committed to Yah for the rest of your life

7.2.12 Death with Yahooshua

Refer to the page on [Sacrifice -- The Death of the Stake](#)

2011.07.08 - Death with Yahooshua

7.3 Further Principles relating to Relationship with Yah

7.3.1 Who to Listen To

It is human nature to look to other human beings to instruct us with regard to the matters of Yah, problem is that ALMOST EVERYONE on earth is in such error that one has to be EXTREMELY CAUTIOUS about listening to them and even MORE cautious about taking what they say on board and applying it

To this end, CONSTANTLY ask Yah for guidance, learn to HEAR HIM, ask Him to show you the truth, constantly seek confirmation

I have it that Yah has said to me that there is MUCH of value on this site and YET I know that some of the articles I wrote in the early days contain serious errors re the names, the person of Yahooshua, etc

Yet Yah has said to me that I am NOT to go back and edit, correct or even remove, even items that I hold to contain serious error, firstly because there is so much else for me to write, secondly because He does NOT want you to rely on me, He wants you to turn to Him and where things I wrote recently contradict things I wrote years ago, then to turn to HIM for clarification and guidance

Apart from anything I have no way of knowing when I will get out of line, believe something false, etc so YOU must NEVER rely on James Robertson or ANY OTHER HUMAN, rely ONLY on Yah and seek to hear Him more and more clearly

This same principle applies to ANYONE who purports to teach on behalf of Yah

2012.11.15 - Who to Listen to

7.3.2 Even the highly anointed are falling away

One of the mistaken beliefs that is quite widespread is that highly anointed believers, such as those confirmed by performing signs and wonders, healing people, speaking on behalf of Yah {prophesying}, etc are 100% reliable

This is FALSE

All servants of Yah today have error and come from corrupt roots, many who HAVE been highly anointed have fallen away and many of these have been in such error that they are now filled with demons which are counterfeiting miracles, prophesy and other signs and wonders

Be cautious who you follow and who you believe

2011.04.27 - Even the highly anointed are falling away

7.3.3 Yah is everywhere

It is so that Yah is everywhere, it is written "in Him we live, and move and have our being"

Yah is in your home, in you, in your place of work, He sees ALL that you do, He is present HOWEVER you sin, whether in fornication, witchcraft or ANY other abominable act, He is present at every abortion and, at some level, He is present in EVERY human being

Therefore He knows ALL there is to know about YOU and me and even the worst sinner

Added to which every human being has a guardian messenger {angel} who follows them around from conception to death and who records EVERYTHING that they do for the hearing in the Court of Heaven after your death or on the Day of Judgment depending on whether you are a believer or an unbeliever

2011.10.04 - Yah is at SOME measure in EVERY book (and so is Satan through his demons)

7.3.4 Relationship with Yah NOT worship of intellect

It is NOT possible to figure out Yah with your intellect, it IS possible to understand Him intellectually PROVIDED you chose to ask Him to explain things AND that you suspend your disbelief IN ORDER to hear Him and understand His ways

The minute we rely on intellect to figure out Yah and His ways, which is what the vast majority of people do, soon after that we will fall into SERIOUS error.

2013.03.06 - Relationship with the Almighty NOT Worship of Intellect

7.3.5 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong

At NO time in the history of man on earth has the majority been right, many times there are a few loan, isolated believers who are championing the cause AND the truth

Thus anyone who says "I can find xxx thousand people to agree with me" is almost guaranteed to be in error

-----ooOoo-----

8. Specific Messages from the Almighty

Some messages given through James Robertson

8.1 Yah speaks to James

Specific messages from the Almighty to James

8.2 Yah speaks to the Church

Specific messages from the Almighty to the Christian Church

2000.04.01 - A Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3

8.3 Yah speaks to Believers Generally

8.4 Yah speaks to South Africa

Specific messages from the Almighty to the people of South Africa

Note that I come originally from South Africa and in the last few years before I left I was given much for South Africa, see the items on the South Africa webpages and also the website <http://south-africa-the-real-issues.org/>

More messages on South Africa on the page: [This Life -- South Africa](#)

2012.01.04 - Yah speaks on South Africa

8.5 Yah speaks to the World

Specific messages from the Almighty to the People of the World collectively

2009.09.05 - Repent -- Judgment is Released on the Earth: the Red and Black Horses - Revelation 6

8.6 Yah calls His Servants NOT Man

It is common practice for people to ask a person who claims to represent Yah to reference other human beings to substantiate that that person is from Yah

This is EXTREME foolishness -- turn to Yah and ask HIM to guide and show you if a person IS from Him or NOT

Be aware that just because a person DOES have error this does NOT mean that they have NOT been sent by Yah

We are told not to judge in case we are also (similarly) judged

IF someone claims to be speaking on behalf of Yah, take their word for it and then, subsequently IF you have reservations, take the matter to Yah

Note that true spokesmen generally bring messages of correction so be wary of nice friendly "Yah is happy with you" messages, unless under SPECIFIC situations

2011.12.08 - Yah calls His servants NOT man

8.7 Yah works through His anointed ones

Yah is constrained to work on earth through His anointed servants, see the section on ["The Contest"](#) for an explanation of why and how this applies

2011.09.07 - Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committee's

8.8 What IS Inspiration?

Inspiration is the Spirit of Yah giving a person wisdom and utterance, see further discussion on Inspiration for more information, at [What IS Inspiration?](#) in the section on Getting closer to Yah.

2011.08.07 - What IS inspiration?

8.9 The Seventy Facets of Yah's Jewelled Words

Words TRULY spoken by Yah (of which there are very few recorded and widely available) can be viewed up to seventy different ways and are capable of being understood and interpreted differently by different people

This is NOT about words that people claim to be from Yah, this is about words that TRULY are inspired by Yah and which have His Spirit in them

2011.08.05 - The seventy facets of Yah's jewelled words

8.10 A Guide to Receiving Personal Prophecy

This article was written in June 1998 based on my experiences to that point

I have learned a huge amount since then and continue to learn, however Father has said that I should put this on the website as it may be of help to some

This article will NOT be published in the current series of Volumes you will need to visit the Website or contact me in order to access it. It is on the Website on the Memory Stick.

-----ooOoo-----

9. Seek Truth

Satan is the "mighty one" {god} of this world

Adam was put on earth to rule over the earth and the forces of darkness

However, Satan tricked Adam into submitting to him (obeying him) through eating the fruit of the forbidden tree of the knowledge of good and evil

At this point mankind came under the rule of Satan and Satan set about misleading us

At the moment of disobedience mankind, in the form of Adam and Chavah {Eve}, knew ONLY good and NO evil

We spent the 6,000 years to May 2003 learning ALL evil to the point that this generation knows ALL the evil that there is to know on earth

Almost everything that the majority of the world population believes about the Creator, the Creation, the Judgment, the Flood, etc, etc is false

We have been lied to about all of the fundamental spiritual elements of life on earth

Accordingly there is NO point in concerning ourselves with error because the level of error is so huge

What we find is that those who ARE at some level seeking to serve the Almighty become so preoccupied with the errors and sin in the world that they become sin and error (and therefore Satan) focussed instead of focussing on the Almighty

A fundamental principle is therefore to recognize that the world IS full of sin and error and RATHER focus on SEEKING TRUTH

I am NOT saying "ignore sin and error" in the sense of making light of it or accept it

I AM saying SEEK TRUTH in that you will find error and sin EVERYWHERE so, do NOT get obsessed with it

Many people who believe are effectively neutralized by Satan by becoming preoccupied with the errors of others

This is the phenomenon of the specks in the eyes of others versus the planks in our own eyes

Accept that no matter WHO you meet they WILL have error, SO, do NOT focus on the error

To focus on error is to focus on Satan

Look for the truth that they have, learn from them and, to the extent appropriate, IGNORE the sin and error

Once you have learned what there is to learn from them or when the sin and error becomes too obstructive then simply MOVE ON

Do NOT get involved in judging them and shouting at them, etc

Simply SEEK TRUTH and move on -- that way you are looking for the part in them that IS from Yah

There is only ONE being on earth that is totally evil and that is Satan

Every other being, even the most hardened Witch or Satanist, has SOME good in them

So

IF you come into contact with such a person, seek the truth that they have and MOVE ON

Pray constantly for Father to bring the people that He wants into your life and keep the people that he does NOT want in your life out and then learn from whoever crosses your path

and remember that the majority is ALWAYS WRONG

2010.01.01 - Some Important Truths regarding the matters of the Creator, and life in general

9.1 Seek Truth NOT Error

Most believers focus on finding fault with others instead of finding the truth that others have that they lack

This article discusses in detail why it is so VITAL to focus on seeking truth wherever you can find it and ignoring error

2013.05.01 - Seek truth NOT error

9.2 Yah's Commandments are BEST

Most people think that somehow Yah's commandments spoil their fun or spoil life and are onerous

In fact, Yah's commandments are the BEST for us, assuming we want to spend eternity with Him in heaven and His Spirit is given to make it possible for us to keep the Commandments

Yes, there are things we will battle to gain mastery over in our lives but that is NOT because Yah is unfair, it is because Satan and his servants have tricked us into taking on learned behaviours and beliefs that are deeply embedded but which are against Yah's Commandments

It is a vital element of serving Yah to realize that His Commandments are NOT burdensome but are, in fact, light once we know Him and choose to serve Him

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

9.3 Important Truths

There are a significant number of extremely important truths that have been largely lost to the current generation

This article summarizes many of the most important of these

2010.01.01 - Some Important Truths regarding the matters of the Creator, and life in general

9.4 Satan's Most Effective Lies

The entire world is full of lies, this article summarizes some of the most effective lies that are taking out believers as well as unbelievers

2012.09.03 - Satan's most effective lies

9.5 Pastors and the Church

The church is almost entirely pagan

It HAS preserved some fragments of truth but most of what it teaches is false and Satanic

A particular falsehood is that we should rely on Pastors to teach us, we are, in fact, commanded by Yah to turn to Him for guidance and to "call NO man teacher"

Churches keep people away from deep personal relationship with Yah and should therefore be avoided

2011.05.03 - Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people

----==ooOoo==----

10. The Contest

The entire existence of man on earth relates to a contest between Yah and Satan to see whether Satan can totally corrupt the entire mankind in the final generation BEFORE the end of the 7,000th year from Creation

When Satan fell he was appointed to be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone along with the third of the messengers {angels} that followed him

When he was being judged he challenged Yah to the effect that "this new creation, mankind, that you are planning to put on earth is NOT going to follow you, put me on earth with my followers and I wager that within seven thousand years I will have them ALL following me and you will NOT have a single one of them who is in a position to call on you for me to be judged"

Yah accepted the challenge and banished Satan and his followers to earth to see if they could achieve their goal

At this stage they have been much more successful than Yah expected but there is still nearly 990 years for believers of Yah to achieve victory over Satan

This website is directed at recording important truths in order to better equip the servants of Yah to serve Yah and overcome to the end of the 7,000 years

It is also directed at evidencing to the servants of Satan that they have been misled and that the fruits of victory on their side are NOT that attractive and that therefore they should rather change sides and serve Yah -- see the page ["IF Satan Wins"](#) for more information

10.1 Rules of Engagement

Please refer to the article following this for a Detailed discussion of how the contest works

2013.11.08 - Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan

10.2 Yah HAS to work through sons of Adam

Yah can do NOTHING on earth EXCEPT through a human being, that is a SON of Adam -- son meaning a descendant, NOT a gender

So Yah needs us to pray, to speak out and call into existence, to act on His leading

He can live in us AND through us but we have to give Him permission and then be obedient and courageous in what we do

2013.12.01 - Voortrekker Monument: Important Principles

10.3 Satan HAS to work through sons of Adam

In the same what that Yah can only work through human beings ALIVE at the time, so Satan has the same constraint

Once a human being dies without Yah they become a demon or ancestor spirit and they then HAVE to work through human beings who are alive at that stage

10.4 The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah is Constrained to act through believers

The forces of darkness are currently ruling on earth, Satan is god, or mighty one on earth followed by billions of fallen messengers {angels} and demons (ancestor spirits) and Yah is unable to do anything EXCEPT by working through believers as ONLY human beings have authority on earth

2009.12.04 - The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah is Powerless EXCEPT through believers

10.5 The REAL battle is between the highly anointed versus the highly illuminated ones

The REAL battle is between about 5,000 believers who are highly anointed and 5,000 servants of Satan who are highly demon possessed

2011.04.03 - The REAL battle is between the highly anointed versus the highly illuminated ones

10.6 Descent into ALL Error

Slightly over 6,000 years ago, after Adam ate the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, mankind has almost entirely forgotten ALL truth, all about Yah and has fallen into total error, deception and sin

Yah is now resting, Satan is in the Pit for 1,000 years and those who remain are now struggling, those serving Satan are seeking to destroy ALL believers and ALL truth such that in 3003 there is NO PERSON without sin who can call for the return of Yahooshua to usher in the Day of Judgment

And those serving Yah at a SIGNIFICANT level (very few) are seeking to RESTORE ALL TRUTH so that, on the Day of Judgement, there IS someone free of sin who can call for the return of Yahooshua to user in judgement on the earth

10.7 Yahooshua led a Life without Sin

It is critical to understand that the most FUNDAMENTAL element of the life of Yahooshua is that he led a life WITHOUT SIN, because of this and because he died without sinning death had NO hold on him and he was therefore automatically resurrected

When one refers to Yahooshua as "the way", that is "the example" this is what is being referred to

Yahooshua is therefore the EXAMPLE of how Yah wants us to live life and, based on this example, we too can qualify for a high throne with Yahooshua

2011.06.01 - Is it possible to live a life without sin?

10.8 Satan to the Pit

Satan was sent to the Pit for a thousand years in May 2003 thus bringing an end to the era of grace and ushering in a period where Yah has withdrawn from the battle and is resting and Satan has been removed from the battle and mankind is now left to resolve the battle in the absence of the two key players

In addition to this Yahooshua is SEATED at the right hand of the Father WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool, this has to be done by believers operating in the authority that Yahooshua has delegated to us

Coupled with the withdrawal of grace there has been a massive falling away because people who have believed through the blasphemous names "God", "The LORD", "Jesus", etc are NO longer serving Yah but demons with those names, their sin in other areas has also now caught up with them so that even people relatively close to Yah have fallen away and are facing rejection

It is VITAL to understand this change in dispensation and to course correct as required

2010.09.07b - Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

10.9 Recovering Lost Truth

The great challenge of this new era is to restore the lost truths of Yah, that is what this website is seeking to do, readers are encouraged to study this site in detail and ask Yah to show them what is truth and to take those truths on board

10.10 A Son of Adam on the Last Day

The FUNDAMENTAL aim of the contest is to see whether there is a believing man or woman who is a descendant of Adam who is alive on the last day of the 7,000 years of creation who is in a legal position in the Court of Heaven to call on Yahooshua to return to the earth and bring judgment

IF there is such a person then Yahooshua will return, sort the sheep from the goats (the believers from the unbelievers), the unbelievers will be cast into the fire and utterly destroyed while the believers will be caught up before the throne to face judgment

If there is NOT such a believer, Satan will come before the throne of Yah and claim victory that he has proved that Yah was UNABLE to create human beings such that after six thousand years even a SINGLE person was in right standing with Yah

At this point Yah will admit defeat and Satan will reign on earth for eternity together with ALL those who were unbelievers or rejected as believers, both those that are alive at that point and those who have died before then and continued to exist on earth as ancestor spirits {demons}

I do NOT want to think about what life on earth will be like with Satan officially ruling and Yah COMPLETELY withdrawn from earth and with the high order Satanists, witches coming to prominence with murder, the sacrifice of humans, the eating of human flesh and drinking of human blood becoming the order of the day in terms of the Satanic power on earth

This possibility should be enough to motivate anyone to seek Yah urgently

10.11 IF Satan Wins the Contest

The FUNDAMENTAL aim of the contest is to see whether there is a believing man or woman who is a descendant of Adam who is alive on the last day of the 7,000 years of creation who is in a legal position (free of sin and error) in the Court of Heaven to call on Yahooshua to return to the earth and bring judgment

If there is NOT such a believer, Satan will come before the throne of Yah and claim victory that in that he (Satan) has proved that Yah was UNABLE to create human beings such that after seven thousand years NOT even a SINGLE person was in right standing with Yah

At this point Yah will admit defeat and Satan will reign on earth for eternity together with ALL those who were unbelievers or rejected as believers, both those that are alive at that point and those who have died before then and continued to exist on earth as ancestor spirits {demons}

I do NOT want to think about what life on earth will be like with Satan officially ruling and Yah COMPLETELY withdrawn from earth and with the high order Satanists, witches, etc coming to prominence with murder, the sacrifice of humans, the eating of human flesh and drinking of human blood becoming the order of the day in terms of the Satanic power on earth

To better understand what happens when Satan truly reigns consider Africa South of the Sahara or the Indians of the Amazon jungle who sunk totally into Satanism and witchcraft and lost all vestige of civilization while sinking to the level of barbaric murder and wholesale slaughter coupled to subsistence existence

All these people originated from Noah but those who have most actively served Satan sunk into the greatest depravity and physical and mental deterioration

The same can be seen in terms of degradation of peoples to primitive form in North America, Australia, etc -- wherever people forsake the Creator totally they sink into primitive barbaric existence -- Satan has NO creative or healing power and therefore people degrade

If you look closely at a mid to high order Satanist, Witch or other Satanic servant you will see there is a sallow lifelessness about their faces, they have generally engaged in measures such as weird hair cuts, tattoos, piercings, etc to show their allegiance and their eyes are dull or show a sharp aggression because of the demons looking out of them -- consideration of their physical state indicates that their service of Satan is bringing about progressive deterioration

Contrast this to the health and life that one sees in true believers through the healing power of the Spirit of the Creator

This degradation also be seen also in Europe during the dark ages when the quality of life, technology, etc degraded into barbarism as people forsook the Creator

With the Reformation and the resurgence of belief in the Creator and relationship with Him Europe turned around and led a global revival the fruits of which we still enjoy today

With the increasing abandonment of recognition of the Creator, particularly in the USA, we will see increasing degradation in the centuries ahead

All of this points us to what will happen on earth if Satan wins the contest

This possibility should be enough to motivate anyone to seek Yah urgently

If you still think it might be "not so bad" to serve Satan after Yah withdraws remember that "in Yah we live and move and have our being" -- the Spirit of Yah holds us together, holds the earth together and the solar system and the Universe

Yah states that in the event that Satan DOES win the contest Yah will progressively remove Himself from planet earth and any other location where there are live human beings and, as a consequence, over a period of about 100 years ALL life will die out and the earth will become a sterile desert in the worst sense of the word populated with several hundred billion demons who no longer have humans or animals to ride on

The vast majority of demons will therefore spend eternity stuck in the location where their host died only able to communicate with other demons within shouting distance. The only exception will be the masterminds and other senior demons who will have Satanic messengers to ride on and even there their authority will be limited and it is probable that things will degenerate to a point where the different masterminds and their followers are fighting with one another since they have nothing else to do and only know strife and hatred

If you really get a sense of the utter futility of this existence it is my prayer that you will repent and turn to actively serving Yah from now on

10.12 IF Satan Loses

The FUNDAMENTAL aim of the contest is to see whether there is a believing man or woman who is a descendant of Adam who is alive on the last day of the 7,000 years of creation who is in a legal position (free of sin and error) in the Court of Heaven to call on Yahooshua to return to the earth and bring judgment

IF there is such a person then Yahooshua will return, sort the sheep from the goats (the believers from the unbelievers), the unbelievers will be cast into the fire and utterly destroyed while the believers will be caught up before the throne to face judgment where they will go first to the Lake of Fire and Brimstone as required and then to Heaven where they will receive recognition ranging from the Outer Darkness, through the Foolish Virgins to the Overcomers on High Thrones and esteem, power and authority at levels we cannot conceive of, see the page on ["Where will YOU Spend Eternity"](#) and ["The Final Quest"](#) in order to understand better

Satan and all his messengers and demons will also be cast into the fire and utterly consumed

There will be NO human beings left on earth, whether as living beings or spirit beings and earth will become a sort of tourist destination for the residents of Heaven to visit, a sort of Safari Park

10.13 Who ARE "Demons"

Demons are ancestor spirits, the spirits of human beings who have died without accepting Yah or who at some point believed but turned to such a level of sin that Yah finally rejected them for eternity

These ancestor spirits or demons continue to exist on earth, generally resident on human beings but some are resident on animals and some are stuck at whatever location on the planet they were at the time they died, they are UNABLE to move without the motive power of a human or animal or a satanic messenger {angel} and they are unable to attach themselves to a human or animal unless the human sins and they are instructed to attach or unless a Satanic practitioner (witch, wizard or other Satanist) commands them to attach

Some ancestor spirits were very shocked when they discovered that their "good" life had led to their rejection by Yah, EVEN if they were church goers, and they are passively resisting the forces of Satan, so called "good ghosts"

Another group are nominally committed to assisting Satan but, as when they were alive, they are too apathetic to do much unless forced to by their Satanic and demonic masters, they join their hosts in fornicating, watching sport and TV and other meaningless activities that have no material value to Satan, just as they did when they were alive and had no material value to Yah

The third group are powerful demons who are actively championing the cause of Satan, serving as leaders and constantly building their power by leading men and women to sin and engage in Satanic acts like murder, human sacrifice, drinking of human blood and other gross acts, because Satan cannot do anything on earth WITHOUT the cooperation of these demons they are the masterminds behind what is happening on earth

10.14 The Masterminds

Yah CANNOT do anything on earth UNLESS He works through a living human being, in the same way NOR can Satan and, furthermore, Satan is reliant on the ancestor spirits {demons} to mastermind and direct the overall Satanic campaign on earth

These masterminds are massively powerful demons such as Molech, Baal, Malak and others who were amongst the first unbelievers before the flood and who therefore received maximum attention from Satan in the early days and, having joined with Satan wholeheartedly, have masterminded the campaign for Satan since then

These powerful rulers survived the flood of Noah riding on Ham the youngest son of Noah who was in significant sin at the time of the flood but whom Yah saved at Noah's pleading

Yah has said that He "GREATLY REGRETS granting Noah's request to save Ham"

These powerful ancestor spirits roam the earth transported by dedicated teams of Satanic messengers {angels} giving instruction and direction to other ancestor spirits and Satanic messengers with regard to the conduct of the battle

Generally these spirits just give direction but, from time to time they will engage directly in seeking to destroy Yah's most senior anointed one's on earth

10.15 Illuminated versus Anointed

"Illumination" refers to the infilling of a human being with demons (ancestor spirits) by invitation in the same way that anointed believers invite the Spirit of Yah to enter into them

There is a space in the spirit of human beings that is designed to be in-filled with the Spirit of Yah

These demons enter into this space

This is the difference between a person who is "demonized" versus one who is "demon possessed"

When a person is demon possessed the demons within take control and work through that person, in return the person receives the collective wisdom of ALL the demons indwelling them and great Satanic spiritual power

This power is actively sought by high end Free Masons, Satanists, Witches, etc

Some of these people are in very senior positions in governments, corporations, etc and others are in the high end core Satanic movement

This corresponds directly with those who serve Yah and are ACTIVELY filled with the Spirit of Yah, gain wisdom from Yah, etc

There are about 5,000 highly anointed one's versus about 5,000 highly illuminated one's who are at the core of the spiritual battle that is waging on earth, there are millions of other anointed and illuminated ones but they are so ignorant, so weakly infilled and so disinterested as to be of NO material value to either side

2013.10.02 - Illuminated versus Anointed

10.16 Satan's Devices

Satan uses every form of deception, lies, lust, temptation, etc to trick human beings into serving him

In particular, from the time of Adam he has lied about Yah and led people to sin because they do NOT know Yah well or at all

This is why there has been an almost total falling away of human beings from Yah since the time of Adam

2011.02.06 - Understanding Satan's' devices

10.17 Combat in the Heavenly Realm

Combat in the Heavenly Realm at some level DOES involve hand to hand combat between Satanic messengers and messengers {angels} of Yah but most of the time the battle is through spreading of lies, sin, etc versus spreading of truth

Speaking of curses versus speaking of blessings

Binding and casting out demons versus loosing and assigning of demons

etc

2009.09.02 - Combat in the Heavenly Realm

10.18 Yah could do MUCH more in earlier years

Yah could do MUCH more in years gone by because there were MORE believers and stronger believers with greater anointing and less sin and there was greater trust and belief

2011.05.02 - Why Yah could do much greater works thousand's of years ago (level of anointing and level of prayer)

-----ooOoo-----

11. All authority and dominion on earth has been given to humans, Yah and Satan are constrained to act through them

One of the huge errors in the thinking of almost all people on earth is that the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing) does what He likes on earth and that, by implication, we are all effectively glove puppets that must fit in with Him or be rejected

The fact is that when the Almighty put Adam on Earth He gave ALL authority on Earth to Adam and his children

It is also so that in terms of the [rules of engagement](#) Satan is ALSO constrained to operate on earth through human beings, firstly living human beings and secondly the spirits of humans who have died without believing in the Almighty Creator

When Adam submitted to Satan by believing and acting on his lie about eating the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil Adam gave this authority to Satan

After Yahooshua {Jesus}, having live a life without sin, died physically and was immediately resurrected because the curse resulting from Adam's disobedience had NO hold on him, he regained authority on earth

Again many make the mistake of believing that Yahooshua is in charge and running things on Earth

This, too, is NOT so, Yahooshua, having gained authority immediately DELEGATED it to those who followed him and went to sit at the right hand of the Almighty where he is WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool, that is for his enemies, Satan and his servants and followers, to be brought into submission, that Yahooshua also does NOTHING on earth without the sanction of a living man or woman on earth

From the first day of Adam to today and, ongoing through to the [end of the age which will be roughly May 3003](#) EVERYTHING on earth must take place through the words and deeds of human beings alive at the time

Thus, for Father Yah, the Almighty Creator to do ANYTHING on Earth He needs a human being to pray an appropriate prayer so that the Almighty has permission to operate on Earth and do what the Almighty wants to do

This has been even more the case since May 2003 when [Satan was cast into The Pit](#) for 1,000 years and the rules of engagement changed such that Father Yah was bound to operate strictly within the terms of the [Rules of Engagement](#)

For this reason it is vital for believers to seek to become

1. Filled with the Spirit of the Almighty, that is "Anointed Ones" -- there are currently only about 5,000 people on earth who are sufficiently anointed to make a difference and most of them do not understand the parameters under which they are required to operate and the functions they are required to perform -- this website seeks to inform them and ALL believers of what is truly required of them
2. Wise stewards and Good and Faithful Servants -- people who act responsibly and DO and SAY what the Almighty requires of them in support of His agenda
3. Overcomers -- those who overcome sin in their lives and live lives without sin and in obedience to the commandments of the Almighty, there are only a small number of these people on earth
4. Friends of the Almighty -- people who are in close personal relationship with the Almighty and can pray His will on earth and DO His will on earth -- there are only a handful of such people on earth

The outcome of [The Contest](#) will be determined by this small group of people who are "fighting" on behalf of the Almighty, the battle is against sin and the forces of darkness

Satan too is constrained to operate through the human beings who submit to him and seek to serve him and who actively seek to be filled with numerous demons in order to give them the knowledge and authority to act on Satan's behalf

Thus if good or bad happens in your life at some level supernaturally it is as a consequence of YOUR words and deeds OR of the words and / or deeds of some other human being relative to you

As a believer you can pray in the name of Yahooshua for curses to be cut off and IF you are in right standing, that is have dealt with sin in your life, you have the latitude to ask Father in his discretion to return curses to those who have spoken them against you where they understand what they are doing -- you may also request Father to multiply the curses to the extent that He considers appropriate

It is also important to understand that everything that you speak out over yourself and others has power commensurate with your authority with the Almighty or with the Satanic realm

I encourage you, IF you are a believer, to seek to understand these things, seek to be strongly anointed, seek to draw close to Father Yah and seek to make a difference, this will LARGELY be determined by what you pray and then what you DO in response to what you have prayed and what happens to you -- refer to the page on [Prayer](#) for guidance

-----ooOoo-----

12. Hell



Hell is REAL and is for disciplining BELIEVERS with regard to unconfessed sin

There are many misunderstandings regarding the place that is commonly referred to as "hell" -- the place of torment

In particular believers believe that unbelievers are going to "hell" and they, believers, are going to heaven

Unbelievers generally do NOT believe there is a hell, a place of torment

This page presents a number of reports of visions or out of body experiences reported by believers who were taken to the place of torment

These reports are presented here

In considering these reports please be aware that the reality is, in fact, as follows:

1. Yahooshua {Jesus} lived and died so that believers have a simple and effective mechanism for repenting of sin and receiving forgiveness
2. Failure to avail themselves of this mechanism through the life of Yahooshua without sin so that he became an offering (sacrifice) for sin, is, in itself **great sin**
3. For this reason the penalty for despising this sacrifice is great
4. Accordingly, it is currently **believers NOT unbelievers who are tormented in the place of torment** a year for every year they were in sin and severity and intensity of torment proportional to the severity of their sin as evidenced very clearly in the report of the young Korean artist
5. When a believer dies with confessed sin for which they have NOT been judged in this life, they are taken to a place of judgment and from there to the place of torment to pay the price for their **unconfessed sins** here they are tormented by torturers as shown in the images below see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/JudgmentinthisLife.aspx>
6. IF they are without sin they go directly to Heaven but this almost never happens these days
7. Those who have sinned, once they have paid the price for the sins that they did NOT see fit to seek atonement for through the offering of the "Lamb of Yah", Yahooshua and for which they were NOT judged in this life, only then enter Heaven
8. When an unbeliever dies they become a demon or more accurately an "ancestor spirit", they are informed of the rules of engagement and returned to the point where they died to mislead the

people left behind and try and lead them into such sin that the Satanic forces can win the contest with the Almighty, see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/497/2013-11-08-Rules-of-Engagement-between-Almighty-Yah-and-Satan.aspx>

9. IF at the end of the 7,000 years from Creation, approximately 3003 in the modern calendar, Satan defeats the Almighty and there are NO believers free of sin on earth to call down judgment on the earth, then Satan and his servants will rule on earth for eternity. IF there is at least ONE believer free of sin at the end of the 7,000 years to call down judgment then Satan and his major followers will be cast into the place of torment and after having been tormented for a time appropriate to their sin they will be consumed by eternal fire. The majority of average sinners will be cast into the fire and consumed NOT tormented

I therefore submit for your consideration that there are good reasons to deal with your sin in this life if you are a believer and, if you are not a believer it is up to you how you want to gamble

Remember that if you DO believe you are guaranteed a place in heaven, even if it is a lowly place once you have have paid the price for your unconfessed sin

and IF you have made a real effort to serve the Almighty there is the possibility that you will qualify for a high throne for eternity which, to my mind, is much better than gambling on some sort of miserable existence as an ancestor spirit for the next roughly thousand years and then living on earth with the most evil being in existence for eternity with no way out

see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Eternity.aspx> for more information about high thrones

In reading what follows please be aware of the following

- a. Father requires that I do not edit or censor other people's work so the articles are presented just as I received them -- it is up to you to sift out any error there may be -- consult the rest of this website for some pointers
- b. In a vision or dream Father is constrained in terms of the rules of engagement to only confirm or clarify information that is already known to the recipient or to answer questions that they have explicitly asked, accordingly all visions and dreams are filtered through the knowledge, experience and beliefs of the recipient and are therefore to some extent colored and may contain material error, so, if a person only knows the name of "Jesus", that is the name that will be used in the vision, if they believe that "Jesus is God" they will interpret that Yahooshua is the Almighty in some form when he is a man, etc see also <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/277/2011-02-14-Are-visions-precise-and-free-of-error.aspx>

I pray that these articles will greatly challenge you in terms of your view of how you will spend the rest of your life

If, after you have read these articles or skimmed them, you are not a believer and now see merit in believing, please visit

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/WHYBELIEVE.aspx> **note that the Creator has said regarding YOU "why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"**

If you are a believer and after visiting this page you decide to **clean up your act**, then please visit <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/RelationshipYah.aspx> you will also find much of relevance on the "Why Believe" page

Your Father in heaven deeply desires a personal relationship with you, and I am confident that, in the final analysis, you will find that choosing to have such a relationship with him will be immensely rewarding

Hell

"Hell" is the commonly used term for the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which is the second death which is the place of correction for unconfessed sin on the part of BELIEVERS and the place of total destruction for unbelievers **IF Satan loses** the Contest

Yahooshua {Jesus} died a terrible death in order to provide an atoning sacrifice for CONFESSED and REPENTED sin

If we FAIL to avail ourselves of that sacrifice by repenting to Yah for our sin in the name of Yahooshua WE, as believers, will find ourselves in a terrible place of torment and terror where we will pay the price for our unrepented sin -- a JUST sentence given what Yahooshua went through

The answer is to constantly seek Yah to show you your sin and then to confess it and repent of it, turning around and walking away from further sin -- note that this is a journey that requires that you constantly SEEK TRUTH and, as you discover your error, repent -- this may also require that you make restitution and take other measures to rectify what you have done wrong

Some acts of restitution, such as publicly returning things you have stolen, publicly confessing fraud and lies, etc can be challenging and it is then important to keep clearly in mind that you will pay a terrible price in pain and suffering if you do NOT repent and make right

IF, as a believer, you repeatedly return to sin you will eventually be rejected for eternity and, in that case, when you die you will pay the price for your unrepented sin in Hell, and THEN be cast into the Lake of Fire where you will be utterly consumed and cease to exist

As an unbeliever, **IF Satan wins** the Contest you will remain on earth as an Ancestor Spirit or Demon for eternity as part of an evil and corrupt reign of over 100 billion demons

If Satan loses the Contest at the end of the 7,000th year from Creation you will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and after a moment of torment and terror, see image drawn by someone who has visited the place, you will be utterly destroyed

12.1 What IS Hell?

Hell is the place of correction for unconfessed sin of BELIEVERS immediately after they die

12.2 Why IS Hell?

Hell is the place of correction for unconfessed sin of BELIEVERS such that they have to pay the covenant price for their unconfessed sin BEFORE they can enter heaven

12.3 Visits to Hell

This section presents a number of visions in which believers have been taken to Hell, in reading these reports it is important to be aware that we can ONLY receive information we basically know and believe during visions and that Yah is legally prevented from correcting us or teaching us things that He does NOT have prior permission from us to teach us or correct us

Thus all of these examples contain significant differences with regard to a number of aspects relative to what is taught on this site, it is up to YOU to seek Yah and decide what is truth

12.3.1 Korean Artist

2011.05.06 - Pictures from Hell Drawn by a young Korean artist

This article is presented in Volume 2.

12.3.2 Bill Weise

2011.02.12 23 - Minutes in Hell by Bill Wiese

12.3.3 Angelica Zambrano

2011.02.11 - Prepare to meet your Mighty One {God} (By Angelica Zambrano)

12.3.4 Choo Thomas

2011.02.13 - Heaven is so REAL (By Choo Thomas)

12.4 No one is intentionally going to hell

It is so that NO human being is intentionally going to Hell

They end up in Hell because of unrecognized sin and error in their lives, this is why praying the correct prayers and drawing close to Yah are SO critical

2011.03.03 - No one is intentionally going to hell

12.5 There are good decent people in hell

Hell is NOT primarily for wicked and evil people, they die and remain on earth as ancestor spirits and will be cast into the fire and utterly destroyed at the end of the age IF Satan loses the contest

Hell is for BELIEVERS who die with unconfessed sin, so UNLESS YOU get serious about dealing with sin YOU will spend some period of time in HELL

2011.02.15 - There are good decent people in hell

----==ooOoo==----

13. Satan rules the world through the leadership of Demonic Masterminds and human Satan Servants

On the [previous page](#) it was explained that Satan is forced to operate through human beings

It is vital to understand that Satan is a messenger {angel} and has NO MORE intellectual capability than a human being

Satan and his followers seek to counterfeit the Almighty through an interesting and effective model

When an unbeliever dies, they die as a servant of Satan, therefore they have NO right to enter Heaven and they remain on Earth as an Ancestor Spirit or Demon

[Their rank in the Satanic and Demonic realm is determined by their service to Satan](#)

There is therefore a similar ranking of Satan Servants to the ranking of Believers in the Almighty Creator

Of most significance in this situation are the Demonic Masterminds, who are the leaders and, in large measure the brains, behind the Satanic forces in the battle against Yah, the Creator

These Masterminds were nearly all amongst the first UNbelievers BEFORE the Flood and they survived the Flood riding on Ham, the son of Noah

These Masterminds deceived people to worship them and gained power and authority through this worship

The Masterminds include Baal, Molech, Malak, Ashteroth, etc -- many are mentioned in the historical writings compiled in the book known as "[The Bible](#)" and in other historical writings, they have constantly deceived the masses since very early on in [the Contest](#)

More recent Masterminds include demons named Jesus, God and The LORD who, from the time that [Yah withdrew grace for these blasphemous names](#) on 1 January 2001 have been increasingly receiving the praise given to [Jesus, God](#) and [The LORD](#) in lieu of the correct names [Yahooshua](#), [the Almighty](#) and [Yah the Eternally Self-Existing](#) -- these new Masterminds are rapidly gaining power, authority and influence and are increasingly delivering sophisticated counterfeit miracles, anointings and appearances

Over the years the Masterminds have refined and revised the Satanic agenda geared to ensuring that there is NO believer in Right Standing with the Creator, firstly in 2003 when Satan was cast into the Pit (they missed this goal by one man), now their goal is to prevent there being one believer in right standing in around May 3003 [to call for the return of Yahooshua](#)

IF they succeed [they will rule on earth with Satan for eternity](#), if they fail they, Satan and all other Satan servants will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where, in a moment of terror and torment, they will be utterly destroyed and cease to exist

[In this Contest](#) the Masterminds each have a dedicated messenger {angel} who transports them around the world

They operate very much according to human practise, they are, after all, human

So they have conferences, they send demons on courses to learn better how to do the things of the Satanic realm, the latest lies and machinations, the thoughts to speak to their hosts, how to counterfeit the things of Yah, how to simulate the anointing of the Spirit of Yah, the latest overall strategic direction of the Satanic forces, etc

But they, too, can ONLY operate on earth through the offices of live human beings, Satanists, Witches, Warlocks, Wizzards, high order Free Masons, etc -- unbelievers who have been powerfully filled with demons, whose lives are dedicated to serving Satan and the Masterminds, who actively do things, like human sacrifices, drinking human blood and other deeds that are abominations in the sight of the Almighty, in order to prove their allegiance to Satan and his leaders and thereby gain power and authority

These are the people who give the verbal instructions, pray the Satanic prayers, practice the rituals and rites of the Satanic realm in order to strengthen the Satanic realm and do the will of Satan and the Masterminds, they are all around us and, without them the Satanic realm is powerless, be aware of who you deal with and who you talk to, there are some people that you should avoid!

The success or failure of their efforts in YOUR life will be determined by the extent to which you turn to the Almighty, seek His will, deal with sin in your life, pray and DO His will, etc

The outcome of the battle is up to all who believe

What will YOU do about it?

What Yah Said:

Yah re Masterminds -- 8 August 2014

"There is a council of the Masterminds global government that tracks and reports on all significant believers and particularly those with visible anointing"

...

Yah regarding Demonic and Satanic attacks on believers -- 13 August 2014

"Demons are humans without bodies and therefore reliant on others for transport. They have the same limitations and abilities humans have with the caveat that the more senior demons HAVE learned the full extent of what can be done and have messengers to help them"

...

Yah regarding demons -- 14 August 2014

"As the number of demons has increased exponentially the ability of the forces of darkness to counterfeit my things has also increased dramatically"

...

Yah re the Masterminds -- 22 August 2014

"The Masterminds and Satan closed ranks very effectively after the death of Yahooshua {Jesus} to corrupt and conceal the truth about what had happened"

"The Governing Council of the Masterminds is here in London"

...

Yah re the wrong beliefs regarding Yahooshua -- 24 August 2014

"Yahooshua is as upset as I (Yah) am by the way the Masterminds have totally corrupted Yahooshua's achievements and tricked men into worshipping him"

...

Yah re understanding this life -- 26 August 2014

"It is NOT possible for a human being to have a realistic understanding of this life without knowing about the existence of ancestor spirits and, in particular, the Masterminds"

...

Yah re the abominable acts of senior Satan servants -- 18 September 2014

"The reason senior Satan servants commit abominable acts is to demonstrate their utter rejection of me (Yah) and ALL I stand for in order to win the approval of their masters who then allocate more powerful demons and messengers to serve them"

...

Yah re the anger of Ancestor Spirits -- 27 September 2014

"Inherently most ancestor spirits are angry at being deceived and robbed of their inheritance (they are shown Heaven as well as the Lake of Fire and Brimstone when they die) and the majority turn that anger into determination to make sure that others are robbed also. A minority withdraw and try NOT to contribute to others falling -- these are amongst those in the Kingdom of the White Witches"

...

Yah re futile evangelism -- 14 October 2014

"One of the most effective ploys of the forces of darkness is to send enthusiastic and fervent believers to do missionary work with Ham and Japeth (Africa and Far East Asia) where they will produce almost NO results"

...

Yah re Zeus and Jesus -- 15 October 2014

"Zeus was the ruling Mastermind in and around Greece 2,000 years ago, he has subsequently changed his name to Jesus and is one of the most powerful Masterminds on earth today!"

...

Yah re Satanic miracles -- 19 October 2014

"The Masterminds are able to bring about apparent miracles and supernatural happenings by deploying large numbers of messengers and ancestor spirits to work together to make things happen and they have NO qualms about disrupting peoples lives in order to achieve their objectives. Most humans are extremely gullible when it comes to the supernatural very readily believing events are from me and constitute a sign of approval from me even when I have NOTHING to do with the event!"

...

Yah re languages spoken by the Masterminds -- 22 October 2014

"The Masterminds all speak the original language which is effectively Hebrew because that is what they spoke when they lived and all speak English because they have been headquartered in the UK for

a long time. Plus they speak other languages depending on their interests, for example Jesus, formerly known as Zeus, speaks Greek"

...

Yah re deployment of demons -- 17 January 2015

"Demons have NO say over the hosts that they are allocated to by those higher up in the Satanic and Demonic hierarchies, their controllers."

...

Yah re demonic sexual pleasure -- 17 January 2015

"Demons participate in some measure in the sexual experience of their hosts."

...

2013.09.10 - The Confrontation a Rejected Person Experiences when they DIE

----==ooOoo==----

14. Satan to Pit 2003

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, says:

"It is NOT possible to accurately understand what is taking place in the world today UNLESS one is aware of this most critical change in the spiritual dispensation of the Earth"

Satan sent to the Pit for 1,000 years in May 2003

After significant preparation from a spiritual legal perspective Satan was brought before the Throne of Yah on 3 May 2003, charged and sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit for his crimes against Yah -- he will be released in May 3003

2010.09.07b - Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

----==ooOoo==----

15. Worship

The Almighty says:

"Worship relies on the right heart attitude and appropriate words with anointed music"

15.1 Recommended Worship

Effective worship is a vital component of growing close to Yah, this article describes some vital principles and provides some recommended worship songs

Full article contained in the Seven Components article in Volume 1 and also in Volume 2.

----==ooOoo==----

16. Prayer

The Almighty says:

"Effective prayer relies on the right heart attitude and the right words"

Prayer

Prayer is petition to the Court of Heaven

There are prayers that are EXTREMELY powerful and prayers that are of some value and the vast majority of prayers are meaningless or presumptuous or so wrong that they are sinful and can open the door for demonic occupation

This section presents some prayers that I have found particularly valuable

16.1 Important Prayers

This section lists a large collection of powerful and effective prayers, prayers that IF prayed regularly and sincerely with trust and belief will, over time, materially alter the direction of your life and make it possible for you to draw closer to Yah and become increasingly effective in serving Him

2012.10.02 - Prayers

16.2 The Most Important Prayers

This section lists prayers that I consider to be the most important that you can possibly pray

2011.12.06 - The most powerful prayer?

-----ooOoo-----

17. Covenant

Covenant relates to the fundamental contractual relationship between Yah and mankind and between human beings

A Covenant is a robust contract that contains benefits to either party if the covenant is honored and penalties for the party that breaks the covenant

It is NOT possible to fully understand Yah, what Yahooshua achieved, marriage or commerce if you do NOT understand covenant

The most robust form of covenant involves blood as a form of oath associated with death if the covenant is broken

The Satanic forces understand covenant very well and use it highly effectively to control their followers

17.1 What IS Covenant?

Covenant in its simplest form is a contract

In its most robust form it is a blood oath in terms of which the person who breaks the oath will be killed

Any form of contact is, at some level a covenant but it is vital that a covenant contains promised made by each party which provide reciprocal benefit to the other party and reciprocal penalties if the contract is broken

In Yah's domain some covenants are explicit and other are implicit

Probably the MOST significant of the latter is the covenant that AUTOMATICALLY comes into existence when a woman gives her virginity to a man, a weaker covenant comes into existence at first ejaculation by the male in the vagina of the woman, this gives rise to a set of default covenant terms UNLESS other terms have been agreed BEFORE the hymen is ruptured and / or before the first spurt of semen and spirit into the vagina

Belief in Yah carries with it a set of covenant terms which automatically come into effect at the moment of a deep personal revelation of the reality and existence of Yah

17.2 The Blood of a Covenant Means Death to the Person who breaks the Covenant

Fundamental to true covenant is a death penalty for breaking covenant, this was originally indicated through the killing of an animal and walking in its blood, subsequently with some action with blood and, more recently drinking of wine to represent blood

The bread and wine of the covenant of Yahooshua must be seen in this context -- there is a DEATH penalty for breaking the covenant of Yahooshua

The Satanic realm fully understand the power of the blood covenant and this is why as soon as a person starts to progress in the Satanic orders, be it Satanism, witchcraft, Free Masonry, etc they are introduced to blood oaths which become progressively harsher and more prescriptive

They are also led to drink blood, initially animals, frequently pigs blood and then, as they progress, human blood

The Satanic realm are quick to exact the death penalty of their blood covenants and have sophisticated mechanisms to cause the murders to be seen as accidents, incorrectly reported as heart attacks, etc and covered up by high order Satanists in the medical fraternity, police, undertakers, etc

The Satanic realm also exploit ANY shedding of blood, a person who has a piercing of ANY sort enters into a blood covenant, whether explicitly and jointly agreed, whether secretly declared by the person making the piercing or simply by default

This is a major reason why people with large numbers of tattoos are almost universally heavily demonized and, in most cases, are actively and consciously serving Satan, irrespective of the nature of the images that are tattooed which have their OWN significance

2011.01.06 - The blood of any covenant means death to those who break it

17.3 Covenant between Man and Woman

The shedding of the blood of virginity of a woman by a man leads to a powerful and enduring blood covenant which the forces of darkness have succeeded in almost totally neutralizing and making of no effect with the result that very few women today are in union with the man who took their virginity and they are therefore, for the most part, in adultery

This is a complex subject that is discussed in detail in the articles on this page

2011.01.16 - What is this thing we call "marriage"? A sexual life covenant between a man and a woman

17.4 Tattoos and Piercings

Any situation that sheds your blood places you in a position for the person shedding that blood to enter into a blood covenant with you, with or WITHOUT your consent

So, a person who pierces your ear to insert a decorative stud or ear ring CAN speak a blood covenant out over you silently without your knowledge

A nurse who draws blood can do the same

A surgeon in an operating theatre or one of the nurses assisting, can do the same, this is one reason why many nurses and doctors serve Satan or are witches

This does NOT mean that you should avoid medical procedures, it DOES mean that you should pray for protection and cut off curses and other things that may have been spoken over you under surgery or when giving a blood sample

A person who applies a tattoo has the opportunity to enter into hundreds or thousands of individual covenants as they make each pin prick, if they have Satanic music playing it may be to mask what they are speaking under their breath or the words of the songs may in themselves introduce covenants

While it is NOT necessarily so that EVERY person with large numbers of Tattoos or piercings is a Satanist it IS probable

If a person is NOT serving Satan when they start receiving tattoos it is likely that as they add more tattoos that they WILL receive more and more demons and eventually be sucked into serving Satan

----ooOoo----

18. Words

Words are critical, the entire Creation operates through words

Most people are sloppy with words and thereby bring about unintended consequences in their lives and sin

It is written that we will be judged by our words

Each one of us is accompanied by a guardian messenger {angel} who records EVERYTHING that we do and say in a book based on which we will be judged on our judgment day

Destructive words can cause harm to others and to ourselves and open us up to additional ancestor spirits {demons} being assigned to us

Idle words do nothing and are regarded as sin

Jokes are mostly lies in some shape or form

Words such as "luck" invoke demons

It is wise to be sober in our choice of words

18.1 The Importance of Words

Words are critical, the entire Creation operates through words

Most people are sloppy with words and thereby bring about unintended consequences in their lives and sin

It is written that we will be judged by our words

Each one of us is accompanied by a guardian messenger {angel} who records EVERYTHING that we do and say in a book based on which we will be judged on our judgment day

Destructive words can cause harm to others and to ourselves and open us up to additional ancestor spirits {demons} being assigned to us

2012.11.21 - Words drive the physical realm

18.2 Words that Kill

"Go to Hell" and many other commonly used sayings bring death

"I am dying for a cup of water" speaks death over oneself

It is vital to be cautious and disciplined with regard to what comes out of our mouths

2012.11.17 - Do NOT speak of evil

18.3 Words that Bring Life

"Bless you", "I love you" (to the right person), etc are words of life

Speaking Yah's promises are words of life

We should focus on aligning our vocabulary and speech with Yah's will and His ways and avoiding dangerous words

There are also idle words, words that achieve nothing, that are purposeless, hot air, these do not kill or destroy but they are meaningless and a waste of the time that we have on earth and should therefore be avoided

18.4 Right Confession

Speaking the promises of Yah over our lives brings life and strengthens us and blesses us, we should be diligent to ONLY speak Yah's promises over our lives and others and NOT speak the other sort of words

2011.01.14 - " MAKE SURE IT'S RIGHT " By Violet Brink

18.5 Words with Pagan / Satanic Impact

Many words have pagan or Satanic impact, the girls name "Natasha" is "ha Satan" "THE Satan" with Satan spelled backwards, this name may be given intentionally as a Satanic dedication over the life of the child to whom the name is given OR it may be given naively BUT know that EVEN THEN Satan will claim that person for himself

There are numerous other words with Satanic impact "damn you" is a curse, "bloody" invokes the blood of the covenant and is a curse, etc

2012.11.05 - Other words Mercy, Grace, Favour, Worship, Pray, Amen, Blasphemy

18.6 Words are Spiritual

Words are spiritual, there is SPIRIT BEHIND WORDS, the same words can be spoken with a destructive spirit or a constructive spirit, the mood of the person will be carried in the words that they write and speak

Thus we have "anointed words" and words that are lifeless

Words will carry the spirit behind them with them for ever, once you have uttered a curse or other words that bring death those words will continue for ever OR UNTIL they have accomplished their purpose OR you have recalled and cancelled the words by formally repenting and cancelling them

There is HUGE spiritual power in words

2012.11.21 - Words drive the physical realm

18.7 Jokes

Most jokes are "funny" because at some level they are lies and that makes us feel uncomfortable so we have learned to laugh as a way of shedding the discomfort

ANY joke that is a lie will result in judgment for lying, ALL Liars will be tormented in Hell for a season commensurate with the level of the lie and its impact

2013.03.09 - Jokes

18.8 Take Care is a Curse

It is common practice for people to say "take care", but telling a person to take on care, that is concern, is a curse, thus even in what is intended to be words of blessing Satan has trained us to speak curses

2011.03.04 - Take Care is a curse

18.9 Wishes

Wishes are a form of spell in that they are calling on demons to do things

18.10 Luck

Luck is a particular demonic power and "wishing luck" is a form of cursing

18.11 Television

The problem with television is that the words that are spoken and the images that are presented are mostly out of line with Father's will

IF you want to serve Father you will need to limit what you watch to documentaries and programs that do NOT portray wrong behaviour and finding those and moderating your intake can be a challenge, be selective and ask for guidance

In any event, IF you are REALLY seeking to serve Father you will have far more important things to do with your time

That said, in the context of children you DO need to provide guidance and, at some level that is NOT the real issue, help them to develop a close relationship with Father and they will moderate their intake themselves

-----ooOoo-----

19. The Bible

The Almighty says:

"Bible study is obsession with history without understanding the present and the future"

and

"Bible based belief is 'minimalist' belief"

Caution

Many visitors to this page will find the content shocking and even offensive

I DO understand that what you will find here is EXTREMELY CHALLENGING for most believers

However, it IS the truth

Some context

In 1993 after a dramatic encounter with the Almighty and subsequent exposure to Bible based teaching that made sense I took my Bible, held it up and said something to the effect of "Father, these people say this is your word, I do not understand it but I choose to believe that it IS your word and I ask you to answer ALL my questions"

In the years that followed I read the Old Testament about twenty times in a wide variety of translations and the New Testament about 35 times in at least as many different translations, I filled about 14 notebooks with notes during my Bible reading, for many years I spent at least an hour a day and frequently more reading the Bible, I once read the Bible from cover to cover in about ten days

Then, around mid 2002 Father said to me "the Bible is NOT my Word"

It took me around two years to internalize this to a point where i posted an article in June 2004 -- "1AD.04.06.04 A Reality Check - Is the "Bible" REALLY the Inerrant Word of the Almighty"

It took me until around 2009 until I was prepared to write about this with confidence and it is ONLY in 2013 that I could hear the truth of what Yah has to say about the Bible and I may STILL be adjusting

Accordingly I counsel you to read what follows prayerfully, NOT to reject it out of hand but to go to the Almighty for confirmation

Read also

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/374/2012-01-05-Getting-close-to-Yah-Appropriate-prayer-and-fasting-are-VITAL-the-answer-to-doctrinal-dif.aspx> for an approach to seeking clarity on matters of teaching {doctrine}

If you scan this page from bottom to top you will roughly follow the more recent stages of the journey of adjustment and discovery that I have followed.

I pray that as you study this page you will come to understand the truth about the book commonly known as "The Bible".

19.1 What to Read Instead

There is a vast amount in the way of novels, etc that you should NOT be reading, firstly because they feed you with wrong language and wrong actions, secondly because IF you are really seeking to serve Father there are better ways to use your time

General technical literature is acceptable in your line of enterprise but, as you draw closer to Father and pray for wisdom you will find that even in technical areas people do things in ways that are ineffective and Father will teach you better ways

IF you truly turn to Yah and pray constantly for "wisdom and understanding" you will develop leading understanding in your field of endeavour -- in this context an hour with Father is MUCH MORE VALUABLE than an hour with a book of ANY sort

Then, the Bible: traditional teaching amongst man believers is to read the bible daily, for years I read the bible morning and evening truly believing that it was "the Word of God and without error" until one day, about 13 years ago, having read the Old Testament over 20 times and the New Testament over 35 times, Yah spoke to me along the lines of "the Bible is NOT what you believe and it is NOT My Word"

It took me many years to adjust to this and even longer for me to get to a point of hearing Yah say that He "hates" the bible because people worship it and it keeps them from deep personal relationship with Him. He also said that the Bible was a VICTORY for Satan! -- Refer to the page on [The Bible](#) for more information

Eventually I said to Father, "what do I read instead of the bible?" -- I had relied for years on my bible reading to help me focus on Yah and His ways! His answer was "read your own writings, there is a significant level of inspiration and anointing on much of what you have written" -- so I share that with you for your consideration -- ask Yah to confirm this, do NOT just take my word for it -- IF you do this

I suggest that you start with the articles from late 2009 onwards, they are the more accurate, even more so from late 2010

Other than that there are numerous anointed servants who have published, ask Yah to show you what to read

The Final Quest and The Call, while containing components that do NOT agree with what I claim to have been shown, ARE visions given by Yah and contain many VERY important principles, they are contained on this site for your convenience. Refer [The Final Quest](#), or [The Call](#).

The KEY thing is to ask Yah to lead you and to be obedient to His leading

2012.11.20 - IF the Bible IS corrupt then WHAT do I do?

19.2 Old Testament versus New Testament

There are NUMEROUS false teachings based on the so-called "New Testament" being different to the "Old Testament"

MOST of these are false

There is ONLY one progression of life on earth and relationship with Yah

The flood came about because men were falling into gross sin

The Temple Service was given through Moshe {Moses} because people were falling even further away from Yah and sinning even more

Yahooshua came because the Priesthood had become corrupt and people had fallen even deeper into sin and Yah needed to find a way for the isolated few who WERE seeking to serve Him to receive forgiveness and to give them more power to deal with the ever increasing flood of evil and increasing number of ancestor spirits {demons} on the earth

The latest era, from the time that Satan was locked away in the Pit for a thousand years, has brought us to a point where Yah is NO LONGER legally permitted to intervene in the ways He had done in the past and He is now TOTALLY CONSTRAINED to work through humans

Thus, while Yahooshua DID introduce a NEW and better covenant it was one of MANY MANY covenants between Yah and men and it simply opened the way for an isolated individual to serve Yah, receive forgiveness, take authority over demons and have an example that it WAS possible to live after sin

Beyond this Yahooshua restored teachings and principles that had been lost and elaborated on teachings that had NOT been necessary for earlier LESS corrupt generations

The purpose of this website is similar, restore lost truths and present new information that is important to THIS generations

2011.12.07 - New Testament? No No No

19.3 "The WORD" is Semantic Nonsense

There is widespread usage that refers to the Bible as "The Word of God" or simply "The WORD"

Yah says that all of this is "semantic nonsense" and without foundation

The fact that people have "heard" Yah use this language relates to the fact that our spirits translate the spiritual impulses we receive from Yah and assign those impulses to words we understand, thus where someone has repeatedly heard the impulse for "bible" expressed as "my word" that is what it SEEMS that Yah is saying

Because of the [Rules of Engagement](#) Yah is NOT permitted to correct this error UNLESS we ask for correction and then Yah has GREAT difficulty in getting the message through because the translation in our heads is embedded with that association

In my case Yah had to tell me to obtain and read the Quran and NOT ask any questions until I got to the end, the Quran repeatedly states that the Bible is simply a collection of writings and contains error and that it is grievous sin to worship it -- at the end I asked Yah if this was really so and He said "yes" - - I am NOT sure that I would have heard Him otherwise

Note that Quran is more highly anointed than the Bible and contains a lot of truth so it is advisable to read it at least once BUT be aware that the prophet Mohammed was from the line of Ishamael and NOT Yitzak {Isaac} and Yaakov {Jacob} / Israel and therefore Mohammend and the Ishmaelites (Arabs) did NOT and DO not have access to the covenant with Yahooshua and therefore are subject to a DIFFERENT covenant that is NOT of Grace but of works

2012.01.03 - Clarification re THE WORD

19.4 The bible is the most pervasive idol

Yah has recently said to me that the Bible is the most pervasive idol on earth because of the number of people who worship it and rely on it and use it for fortune telling and who have build huge bodies of false teaching around single verses and extrapolations of what is contained in the book

2012.01.06 - The contents of the bible are but a pin prick in the history of mankind

19.5 Diverse Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible

A collection of articles relating to the topic of the Bible, why the Almighty hates it, how it leads people away from close relationship with the Almighty, leads people into error, etc

19.5.1 The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible

Critical issues analysis of the essential issues relating to the truth about the Bible

2013.10.08 The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible

19.5.2 Positive aspects of "The Bible"

Overview of positive aspects of the Bible

2013.10.07 Positive aspects of "The Bible"

19.5.3 Summing up re “The Bible”

Summing up of arguments against the Bible as the "Living Word of God"

2013_10_06_Summing Up re The Bible

19.5.4 About the Bible

2013.09.05 About the Bible

19.5.5 The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance

Christianity as it is generally practised demonstrates massive ignorance of the true roots of the faith, relationship with the Almighty, etc. Associated with this many Christians are extremely arrogant in their ignorance and see themselves as the custodians of truth when, in fact, they are largely custodians of error

2013.05.02 The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance

19.5.6 Relationship with the Almighty NOT Worship of Intellect

The Almighty wants us to worship Him NOT worship our intellects or worship a book or other men and women

2013.03.06 Relationship with the Almighty NOT Worship of Intellect

19.5.7 Getting close to Yah Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)

In order to get close to the Almighty the ONLY effective approach is regular fasting -- I am referring here to sustained fasting such as seven three day total fasts at weekly intervals or seven day fasts or longer and this needs to be done on a regular basis with the right heart attitude

2012.01.05 Getting close to Yah Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)

19.5.8 IF the Bible IS corrupt then WHAT do I do?

Once one realizes that the Bible is corrupt and NOT the definitive resource that we have been taught then one has to determined what to do instead of Bible study, Bible reading, etc. Fundamentally we must turn to a deeper relationship with the Almighty and read whatever anointed writings we find to read. There is much on this site to help you once you realize that it is inevitable that it WILL contain error

2012.11.20 IF the Bible IS corrupt then WHAT do I do?

19.5.9 Satan’s Lies – Response to Rebuttal

A discussion of points raised regarding Satan's lies on the earth and in the Church

2012.11.18 Satan’s Lies – Response to Rebuttal

19.5.10 “The bible is a corrupt book compiled by corrupt men”

Father has said that the Bible is "A corrupt book compiled by corrupt men" -- this article explains why Father says this

2012.11.16 “The bible is a corrupt book compiled by corrupt men”

19.5.11 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong

There is a strong tendency in life to rely on majority opinion, consistently from the earliest days majority opinion regarding the matters of the Almighty is totally false and in serious error, it is vital to turn directly to Father as the only reliable source of information

2012.11.11 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong

19.6 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 2

A further collection of articles relevant to the discussion about the bible

19.6.1 Bible study versus deep relationship

Father Yah desires a deep personal relationship with us but most people turn to their Bible's at the expense of a deep relationship with the Creator

2012.08.06 Bible study versus deep relationship

19.6.2 Demonically inspired bible versions -- rebuttal

Response to a rebuttal of the article discussing the fact that some versions of the bible are demonically inspired and contain serious error, beyond the errors in the base manuscripts and most widely accepted translations

2012.08.01 Demonically inspired bible versions – rebuttal

19.6.3 Demonically inspired bible versions

A discussion of the fact that some versions of the bible are demonically inspired and contain serious error, beyond the errors in the base manuscripts and most widely accepted translations

2012.07.17 Demonically inspired bible versions

19.6.4 Believers who abdicate their intellect

A discussion of the manner in which many believers abdicate their intellect in order to believe teachings that are logically in-congruent and fundamentally flawed

2012.07.09 Believers who abdicate their intellect

19.6.5 Your Heavenly Account

A discussion of the account that is recorded with regard to the life of each one of us

2012.07.05 Your Heavenly Account

19.6.6 The contents of the bible are but a pin prick in the history of mankind

The contents of the bible constitute a minuscule record of the total history of mankind, there is MUCH more of relevance that is recorded elsewhere

2012.01.06 The contents of the bible are but a pin prick in the history of mankind

19.6.7 Clarification re "THE WORD"

Clarification regarding teachings that the Bible is "The WORD of God" and related teachings, all of which are false and fraudulent

2012.01.03 Clarification re THE WORD

19.6.8 New Testament? No No No

Teachings that put the world in a different dimension and distance belief in the Almighty from the so-called Old Testament are fundamentally false

2011.12.07 New Testament? No No No

19.7 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 3

A further collection of articles of relevance to the discussion regarding the Bible

19.7.1 Yah is at SOME measure in EVERY book (and so is Satan through his demons)

Yah is at some measure operative in every human being and therefore He at some level has input to every book. Satan and his demons are likewise in just about every piece of writing at some level

19.7.2 Clarification -- there IS good in the bible

While much of what is said about the Bible on this website is negative it is important to be aware that there IS good and value in the Bible once it is placed in its proper context

2011.10.03 Clarification -- there IS good in the bible

19.7.3 The King James Version of the bible is NOT THE definitive English translation

Many hold that the King James version of the Bible is the definitive English translation and without error, this is false

2011.09.08 The King James Version of the bible is NOT THE definitive English translation

19.7.4 Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committees

Many people place great emphasis on Bible versions translated by Committees, Yah has never worked through Committees, He works through individual anointed spokesmen and women or prophets

2011.09.07 Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committees

19.7.5 The origin of the Christian bible

A discussion of the origin of the Christian Bible including reliance on fragments of manuscripts and source texts which differ considerably

2011.09.06 The origin of the Christian bible

19.7.6 Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah

It is so that those who followed Yahooshua {Jesus} did not personally know the Torah well or have access to physical copies

2011.08.08 Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah

19.7.7 What IS inspiration?

In the context of the Bible, what IS inspiration? How do we determine if a text IS inspired?

2011.08.07 What IS inspiration?

19.7.8 The seventy facets of Yah's jeweled words

Jewish tradition holds that Yah's words have seventy different facets, that they can be interpreted in different ways

2011.08.05 The seventy facets of Yah's jeweled words

19.8 Further Articles relevant to the discussion about the Bible -- Section 4

A further collection of articles of relevance to the discussion regarding the Bible

19.8.1 The bible IS a useful reference work – period

The Bible DOES have a role as a useful historical reference work and one CAN learn much from the Bible provided that one turns to the Almighty for interpretation and explanation

2011.08.03 The bible IS a useful reference work – period

19.8.2 Covenant – NOT New Testament

The so-called New Testament is actually a New Covenant, one of many covenants between Yah and men both before and after the death of Yahooshua

2011.08.02 Covenant – NOT New Testament

19.8.3 James: What do YOU believe about the bible? REALLY?

A discussion of what I really believe about the Bible

2011.07.10 James: What do YOU believe about the bible? REALLY?

19.8.4 Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people

As a whole Pastor's bring people into bondage and dependency on themselves rather than releasing people to seek a personal relationship with Yah

2011.05.03 Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people

19.8.5 Why Yah could do much greater works thousands of years ago (level of anointing and level of prayer)

Yah was able to perform much greater miracles thousands of years ago because of the level of anointing on his people in those days and also the level of prayer that was offered up

2011.05.02 Why Yah could do much greater works thousands of years ago (level of anointing and level of prayer)

19.8.6 Proof of a Global Flood -- Turning history on its head

In order to really understand the world today and therefore in order to understand the realities with regard to the Bible it is vital to understand that there WAS a global catastrophic hydraulic and tectonic event about 4,500 years ago and that all we have on earth today came into existence post that event -- see the [Global Flood](#) page for details

2011.04.28 Proof of a Global Flood -- Turning history on its head

19.8.7 Where will YOU spend eternity?

Reference to a detailed article that discusses at length the options with regard to eternity and what to do in order to seek to draw close to Father Yah in order to spend eternity close to Him

2011.02.18 Where will YOU spend eternity?

This article is contained in Volume 1.

19.8.8 Are visions precise and free of error?

Visions, dreams and other "prophetic experiences" are, of necessity, filtered through our minds, our knowledge, our lack of knowledge, etc so that what we receive is generally a corrupt picture of what was broadcast, in addition based on the [Rules of Engagement](#) Yah is constrained in terms of what He can give to us using these mechanisms

2011.02.14 Are visions precise and free of error?

19.8.9 Understanding Satan's devices

Discussion of some of Satan's methods

2011.02.06 Understanding Satan's devices

19.8.10 Clergy versus laity

The distinction between Clergy and Laity is false, there are NOT supposed to be professional church men, we are ALL supposed to have a personal relationship with Yah and serve Him directly

2011.01.11 Clergy versus laity

19.8.11 The Name of Yah in the book {bible}

The name of Yah occurs throughout the original manuscripts of the Bible and it is NOT possible to really understand the Bible without an understanding of this important principle

2010.11.02 - The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the bible - Detailed Analysis

This article is contained in Volume 1 of this book.

19.8.12 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible -- Summary

Summary of the extent to which the TRUE names of the Almighty occur in the source manuscripts of the Bible

2010.11.02 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible – Summary

19.8.13 What is the origin and the purpose of man? -- creation versus evolution

In depth analysis of the basis on which one can evidence that was [an intelligent creative engineering](#) being at work in creating the all that exists in the Universe, planet Earth and all that dwells on planet Earth, see the detailed page for more information

2007.10.01 What is the origin and the purpose of man? – creation versus evolution

19.8.14 Older Articles -- Prior to 2009

Reference to a number of older articles that relate to the subject of the Bible

Older Articles -- Prior to 2009

The Articles above this were mostly written from 2009 onwards after I had undergone a period of testing and refining during which I wrote almost nothing

My understanding of many issues increased during this period and my degree of comfort with some of the more challenging revelations also increased

In the latter part of 2010 I undertook seven three day fasts specifically seeking to hear Yah, be set apart and cleansed of all defilement and to die with Yahooshua that Yah might live through me by His Spirit

From then on I have written a significant number of articles most of which I have a high level of certainty regarding fundamental accuracy

The articles at <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articlesto2009.aspx>

were mostly written many years before 2009 with a few exceptions

Most were written between 2000 and 2003 with the majority following a series of eight three day fasts during which I started to receive dramatic revelations that radically changed my understanding of just about every aspect of what I thought I knew about the Creator, who until then I had known as God and The LORD and about the prophet Yahooshua who, until then I had known as Jesus and believed at some level to be a manifestation of the Creator in human form

All of that was changed during this period so there are many important messages

However, because I was learning rapidly and having most of what I knew turned on its head many of these messages DO contain error, some a lot, some a little

As with the later messages there was a material level of anointing and guidance by Yah most of the time

Time does NOT permit me to load all these older articles now but you might like to visit the page referenced above and see what else you find relating to the Bible

A few articles are listed below in the form of links to Adobe pdf documents on this website

The links below are currently NOT working, either go to the "Articles to 2009" page using the link above or Google the exact text string below

[1AD.07.01.01 Understanding the Difficult Words of Jesus \[Yahooshua\]](#)

[1AD.06.07.04 Why Do Men Put The Words Of Men Above The Bible?](#)

[1AD.06.07.01 Read The Book Without Man's Interpretation](#)

[1AD.06.01.02 The Scribes contributed to 2 Thessalonians 2](#)

[1AD.05.09.05 Do you receive the manna every day?](#)

[1AD.05.07.08 WHY aren't we HATED??](#)

[1AD.05.07.07b The Anointing and Prayer Does NOT Guarantee Infallibility](#)

19.8.15 Conclusion -- The Bible is NOT what is claimed for it

Summing up to the effect that the Bible is NOT what is claimed for it

Conclusion -- The Bible is NOT what is claimed for it

I hope that by the time you have reviewed this webpage you will be fully convinced that the Bible is of limited value and that you should seek a deep personal relationship with Yah instead

If you are wondering what to read instead of the Bible there are hundreds of articles on this website many of which have been written under a significant anointing with significant guidance from Yah

When I asked Him what I should read instead of the Bible He told me to read my own writings so, while there are considerable volumes of other material out there, IF you are looking for a place to start the Articles Category page at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleListingbyCategory.aspx>

You will also find many articles through the Article Tag Cloud -- the key word listing in the right-hand side bar

Also visit the main Articles page at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles.aspx> for a listing of Articles in reverse sequence of publication

You could also visit the page with Articles prior to 2009 referred to above but I would suggest starting with the Articles from 2009 onwards

Please feel free to email me at any time at JamesAR@End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org

-----ooOoo-----

20. Yah (The Almighty) says that the bible is "the Greatest Idol" on earth today

The Almighty says:

"Why base one's faith on a collection of document fragments that are 2,000 years old and older when you can have a deep PERSONAL relationship with ME?"

Yah says that the bible is "the Greatest Idol" on earth today

The fact that the Bible is NOT inspired and much else about the Bible, "THAT tiny book" as Yah refers to it, is discussed in much detail on the page on ["The Bible"](#)

Most significantly the Almighty, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, says that the bible is "the Greatest Idol on earth today"

People worship the bible, call it "THE Word of God", have built innumerable "Bible Schools" where the bible is taught and worshipped together with all the false teachings relative to it

The bible keeps people from [deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator](#), Yah the Eternally Self Existing which is the FUNDAMENTAL reason we exist

From a human perspective the bible is a lengthy and difficult to understand book -- made more difficult by the fact that what the "Christian Church" in all its diverse forms of error and deception teaches largely does NOT correspond with the bible and therefore all sorts of obfuscations and rationalizations and illogical mental gymnastics are required to believe in the bible as "The Word of God" -- the same applies to much of what the Yahoodite {Jewish} religion teaches through their worship of their version of the Bible

All of this leads sincere people away from Yah and leads those who DO have some level of relationship with Yah and anointing with His Spirit into error and deception that allows the forces of darkness to operate in their lives largely with little restraint -- see the [Rules of Engagement](#) for more information

[Yah wants a DEEP PERSONAL relationship](#) with YOU

NOTHING else is more important

Thus, spending uncountable hours reading and studying the bible and going to "Bible Study", "Bible School", etc is counter-productive and an offence to Yah

The situation is so severe that the only way that many (most) believers are able to hear Yah is IF He comes down to their level and talks to them in the context of and by reference to the Bible, this creates the impression that Yah endorses the Bible and the claims made for it when, in fact, it is the ONLY way that our loving Heavenly Father can have some level of fellowship and communion with the majority of those who are committed believers at some level

I urge you to turn your attention to the Almighty Creator, pray the prayers that are on the ["Prayer"](#) page and get on your knees, [fast](#) and pray and generally apply yourself to seeking to draw MUCH closer to your Father in Heaven, NO MATTER what religious starting point you are coming from

[READ MORE>>>](#)

-----ooOoo-----

21. Anointed Life

The Almighty Creator says:

"Anointing is NOT a guarantee of accuracy or absence from error -- it is possible to be highly anointed and demonstrate the power gifts and yet have significant error -- anointing is the consequence of ACTIVE seeking"

Anointed Life

Once one becomes a believer one has the opportunity to INVITE Yah to fill one with His Spirit

We receive an initial impartation at the moment we believe and IF we go through the recommended procedures when we first believe we can receive a substantial infilling, that is anointing, very early on

However, the vast majority of people who have believed in recent generations have NOT known this is possible and they are therefore hardly anointed at all, certainly NOT at a material level where the Spirit of Yah can have a major impact in their lives

So learning to worship deeply and be filled with the Spirit of Yah continuously is one of the TOP priorities for anyone who believes and is seeking deep relationship

Being filled with the Spirit of Yah is the consequence of regular worship and seeking Him, the more we worship and actively seek to be filled by Him by INVITING Him to fill us the more anointed we become

The more we deal with sin in our lives and eliminate it, the more anointed we become

The more we draw close to Father Yah the more anointed we become

The anointing can be drained off by sin, by being betrayed, by becoming one-flesh with someone who is NOT an anointed one or believer or who is joined to other people and through fear or being joined to someone who is in deep fear

The anointing will wane if we go for long periods without worshipping, without seeking Yah, without in any way seeking to draw close to Him -- becoming too busy "the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches" will cause the anointing to drain out if we are in contact with the world until we come to a place where we have the form of relationship but NO LONGER the relationship -- at this point we will start to make serious errors AND our bodies will start to die IF previously we had a strong anointing

The anointing of the Spirit of Yah is precious, it is like a valuable perfume, it should be treated with respect and treasured and protected, it should NOT be exposed to the common and unclean more than we can reasonably avoid

The more one becomes anointed the more useful to Yah one becomes

Currently Yah says that there are ONLY about 5,000 people on earth with sufficient anointing AND right relationship with Him to be REALLY EFFECTIVE in His service -- I challenge YOU to seek to become one of these 5,000 people and, in so doing, RAISE THE BAR for service to Yah in this generation on earth!

This section contains many articles on the anointed life, how to live it and what to do to grow in the anointing

21.1 Anointed Life Part 1

The Almighty Creator says:

"Two people can sing the same song in the same room at the same time and one will receive an impartation of my Spirit and the other NOT -- it is a matter of heart attitude"

Anointed Life Part 1

This is the second section discussing the anointed life

21.1.1 What or Who IS an Anointed One?

An anointed one is a human being who is filled with the Spirit of the Almighty at a material level such that it has an impact on the way they live their lives

Every person who believes is nominally an anointed one but most are anointed to such a small level that it has NO impact on the way they live their lives

Becoming significantly anointed is available to ALL who believe but requires determination, active and regular worship, prayer, reading, etc in ways that leads the person closer to Yah

It is Yah's desire that ALL believers should be anointed at a substantial level such that He can then live on earth in and through them and help them in every area of their lives

The common term "saint" refers to a person who is significantly anointed such that the difference in their lives is visible

Father Yah says that there are only about 5,000 people on earth today who are anointed at a level that they are having some material impact on the spiritual affairs of the world

21.1.2 Worship is Critical

Deep worship is the most important way in which the anointing is imparted – see [Worship](#).

The more we worship the more we receive impartation of the Spirit of Yah

One can also receive anointing through the laying on of hands by a person who is strongly anointed but such people are few and far between and many of those who today appear to be anointed are in great error and are carrying at some level false anointing's such that the laying on of hands can result in the impartation of demons

21.1.3 Filled with the Spirit of Yah

Being filled with the Spirit of Yah is what results in a person being anointed

The Spirit of Yah is available to ALL who believe and who call on Yah to fill them with His Spirit

This infilling is a progressive thing which requires active worship and other actions in order to grow the extent to which the Spirit of Yah in-fills one

If one fails to worship and engages in worldly activities to the exclusion of service to Yah the infilling will progressively drain away

By being filled with the Spirit of Yah one receives wisdom and guidance in all areas of one's life to the extent that one yields to Yah

Being strongly filled with the Spirit of Yah is the very ESSENCE of what we should ALL seek in this life, that is the essence of our purpose, to have a deep relationship with Yah and be filled by His Spirit and guided by Him

Prayers like "Father I ask you to fill me with your Spirit" and other important prayers will give rise to infilling with His Spirit

21.1.4 Led by the Spirit of Yah

Once we submit to Yah we can be led by Him, we can pray a variety of directional prayers (Refer to [Important Prayers](#)) that open the door for Yah to guide us in every area of our lives. Prayers like "guide me in every possible way every moment of every day", "bring the people you want into my life and take the people you do NOT want in my life out", etc

When one allows Yah to lead He will guide you in your business, in your family and in your ministry to Him

2012.11.06 - Let Yah (the Almighty) Lead

21.1.5 Guardian Messengers {Angels}

Each one of us has a Guardian (Guardian Messenger) {Guardian Angel}

That messenger will protect us to the extent that we are aware that it is possible for the angel to provide protection "Father I thank you that your mighty warring messengers are encamped around me to protect me"

Your Guardian ALSO keeps a full record of everything that you do or say that will form the basis of your judgement experience, it is therefore vital to live your life according to Yah's commandments

When you die as a believer your Guardian carries your spirit to the throne room where you are judged based on the record of your life

When a person dies without belief or as a rejected believer the Guardian carries their spirit to the entrance to Hell where they are informed that they have been rejected by Yah and will live out the remainder of the 7,000 years as an Ancestor Spirit {demon} on earth attempting to help Satan to totally defeat Yah on earth so that Satan can rule on earth for eternity and, at the end of the 7,000 years they will either live with Satan or be cast into the fire and utterly consumed

21.1.6 Fasting

Fasting is a critical element of the anointed life

There is a limit to how close to Yah one can become without fasting

Fasting quietens your flesh so that you can draw closer to Yah

Significant fasts such as repeated three day fasts, seven day fasts, twenty one day fasts and forty day fasts all progressively put our flesh to death such that Yah can live in us and through us and therefore guide us at a significant level

2012.01.05 - Getting close to Yah -- Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences)

21.1.7 Death with Yahooshua

It is possible to seek to die to the world in the way that Yahooshua was NOT influenced to the world, there are specific prayers that can be prayed but they should only be prayed if you are in a stable relationship situation and totally committed to serving Yah, if you lose the anointing once you have died at a material level - you will be extremely weak

Death is the death of the physical body, NOT the spirit of the human being

When a believer dies their spirit is carried to the throne room and they are judged

To the extent that they have unconfessed sin they are consigned to Hell where the tormentors discipline them appropriately according to their sin (Please refer to [Hell is REAL](#))

Once they have paid the price for their unconfessed sin they enter Heaven (See: [Where will you spend Eternity?](#))

Note that Yahooshua {Jesus} paid the price ONLY for sin that we confess

In Heaven there is a continuum of ranks from the Outer Darkness which is so far away from the throne that it is cold and black and the people there cannot even see Yah and Yahooshua to high thrones right next to the thrones of Yah and Yahooshua

Where believers are allocated in this rank structure for eternity is a function of how we have lived our lives on earth, the more we have served Yah faithfully and overcome sin the higher the rank we will have in Heaven

When an unbeliever or rejected believer dies they are taken to the gates of Hell, shown the end that awaits them of being consumed in the fire if Satan does NOT win [the contest](#) and advised that they can live on earth for eternity with Satan IF he wins the battle

Their spirit of the dead person is then returned to the body they have just left and they commence existence as an Ancestor Spirit or demon

Demons require motive power from a living human being, animal or messenger {angel} and can only attach to one of these on the basis of a command given in the spirit realm or by a witch or other servant of Satan

Some demons actively support Satan, most are apathetic and some are opposed, they regret the mistakes made in their lives and do their best to avoid causing others to make the same mistakes, these are the so called "good ghosts"

2011.07.08 - Death with Yahooshua

21.1.8 The Mind of Yah

As we become filled with the Spirit of Yah we become increasingly in touch with His mind via His Spirit such that as we progress we start to know His will and to do it

This only applies to those who make a real effort to be filled with Yah's Spirit, to be led by Him and to learn from Him

Obedience is a key aspect of coming to a point where at some level you have the mind of Yah

21.1.9 Wisdom

Wisdom is a spiritual state that is granted to us by Yah as a distinct gift

It is possible to NOT be strongly anointed but to pray regularly for wisdom "Father I ask you to give me wisdom and understanding"

As one receives wisdom you will make better decisions and people will see wisdom in you

21.1.10 Intellect

If one is truly seeking to serve Yah it is vital to align your intellect with that of Yah

In the first place this requires a solid quality decision to understand things Yah's way and serve Him faithfully

It is VITAL to understand that Yah does NOT expect us to compromise our intellect

Everything that Yah says and does is amenable to being fully understood provided we turn to Him for understanding and do NOT turn to other humans and associated spirits to help us understand

Yah is the best engineer, best mathematician, etc on the planet, He will help you to achieve your full potential but then you MUST do things His way

In this context it is vital to understand that almost everything that the church teaches is at best corrupt and at worst outright and extreme error, one MUST turn to Yah as teacher and NOT rely on any human being other than as a pointer to truth

Relying on your intellect, reasoning and the teachings of other men and women is almost guaranteed to lead you astray

By all means review the writings of others, such as what you find on this website, but then go away and pray to Yah and ask Him to help you to in "every possible way"

2012.07.09 - Believers who abdicate their intellect

21.1.11 Supply of Needs

There is a writing "my Mighty One shall supply ALL your needs according to His riches in glory by the anointing that was upon the anointed Yahooshua"

This relates to Yah teaching you and leading you through His Spirit to develop the wisdom and ability to earn a living

It does NOT say that Yah will supernaturally create wealth for you

He requires us to work, that was part of the curse that came through the sin of Adam, accordingly as a general rule He does NOT engage in miraculous provision except in isolated very special cases

The rest of the time He works through humans who engage in commerce and other activities

In this context it is important to note that Yah has said that "most of the prosperity movement is false and fraudulent"

2010.11.03 - Receiving from the Almighty

21.1.12 Poverty in the Body of Believers

This booklet was written some time before June 1998 based on my experiences of trying to live by faith and experiencing lack and other negative impacts with regard to things that, by faith, I expected to happen

This is largely a listing of my experiences, I have learned a considerable amount since writing this but Father says that I may be of help to some

Poverty in the church of Jesus Christ: a discourse on contributory factors (based on personal experience)

21.2 Anointed Life Part 2

The Almighty Creator says:

"Those who are NOT anointed almost always misunderstand those who are anointed"

21.2.1 Power Anointing

What I term "Power Anointing" is an intense anointing that equips the believer to perform miracles of healing and the like

This is NOT available to everyone, only to those with a calling that requires such an anointing and, in most cases, receiving this anointing will take considerable dedication in terms of prayer, fasting, etc

Generally, for anyone to receive such an anointing they will need to embark on at least one forty day water only fast during which they actively seek Yah for infilling with His Spirit, deal with their sins, etc

21.2.2 In the World NOT OF the World

Once one achieves a significant level of anointing one will start to see the world from a different perspective, you will become aware of the huge levels of sin and error but at some level feel yourself to be removed from that sin and error

If you are praying the appropriate [directional prayers](#) you will find that people are taken out of your life, others are brought into your life and the way you live your life will change progressively

In time this will bring about a situation where in a real sense you are IN the world but NOT OF the world, i.e. you are no longer a part of much of what is going on in the world even though you are observing it and, IF you truly seek Yah intensely you will find that what is happening in the world will have a diminished impact on you

The extent to which this happens in your life, IF it happens at all, will be a function of what you pray and the level of commitment and dedication that you bring to bear in drawing close to Yah and being led by His Spirit in every way AND in having a deep personal relationship with Him

If you are a shallow nominal believer with NO relationship, NO anointing and who carries on living life the way the world lives then you will NOT understand what I am writing about here AND you will NOT experience what I am writing about here

21.2.3 Yah is everywhere

It is vital to understand that "in Yah we live and move and have our being"

The Spirit of Yah is pervasive, His Spirit is present throughout the world and the Universe, without it this entire Universe would self-destruct

In this context it is vital to understand that Yah is with you when you sin, whatever that sin is, whether it is a "little white lie" or wholesale fornication or the most horrifying Satanic ritual murder, Yah is THERE

He sees, hears, feels what happens, He is there with the murder victim, the person you mislead with your lie, whatever you do He IS there

To that end any comment about Yah not wanting people to go to particular places because He finds those places offensive are out of place, He does NOT want us to do anything that will lead us into sin or cause us to agree with sin BUT He may send us to unclean places to take authority over whatever we find there

Yah wants the entire planet to be saved and He reserves the right to send His anointed ones wherever there is a need

Note that this is a function of a person's maturity in Yah, their knowledge and experience, their anointing, etc

The key point is that there is NO absolute rule about where Yah will or will NOT send one or more of His servants and, at the same time we are called to exercise wisdom and NOT go to any place of evil practices UNLESS we are clear that Yah has sent us and generally ONLY if we have someone of similar maturity and anointing to back us up spiritually and cover our backs

Again Yah CAN send a single person to such a place

It is also vital that you realize that there are NO secrets with Yah, Yah knows your every unclean thought, word and deed even if NO human being knows what you have done, so it is important IF you are serious about serving Yah that you deal with ALL your sins no matter what they are -- and, in general, this is a process lasting years

21.2.4 The Race

Serving Yah as a believer has been likened to a marathon race

It is arduous, testing, tiring at times, at times we may consider giving up, at times there is great opposition

The closer we get to Yah and the more we endeavour to serve Him the more attention the forces of darkness will pay to us until there is an army of fallen messengers and demons arraigned against those who are close to Yah

These forces will seek every possible way to destroy that believer

They look for ways to destroy ALL believers, their goal is NOT to have a single believer of any level on the planet by the year 7,000 from creation, 3003 according to the modern calendar. If one runs the race well such that one overcomes sin and temptation and is obedient to Yah in ALL that He asks us to do, which MAY require physical torture and death as in the case of Yahooshua, one will receive a great prize at the end of one's life

Those who achieve most in spiritual terms will receive the greatest prize, a throne close to Yahooshua and an extension of Yah's throne

But the terms of this award are NOT the same as we would expect on earth, refer the page on [Eternity](#) and particularly the article on Angelo below

In running this race there WILL be set-backs and disappointments, we start the race from a position of great sin and error, we have been lied to by the world and by the church about how Yah operates, the person of Yah, the nature of life as a believer, etc and, accordingly we are constantly making mistakes and paying the price for those mistakes because we are attracting the attention of the forces of darkness

This website is being built in the hope that it will contain much of the information you need to run the race successfully and if you apply the [prayers](#), [worship](#), [fasting](#) and other aspects of what is taught here you will grow more rapidly and, hopefully, have fewer disappointments

In this context it is vital to look for your errors and change your beliefs so that they do NOT trip you up

The biggest way in which the forces of darkness will obstruct you is by obtaining judgments in the Court of Heaven against you for your sin and error, see the page on [Judgment in this Life](#) -- they obtain a judgment and carry out that judgment, whether it is loss, hindrance of finances or whatever judgment Yah grants against you moderated by the mercy and grace that is available through the sacrifice of Yahooshua

They will also look for every possible opportunity to place demons (ancestor spirits, deceased human spirits) on you to lead you into deeper sin, it is vital to get rid of these

So, run the race as you would run a marathon, train, prepare, pace and keep going and keep going and when you fall, pick yourself up, dust yourself off and start all over again

21.2.5 The Armour

There are a number of spiritual attributes or principles that protect us in our journey of serving Yah, these have been likened to the elements of a suit of armour of a Roman soldier:

1. "The belt of truth" -- tell the truth at all times, [seek Truth NOT Error](#), seek to learn the truths of Yah, Yah IS truth so as you learn truth you will get to know Yah better, pray regularly for Yah to ["show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"](#)

2. "The sure footed shoes of the good news of peace" -- the knowledge and practice of Yah's news of His peace, being grounded in Yah brings peace, will order your steps and the path that you walk
3. "The breastplate of righteousness (right living)" -- seeking to live life the way Yah appointed, dealing with our sin, dealing with legacy issues, seeking to [live a life without sin](#), etc will protect your heart from evil
4. "The helmet of salvation" -- the knowledge that Yah desires you to be saved from destruction and spend eternity with Him on a high throne, focus on this reward and on seeking to be saved, working out our salvation with "fear and trembling", constantly seeking to live life such that we will be saved, will protect our thoughts and focus your attention
5. "The shield of trust and belief {faith}" -- knowledge of Yah and His ways and trust and belief that He loves us, guides us, protects us, provides for us, total reliance on Him
6. "The sword of the Commandments of Yah" -- knowledge of and application of the fundamental commandments of Yah, [the "Ten Commandments"](#), their true meaning and their application including all the underlying principles -- one cannot avoid using the name of Yah in vain if you do NOT know His name, etc
7. "Pray in the spirit at ALL times without ceasing" -- once you are filled with the Spirit of Yah you can learn to "pray in the Spirit", have your spirit and Yah's Spirit work together to pray in your inner being in an unknown language or "tongue" 24/7/365 so that Yah's will is prayed for and done in your life, pray first to Yah to fill you with His Spirit, then to grant you the gift of a heavenly language or tongue and finally for Him to teach your spirit to pray at all times without ceasing

These seven components, taken together will give one great capability to withstand the forces of darkness and to overcome -- but realize that you must constantly pray and work to develop each of these areas AND to apply them effectively

Notice that there is NO armour on your back, firstly this requires that believers go out two by two so that they can cover each others backs, this includes metaphorically that the believers who go out together should have different spiritual gifts and different strengths and weaknesses

It also means that IF you advance into enemy territory in pride or presumption the enemy is free to attack your back and wound you or kill you --- this is generally done with demons or curses -- note that a curse and / or a demon cannot alight or have any purchase on you IF there is NO sin

it also means that if you run from the enemy in fear you expose your back, retreat when you have to but face the enemy at all times

So, the "armour" is an attitude, it is a way of conducting yourself, it is your practice in serving Yah

I encourage you to pray daily "Father I ask you to grant me Your FULL armour, teach me what is required and how to walk in it"

2012.02.01 - The WHOLE Armour of Yah

You can add to this "The Mantle of Humility"

21.2.6 Trust and Belief

The word "faith" is commonly used here but has pagan, that is Satanic, connotations in that faith is a demonic mighty one {god}, accordingly it is better to refer to this as "trust and belief"

There is much teaching available on "faith" a significant amount of which is valid and valuable

However, this must be balanced against seeking to live a life free of sin, etc

Faith is also NOT given for many of the things that are taught from a "prosperity" perspective

It is vital to understand that as long as one has sin in one's life and is carrying demons the forces of darkness have a legal right to deceive you in any way that is legally permissible given your sin and error

Under such circumstances, "faith" can be misplaced and open the door for Satanic and demonic counterfeit blessings, provision, etc

The forces of darkness do NOT care how they trip you up, they will take whatever message you hear, which inevitably contains some truth and some error, and they will then do all they can to focus you on the error and use their responses to your error to trip you up and lead you into deeper error and sin

Sadly, a large proportion of prosperity teaching falls into this category

At the end of the day Yah has to work through humans, he will NOT override the will of a human in order to do things

Accordingly, much of what "faith" believers pray falls into the category of "charismatic witchcraft" and such faith is answered by demons and Satanic messengers

True trust and belief is a settled assurance that Yah answers valid legal prayers (petitions to the Court of Heaven), that Yah loves us and wants the best for us, that Yah desires us to succeed, that He answers prayer, etc

Thereafter we must do the work, whatever the work is that we have to do in order to earn our living

2012.06.06 - I Pray So It Is Done! -- NO

21.2.7 Obedience

A fundamental component of serving Yah is obedience

Satan is about rebellion, Yah does NOT tolerate rebellion

You will NOT grow close to Yah if you rebel

A fundamental element of understanding Yah is to understand our role as SERVANTS, yes, it IS possible to become "the friend of Yah" BUT very few people on earth today qualify for that level of relationship and even those whom Yah has called "friend" REMAIN servants

As a servant we are called to be obedient

Yah always desires the best for us viewed from an eternal, Day of Judgment, perspective, that frequently does NOT look like the best, particularly in the early years of walking with Yah

In the early stages of your walk Yah will test your obedience by asking us to do simple things that may be uncomfortable, such as "give that hitch hiker a lift and \$50 and tell him I love him"

IF we are obedient Yah will give us greater responsibility and we will grow

Eventually Yah may ask us to do things that are bigger and riskier and more uncomfortable

IF we are disobedient Yah will eventually cease taking to us and the we are at risk of running off after other voices in our heads, primarily demonic voices

So, IF you desire to grow close to Yah, work on your obedience!

2013.09.11 - The MOST Important Things in Life

21.2.8 Your Heavenly Account

Each one of us has a book of accounts with Yah

Each account has a Credit column in which entries are made regarding things that we do that are right in the sight of Yah and a Debit column in which entries are made regarding things that we do that are wrong in the sight of Yah, sin, disobedience, etc

When we repent of sin and ask for forgiveness and, where necessary, make right or make restitution negative entries are cancelled out

Where we turn from our right actions and sin, positive entries are cancelled out

Our works for Yah are also totalled such that we may earn "merit"

Merit is a consumable, it is applied to our benefit during our lives and consumed so we need to earn more merit by constantly living lives that are right in the sight of Yah and ACTIVELY doing the work that He gives us to do, day by day

On the day that we die the book of accounts is closed and the debit and credit columns are totaled to give a net balance, this will determine where we will spend eternity and ALSO the penalty that we have to pay in the place of correction, [Hell](#), BEFORE we enter Heaven

If we do NOT believe then the level of debits will determine rank in the kingdom of Satan, those with great sin will receive greater rank and greater authority in the Satanic dimension on earth

Those who believe but engage in wilful recurrent sin past the point of repentance or who blaspheme the Spirit of Yah will reach a point at which Yah rejects them at which point Yah divorces them and they become as unbelievers but have NO option for repentance and conversion

We can add credits to our account at any time and cancel those credits out with debits at any time

Those who overcome to the end so that there is no significant sin and associated debits and considerable right standing and works of trust and belief and therefore credits, will qualify for high

thrones, those who have less in the credit column and / or more in the debit column will receive commensurately LOWER positions in heaven

Those who have NO credits and significant debits will, after paying the price in hell for their unconfessed sin, find themselves in the "Outer Darkness" in heaven, so far away from the Throne of Yah that it is pitch dark and they cannot even SEE or hear Yah and Yahooshua

2012.07.05 - Your Heavenly Account

21.2.9 Merit

Merit is an award for good behaviour and hard work for the Kingdom of Yah

Merit can be consumed in this life or preserved for credit in the life to come

21.3 Anointed Life Part 3

The Almighty Creator says:

"The best position to receive anointing is standing with your arms raised or by the laying on of hands by one who is more strongly anointed"

Anointed Life Part 3

This is the third section discussing the anointed life

21.3.1 Good and Faithful Servant

The essence of serving Yah is perhaps summed up in the concept of the "good and faithful servant", the servant who does what Yah asks him or her to do and does it faithfully, no matter how much opposition, how much difficulty

It is advisable to pray regularly "Father I ask you to help me to be a good and faithful servant that I may overcome and qualify to sit on a high throne with Yahooshua on the Day of Judgment"

2012.07.04 - Are YOU a Good and Faithful Servant?

21.3.2 Overcoming

The great challenge we each face is to overcome sin and opposition throughout our lives and to run the race to the end such that we have considerable merit and considerable credit in our heavenly accounts

Those who overcome to the end will sit on a throne with Yahooshua for eternity, see the page on "[Where will you spend eternity?](#)"

21.3.3 Angelo beggar on a high throne

Yah has a very different set of criteria for judging who will sit on a high throne with Yahooshua for eternity

This extract from "[The Final Quest](#)" by Rick Joyner demonstrates just how different these criteria are

It is vital that we have just as much respect for the poor and homeless as for those of high earthly status

2004.11.09 - Angelo - A Hearing Impaired Beggar on a High Throne in Heaven

21.3.4 Authority of Believer

Believers have authority in the spirit realm over the forces of darkness

However this authority is only of real value once a believer is [living a life without sin](#)

Authority exercised while one is in major sin and error opens one up to all sorts of demonic and Satanic attack, curses, demons, etc

This authority vests in believers through the covenant through Yahooshua in which, by living a life without sin, Yahooshua regained the authority over the forces of darkness that Adam lost when he believed Satan's lie and ate the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil ushering in 7,000 years of evil on earth

After Yahooshua came back to life, having gained ALL authority in the heavens and the earth at the level of a human being, he immediately delegated his authority to believers who followed him and did as he did, that is live a life without sin -- inherently believers ONLY have authority commensurate with the extent to which they are living above sin

Yahooshua is now seated at the right hand of the Father, WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool

In order to exercise authority through the name of Yahooshua one must understand the basics of the battle that is raging on earth, understand the matters of Yah and the ways of working of the Satanic and demonic realm and how to engage with them

As a believer one has the authority to bind and cast out demons BUT they are NOT obliged to listen to the extent that you are in sin and error in the area that they have gained their right of abode -- they may counterfeit their departure and strengthen their position if you are not disciplined in what you do

Conversely, the more you deal with your sin the less authority you will need to get rid of the demons associated with a specific area of sin

21.3.5 Works that Yahooshua did

Because Yahooshua achieved what he did he gained great authority which he delegated to those who follow his example in all generations

This allows us to do greater works than Yahooshua did

BUT you must first come a place of [living a life that is without sin](#) or close to that

2011.02.16 - Do you aspire to do the works that Yahooshua did?

21.3.6 Deliverance

The casting out of demons or deliverance is an integral part of the authority of the believer

In this age it is primarily a case of getting oneself free as there are very few people with the knowledge and experience AND anointing to minister deliverance to individuals

IF you can find such a person by all means go to them for ministry BUT first make sure that it IS Yah's will that you see this person as many have fallen into error and you could walk out of a deliverance session with more demons than you had when you walked in

The main challenge is to get free of sin, then the demons have limited rights

There are generally blood line rights and associated demons that require particular prayer and are best tackled with a prophetically gifted minister IF you can find one, alternatively research and ask Father to lead you as you work through your own deliverance on your own or, preferably, with another believer

The fundamental approach to deliverance is that where unacceptable behaviour, such as lust or pride or ... is troubling you, discern the sin, deal with the sin, repent, make right with people you have wronged, THEN tell the demons of "... (lust, pride, ...) "In the name of Yahooshua I bind you spirit of ... and command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you", you can then pray "Father I ask you to send your mighty warring messengers to bind and cast out the demons that I have named and take them where you want them to go"

All demons fundamentally are tasked with getting their hosts (the human that carries them) to commit specific sins, so working through the ten commandments, dealing with ALL sin associated with a particular commandment and then binding and casting out all demons associated with breaking that Commandment will get you free reasonably quickly"

With regard to legacy demons associated with curses and assignments from previous generations you will need to ask Father to show you what to do

2012.07.06 - Deliverance versus Discipline

21.3.7 Immersion

Immersion, that is going fully under water as an act of spiritual cleansing, is a vital element of removing defilement and drawing closer to Yah, see article below.

2009.09.01 - Immersion for cleansing and infilling with the set-apart Spirit of Yah

21.3.8 Immersion NOT Baptism

The word "baptism" is widely used

As with much of Christian vocabulary this is a meaningless word and should be avoided

The commandment of Yah with regard to immersion relates to full immersion in a body of water that is large enough for the believer to fully immerse

We should immerse regularly for all sorts of reasons

There are [three different immersions](#) when someone comes to belief

21.3.9 Tearing Down Strongholds

Part of the battle waged in the authority of the believer is to tear down the [strongholds of Satan on earth, the Principalities, Powers, Thrones and Dominions](#) and all the other forces that reign on earth

An effective suite of prayers, starting with you as an individual and building to cover the entire earth is:

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is attached to me / us, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in this room, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in this house / flat / office I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in or on this property, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this city block, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this suburb, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this town I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this county / province / state I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this nation I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this sub-continent I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this continent I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over this hemisphere of planet earth, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"In the name of Yahooshua I bind, tear down and cast out every demonic and Satanic entity that is in, on or over planet earth, I command you to leave now and go where Father Yah sends you

"Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to send your might warring messengers to bind, tear down and cast out every Satanic and demonic entity that I / we have named and send them where you want them to go for as long as you decree, in particular I ask you to bind and cast out every demon that has no legal right to be where it is and also every Principality, Power, Throne and Dominion, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua, Amen"

Substitute actual place names and adjust as necessary depending on whether you are on a farm or in a large city, etc

This is a very important prayer, because one is praying this as an individual or a small group the impact of praying the prayer once, beyond your immediate environment is limited

Once should therefore ideally pray this prayer morning and evening daily for the rest of your life, where your prayer will tie in with similar prayers by other believers and slowly, demon by demon, Satanic messenger by Satanic messenger tear them down and cast them out progressively weakening the forces of darkness at the point of focus of the prayer and the immediate surroundings

Be aware that IF you pray this prayer and you have significant sin in your life the prayer will be of NO effect AND you will give the Satanic realm the legal right to attack you and take you out, therefore ONLY pray this prayer when Father tells you that you are ready

Expect increased opposition once you start praying this

AND be aware that there is great merit for this prayer prayed effectively and authoritatively on a regular and sustained basis in terms of the extent to which the forces of darkness on earth will be progressively weakened

21.3.10 The Battle

The battle, the race, the contest are all the same basically, between those serving Yah and those serving Satan including the human beings who are commanding the spiritual forces

The battle is waged primarily with lies and falsehood

The vast majority of the population of the earth are serving Satan and do NOT know it

The vast majority of those who believe at some level are ALSO serving Satan and do NOT know it

Even the majority of highly anointed ones are in such error that they are effectively at some level serving Satan and do NOT know it

So, the first stage in the battle is [belief in Yah](#), then [seeking relationship with Yah](#), then [seeking truth](#)

Then seeking to [live a life free of sin](#) AND getting free of demons, blood line curses, etc

Then starting to actively pray against the forces of darkness as, for example, on the "[Tearing Down Strongholds](#)" page and such other works that Yah gives you to perform

21.3.11 Spiritual Warfare

Spiritual warfare is essentially the same as the Battle, see the detailed pages on [the contest](#)

21.3.12 The 144,000

Reference is made to "the 144,000 who have not defiled themselves with women for they are virgins" -- this relates to men who have NOT allowed women to manipulate, control or dominate them and who have never submitted to women

In the entire history of mankind it is expected that only 144,000 males will qualify at the end of the age

These men will have served Yah with a particular level of faithfulness and will, accordingly, receive a special reward

2011.12.01 - Who are the 144,000 who have not defiled themselves with women?

21.3.13 Single Anointed Women

There are seven times more women than men in the body of true anointed believers

This is a reflection of the reality that seven times more women than men are spiritually sensitive AND that Yah intended seven women amongst the body of true believers to covenant with {marry} one man, something that simply does NOT work in the current age

This extends to the fact that there are ALSO seven times more women than men amongst the illuminated ones serving Satan, this is particularly evident with witches

The situation is so severe that Yah states that "the majority of men are useless to both sides" -- they are so caught up in their sport and other activities that have NO value to Yah

Many of these anointed women have been unable to find men who are as anointed and as mature as they are in knowledge and relationship with Yah

In fact, many have NOT found men who are anointed or believe AT ALL

Very few people are aware of the above statistics and so most of these women have made serious mistakes in selecting life partners and have, accordingly ended up in sexual life covenant {marriage} with men who are NOT as spiritually sensitive at all and who are unbelievers or, worse still, servants of Satan

To make matters worse many believing men are married to women who are NOT serving Yah so the available believing men for believing women is even less than first appears

These unions are diluting the blood lines of believing men and greatly weakening Yah's cause on earth and therefore a cause of great grief to Him

Many of the marriages of believing women to unbelieving men are abusive or are causing women who were close to Yah to slip away, this greatly grieves Yah

These unions are particularly undesirable because it brings a believer under the authority of an unbeliever who is, by definition, one who is cursed

This too is greatly weakening the cause of Yah on earth and causing Him great grief

Yah would prefer these women to get divorced where possible and to live without a man in their lives but specific steps are required in such cases -- there IS release for a woman joined to an unbeliever ONCE all reasonable steps have been taken to afford that man the opportunity to come to belief

It is important to note that it is SERIOUS SIN for a believer to join sexually to an unbeliever whether casually or in marriage

Yah's preference for anointed believing women to remain separate from a man poses challenges with regard to the companionship and sexual needs of these women

Yah's preferred solution would be for believing men to marry a number of women but, as a consequence of very deep-rooted monogamy programming women in most parts of the world simply CANNOT consider let alone tolerate sharing their man and any attempt to do this is associated with great trauma and heartache all round

Accordingly, the practical reality is that most of these women are better to remain single and seek companionship with other anointed believing women and concentrate on serving Yah

Even going to the level of two or more such women living together as a permanent unit

Regarding sexual need it IS possible for a woman in such circumstances to pray to Yah to remove their sexual drive

Alternatively, there is NO prohibition from Yah's perspective on two or more committed women entering into a closed sexual relationship with one another

Yah states that sexual intimacy between believing women in a committed life time relationship is FAR preferable to such women trying to live celibate lives but periodically falling and having sex with unsuitable men thereby committing adultery, opening their spirits (and Yah's Spirit in them) to the demons, etc on these unsuitable men, etc

This is NOT the same as "lesbianism" where one woman plays a pseudo-male role and which is NOT pleasing to Yah although NOT forbidden

2011.09.11 - Single anointed women – the challenge

21.4 Anointed Life Part 4

The Almighty Creator says:

"It is FAR better for an anointed believer who's sexual needs are NOT met to resort to masturbation, sex toys or even selective use of pornography than that they resort to casual and promiscuous sex on an uncommitted basis -- such sex dissipates the anointing, joins them to the world and is gross sin -- they WILL fall away if they do this

"It is also completely unacceptable that they enter into covenant union {marriage} with an unbeliever

"IF they are really committed to me and cannot find a believing life partner they can pray for me to take away their sexual urge completely and I will oblige them"

Anointed Life Part 4

This is the fourth section discussing the anointed life

21.4.1 Salvation

Salvation is the process of living life in such a way that one comes to live above sin in this life and comes to spend eternity with Yah in Heaven in the life to come, see the [Where will YOU Spend Eternity?](#) page for more details

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

21.4.2 Discipline

Self-discipline is one of the key aspects of serving Yah

It takes discipline to put in time in prayer, worship, reading, etc that is necessary to get to know Yah AND to do the works that He calls us to do

2012.07.06 - Deliverance versus Discipline

21.4.3 Protection

Yah provides us with protection "Father I thank you that your messengers encamp around me to protect me, that NO weapon formed against me shall prosper, that every tongue that rises against me in unrighteous judgement will be refuted"

BUT you must be free of sin in your life within the constraints of your level of learning about the matters of Yah

Note that much of the information you need to come to a place of living a life above sin is being added to this website so that this standing is more readily achieved

IF you find that you are NOT operating in Yah's protection and are having accidents or experiencing loss in other ways then there is ONLY ONE answer, there is sin in your life that is giving the forces of darkness the legal right to kill, steal and destroy in your life -- see the page on [Judgment in this life](#) for more information

21.4.4 Peace

The peace of Yah that passes ALL understanding is available to all believers

This is a peace that wraps one's heart no matter how adverse the circumstances

Note that this is DIFFERENT from foolish presumption that assumes that "Daddy Yah will sort it out" when we are in sin, in error or simply NOT doing what is required of us

It is ALSO different from the peace that comes when the forces of Satan back off a person who is in error when they are letting "peace guide me" based on false teachings about peace being an indicator of alignment with Yah -- this peace is entirely false and can lead people into serious error

The peace of Yah is a spiritual peace that comes to rest on one as one draws closer to Yah and become more aligned with and in tune with Him

21.4.5 Joy

The joy of Yah is our strength -- another key spiritual state that is available to those who believe and have rest in and trust in Yah

21.4.6 Love

The love of Yah is shed abroad in our hearts -- another key spiritual state available to those who believe -- we should love our enemies, do good to them that hate us, pray for those who despitefully use us, etc

21.4.7 Grace

Grace is the special legal treatment and guidance that we receive from Yah when we do NOT deserve it, there are major constraints on how grace operates

Also major error, see articles below

2011.02.07 - Leviticus and Grace

21.4.8 Tongues

The gift of speaking in other tongues is available to all who believe but must be claimed by belief and trust and NOT forced

There are some believers who have the anointing to impart this gift and some who do NOT

Some people receive the gift directly

Note that trying to force tongues can result in the person receiving a demonic tongue

21.4.9 Let your Yes be Yes

A vital principle that is frequently missed by believers

We are called to keep our word NO matter how difficult this may be

In my experience if one makes a real effort to keep one's word Yah will always make a way either to carry through or have the other party release you

2012.07.12 - Let your Yes be Yes

21.4.10 Oaths

There is a time for vows and oaths but generally it should NOT be necessary for believers to enter into oaths and they should certainly NEVER enter into blood oaths other than formal covenant making through the taking of the bread and wine to close a covenant agreement that is fully aligned with Yah's way of doing things and which is approved by Yah

In general a set of covenant terms or promises should be quite sufficient, whether in entering into a life time covenant {marriage}, business contract or any other major contractual action

21.4.11 Judge me Severely and correct me Harshly that I may serve You more perfectly

One of the most important and powerful prayers I know

In order to really serve Yah effectively it is vital to seek to live a life without sin

Given that generally we do NOT really know what constitutes sin and how to deal with it in our lives, let alone to judge ourselves correctly it is wise to ask Yah to judge you

Praying "Father I ask you to Judge me Severely and correct me Harshly that I may serve You more perfectly" is therefore a vital prayer

Know that Yah will NOT allow you to be judged beyond what you can endure AND that what you can endure may be more than you want to endure

But trusting Yah to judge you and placing your entire life in His hands is the SAFEST thing you can do

2012.11.07 - Yah judge me severely

21.4.12 Seek Truth NOT Error

So many believers get stuck on finding fault with others and with what others teach and, in the process, they are frequently in error themselves

Seek Truth NOT Error is a vital principle for growing in relationship with Yah and living the anointed life

When you meet someone look for the good and truth in them, we ALL have error, so what is the point of looking for it, it is certainly there and, even more so, what is the point of getting upset or excited about the error you find ONCE you find it

The article on this page goes into this principle in some detail

2010.12.02 - Seek truth NOT error

21.5 Anointed Life Part 5

This is the fifth section discussing the anointed life

21.5.1 Man and Woman in Harmony

"A house divided against itself cannot stand" is a fundamental principle in life

A man and woman who are divided WILL see their marriage fail, their finances fail, etc

Seeking harmony is a vital element of [sexual life covenant \[marriage\]](#)

For this reason it is really important to chose your life partner on the basis of their compatibility with you AND their commitment to being in harmony with you

Man, if you are NOT 100% certain the woman will submit in everything and be in harmony then do NOT marry her and keep your pants on

Woman, if you are NOT 100% certain that you can submit to this man in EVERYTHING then do NOT marry him and keep your legs closed

Probably the BIGGEST single mistake a believer can make in this life is to have sex with and therefore enter into sexual life covenant with the wrong man or woman

The spiritual consequences are huge

Just because you like them or think they are attractive or that you have "fallen in love" with them that is NO basis to go any further

Make SURE they are right religiously, spiritually, socially, work wise, get your parents opinion and ACT on it

ASK YAH and do what He tells you to do

Ask for signs and ACT on them

AND make sure that the terms of the covenant have been agreed before you have sex for the first time

AND make sure that one of those terms is an explicit undertaking on the part of the man to serve Yah, provide leadership, protect his woman AND be considerate, gentle, caring and make it easy for her to be in harmony

AND on the part of the woman make sure that there is an explicit undertaking to accept the man's headship and submit in everything and make a concerted effort to be in harmony

2011.08.10 - Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house {marriage}

21.5.2 Messengers

The traditional word "angel" is another meaningless word, the Hebrew word translated "angel" is actually a messenger

There are messengers who serve Satan and who do things on behalf of Satan and there are messengers who serve Yah and do things on behalf of Yah

We ALL have a Guardian Messenger {angel} who watches over us to protect us and keeps a record of all that we do and say for our judgment

Messengers can be given orders by believers who have had the appropriate authority vested in them

We can all ask our Guardian to do things for us within clearly defined bounds of what is available

Senior believers may have significant numbers of messengers assigned to them for their protection and the protection of their families and to perform duties on behalf of the believer

2011.05.05 - Angels by Samuel Doctorian

21.5.3 Right Confession

It is vital that what comes out of our mouths demonstrates faith (trust and belief) in Yah and is aligned with His practices

2011.01.14 - " MAKE SURE IT'S RIGHT " By Violet Brink

21.5.4 Four phases of the Wilderness

Refer to the article below, by Yves Perriard, for the full meaning of this.

2011.01.18 - The four phases of the wilderness

21.5.5 Critical Success Factors for Life

The Critical Success Factors for life are a set of Critical Factors given by Yah to help better understand what our priorities should be in life in serving Him

2011.01.17 - Vision for eternity – Critical success factors for life

21.5.6 Highly Anointed Ones Make Mistakes and Sin

There is a tendency to put those who we perceive to be highly anointed on a pedestal and worship them

Highly anointed one's in this age ALSO come from the corrupt background of this life and therefore at some level have errors

They also make mistakes and sin

This does NOT mean they are NOT anointed or do NOT have a reasonably close relationship with Yah, it simply means that they are still being refined and are growing with Yah, just as YOU are

2011.01.22 - Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin

21.5.7 Even the highly anointed are falling away

In the present age even those who are highly anointed, as evidenced by signs and wonders and other indicators, are falling into error and falling away

Alternatively, the errors that they have had all along are now catching up with them now that Grace has been withdrawn they are being judged

Many have fallen away seriously

It is vital for ALL who believe to be VERY cautious in this age about placing undue reliance on others versus building a deep personal relationship with Yah

2011.04.27 - Even the highly anointed are falling away

21.5.8 Treachery

Treachery is a spiritual force that is highly destructive and which can drain the anointing very rapidly

2012.07.14 - Yah HATES divorce and treachery and ...

21.5.9 Fear

Fear is the opposite of belief and trust {faith} in Yah, fear is effectively "faith in Satan"

2012.07.07 - Fear is Faith in the Satanic

21.5.10 Body Mind and Spirit

We are body, mind and spirit, the mind is a complex processor that interprets messages from our spirits and translates between the spirit and the body until we leave our bodies

Our intellect, reasoning, etc are all resident in our spirits and remain with us when we leave our physical bodies

The human spirit comes into existence as a merging from the spirits of both parents and is the most important legacy of sexual union resulting in conception

The new human spirit comes into existence at the moment the ovum is fertilized

The body is the physical transport mechanism for the spirit on earth

No being has any authority on earth UNLESS they are IN a human body that is a blood line descendant from Adam

2012.06.08 - Body, Mind and Spirit

----==ooOoo==----

22. Commandments

Virtually everything that is taught about the Commandments of Yah in this age is false or distorted

This section seeks to set out the true interpretation of the Commandments and the implications of seeking to live life in accordance with them

Note particularly that Yah's commandments are NOT burdensome IF we love Yah and that IF we love Yah we will seek to keep His Commandments

To say one love's Yah but fail to make a real effort to keep His Commandments is fundamentally contradictory

Note that the Commandments are ONLY applicable to believers -- if you do NOT believe in the Almighty Creator it does NOT help to live a "good life" and keep the commandments, you are fundamentally serving Satan because Satan's greatest goal is to prevent people believing in the Almighty

Thus unbelief is the GREATEST sin

Note also that when I write about "Belief" I am writing about a deep settled revelation that the Almighty exists and not some flippant statement that "I know there is a God"

Thus, if you will have it, there is a fundamental Commandment that over-arches the ten commandments and that is "love Yah the Eternally Self-Existing your Mighty One with ALL your heart and all your mind and all your soul and all your strength"

Furthermore the "ten commandments" frequently referred to, fall into two categories "chesed {love} Yah the Eternally Self-Existing with ALL your heart, mind, soul and strength" which embraces the first four of the ten and "chesed {love} your neighbor as yourself" which embraces the remaining six commandments

Chesed is the Hebrew word frequently translated as "love" but it has distinctly different attributes to the soft flimsy, transitory love that so much of the world evinces today

What Yah said

Yah re abortion and sacrificing children in the fire -- 18 September 2014

"Fundamentally there is NO difference between gruesomely violent late stage abortion and offering the child alive as a burnt offering -- the trauma is comparable"

...

Yah re His Commandments as Anchor -- 07 October 2014

"My commandments are the anchor for your emunah {faith}, your trust and belief -- they are the measuring stick for all you do, think, say believe -- IF you anchor yourself on my commandments you will NOT fall off the mountain -- the minute you start to compromise relative to my commandments you will start to slip and slide down the mountain. By "commandments" I refer NOT only to the so-called "ten commandments" but also to my guiding principles and the ethos of serving me with integrity, grit, determination, character and fortitude -- do ALL that you know to do and then stand! and keep seeking deeper revelation -- every time you slip it is an indication of error or ignorance"

...

22.1 Believe in Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty

Fundamentally, NOTHING else is more important than whether you believe in Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, or NOT

If you do NOT believe He exists there is NO POINT in keeping the ten commandments and living a good life -- you will STILL not enter Heaven

The ONLY requirement to enter Heaven is to BELIEVE that Yah exists AND choose to serve Him

Thereafter you have various destinations to choose from in Heaven, see the [Where are YOU going?](#) page

IF you do NOT believe that the Almighty exists AND choose to call on Him then you are PER DEFINITION a servant of Satan and you will end up as an ancestor spirit (demon) until the Day of Judgment and possibly for ever after

22.2 Chesed {love} the Almighty with all your heart, mind, soul and strength

The first four of the Ten Commandments refer to the Almighty -- worship ONLY Him, NO Idols, do NOT abuse His Name, observe His Sabbaths

By doing this you evidence your Chesed (disciplined covenant keeping love) towards Him

22.2.1 Yah is ONE

This is the most fundamental of ALL the Commandments "Yah the eternally self-existing is ONE Mighty One, you shall have NO other Mighty One's apart from Him"

The traditional "I am The LORD your God ... you shall have NOT other gods before me" is based on pagan, that is Satanic language and totally masks the fundamentals of the Commandment

This has resulted in teachings that Jesus is God, which are true in the sense that Yahooshua IS a Mighty One, BUT Yahooshua is NOT the Almighty, Yah the eternally self-existing

Thus worship of Jesus in any shape or form breaks the Commandment and is therefore an ABOMINATION in the sight of Yah

The concept of the Trinity is likewise pagan, that is Satanic, and an abomination

22.2.1.1 Who IS Yah?

Yah is the eternally self-existing

The one who has always existed

The one whose existence poses the greatest dilemma to human beings

Where did HE come from?

He says He has ALWAYS existed

On the basis of this many sceptics dismiss belief in Him

Yet then they believe in evolution and a big bang and give no thought to the fact that the eternal existence of the matter that took part in the big bang is equally problematic

The CORE difference is that Yah speaks to those who are willing to listen!

AND He promises to lead us into ALL truth so we can learn about Him and His ways and this earth in ways that are NOT possible without Him

His essential name is "Yah", NOT "Yahooeh" or "Yahweh" which is a transliteration of the Hebrew phrase "Yah the eternally self-existing"

He IS eternal

He knows ALL that happens in the Universe

AND He created us to be His friends and so that He could have a deep personal relationship with EACH ONE OF US

22.2.1.2 Who IS Yahooshua?

Yahooshua is the most powerful created being (man) on the planet

He is powerful because for thirty-three and a half years he lived life without committing a SINGLE sin

He died a terrible tortured death without sinning so that he might provide a sin offering for us for forgiveness of sin

Because he lived without sin death had no hold on him from a legal perspective and so he was immediately resurrected and, because of his achievement and being first born from the dead he was rewarded by having ALL human authority in heaven and on earth given to him

He immediately delegated this authority to believers who follow in his footsteps of [living a life without sin](#)

The spirit in the man Yahooshua was the first spirit that Yah created and was Yah's assistant during the creative process which took place in a progressive, that is "evolutionary" and experimental manner. First the Universe, then the solar system and finally planet earth was created. Earth was stabilized until it could sustain life and then very basic life forms were created one by one. As the environment on earth matured and became more refined more sophisticated life forms were each created with the engineering complexity and sophistication of each design building on the designs that preceded them

Finally mankind was created as the ultimate life form into which Yah breathed His Spirit. Yah did this with a view to continuing the learning process with and through these highly sophisticated beings who had been designed and built with free will so that they could become His FRIENDS

This goal was hijacked when Lucifer, one of the leading messengers {angels} who fell into sin and led one third of the messengers in heaven in rebellion

They were cast out of Heaven to earth and Lucifer, now called Satan, challenged Yah to [a contest](#) as to whether Human beings would follow Yah or Satan

The prize was that IF Satan won the contest he would rule on earth with all his messengers and all human beings who had followed him for eternity. But if he lost, he and all those who followed him would be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and utterly destroyed

Yahooshua volunteered to come to earth as a man to prove that it was possible to live life without sin and, having succeeded, as a reward became the most powerful human being in the whole of Creation

22.2.1.3 Who IS Satan?

Satan is a messenger or angel

A created being created by the Almighty as part of the Creative process

Messengers are spirit beings but they do NOT have emotions and feelings

They were a precursor in the creative process to the creation of the spirit being that became Adam, the first human being

Satan, at that stage called "Lucifer", was highly talented, became proud and rebelled against Yah leading all the messengers under his command in rebellion, that is one third of the messengers in Heaven

Lucifer was cast out of heaven to earth and challenged Yah to [a contest](#) to see whether Yah's new creation, man, could be corrupted by Lucifer to such an extent that at the end of 7,000 years there would NOT be a single human being without sin and serving Yah

Satan has very successfully corrupted mankind, much more successfully than Yah expected, and the contest is very intense at this time

[Satan was sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit](#) for his crimes against Yah and man on 3 May 2003

And Yah has withdrawn from the battle and now will ONLY work through human beings on earth

We are therefore in the initial stages of the final phase of the contest between Yah and Satan. A one-thousand-year long battle during which the servants of Yah will seek to defeat the forces of darkness

This will require that there at least ONE man or woman serving Yah on the appointed day who is without sin. This human will be required to call on Yahooshua to return and usher in the Day of Judgment

The Day of Judgment is effectively the prize giving at the end of the 7,000 year contest at which either Yah will be proclaimed winner and Satan and all his followers will be cast into the fire to be utterly consumed as reject experimental material OR Satan will be granted dominion over planet earth for eternity or as long as it takes him and his followers to utterly destroy themselves

If one considers the lot of the nations that have most energetically served Satan in the first six thousand years one must conclude that life on earth under Satan will rapidly degenerate

22.2.1.4 Demonic "gods"

When a human being dies with NO belief in Yah or when they have been rejected by Yah, they are informed of their error and then returned to the body from whence they came as an "ancestor spirit" or "demon"

These demons have the opportunity to gain authority and stature in the service of Satan by leading alive human beings on earth into greater and greater sin

Satan cannot operate directly on earth, he is constrained to operate through live human beings and ancestor spirits and the ancestor spirits can do nothing unless they work through live human beings

The first human beings who did NOT believe in Yah lived a few hundred years from Adam and died before the flood

The flood came about because almost NO human beings on earth believed in Yah or had relationship with Yah

ONLY Noah and Shem and their wives and to a lesser extent Japheth and his wife had relationships with Yah, only Noah and Shem had STRONG personal relationships

Ham was like most believers today, he had a superficial head knowledge of Yah but no material relationship and a lot of involvement in the dark side to the point where he was carrying significant demons, Molech, Malak, Baal amongst others

Yah wanted Ham and Japheth to perish in the flood but Noah pleaded for their deliverance

As a consequence the demons on Ham got free passage to the world after the flood and very quickly took control of Satan's campaign on earth

They are today massively powerful and are the masterminds behind the Satanic onslaught on earth

These demons gain power when men worship them and gain even greater power when human sacrifices are made to them -- they are literally power hungry

Each has a large contingent of fallen messengers who do their bidding and carry them around wherever they want to go, they also have high end Satanist and Witch servants who serve them and

represent them in the world of the living and give the necessary commands for the decrees of these demons to be carried out on earth in exchange for promises of great authority in the after-life

The billions of other human spirits that have died without belief in Yah, are scattered all over the earth residing on the human beings who are alive today

Some of these demons are aggressively serving Satan, some are lukewarm and disinterested in the things of Satan just as they were when they were alive. A limited number who were "good people" in their lives and who were tricked into serving Satan, wants nothing to do with the Satanic agenda and do what they can within the constraints of what is available to them to be "good demons" and help those who are alive today NOT to make the mistakes they made

It is the demons who are the primary masterminds in the campaign of Satan against Yah

22.2.1.5 No Trinity

The concept of a trinity, a triune God is fundamentally pagan, that is Satanic

The verse "in the name of the Father and the name of the Son and the name of the Holy Spirit" occurs once in the bible and NOT even in all manuscripts but the Satanic realm have blown this up to create a trinity

The Set-Apart (the Hebrew word that is translated Holy means set-apart) spirit of Yah IS Yah, NOT some strange third being

As stated in the [Yahooshua](#) page, Yahooshua is a man and never the Almighty, he was filled with the Spirit of the Almighty and THAT was how he performed miracles, etc

So all references to The Trinity are Satanic and should be avoided

22.2.2 NO Idols

Anything that receives focus and worship that distracts from Yah, is an idol

[The demons](#) referred to previously, have caused whatever they can think of to be worshipped and become idols

In the early days the idols were quite visible, Baal, etc had statues in bronze where babies were offered up alive as burnt offerings

Today such crude actions would not be tolerated by all the "good" people today who think they are serving "God" and NOT "Satan" not realizing that "God" is ALSO a demonic power

Thus these demonic masterminds, having lived as human beings, have applied their minds to arrive at things that will trick human beings today

22.2.2.1 Not Worship the Bible

Yah says that the bible is the most pervasive idol on the planet today, see the page on ["The Bible"](#) for more information

2011.10.01 - Yah says: "The bible is the most pervasive IDOL on the planet today"

22.2.2.2 Not Worship Jesus

As stated on the page on [Yahooshua](#), Yahooshua or Jesus as he is incorrectly known by many is NOT Yah, he is and always has been a man

Jesus is a pagan name for which grace existed but has been withdrawn

Any use of the name Jesus in this age is idolatrous and brings judgement

Worship of Jesus OR Yahooshua is idolatrous and breaks this commandment and the first commandment

22.2.2.3 Not Worship Cross

Yahooshua died on a stake, NOT a cross, the cross is a pagan Satanic symbol called an Ankh which portrays a woman with her legs spread out (the side bars of the cross) and her vagina open (the top portion of the cross, a modification of the original loop) over an erect male penis -- the main column of the cross

All praise and worship of the cross is false and idolatrous

2011.05.01 - Some challenging questions

22.2.2.4 Not Worship People

All untoward praise and adulation of human beings, pop stars, politicians, TV presenters, etc is idolatrous and breaks this commandment

22.2.2.5 Not Worship Things

All untoward esteem towards material things, be they your church, or your car, or your wife, or your house or ... is idolatrous and is taking away from Yah the esteem and praise that is due to Him alone

22.2.3 Name Yah NOT in Vain

Most people know this as "you shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain"

The problem is that Yah's name is Yah, widely reported as Yahooeh (less accurately Yahweh) which means Yah the "eternally self-existing"

So, IF you do NOT know the Almighty's TRUE name, HOW do you avoid taking it in vain?

Well, you do not and that is what has happened in the world today

The web portal and free email service of Yahoo.com breaks this Commandment

The Afrikaans word "Ja" for yes breaks this Commandment

The German word "Jah" from "Jawohl" for yes breaks this Commandment

A sound like "Yah" for "yes" is common in colloquial English in most parts of the world

22.2.3.1 Yahoo_com

The true name of the Almighty Creator is "Yah the eternally self-existing" the Hebrew phrase that represents this is generally transliterated as "Yahweh" although strictly speaking it is "Yahooeh"

The web portal and free email service "Yahoo.com" is a direct derivative from "Yahooeh" and therefore breaks the Commandment NOT to take the name of Yah in vain

Believers with Yahoo.com email addresses bring harsh judgment on themselves in their ignorance

2009.12.03 - Spiritual Consequences of using a Yahoo.com email address and other services

22.2.3.2 Yes in Afrikaans and German

The Afrikaans word "Ja" for yes breaks this Commandment

The German word "Jah" from "Jawohl" for yes breaks this Commandment

A sound like "Yah" for "yes" is common in colloquial English in most parts of the world

2011.03.02 - Yes --> Ja --> Yah --> breaking the Third Commandment

22.2.3.3 True Names

The true names that SHOULD be used in the context of belief in the Almighty Creator are:

Yah is the true name of the Almighty -- NOT God and NOT The LORD

Yahooeh meaning "Yah the eternally self-existing" which is the most commonly used descriptive name of the Almighty should NOT be used in English, the expansion of the name should be used (also, less accurately transliterated Yahweh) -- NOT The LORD

Yahooshua meaning "Yah is salvation" which is the correct name of the anointed human prophet who died on a stake after living a sinless life NOT "Jesus"

Stake NOT Cross

There are many other words that have wrong meaning

True Names

In 2000 the Almighty started to deal with me about a wide variety of issues, one of these was His true Name.

I quickly encountered teachings which stated that His Name was "Yahweh", based on a fairly widely used transliteration of the Hebrew "YHWH", which occurs over 5,000 times in the books of the Bible from Genesis to Malachi, the so-called "Old Testament".

As He led me further I discovered that this word was more accurately transliterated as "Yahooeh" and that it was more accurately translated as "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing".

2010.12.06 - The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the bible

22.2.4 Keep Sabbaths

We are commanded to keep the Sabbath Day, but there is confusion as to the day that is being referred to, Yah commands the seventh day which is Saturday yet the church says it is Sunday

Yah is clear that He has NEVER changed the Sabbath

But there is added complexity

Jewish tradition has the day beginning at sunset yet Yah says that the day begins at sunrise, the new beginning

Furthermore, there are a number of other sabbaths appointed by Yah, Passover, Pentecost, the Day of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement and the first day and the eighth or Great day of the Feast of Tabernacles

These contrast with the false sabbaths of the church, Christmas, Easter, New Year, Halloween / All Saints Day, Valentine's Day, etc

2013.09.08 - The correct dates of Yah's High Sabbaths

22.2.4.1 Day Begins at Sunrise

Given that a Sabbath is a specific day it is important to know what constitutes a day

Jewish practice and the practice of most who keep the Saturday Sabbath is that the day begins at sunset

In fact, Yah says it begins at sunrise

2012.11.12 - The Starting of a New Day

22.2.4.2 True Sabbath Saturday Sunrise

The true weekly Sabbath commences at Sunrise on the day we conventionally call Saturday and runs to Sunrise on Sunday

2012.11.04 - What is a week – REALLY?

22.2.4.3 New Moons

We are commanded to observe the New Moons as days of feasting and blessing

Yah's calendar is linked to the moon so it is important to be aware of the dates of the New Moons

2011.07.06 - Observing the New Moon

22.2.4.4 1st Aviv

The first day of the Hebrew month of Aviv, the new moon, occurs two weeks before the day of Passover and this is the REAL New Year according to Yah's calendar

Jewish practice has moved the Jewish New Year to the time of the day of Atonement but Yah says there is NO basis for this

So the first of the Hebrew month Aviv is the date from which Yah's calendar is determined

This floats relative to solar calendars and so there is a convention relative to the ripening of Barley in Jerusalem which Yah says is also not true

The people at the time that Yah's current calendar was established had sophisticated astronomical capability and were able to predict the New Moons and therefore 1st Aviv

The added complexity is that when the Ice Comet hit the earth and started the flood it also tilted the earth on its axis and knocked it out of its circular orbit around the sun

The result was that while before the flood there were 12 equal moon cycles of 30 days that made up the annual calendar, after the flood the solar orbit had extended to 365.25 days and the orbit of the moon dropped to 27.3 days with the result that we now have nearly 13 moon based months compared to the 12 months of the Gregorian calendar but the match is NOT exact and so the calendars float relative to one another

After the flood Noah and his family found that these cycles had changed

Remember that immediately after the flood the earth was covered in dark cloud from approximately 20,000 volcanic eruptions not to mention huge amounts of moisture in the form of clouds so it was a long time before they could make any visual astronomical observations

They also found themselves having to deal with differences in weather during these cycles whereas before the flood the seasons had been consistent

They were therefore challenged to know how to adjust their calendars

Yah says that Noah and Shem retained the lunar periodicity whereas Japheth retained the solar periodicity, both groups had to make adjustments

Because Shem was far more faithful to Yah than Japheth, with the result that Yah's relationship was much closer to Shem then and remains so today, Yah chose to remain with Shem's calendar

22.2.4.5 Pesach -- Passover

Passover is the time that the lambs were slaughtered and their blood painted on the door posts and the lintels of the homes of the Israelites before Yah killed the first born of Egypt prior to delivering the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, it is also the time that Yahooshua was tortured and executed on a Stake and then rose again

We are required to observe this date as a high Sabbath

2011.04.15 - How to observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread

22.2.4.6 Shavuot -- Pentecost

Pentecost is the time that the Almighty appeared on the Mountain in Sinai, in Arabia, to Moshe {Moses} and the Israelites and proclaimed the Ten Commandments

It is also the time, shortly after Yahooshua finally departed to heaven after teaching those who followed him for forty days, when the Set-Apart Spirit of Yah was imparted to the followers in the Upper Room in Jerusalem ushering in a new anointing

2011.07.09 - Shavuot Dallas 2011

22.2.4.7 Yom Teruah -- Day of Trumpets

The Day of Trumpets is a day of praise to Yah and sounding of Shofar's (Rams horn trumpets) in praise of Yah, it is a day of breaking through

22.2.4.8 Yom Kippur -- Day of Atonement

The Day of Atonement is the highest Sabbath in the year

It is a total fast and day of reviewing the year that has past and repenting of sins and recommitting to service to Yah

2013.09.06 - The relevance of Yahooshua to the Day of Atonement

22.2.4.9 Sukkot -- Tabernacles 1st Day

The first day of the Feast of Tabernacles is a day of rejoicing and feasting

It is also the day on which Yahooshua was born

22.2.4.10 Sukkot -- Tabernacles Great Day

The Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles is the greatest feast of Yah's calendar

Satan's Great Day, Halloween is a Satanic and Demonic take-off of the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles -- it is the day of the most intense levels of human sacrifice

Christmas through to New Year is the most direct general worldly / Christian take-off of Tabernacles although it is fundamentally pagan, that is Satanic in origin

22.2.4.11 False Sabbaths

Sunday, Christmas, Easter, New Year, Halloween and Valentine's Day amongst other are false, that is Satanic feasts

Sunday is the day of the Sun and is a Sun worship day

Christmas is Saturnalia and is a Satanic Feast Day connected to the Sun god being born again after the winter solstice in the Northern Hemisphere

Easter is dedicated to the Demonic Deity Ishtar

Halloween is outright evil with human sacrifice being at a peak -- the Halloween pumpkin is a reminder of a human skull from the days when real human skulls were used, human sacrifice is STILL practised at this time, even in the most populous, modern and liberal cities, such as London

2012.06.11 - Historical Information about the Change to Sunday (by Gerry Easton)

22.2.4.12 Levites BREAK the Sabbath

In considering the Sabbaths it is important to note that Levites are permitted to break the Sabbaths in order to minister to Yah and to the people

The 13 tribes of Israel have been preserved and there are still people who are Levites and are in positions of ministry and who are permitted to break the Sabbath

22.3 Chesed {love} your Neighbor as yourself

The last six of the Ten Commandments relate to how we treat OTHER human beings

Honour our parents, do NOT murder, do NOT commit adultery, do NOT steal, do NOT lie or bear false witness and do NOT covet or lust

These are discussed in the pages below this page

22.3.1 Honor Parents

We are commanded to honor our father and mother and it will go well with us

We are also told that if we curse our father or mother we will die

It is NOT honouring to our parents to ship them off to an old age home and visit them now and again and leave others to care for them

We should provide the best accommodation we can afford WITHIN our homes and should care for them personally

In addition we should always show due respect to our parents and should respect their opinions and their views

This includes NOT marrying a man or woman that our parents do NOT approve of

Parents should give guidance with regard to careers and with regard to life partners

In fact, once one understands the HUGE implications of marrying the wrong person one will understand why parents should actually CHOOSE our life partner for us

Parents should be actively involved in bringing up our children and we should be actively involved in the lives of our parents in all respects

It is still the ideal for the eldest son or at least one of the children to take over the family business

22.3.1.1 Blessing

There is great blessing if we honour our parents

22.3.1.2 Curse Mother or Father and Die

We will literally age rapidly and die if we curse our mother or our father, NO matter how they may have upset us

22.3.1.3 NOT Old Age Homes

It is NOT honouring of our parents to ship them off to an old age home, visit the occasionally and leave their care to others

22.3.2 NO Murder

We are commanded NOT to commit murder, abortion is murder, abortive contraception is murder

Permitting a murderer to live and then releasing them back into society so that they commit further murders, is murder

Failing to apprehend a murderer so that they commit further murders, is murder

Failing to put to death a murderer in terms of Yah's explicit commandment that if a person commits murder, they are to be put to death by the avenger of blood, breaks this commandment

Putting an avenger of blood to death, is murder

Locking an avenger of blood away, breaks this commandment

22.3.2.1 NO Abortion

Abortion is murder

Note that all abortion clinics are at some level run by Satanists and Witches as a legal source of human blood and human flesh

Abortions are almost always performed by Satanists or Witches with the necessary Satanic and Witchcraft rites performed secretly so that the murderers gain the full benefit of the human sacrifice to Satan and the relevant demonic power

Frequently the aborted children are taken and eaten by witches and Satanists as a convenient source of Human flesh

There is considerable demonic power associated with consuming human blood, more so from sacrificing humans and even more from eating the flesh

I was once shown a senior witch who was a matron in an abortion clinic sitting in a restaurant and eating onion rings and French fry chip potatoes because she could not face more meat having gorged herself on the flesh of human infants earlier in the day!

2011.01.09 - About abortion (By Robert McCurry)

22.3.2.2 NO Abortive Contraception

Any form of contraception that causes a fertilized ovum either to not implant or be rejected and aborted is murder

The spirit of the child is formed at the same instant that the ovum is fertilized from the spirit of the woman and the portion of the spirit of the man that was ejaculated into the woman together with the physical ejaculate

Thus anything that hinders the implantation of that ovum is murder

Any form of contraception that PREVENTS fertilization is acceptable

22.3.2.3 Death Penalty for Murder

Abolition of the death penalty for murder insofar as it reduces the disincentive to commit murder and therefore results in a murder that might otherwise NOT have been committed constitutes murder and ALL who campaigned for or voted for the abolition of the death penalty equally share the guilt

If a murderer serves a jail sentence and is released and commits murder then all the above persons equally share the guilt

This means that on the Day of Judgment ALL those people will be convicted of murder and, IF they are believers they will suffer the torment in hell that is reserved for murderers UNLESS they repent before their death

Failing to apprehend a murderer through negligence or connivance so that they commit further murders is murder

Failing to put to death a murderer in terms of Yah's explicit commandment that if a person commits murder they are to be put to death by the avenger of blood breaks this commandment

Putting an avenger of blood to death, is murder

Locking an avenger of blood away, breaks this commandment

22.3.2.4 WHY Death Penalty?

The death penalty for murder was instituted by Yah as the only way of minimizing the incidence of murder

Remember that human sacrifice is an age old Satanic and witchcraft device that generates substantial demonic power

Be aware also that even in the most advanced societies, like the United Kingdom, that human sacrifice associated with killing and at some level eating human flesh and drinking human blood are still practiced, they are just more sophisticated

The witch or satanist who commits the murder does so in connivance with the members of their coven or group

There are members of these groups who are in senior positions in the Police, Coroners, Medical Practitioners, Undertakers and Crematorium operators

By way of example, a witch seduces a suitable male estranged from his family and far from home and then murders him at the moment of orgasm as this gives her the greatest power, she then shares the flesh with the appropriate people so that the doctor writes a bogus death certificate, the undertakers conceal the removal of flesh and the crematorium operators burn the body and all appears entirely above board

When there is NO death penalty this is all that much easier because even if the murderer is apprehended, which almost NEVER happens, other Satanists and witches in the system can arrange early parole for good behaviour, clearing of records, etc

At its simplest level, there should be a death penalty BECAUSE YAH SAID SO -- period but since our society has almost totally lost sight of Yah that is no longer an argument that carries much weight

22.3.2.5 NO False Teachings

The false teachings of the church and other constitute a form of murder

Breaking of ANY of the Ten Commandments carries a severe sentence and a number of them carry a death penalty

Any false teaching that causes a person to break one of the Commandments that leads to death is, in fact, spiritually the murder of the person breaking the Commandment

The person who propagates that teachings is therefore a murderer

The most serious instance of this is adultery which carries the death penalty, false teachings with regard to virginity with the Pastor or Priest as marriage officer, despite the woman NOT being a virgin, are almost universal

ALL marriage officers, Pastors, etc who proclaim marriage over adulterous relationships, where the woman is in covenant with another man, are committing murder and will be tried as such on the Day of Judgment

All those who teach falsely about virginity, will ALSO be found guilty -- Yah has said that more people will burn on the Day of Judgement as a consequence of the lies about the sexual relationship between man and woman, than with regard to any other false teaching

22.3.2.6 Anal intercourse is valid birth control

As much as many find the idea unappealing, it is so that anal intercourse of a man with a woman prevents fertilization and is therefore a form of birth control

Yah states that, while He did NOT envisage this when He created man, there is no fundamental objection from his perspective and provided the man and woman both agree freely, they are at liberty to use this form of intercourse as a form of preventing conception

Note that some men and women find this form of intercourse pleasant and practice it in any event

This bears NO correlation to anal intercourse of a man with another man which is adultery because it short circuits two blood lines

22.3.3 NO Adultery

Adultery is sexual union resulting in spiritual ties that cut across or short circuit blood lines

In simple terms adultery is sexual intercourse between two men, either directly or via a woman that both men couple with

Adultery is also treachery and covenant breaking

Thus sexual intercourse with a woman who is in sexual covenant with another man is adultery

This sexual covenant comes into existence when a man takes the virginity of a woman

It also comes into existence when a man ejaculates in the vagina of a woman for the first time

Thus there are two forms of sexual covenant which generally occur together when virginity is taken

There are situations where Yah will permit divorce, but under those circumstances specific prayers must be prayed in order to cut the spiritual ties BEFORE a new union is consummated, otherwise this is also adultery

Sexual intercourse with a woman who is betrothed to another man is also adultery

All forms of adultery carry the death penalty if not repented of before death

Note that repentance does NOT mean that you can continue the relationship, the woman must return to the man who she is in covenant with, except under very special conditions

22.3.3.1 What IS Adultery?

Adultery is sexual union resulting in spiritual ties that cut across or short circuit blood lines

In simple terms adultery is sexual intercourse between two men, either directly or via a woman that both men couple with

Adultery is also treachery and covenant breaking

Thus sexual intercourse with a woman who is in sexual covenant with another man is adultery

This sexual covenant comes into existence when a man takes the virginity of a woman

It also comes into existence when a man ejaculates in the vagina of a woman for the first time

Thus there are two forms of sexual covenant which generally occur together when virginity is taken

There are situations where Yah will permit divorce but under those circumstances specific prayers must be prayed in order to cut the spiritual ties BEFORE a new union is consummated otherwise this is also adultery

Sexual intercourse with a woman who is betrothed to another man is also adultery

All forms of adultery carry the death penalty if not repented of before death

Note that repentance does NOT mean that you can continue the relationship, the woman must return to the man who she is in covenant with except under very special conditions

Note that it is NOT possible to simply repent of adultery and then carry on with the adulterous relationship, the woman must return to the man who took her virginity OR obtain a formal divorce in the Court of Heaven from him

If she is unable to obtain such divorce or UNTIL she obtains the divorce further intercourse will be wilful adultery and subject to harsh judgment

2013.10.03 - The Virgin's Covenant

22.3.3.2 Breaking Covenant / Treachery

If specific terms are agreed as part of a sexual life covenant and those terms are totally violated or broken then divorce is permitted and the woman can be set free spiritually so that she is free to marry again

This covenant breaking does NOT only relate to a woman having sex with a second or additional man or men, it also relates to breaking of covenant vows, thus where the man or woman have take specific vows in terms of the covenant divorce is permissible in which case the covenant can be cancelled and the one flesh bond and other ties cancelled

22.3.3.3 Betrothal

Betrothal comes into existence as a spiritual state in a number of ways:

1. Formal betrothal {engagement}, that is the man and woman agree to marry at a formal level, may include the giving of gifts or rings
2. Informal betrothal -- the level of spiritual and emotional attachment reaches a point where a spiritual bond is formed
3. As a consequence of sexual foreplay at the level where the man ejaculates either in the mouth, anus or the outer vulva (NOT the vagina)

In all three cases another man commits adultery by having intercourse or sexual foreplay with that woman OR reaching a level of emotional intimacy OR entering into a formal betrothal

22.3.3.4 Male with Male

Male with male automatically cuts across the blood lines of the two men and is fundamentally adultery

Father says that when a man has intercourse with a woman who is one with another man he might just as well have anal or oral intercourse with the other man, it has the same spiritual impact

22.3.3.5 Female with Female

Since the blood line flows through the male and NOT the female and since women do NOT have the equipment to deliver an orgasmic ejaculation of spirit INTO one another it is NOT possible for two women to commit adultery

It IS undesirable for women to be promiscuous with other women on a loose and uncommitted basis or where the women are joined to different men

22.3.3.6 Animals

This is fundamentally forbidden at any level

22.3.3.7 Serial Polygamy

Many people who practice so-called monogamy enter into a supposedly monogamous relationship and then days or weeks or years later break it off and enter into another relationship

In such cases where the woman is already one with a man and becomes one with another man this is adultery and, although it is presented as monogamy it is in fact serial polygamy (many men with many women)

22.3.3.8 Prostitution

Because sexual ejaculation by the male in a female in any orifice or the vulva results in either a betrothal level one flesh bond or a full marriage level one flesh bond and is therefore adultery, the use of prostitutes is totally forbidden

Note also that many prostitutes are witches and they gain power over the men who use them through the formation of the one flesh bonds

Some witches in prostitution allow themselves to become pregnant in order to subsequently abort the child or kill it at birth as human sacrifice, from which they can drink the blood and eat the flesh, thereby gaining power, this also gives them power over the father

In other cases, where the father is known to have a high calling and blood line important to Yah, they give birth to the child and raise it into Satanism and witchcraft so that they can exploit the authority of the bloodline for Satanic purposes

22.3.3.9 Pornography

The use of pornography is prohibited by Yah because it involves lusting after men or women that the user of the pornography is NOT entitled to have desire for

If masturbation occurs while looking at specific people a weak one flesh bond comes into existence through space with the party in the movie or photograph

The ejaculation of the male, because the semen contains the elements of salt, results in a weak salt covenant with Satan which grows stronger the more times the user climaxes

A significant number of those involved in the production of pornography are Satanists and witches and they gain power over the users to the extent that they yoke themselves with their money and form low key one flesh bonds

Pornography also gives rise to ideas and thoughts that can easily lead to action if NOT contained so pornography can open the door for full scale fornication in time

It is important to recognize that if a man is using pornography as an outlet, because his wife is making no effort to meet his reasonable sexual needs, then the wife is joined in the sin of the man

2010.12.01 - What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography? (By Chastened believer)

22.3.3.10 Chick Flicks are Pornography TOO

It is fairly common for women to condemn their husbands for using pornography, but then watch so called "chic flicks", in which attractive men get involved with women in liaisons that are clearly adulterous

The word pornography derives from pornos which is derived from porneia which relates to fornication and graphy relates to pictures or images, so pornography is images of fornication

Whether the people in the book or movie have their clothes on is NOT the issue, the issue is the relationships that are being portrayed

So a beautifully filmed movie with quality actors and lovely scenes, which sees the same woman indicated to have sex with different men at different times, or to have an affair outside of her marriage, or the man in the plot to have sex with different women who are NOT virgins, is STILL fornication and therefore it is just as much pornography, the pictorial representation of fornication as the movie with naked men and women in a group sex setting

Neither are acceptable to Yah

2012.08.09 - "Chick Flicks" are pornography TOO

22.3.3.11 Masturbation

There is NO prohibition of manual self stimulation to achieve sexual release for either men or women

In fact there are times when it is necessary

The issue here is what goes on in the head of the person who is masturbating

If a man and woman are separated and either or both are masturbating thinking of each other that is entirely acceptable

If one of them is ill and unable to engage in intercourse it is entirely acceptable for that person to masturbate the other or help them masturbate themselves

If on the other hand while masturbating the person is fantasizing about some other person where, if that were to happen in the physical world, it then becomes a form of adultery

In such circumstances if the focus on the other person is intense a weak one flesh bond is formed if there is focus at the point of climax

2010.12.01 - What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography? (By Chastened believer)

22.3.3.12 Phone / Skype Sex

As with masturbation, there is no objection to a man and woman in a life covenant from engaging in remote masturbation while talking to the other partner by phone, Skype or any other form of electronic communication

The minute this happens with someone who is NOT the life partner AND who is one flesh with another man in the case of the man or is another man in the case of a woman it becomes a form of adultery and is forbidden

22.3.3.13 Oral and Anal Sex

There is NO prohibition on oral or anal sex within the marriage union, the marriage bed is undefiled and partners can do anything they like provided it is pleasing to both partners

22.3.3.14 Church Marriage

Church marriage is of NO standing in a case where the woman is one flesh with a man other than the one that she is getting married to in church

If the man is NOT the man who took her virginity OR if her virginity has NOT been restored through formal divorce approved by the Court of Heaven AND all spiritual ties cut the "marriage" is adultery and the marriage officer, pastor or priest is standing in the office of a pagan, that is Satanic priest and performing a rite that is illegal in the sight of Yah

What matters is the sexual status of the woman AND any covenants, vows or contracts that apply

Thus, IF the woman is a virgin the marriage carries weight in the Court of Heaven but this ONLY takes effect at the point of sexual consummation

Note that the legal marriage contract DOES carry weight in the Court of Heaven if a couple break up and do NOT get legally divorced the woman is bound by the legal contract in the Court of Heaven and must get a legal divorce AS WELL AS a spiritual divorce before she can join herself to another man

The person who performs the "marriage" ceremony where the union is adulterous is GUILTY of facilitating adultery and will be judged accordingly, particularly if the couple have been in any way encouraged in their action by the marriage officer

Where such marriage officers claim to be "bible believing" they will be particularly severely judged since careful reading of the bible clearly defines the basis for adultery

22.3.3.15 False Monogamy

True monogamy is where neither the man nor the woman have had sexual intercourse with any other being

Under such circumstances, the relationship is truly monogamous and the marriage vows are valid

Where the man has had sex with other women, the relationship is NOT monogamous and, if he took the virginity of any of those others he is legally disqualified in the Court of Heaven from taking monogamous marriage vows because, in so doing, he is committing adultery against the other women whose virginity he has taken

Where the woman has had sex with other men, the relationship is NOT monogamous and is probably adulterous

Note that in both cases that, unless both the man and the woman are able to receive divorce from the other virgins covenant partners, monogamous vows are invalid and the union is likely to be adulterous

Such a union will be cursed from the start and there should be no surprise that the relationship never works effectively

2011.10.06 - The evils of the false doctrine of monogamy -- Why Yah hates the doctrine of monogamy

22.3.4 NO Stealing

We are commanded not to steal, the challenge is that today the lines have become blurred, lies when contracting and fraudulent contracts are stealing, prosperity teaching which encourages congregants to give to the church or pastor or preacher is stealing if that person is teaching falsehood which applies in almost all cases and it is suspect in most other cases

Outright theft is obviously stealing but making right is NOT just about repenting, we may be called on to make restitution, restore what we stole multiplied but anything from three to ten times

22.3.4.1 Most Prosperity Teaching is Fraud

By giving money to another person we enter into a contract or yoke in spiritual terms, so if one gives money to a congregation or preacher one becomes yoked to them and, if they are in sin, one becomes yoked to their sin and will be judged as a partner in their sin

If they are legitimately blessed you will ALSO be blessed within certain constraints

When the money is given on the basis of false pretences, for example that the preacher or teacher or congregation represent "the house of God" and that by giving to them one is giving to Yah and the entity is NOT FULLY serving Yah but has sin and error then exhorting people to give is THEFT

Where the yoke results in people experiencing losses then the theft becomes more severe

Where the false teaching results in the people who give experiencing financial loss as a consequence of spiritual issues or practical issues resulting from application of the false teaching the magnitude of theft is magnified

Yah says that "nearly all prosperity teaching today is false and fraudulent"

22.3.4.2 Fraudulent Contracts

Entering into contracts with false terms or misrepresentation or other fraud is theft

22.3.4.3 Misrepresentation in Sales

Misrepresenting something in order to sell it is theft

22.3.4.4 Outright Theft

Outright blatant theft is clearly covered by this commandment

22.3.4.5 Restitution

In ALL cases where theft has occurred it is NOT sufficient to repent, one must go and confess to the person who was wronged and depending on circumstances either restore what was stolen or, in certain cases make restitution a multiple of times, three fold is quite a common amount but other multipliers may be determined by Yah depending on the nature of the theft and the consequential losses suffered by the victim

22.3.5 NO False Witness or Lying

In considering this point it is vital to understand that ALL liars will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone

That relates to believers who lie, Yah is not interested in unbelievers, they are Satan's responsibility

It is vital to understand that the world we live in is full of lies, particularly when it comes to the matters of the Almighty and Satan

The challenge in the area of belief in Yah is to discern the truth from the lies and perhaps the most difficult thing is to grasp that almost all the formal Christian church teaches is false as will be found if you study the material on this website, look particularly at the [Seek Truth](#) page to start

22.3.5.1 False Teaching by Church

Almost everything that the Christian Church teaches is at best highly contaminated and at worst outright lies, look at the [Seek Truth](#) page for an overview of the most important truths that are lost

It takes a considerable amount of time and mental gymnastics to extract oneself from the intense levels of falsehood coming from a base of trust, this was certainly my experience

That said, many of the truths are self evident when one researches them moderately carefully

This is also a function of what you are praying, "Father please show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it" is a VITAL prayer in this context

22.3.5.2 False Teaching in Other Religions

Christianity has some truth, Islam has some truth, Judaism has some truth, these are the three religions that are still moderately aligned with Yah

ALL religions originate originally from belief in Yah because all human beings originate from Noah and therefore his religion

So ALL religions have some truth, one has to look hard to find it and most of the time the truths that DO exist are NOT easily visible

So, Christianity DOES have truth about Yahooshua but is in error in just about everything relating to the fundamental truth including who Yahooshua is, how he accomplished what he accomplished, etc, etc so while there is a lot of information that IS valid it is all corrupted at some level and one has to filter through this

In the same way, the bible contains a lot of accurate information but the teachings around the bible are largely corrupt and most are in serious error in terms of the key points

So we have a situation where 80% of incidental information is correct but the 20% of critical information is seriously corrupt and contaminated or in downright error

Adultery is a classic example, it is quite possible to extract the truth about adultery and virginity from the bible but the Christian church almost universally teaches things that are NOT in the bible and which are outright fabrications resulting in a situation where just about all churches marry men to women who are not virgins without taking even the most rudimentary steps to ensure that the union is permissible in the Court of Heaven which most of the time it is NOT

22.3.5.3 Misrepresentation in Sales

False and exaggerated claims in sales material are common, these are lies and will be judged accordingly

22.3.5.4 White Lies

There is NO such thing as an acceptable lie, ALL liars will have a part in the Lake of Fire

22.3.5.5 ALL Liars will burn

It is written of believers that ALL liars will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which is the second death

There are NO lies excluded

22.3.5.6 Believe Lies and Die

It is important to be aware that just because you innocently believed a lie you are NOT exonerated before the Judgment Seat

If you believe lies and act on them you WILL be judged and if the lie that you have believed carries the death penalty then you will die

If you believe the fundamental teachings of Christianity regarding the names, the personage of Yahoshua, the Sabbaths, adultery, the death penalty, etc you will find that you're believing lies and that believing and acting on many of those lies will see you spending time in [the place of correction \(hell\)](#) before you enter heaven IF they do NOT keep you out of heaven entirely

2011.12.09 - Believe lies and DIE

22.3.6 NO Coveting or Lusting

Coveting or lusting is an intense form of desire, it actually projects your spirit out towards the object of your lust in a way that if it is intense enough can be seen in the spirit realm and acted on by the Satanic forces

Coveting / lusting is a form of worship and it leads to wrong behaviour and is therefore forbidden

22.3.6.1 Pornography

Most users of pornography end up lusting after the people that they look at

This produces a spiritual draw towards the object of lust that is visible in the spirit realm in the same way as lusting for a human being you have met

Note that the same applies to lusting after motor cars, houses, clothes, furniture, etc

2010.12.01 - What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography? (By Chastened believer)

22.3.6.2 Fantasies

Fantasies about real human beings are a form of lust and, IF intense, cause the human spirit to project towards the person or persons being fantasized about in a manner that can be seen in the spirit realm

22.3.6.3 Most Adverts

Most advertising today at some level stimulates covetousness or lust for things people cannot afford unless they remain strongly detached

Accordingly one should be cautious about watching or reading too many advertisements, particularly if you find that you are dwelling on them or strongly wanting what is portrayed

22.3.6.4 Valentines Heart

The red valentines heart is a graphic representation of the female vulva (external sexual organ) highly aroused and flushed with blood with the outer lips spread open

The heart with an arrow through it represents sexual penetration, the arrow is a penis

Valentine's hearts, with or without arrows are ENTIRELY inappropriate except between marriage partners

By encouraging young children to draw hearts or stick them on their books or use them in ANY shape or form the spirit realm sees this as a license to put demons on the person drawing the picture, to stimulate sexual thought and, eventually draw them into pornography and the like

There are many other seemingly innocuous symbols in everyday life that have Satanic connotations and are used by the Satanic realm to trick people into ignorant sin

22.3.6.5 Lust is visible in the spirit realm

Lust is INTENSE focused coveting or desire, where it is intense it results in a projection of the human spirit that is visible to demons so that they can see that their handiwork is having the desired effect and take further appropriate action

22.4 The MARK of the Beast

There are all sorts of ideas about the "Mark of the Beast" the most widespread of which relate to the microchip which is merely an electronic component that can be used as a form of identification

Yes it allows forms of monitoring and tracking that some may find uncomfortable but most of this monitoring and tracking is already available through mobile phones which we voluntarily carry with us all the time and the level of monitoring that is possible over the Internet at present is very substantial so, while you may have objections it is NOT the Mark of the Beast

The TRUE Mark of the Beast is much more pervasive, has been around a LOT longer than the microchip and is MUCH harder to identify and combat

The Mark of the Beast is IN the forehead, in other words the brain and in the right hand

The Mark of the Beast relates to thoughts and more specifically beliefs that we harbour in our brains that break ANY of the Ten Commandments as discussed in the preceding sections

In the right hand, given that the majority of people are right handed, it relates to what we contract, what we shake hands on and what we write, whether contracts, this webpage, love letters, novels, technical papers. Etc

If ANYTHING we think contract or write; and thoughts are evidenced by what we speak or write, breaks ANY of the Ten Commandments we have the Mark of the Beast, the Mark of Satan

In other words the Mark of the Beast is the measure of the extent to which we have deviated from Yah's truth and standards of integrity to Satan's lies and standards of dishonesty

By this definition you will realize that almost the ENTIRE population of planet earth today carries the Mark of the Beast and that, unless YOU have made a serious, concerted and sustained effort over several years to seek truth characterized by prayers such as "show me the level of my present deception", "judge me severely and correct me harshly", "lead me into all truth" and intense prayer and fasting then YOU are carrying the mark of the beast or, put another way, the mark of Satan!

You will find much on this website to help you remove the Mark of the Beast, you will NEVER find ALL that YOU need because we are each different and each have our own errors and sins and Father does NOT want you to depend on me or my website, He wants you to turn to HIM, form a DEEP PERSONAL

RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM and learn to be led by Him every second of every day so that HE can tell you HOW to get rid of the Mark of the Beast in YOUR life

2011.04.12 - The Mark of the Beast

-----ooOoo-----

23. All of the 10 Commandments as well as the Principal Commandment have been almost universally broken and made of NO effect

The correct interpretation and application of each of the so-called "Ten Commandments" is discussed in the pages relating to [the Commandments](#)

The MOST IMPORTANT COMMANDMENT is "love Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {God, The LORD}, your Mighty One {God}, with ALL your heart, with ALL your soul, with ALL your mind and with ALL your strength

NOTHING is more important than this

Sadly, almost no one on earth really understands this Commandment let alone actively seeks to comply with it, there is much on this site to help you IF you choose to go this route -- see particularly the page on [Relationship with Yah](#), and [THE Goal](#) see also the prayers on the [Prayers](#) page

Beyond this, false teachings have resulting in a situation where all Ten of the so-called "Ten Commandments", the Ten Laws confirmed and reiterated by the Creator on the mountain in the Sinai Desert in Saudi Arabia to Moshe {Moses} and the children of Yisrael {Israel} are made of no effect

1. Yah the Eternally Self-Existing is ONE Mighty One you shall have NO other mighty ones beside Him -- broken through the worship of the Bible, Jesus, Mohammed, etc
2. No idols -- broken again with the Bible, the Cross, the car, the house, the wife, the husband, etc - - anything or anyone that comes between you and service to the Creator
3. Do NOT take the Name of Yah the Eternally Self-Existing in vain -- broken because almost no one knows His Name, many say "Ja" or "Jah" for yes, have "Yahoo" email addresses, use false names, etc
4. Keep Sabbaths -- relates to the seventh day of the week which is [Saturday](#) and [the high Sabbaths](#) of the Almighty being [Passover](#), [Pentecost](#), the [Day of Trumpets](#), the [Day of Atonement](#) and the [Feast of Tabernacles](#), the Christian world largely observes the Sabbath as Sunday, the day of the Sun, an abomination in the sight of the Almighty, and totally ignores the high Sabbaths preferring instead to observe the Sabbaths of Satan, [Christmas](#), [Halloween](#), [Easter](#), etc -- see ["Satanic Feasts"](#) for more information
5. Honor parents -- few people today show their parents the honor and respect due them, in particular most parents are abandoned and left to live alone in their old age with occasional visits by their children when they should be nurtured in the body of their families

6. NO murder -- the Christian world largely accepts abortion which is outright murder as well as contraceptive methods that cause the fertilized egg NOT to implant, also a form of abortion and murder, in addition the death penalty for murder has largely been abolished despite it being a clear instruction of the Almighty that murderers should be put to death
7. NO adultery -- lies about Church marriage, [loss of understanding of the Virgin's Covenant](#), etc means that almost all people today are breaking this Commandment
8. NO stealing -- much of the conduct of the world involves some level of deceit and misrepresentation in commerce -- this is stealing -- in particular the church lies wholesale about the Almighty, the Bible, the future of people AND takes tithes and offerings that yoke the people who give into the error and dishonesty of those they give to -- frequently churches elicit donations with messages about tithes and giving to "the House of God" that are totally off the mark and that their gross sin and error disqualifies them from -- this too is stealing
9. NO false witness or lying -- the church lies constantly about the Almighty and His ways, they dress the ways of [Satan and his masterminds](#) up to look attractive and sell them as the ways of the Almighty in unknowing ignorance because they fail to [SEEK TRUTH](#)
10. NO lusting or coveting -- most advertising works on the basis of stimulating covetousness, pornography and much advertising stimulates lust, etc

[If you choose to draw close to the Almighty](#) you will need to deal with your sin in ALL the above areas

-----ooOoo-----

24. The Satanic

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"Satan's power lies in the ease with which human beings believe lies"

"The Satanic realm knows only rebellion, bondage and tearing down -- all creativity has its foundations in me -- when the Satanic realm reigns destruction follows -- as evidenced by primitive communities around the world whose roots lie in the same advanced civilization as the rest of the people on earth"

It is NOT possible to understand this life without a basic understanding of the Satanic

The entire corrupt condition of this world is as a direct consequence of the presence of Satan and his legions of messengers {angels} and the billions of human spirits {demons} that have chosen to follow Satan either by accident having been tricked or by choice

Satan was created as one of a large number of messengers or angels by Yah as part of the Creative process in order to assist Yah with the work of Creation and help in Heaven

Messengers were an important step in the Creative process in that they have intelligence but do NOT have feelings and emotions

They were a step before the creation of human beings and also part of Yah's progressive learning in terms of creating a being that had a free will and who would chose relationship with Yah as an intelligent and voluntary act -- human beings

Satan, initially named Lucifer or light bearer, was one of the three most high ranking messengers in Heaven the others being Michael and Gabriel as they are commonly known

Lucifer became proud, challenged Yah and was cast out of Heaven

In the process Lucifer challenged Yah that if he, Lucifer, was allowed to operate on earth he would be able to lead the human beings that Yah was about to create away from Yah such that in the end NOT a single human being would be left serving Yah

Yah accepted the challenge and [the rules of engagement](#) were agreed

Satan and the millions of messengers under his command who had followed him in his rebellion were cast down to earth

Satan then tricked Adam into disobeying Yah thereby making Satan the most powerful being on earth as Adam had submitted to Satan

Over time Satan progressively seduced human beings to follow him in greater and greater numbers until a point was reached where some human beings no longer believed that Yah existed

When these human beings died they were NOT caught up to heaven to live with Yah but instead were returned to earth as ancestor spirits or demons

Over the millenia of the 6,000 plus years of the contest to date billions have died without believing in Yah such that today there are over ten billions ancestor spirits on earth, mostly attached to living human beings

Some of these are actively serving Satan and are the masterminds in the Satanic battle on earth, these include Molech, Malak, Baal, Ashteroth, etc, others are apathetic and do a bit in the service of Satan and some are passive resisters

In terms of the living, there are some who actively and knowingly serve Satan including high end Satanists, witches, Free Masons, etc and the vast majority who are largely ignorant and live life oblivious to the battle that is being waged

A small number of believers actively seek to serve Yah and are knowledgeable about the battle and therefore participate in the battle

There is great complexity with regard to the Satanic realm which I am only recently coming to understand so expect to write more in time

24.1 The Satanic Part 1

24.1.1 Who is Satan

Satan is a messenger or angel who rebelled against Yah and challenged Yah to a contest to prove that mankind would NOT serve Yah at the end of a 7,000 year period, see the [main Satanic page](#) for more information

24.1.2 Fallen Messenger

Satan was created as Lucifer or light bearer to serve Yah in heaven, he rebelled and was cast out of heaven, see [the main Satanic page](#) for more information

2013.12.03 - Correction: Messengers {Angels} CANNOT Father Children

24.1.3 Principalities, Powers, Thrones, Dominions, etc

The Satanic and Demonic powers on earth are organized in hierarchies for command and control purposes, the masterminds in the campaign of Satan are the high end human ancestor spirits or demons who have been serving Satan from the earliest days and who survived the flood of Noah by being attached to Ham the youngest son of Noah

2011.04.22 - Satanic hierarchy Very important (from Moody Manual)

24.1.4 We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood

In seeking to serve Yah it is vital to understand that we are NOT battling primarily against other human beings, we are battling against the spiritual angelic and demonic forces that are arraigned against Yah and those who follow Yah

These beings and the humans who collaborate with them, are trying to destroy ALL believers, so that there is NO one serving Yah at the end of the 7,000 years, who can call on Yahooshua to return

2011.02.10 - We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood

24.1.5 Combat in the Heavenly Realm

This article provides some insight into what happens in terms of the battle in the spirit or Heavenly realm

2009.09.02 - Combat in the Heavenly Realm

24.1.6 The Forces of Darkness Reign and Yah is constrained to act through believers

As part of the rules of engagement it was agreed that neither Yah NOR Satan could do anything on earth except through a living Human being

Yah is therefore constrained such that He can do NOTHING on earth unless it is first spoken by a believer and Satan is similarly constrained that he can do nothing unless it is first spoken by one of his servants (Satanists, witches, high end Free Masons, etc)

2009.12.04 - The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah is Powerless EXCEPT through believers

24.1.7 Illuminated Ones

Anointed ones are human beings who are serving Yah and who have actively sought to be filled with the Set-Apart {Holy} Spirit of Yah

Illuminated ones are human beings who are serving Satan and who have actively sought to be filled with and controlled by demons (ancestor spirits of deceased humans) to give them a form of accumulated wisdom, knowledge and experience and power that is derived from these demons and which mimics what believers receive from the infilling of the Spirit of Yah

These demons fill the SAME space in the human being that is designed for the Spirit of Yah to occupy
Illuminated ones are Demon POSSESSED, that is they are occupied and controlled by demons at a significant level

This is distinct from being Demonized, that is having demons residing ON one

Virtually every human being on the planet today, including almost all believers, are carrying significant numbers of demons, there are many more demons on earth today than there are humans alive in this age and so in large measure the demons impact and to a significant extent control what happens on earth

2013.12.01 - Voortrekker Monument – Important Principles

24.1.8 Witches

Witches are a specific category of Satanic servant who make use of spells, curses, hexes and other specific word formats to command the demonic realm

Witches are mostly female but NOT always, there are about seven times more female witches on earth than male Satanists and witches

There are very senior and very powerful witches on earth

Some witches are noticeably strange with large number of piercings, strange hairstyles, etc but many look just like any other woman

Many are attractive or were in their younger days, continued service to Satan generally leads to degradation over time

Witches are illuminated, particularly at the higher levels

Lower level witches are just like ordinary church goes but serving Satan, they go to coven meetings much like believers go to church meetings with no great understanding of what they are getting into

As they rise through the ranks they experience greater and greater demonic power, the ability to move things, make things happen, command demons, etc

Some become power hungry and progress rapidly

As they rise through the ranks they progress into drinking blood, initially animals, frequently pigs blood, subsequently human blood, then eating human flesh and finally, at the highest ranks and the most ambitious more junior witches killing people and eating their flesh

They gain particular power by killing their victim during sexual intercourse and at the moment of climax

Witches may deliberately get pregnant in order to have a human being to secretly sacrifice to Satan and eat

As they progress they may kill older children, spouses, brothers and sisters and parents, the more horrible the deed the greater the status and power they obtain in the Satanic realm

Many witches engage in prostitution as a means of gaining a large number of one flesh bonds which also give them power

They may conceive children from this prostitution and eat them, thereby gaining some level of power over the father

If the father is of a high calling and blood line they may bear and raise the children in Satanism as these children will have strong spiritual gifts and authority through their bloodline

Witches are everywhere, on the bus or train next to you, in the shops or even at the desk next to yours at work

They are NOT necessarily easily recognized, you might even be married to one and not know it!

24.1.9 Satanists

Satanists are primarily male and operate in a similar way to [witches](#) in some respects

There are about seven times more witches than Satanists because there are a limited number of spiritually sensitive males on earth, some of whom serve Yah and some serve Satan

Satanists include variations like wizards, warlocks, etc

Satanists are, like witches, generally ordinary looking people, who devote a significant amount of their time to serving Satan

I have NOT been given much revelation regarding Satanists

24.1.10 Ancestor Spirits {Demons}

When a human being dies one of three things happen:

1. A person who believes in Yah and has NOT been rejected as a consequence of subsequent willful sin or blaspheming the set-apart Spirit of Yah is caught up before the Judgment seat and judged. Where they have unconfessed sin they are sent to the place of correction, [Hell](#), where they pay the price for that sin, once they have been refined they return to Heaven to a status commensurate with their service to Yah during their life on earth
2. A person who believed in Yah but is guilty of willful sin or blaspheming the Set-Apart Spirit of Yah is caught up to the Judgment seat informed that they have been rejected and then subject to the same process as an unbeliever
3. A person who never believed is taken directly to Hell, shown the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and advised that they have been rejected by Yah BUT that they will be returned to earth to serve Satan and that [IF Satan wins the contest](#) they will live on earth with Satan for eternity BUT [if Satan loses](#), they will be cast into the lake of fire and utterly consumed in a very painful death

Those that are returned to earth as ancestor spirits or demons return to the body they occupied while alive and remain at the location of death unless a servant of Satan, witch, witch-doctor, Satanist, etc commands them onto another being whether human or animal and gives them an assignment, in some cases they may travel with the corpse to the point at which it is buried or cremated and then remain in the grave yard

Ancestor Spirits fall into four broad categories:

1. Those who were servants of Satan while alive, who knew what was coming and have made their plans and have relationships with the level of demons and Satanic messengers that they were working with when alive -- generally these will continue to rise through the ranks and achieve increasing power commensurate with their level of ambition and influence
2. Those who were at some level tricked into NOT believing, but who are highly intelligent and were accustomed to power and authority when alive who decide that since they are now serving Satan and have NO possibility of serving Yah they might as well make the most of it and proceed to devote the same level of planning, management, negotiation and forcefulness into their role as ancestor spirit as they applied in life -- these are generally the most educated and creative demons and frequently rise to become masterminds of ingenious schemes to mislead those who are still alive -- many religious people who die without a relationship with Yah fall into this category and have concocted ever more effective lies about Jesus, God, etc to seduce those who are alive
3. The large mass of human beings who were apathetic about Yah and Satan when alive and who are equally apathetic when dead, they will be given minor assignments, but generally do NOT make much effort to carry them out -- they prefer watching soccer with their hosts for example
4. Those who genuinely were serving God, Jesus, Allah, etc because they truly believed that they WERE believers and who are horrified to discover that they have been lied to, some of these fall back into the categories above and in anger aggressively set about tricking others into the same trap they fell into. Others are disillusioned and fall back into apathy and, in some cases, resistance becoming what are colloquially referred to as "good ghosts" -- this is the spirit of the grandmother that comforts the baby and that sort of manifestation

2011.01.13 - If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem

24.1.10.1 Molech

Molech is the spirit of one of the first ancestor spirits on the earth from the generations that followed Adam

Molech died before the flood and managed to be assigned to Ham, the youngest son of Noah before the flood, Malak, Baal, Ashteroth and others also did this

Molech and the others named above were thus members of the few ancestor spirits who had a host after the flood and was therefore in a place of very considerable influence with Satan

Those who were NOT assigned to Ham were churned up with the massive [disruption of the surface of the earth](#) and scattered all over the earth, many were and remain buried deep in the earth or at the bottom of the seas

This small group of demons therefore rapidly became very powerful on earth, initially taking the role of actively becoming gods and seeking active worship

This eventually became ineffective and today they have much more subtle modes of operation allthough they will, at times, actively participate in the battle

I am aware of one instance where Molech personally attacked a highly anointed believer with the intention of killing that person and was only warded off at the last minute after the person had twice left their body

Molech and the other masterminds are the real rulers on earth in support of Satan today assisted by over ten billion other demons

2011.04.23 - The god Molech – deity of abortion (from Roy Taylor Ministries)

24.1.10.2 If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem

A common prayer for "salvation" invites Jesus to "come and live in my heart"

The man Yahooshua who has historically commonly been called Jesus for nearly two thousand years WAS a human being and NOT Yah, his very name makes this clear, "Yah is salvation"

Because of limited information and because of the era of "grace" Father Yah was able to extend mercy and grace to those who prayed to Jesus in error and therefore many people came to believe through believing in Jesus with Yah graciously redirecting their prayers to Himself

However, on 1 January 2001 Yah commenced withdrawing this grace

By 3 May 2003, when [Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit](#), ALL grace had been withdrawn and, from that date, ALL prayers to Jesus have been answered by demons called Jesus who were generally very religious people and therefore knowledgeable about how Jesus is supposed to operate

Those who have invited Jesus "into my heart" have received Jesus demons, those who have invited "God" in have received God demons, likewise "The LORD"

Thus, IF YOU have prayed such prayers you need to repent and ask Father Yah for forgiveness and then take authority over the demons that you have received "Father I repent of worshipping Jesus and of inviting Jesus to live in me, I confess this as grievous sin and ask you to forgive me. In the name of Yahooshua I speak to all Jesus demons that are resident in or on me, I bind you and in the name of Yahooshua I command you to leave me now and to go where Father Yah sends you. Father Yah I ask you please to send your mighty warring messengers to bind and cast out the demons that I have named and send them where you want them to go, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua and speak to those demons now and say LEAVE NOW!"

Substitute God, The LORD, etc as applicable

In order for this prayer to work you must first have identified and repented of ALL sins that give the demons the right to dwell in or on you

You must also have a deep revelation of your authority as a believer through [the delegated authority given by Yahooshua](#), see the pages on [Yahooshua](#) for more information

It is preferable to get somebody to pray in agreement with you when you pray this

You must ALSO be very clear that you WANT the demons to leave, they will NOT leave if your prayer is weak and half-hearted

If they do NOT leave immediately you may need to do further praying and seeking Yah, "Father please show me ALL sins that are giving these demons the right to remain" -- see the page on [immersion](#) for more information on cleansing

Stripping away demons is generally a progressive process and can take years before you are entirely free IF you make a concerted effort to get free and constantly examine yourself and your beliefs

2011.01.13 - If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem

24.2 The Satanic Part 2

This section continues the discussion of the Satanic started in [The Satanic Part 1](#)

24.2.1 Curses

Curses are verbal instructions to the demonic and Satanic realm to execute actions against others

Depending on the level of authority of the person speaking the curse it may have little or no impact or may have massive impact

A curse spoken against a person will only take effect IF there is a just cause for that curse to operate, in other words there is sin in the life of that person

Curses range from very simple curses like "take care", telling the person to take care and, possibly assigning the relevant demon to them IF they receive the curse, through to intensely powerful curses that have the potential to kill people

In South Africa many Afrikaner families lose a child before their 21st birthday, frequently in a motor car accident, these deaths generally result from very powerful curses by African witch-doctors as a consequence of bad treatment of African people by these families or previous generations

A curse such as "kill the first born before they reach majority" can take a long time to set up and give effect to

Other curses can be very specific in terms of circumstances

In my early experience with regard to curses I became aware that someone was cursing my family, Father showed me that I could ask Him to return curses at His discretion, I asked Him to return the curses 1,000 fold, the next day my wife's former mother-in-law was dead, a few weeks later her ex-husband was admitted to Intensive Care in hospital with a major heart attack and a few weeks later he was dead -- this is an indication of the magnitude and type of curses they were speaking out against us

Every believer has the authority to have curses cut off "Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to cut off ALL curses that have been spoken against us and, in your discretion, where the people cursing me know what they are doing I ask you to return the curse in the magnitude that you consider appropriate"

ONLY pray the second part of this prayer after several years of cleaning up your life in serving Yah

Note that a curse CANNOT impact you UNLESS there is a legal basis, people can curse you severely but IF you are free of sin relative to the curses that are being spoken against you those curses will have

NO impact, they will, however remain hovering around looking for you to slip and give them the right to operate

Curses can be very simple or very complex "damn you", "go to hell", "you bastard", "you bloody fool" and innumerable others like these are ALL curses at some level individually they may have no impact but cumulatively they will

Note also that we are judged for ALL words we speak so destructive and idle words will be penalized on the Day of Judgment

24.2.1.1 Take Care is a Curse

Even seemingly innocuous sayings like "take care" are curses, this places a burden of care on a person

24.2.2 Secret Societies

Any form of secret society is open to becoming Satanic and there ARE many societies like the Free Masons, the Order of the Skull and Bones, etc that ARE secret and which engage in blood oaths with severe curses to control their members

These organizations DO at some level exercise significant control in our society

Inevitably the taking of blood oaths and the proclamation of curses introduce demons into the mix and so, as people progress through the ranks they move more and more into the service of Satan to the point where the most senior people in these societies are high order Satanists who are knowingly serving Satan and seeking illumination (infilling with demons)

We are commanded to not even talk about what goes on in these secret societies so it is NOT necessary to go into detail only to know they exist and if anyone invites you to their lodge or similar and PARTICULARLY if anyone asks you to take a blood oath or come under a curse, it is time to politely but firmly decline and eschew further involvement

Note that there are some occupations and business organizations where promotion goes hand in hand with promotion in the associated secret society so, as a believer, it is so that you will need to steer clear of these organizations and occupations

Note that in public the members of these secret societies are extremely pleasant, nice people, gentlemen, courteous, polite, you would NEVER imagine that they are serving Satan

24.2.2.1 Free Masonry

Free Masons are a particular and widespread secret society that at its more senior levels serves Satan with the highest ranking Free Masons being strongly illuminated, that is demon controlled

24.2.3 The Authority of the Believer

As a believer through the covenant of Yahooshua one has authority over demons and the Satanic to the extent that you are [living without sin](#)

The less sin you have and the closer you are to Yah the more you will operate in authority

Even as a junior believer with limited anointing you have authority to deal with the Satanic and demonic to the extent that you have the knowledge to do what is required

24.2.4 Deliverance

The ministry of deliverance to deliver a person from demons is at one level very simple and at another level very complex

The steps to deliverance are broadly as follows:

1. Recognize that you have demons
2. Identify all sins and other issues that are giving the demon/s the right to be in or on you
3. Repent and take whatever other measures that Yah shows you to deal with your sin and the other factors giving the demon/s legal rights
4. Bind the demons and cast them out

There is much more that can be written on this and I hope to add further material in due course

24.2.5 Satan's Most Effective Lies

There are a range of very effective lies that Satan has infiltrated into society and the church that have given him considerable power, these are discussed here

2012.09.03 - Satan's most effective lies

24.2.6 Lilith Adam's first wife

Yah originally created Adam and Lilith

Lilith fell away after Satan and Adam divorced her and sent her away

Yah then created Chavah {Eve} from Adam

Lilith did NOT have children and therefore is of little significance other than to be aware that she existed

2012.07.16 - Lilith Adam's first woman

24.3 The Satanic Part 3

This section continues the discussion from [The Satanic Part 1](#) and [The Satanic Part 2](#)

24.3.1 Treachery is a Spiritual Force

Treachery is a Spiritual Force and phenomenon, it produces massive psychological, emotional and spiritual trauma

2012.07.02 - Treachery is a Spiritual Force

24.3.2 The Peace of Satan

Many people rely on "peace" to guide them, if they have "peace" they believe they are going in the right direction, doing the right things, making the right decision, etc

However, since the people who do this ALL have demons this peace is almost always false and results from the demons keeping quiet and NOT from Yah

When these people are confronted with uncomfortable truths their demons play up so that they do NOT have peace and then they believe that the truths cannot be from Yah

Relying on peace for guidance is generally unreliable and can be downright dangerous

2012.07.08 - The Peace of Satan

24.3.3 Fear is Faith in the Satanic

Fear is the opposite of faith (belief and trust) and is effectively faith in Satan and the Satanic

2012.07.07 - Fear is Faith in the Satanic

24.3.4 Tsunami of Evil Covers the Planet

Today, 6,011 years after Creation the world is the most evil it has ever been

Almost the entire population of the earth, including many who regard themselves as believers, have no meaningful knowledge of Yah let alone a personal relationship with Him and they believe lies and live their lives on the basis of these lies

The full body of knowledge regarding evil, that is opposition to and denial of Yah, is now known somewhere on the planet, over the next 989 years (in 2014) the forces of darkness will seek to propagate that knowledge and the practice of it to the entire planet

At the same time those who believe are being called by Yah to restore ALL truth and to propagate it around the earth, that is the purpose of this website

2012.01.02 - Tsunami of evil covers the planet

24.3.5 Satan's Devices

Satan uses lies, deception, trickery and many other devices to achieve his goals on earth, these are discussed in this article

2011.02.06 - Understanding Satan's' devices

24.3.6 What is REALLY happening

From a general "daily life" perspective it looks as though things on Earth are running quite smoothly, societies, certainly Western societies, seem to be functioning reasonably well and peacefully, they seem civilized, we have democracy, there are nice and good people in government, etc

In fact the Satanic domination of the planet is almost complete and there are only isolated pockets, frequently of one or two believer in isolation, who are making any real impact and most of them are in such error that they are effectively powerless

This website is seeking to restore lost truths so that believers can walk in victory notwithstanding the current state of the earth

It is VITAL to understand that the most FUNDAMENTAL criteria for assessing a person or situation is (1) do they believe Yah exists and (2) do they have a deep personal relationship with Yah, if the answer to (1) is NO then they are serving Satan, conversely if the answer to (1) is YES and the answer to (2) is

also Yes then they are serving Yah, if the answer to (1) is Yes and to (2) is NO then, while they may believe at some nominal level, they are, in fact, serving Satan

2011.04.18 - What is REALLY happening in the world around you? A "good" Christian family headed for hell

24.3.7 Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit on 3 May 2003, it is vital to understand this in order to understand that the spiritual regime changed drastically on that date at a level that is only NOW becoming evident

Satan's direct reports are now contesting to control the earth and make sure that there is NOT a single believer in a suitable spiritual condition in 3003 to be able to call Yahooshua to usher in the Day of Judgment

IF they succeed then they will reign on earth for eternity, IF they fail they will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and consumed in a most painful death

2011.02.03 - Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

24.3.8 Power from drinking blood

Yah prohibits the consumption of blood, Satanists and witches and those in secret societies gain great power through drinking blood, particularly human blood

This power is given to them by Satan and his masterminds in recognition of the extent to which such action represents defiance of Yah and commits the person to serving Satan, they are rewarded commensurately with greater spiritual authority and power the more they progress down this road

24.3.9 Power from eating human flesh

Yah prohibits the consumption of human flesh. Satanists and witches and those in secret societies gain great power through eating human flesh and through killing humans

This power derives from their willingness to rebel against the commandments of Yah as well as spiritual forces that correlate with the sin of eating human flesh

24.3.10 Power from murder

As with drinking blood and eating human flesh Satanists, witches, etc gain even more power through killing people

24.3.11 Satanic Dominion

One of the reasons that most people in our modern "western" world are NOT that concerned about serving Yah (the Creator) is that many do NOT believe Satan exists and, IF they do, they have a very vague picture of what Satan and the Satanic realm is like, so they are NOT motivated to DO something about it

They also have a very vague picture of the end of their life -- Satan, through the church, has LIED to them that they will end up in heaven no matter what -- consider the lies that are told at most funeral and remembrance services where the officiating "priest" has NO knowledge of the spiritual standing of the person who is being buried and in most cases the demon or ancestor spirit of the person they are burying is right there at the grave side with them

So, people are complacent and badly deceived

Once one understands that the consequence of unbelief is spending the rest of this era, the next nearly 1,000 years, as an ancestor spirit or "demon" condemned to rely on living human beings, animals or messengers {angels} (senior demons only) for regular transport or else stuck in the place they died, then I would hope that unbelievers will think more carefully about their decision NOT to believe, it is after all, a VERY significant decision, even IF they took it by default because they just signed up with the general unbelief that characterizes our society

But THAT is reality, UNBELIEVER? ancestor spirit until the end of the age, roughly 3003 at which point IF Satan wins [the contest](#), you get to live on earth with Satan for ETERNITY under Satan's DIRECT control with Yah, the Almighty Creator, totally exiting the planet and leaving YOU to Satan's devices OR, IF Satan loses, you will have the relief of being cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death, and being utterly consumed by the fire in a moment of terror and torment

Why do I say "relief" relative to Satan losing?

Well, IF you are a vaguely decent, nice, good, person you are going to find being an ancestor spirit VERY difficult indeed, you will probably opt out as much as you can so will sit around on one of your family members hoping NOT to be noticed

BUT, if a witch, or Satanist or more senior demon DOES notice you and decides to assign you to a task you will then find things get VERY unpleasant -- your task will likely initially be to lead a person, quite possibly a living family member, deeper into one of the sins you are expert at, lust, fornication, pride, lying, etc

If you show promise you may well be sent on a course to learn how to do things better and be a better demon -- the Demonic realm is organized very much like a very large corporate entity -- that is where they all came from after all

You will face the HARSH reality that the ONLY way you will gain recognition, promotion, greater privileges as a demon is to become MORE EVIL -- which I suspect will NOT be pleasant if you have been a "good" unbeliever

Remember also that your demonic masters have the right to assign you to unpleasant tasks if they think you are NOT performing, so you could find yourself transferred from riding on your favorite grandson to riding on some homeless drunk, or a tribesman in some remote and primitive land where you do NOT know the language

Or you could find yourself being worked over and roughed up by some of the local demonic "heavies" because your attitude is NOT up to the desired standard

Look at some of the extreme and perverse things that are depicted on TV and the movies to get an idea of some of the practices of the dark side

On a broader front, over time, IF the believers FAIL to take back the world (it is currently almost TOTALLY controlled by the Satanic realm) the world WILL become darker

At the moment the world is actually NOT too bad a place to live, the Satanic realm is focussed on sugar coating evil with a view to NOT motivating believers and trapping unbelievers in thinking that it is OK

to live a "good" life and that belief is optional and meaningless, so the gross perversion and brutality is relatively limited and isolated

Consider a few examples:

The extreme level Satanists, Witches, Warlocks, etc who serve Satan on earth today, IF you happen to meet one, which most of the time you probably will NOT, are frequently tattooed to extremes (each needle prick a covenant with the person administering the tattoo, generally on behalf of Satan), have numerous piercings, have needles inserted in their flesh with curses and demons assigned to them, etc

They gain their rank by gross perversion, loyalty to Satan is shown by gross acts that are perverse in the extreme and highly offensive to the Almighty Creator -- rampant fornication, homosexuality, theft, lies, break ALL the ten commandments, blasphemy, etc are the easier ones -- as one progresses in these ranks a point is reached where you will be instructed to murder someone, initially perhaps a homeless beggar but, in time, your children, your parents, etc AND you will be instructed to eat their flesh and drink their blood, as you accomplish more you will perhaps even get to eat their flesh and drink their blood WHILE they are alive!

You do NOT think that is possible?

Difficult to prove because they cover their tracks well and there are Satan servants in positions of influence in police forces, undertakers, crematoriums, doctors who issue death certificates for "heart attack" and arrange speedy cremation of the remains, etc -- not difficult once one is in that area of influence

And it is happening right where YOU live, London, New York, Dullsville, wherever...

You think those things only happen in primitive societies?

Well, think about it, what IS a primitive society?

It is a society that has been serving Satan for centuries

You think they are evolutionary slow developers, we just advanced faster than them?

There is a catch -- there REALLY was a massive hydraulic and tectonic event, generally euphemistically called "[the Flood](#)" about 4,500 years ago and the ENTIRE planet WAS really wiped out and there really WERE ONLY EIGHT SURVIVORS -- the evidence is ALL around for those with eyes to see

So those primitive savages are actually descended from the SAME group of highly civilized highly technically advanced human beings that YOU and I are descended from

What separates you from them is that their forebears turned more actively to Satan than YOUR forebears and so they have degenerated more

They lost their technology, culture, etc because the Satanic realm is NOT creative

They lost their relationship with Yah

They turned to ancestor worship, Witchcraft, Satanism, etc

Human sacrifice, drinking human blood and eating human flesh, etc

ALL of Africa, the Australian Aborigines, the South American Indians, the North American Indians, etc -- different levels of degradation and depravity but ALL serving Satan

We even had it in Europe not so long ago in the Dark Ages -- [the Inquisitions](#), for five hundred years, hard to imagine barbarity perpetrated against believers by supposedly civilized European people (also supposedly believers!)

The Satanic realm ONLY understands harsh oppression, domination, perversion, barbarity because THAT is what gives it its power -- the more extreme a demon the more powerful it becomes so, if YOU are a high achiever and you choose NOT to believe, then prepare yourself to sink to great levels of [perversion and viciousness AFTER you die](#) -- there ARE ranks in the Satanic realm

Baal, Ashtoroth, etc around Israel about three thousand years ago, children burned alive in sacrifice

We do it today only in a more "civilized" manner and call it "choice" and say that a woman has the RIGHT to "abort" her child, so much nicer than "sacrifice her child to Satan", which is what she is actually doing

The Abortion clinics are largely run by Satanists and Witches, they provide a ready supply of untracked human flesh for those who are too squeamish to kill their own, they torment and torture the foetus before they kill it, gaining greater kudos in the Satanic realm

You might even approve of abortion which means that YOU are in this already DEEPER than you think!

By the way, did you know that a Witch gains great power if she kills her victim just as he climaxes sexually inside her? If you are a man, be careful who you have sex with in a strange city where no-one knows you, EVEN in major "Western" / "European" cities, and it works the other way round as well

The perversion and abominations know NO bounds

So, Martin Luther started the Reformation which led to a Renaissance associated with a major return to serving Yah and brought the inquisitions, etc to an end such that today we live in a relatively benign world because of the blessings of millions of people actively serving Yah, even though they got His Name wrong, etc

BUT that is changing, fewer and fewer people believe that there IS a Creator and so slowly, almost imperceptively, because the Satanic realm are very clever and have learned that highly visible gross perversion just fails to get the job done and turns good unbelievers into believers, so they are working more subtly to bring about a situation where there are NO believers left and they are doing a really good job because the numbers are DWINDLING

What will happen when they think that they have won IF they get to that point?

There is some basis to expect a degeneration

BUT

That is NOT really the point

The REAL point is what happens AFTER 3003 IF Satan wins

At that point [Satan and his Masterminds](#) no longer have to concern themselves with appearances - ALL those left alive on earth at that point belong to Satan and ALL the demonic spirits and fallen messengers will belong to Satan and Yah, our loving, gentle Heavenly Father, is OUT OF THERE!

At that point expect life on earth to get REALLY UGLY, look to primitive South America, Africa, etc for an indication of the direction things will take

Greater Witchcraft, ancestor worship, human sacrifices, gladiatorial events, murder, torture, every evil thing you have ever seen on TV, read about in books or dreamed of

The earth after 3003 will be a VERY unpleasant place to be -- and you? IF you die an unbeliever will at best be on the fringes but, more likely, you will be bullied and tormented to join in "the fun" more actively, more aggressively and more perversely!!!!

Then there is an added challenge

Yah has said that should [Satan win the Contest](#), Yah will withdraw TOTALLY from earth

He will remove His Spirit from exposure to the evil and then ALL life on earth will die, the humans will die, the animals will die and the plants will die and earth will be left as a barren wilderness with no benevolent loving creator to temper the climate only raging dust storms and thunder storms and escalating temperatures that will make current projections of global warming seem like a picnic by comparison

So, the seas will rise, but, so what, all that will be left will be demons and fallen messengers

That introduces ANOTHER unpleasantness for YOU should you choose NOT to believe -- there will NOT be enough transport

Remember, as an ancestor spirit or demon you have NO motive ability in and of yourself, you are reliant on either a human or an animal OR a messenger {Satanic Angel}

Can you see the problem? as the humans and animals die there will be billions of demons without transport

Right now, 2014, there are over 100 BILLION demons on the planet, most riding on humans, by 3003 there will be BILLIONS MORE!

There are FAR fewer than 100 BILLION fallen messengers so most of the demons will be without transport, stuck on the patch of ground or seabed or floating flotsam that their host was clinging to as he or she or it died, able only to shout to one another as the rotting, dying planet decays around them

Remember also that transport by messenger is reserved for the higher-ranking demons and they are VERY protective of their privileges so, most demons will be STUCK

Remember also that once all the humans and animals are dead there will be NO people to fight over, nothing to sacrifice, the rules of the game will change and the demonic Masterminds who rule under Satan can reasonably be expected to start competing with one another for privilege and power and you, at best, will be an onlooker from some isolated point OR, IF you have made some progress through the hierarchy will be in the thick of the battle in whatever shape or form that takes -- beaten up but NEVER the respite of death!

And THAT will be your fate for EVER and EVER and EVER and EVER -- it will NEVER end

So, I suggest for your consideration that this is a VERY good reason why IF you are currently an unbeliever YOU should check out the facts and choose to accept Yah the eternally self-existing as your Mighty One {God, LORD} -- then at least you have the [prospect of eternity in Heaven](#) and [IF you pull out all the stops in this life](#) you could end up in a VERY beautiful and VERY privileged position for eternity

24.3.12 General Satanic

Various articles relating to the Satanic realm

-----ooOoo-----

25. True Names

One of the most effective ploys of the Satanic realm has been a progressive movement to conceal and then abuse the true Name of the Almighty and associated names so that people do NOT know the true identity of the Almighty, which is "Yah the eternally self-existing" and also do NOT know the true identity of the man known as Jesus, whose true name is "Yahooshua"

This has then allowed the Satanic realm to introduce meaningless pagan, that is Satanic names such as God, The LORD, etc such that people who innocently use those names thinking that they are referring to the Almighty or Yahooshua are, in fact, referring to Satan and his high ranking demonic partners

25.1 Yah

The fundamental, essential name of the Almighty is Yah, pronounced in a similar way to the short form of the German "Jawohl" or Afrikaans "Ja"

It is NOT possible to fully understand the historical writings without understanding this truth

It is also NOT possible to fully relate to the Creator if one does not know His true name

2010.12.06 - The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the bible – Summary

25.2 Yahooeh

The phrase "Yah the eternally self existing" is widely used in the older writings, occurring over 7,000 times in the so-called "Old Testament" of the Bible

This phrase is frequently transliterated as "Yahweh" but is more accurately "Yahooeh"

The phrase "Yahoo" as an exclamation of excitement or the name of a website therefore breaks the Commandment NOT to take the name of Yahooeh in vain

2011.09.03 - Arguments against the true names Yah and Yahooshua

25.3 Yahweh

The phrase "Yah the eternally self existing" is widely used in the older writings, occurring over 7,000 times in the so-called "Old Testament" of the Bible

This phrase is frequently transliterated as "Yahweh" but is more accurately "Yahooeh"

2011.01.04 - About spelling and pronunciation

25.4 Mighty One

The Hebrew term "Elohim" in the sense that it is generally applied means mighty one but is generally translated as "god" or "God" the name of a pagan, that is Satanic, deity

Elohim, or El should only be applied to the Almighty Creator where context indicates this and Yah should NEVER be referred to as "God"

25.5 Almighty

In many contexts the term "Elohim" applied to Yah the eternally self-existing, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, is best translated as "Almighty" or "the Almighty"

25.6 My Darling Mighty One

In certain cases the term "Eli" is applied to the Almighty Creator, Yah the eternally self-existing, as when Yahooshua cries out at the point of death "Eli, Eli why have you forsaken me" -- in this specific context, while Eli could be more widely applied it is best translated "my darling mighty one", thus Yahooshua is actually saying "my darling, my darling, why have you forsaken me"

25.7 Yahooshua

The true name of the man commonly known as "Jesus" is "Yahooshua" meaning "Yah is salvation" and was a fairly common name in Israelite society

Elsewhere Yahooshua is translated as "Joshua" which is inaccurate

2011.09.03 - Arguments against the true names Yah and Yahooshua

25.8 Anointing of Yah

The word commonly translated "christ" refers to the anointing of a person with the Spirit of Yah

Thus "Yahooshua Christ" is in fact "Yahooshua the anointed of Yah"

and "Christ Jesus" is "the anointing that was upon Yahooshua"

etc

25.9 Stake

Yahooshua was executed on a "stake" a length of tree trunk stood upright by standing in a hole in the ground

A cross is a pagan object with demonic sexual connotations

25.10 Other True Names

There are many other incorrect names in widespread use, for example "baptism" refers to "immersion" of an adult in a body of water deep enough to cover them totally

There are other names/words which are corrected throughout this website

-----ooOoo-----

26. The TRUE name of the prophet from Nazareth is "Yahooshua" NOT "Jesus"

The man commonly known as "Jesus" was a Hebrew, Israelite apparently of the tribe of Judah (Yahoodah) -- actually born of a virgin with NO human father

He spoke Hebrew or Aramaic as evidenced by his last words on the [stake {cross}](#) "[Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?](#)" which means "my beloved Mighty One, my beloved Mighty One, why have you forsaken me?" -- Mark 15:34 and Matthew 27:46 --

<http://biblehub.com/kjv/matthew/27.htm#45>

There are various other passages in the bible in which the actual words of this man are cited all of which are in Aramaic

It is reasonable to hold that in his dying moments and in extreme agony and anguish this man, and indeed any man, would revert to his mother tongue

This information, together with clear accounts that this man was born in Yisrael {Israel} to Hebrew parents and raised as a Yisraelite (he was regularly in the Temple teaching) clearly evidence that this man was a Hebrew and spoke Hebrew or Aramaic

In fact, if this man were NOT a Hebrew he was a counterfeit and should be ignored since the prophecies that he fulfilled related to a son of Noah, Abraham, Yaakov {Jacob / Israel} and David

"[Jesus](#)" is an Anglicization of the Greek Iesus which is derived from [Zeus](#)

The man most know as "Jesus" was NOT named "Jesus" or "Iesus" or anything similar -- he was named "Yahooshua" which means "Yah is salvation", "[Yah](#)" is the true name of the Almighty Creator

Yahooshua was a fairly common name in Yisrael and was also the name of the man who led Yisrael into the Promised Land and who is commonly known as "Joshua"

The substitution of "Jesus" for "Yahooshua" is a compromise on the part of early bible translators and publishers to try and reduce the level of resistance and opposition that resulted from them challenging the false teachings of the Roman Church which were strongly related to the Greek versions because of Roman efforts to distance Christianity from its Jewish [{Yahoodite} roots -- note that early bible translators were imprisoned, tortured and burned at the stake as part of attempts to prevent the Bible being made available to the man in the street -- these translators were also operating in an environment in which they had no access to the sort of knowledge we have today and had to figure out the correct translation for themselves -- see http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Tyndale

For these reasons the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, granted grace with regard to the false names "Jesus", "God", "The LORD" and "Christ" and other errors in those early translations - - that [grace was withdrawn](#) on 1 January 2001 and finally rescinded on 3 May 2003 when [Satan was cast into the Pit](#) for 1,000 years

It is now sin to use the name "Jesus" and prayers to Jesus are now largely answered by demons who have taken on that name

Only people with deep faith in the Almighty are still having prayers with regard to Jesus answered by the Creator

Note that once one understands the truth about these names it becomes apparent that ["Jesus" is NOT the Creator](#)

This name clearly evidences that Yahooshua and Yah (The Creator) are two distinct beings, Yahooshua has a name that refers to an attribute of the Creator and this contributes to understanding that Yahooshua was entirely a man and NOT the Almighty Creator in human form

The name Yahooshua is said to be "higher than any other name" is because there is NO higher attribute of the Almighty than His Salvation

It was the anointing of the Spirit of the Almighty {the Christ} that enabled the man Yahooshua to perform miracles and allowed the Almighty to speak through him

I therefore strongly encourage you to use the name "Yahooshua" in future

2013.10.01 - Yah is ANGRY about NAMES

-----ooOoo-----

27. Blasphemous Names

As a direct extension of the previous point/topic, there are numerous incorrect words and names in use

These names should be avoided as they give the Satanic realm power over the people who use them

About Words and Names

You will notice that in addition to using the correct names for Yah the eternally self-existing {the LORD}, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth and for Yahooshua {Jesus} I also make use of other unconventional words.

This is because our language today has been contaminated by pagan influences and by religious words that do not accurately reflect that true essence of the physical reality that is being represented.

Examples are:

I use	Instead of
Yah	The LORD
Yah the Eternally Self-Existing	The LORD, Yahooeh and Yahweh
Mighty one	God
Almighty	God
Yahooshua	Jesus
Anointing of the Spirit of Yah {the Lord}	Christ
One anointed with the Spirit of Yah	Christ
Immerse	Baptize
Messenger	Angel
Set-apart	Holy
Emissary	Apostle
Spokesman of Yah	Prophet
Shepherd	Pastor
The Book	Bible

Numerous other words.

Use of these words results in greater precision of understanding and, in some cases removes great misunderstanding, for example, when we understand that "Christ" refers to the Spirit of the Creator on a human being.

27.1 Grace withdrawn

For many years Yah extended grace to those who used the incorrect names because we had come out of a period of intense darkness where the truth had been hidden and Yah therefore made allowances

For many decades during the twentieth century Yah sought to restore the truth but with few exceptions the men and women that He called to do this did not comprehend the importance of restoring these truths or turned away from their calling because of the extreme opposition that they encountered

In order to prepare the way for Satan to be judged and sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit it was necessary for Yah to withdraw this grace

This started on 1 January 2001 and was completed by 3 May 2003, the day on which Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit

The use of these pagan, that is blasphemous, Satanic names now results in agents of Satan responding to ALL calls upon these names with the consequence that the majority of people on earth today who regard themselves as believers in the Creator are, in fact, having their prayers answered by the Satanic realm

27.2 The LORD

"The LORD", is the correct translation of "Baal"

Baal is one of the most powerful demonic entities on the planet

2010.12.08 - The Name of Yah in the book {bible}

This article is contained in Volume 1.

27.3 God

"God" is a pagan name and the name of a very powerful demonic entity and family of demons

2010.11.07 - Just Who is God? (By Gary C. Miller)

27.4 Jesus

"Jesus" is a pagan name derived from "Zeus" and is the name of a very powerful family of demons

2011.09.09 - The name "Jesus" is NOT divinely approved

27.5 Christ

"Christ", which accurately should be translated as "anointed with the Spirit of Yah" is the name of a very powerful family of demons, especially when used as an alternate name for Yahooshua



27.6 Cross

"Cross" as a name of the device on which Yahooshua was executed refers to a pagan device which has pornographic significance and has demons associated with it

Yahooshua died on a stake.

27.7 Other Incorrect Names

There are numerous other names that are discussed on this site that are incorrect

About Words and Names

-----ooOoo-----

28. NOT God -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "God" it is "Yah"

"God" is a pagan name for a Satanic idol and should NEVER be used to refer to the Almighty

"God" is a meaningless word which is variously used as a name and a designation

The Almighty has responded to prayer in the name of God as an act of mercy and grace but that grace was withdrawn early in the current millennium and was legally set aside totally when [Satan was sent to the Pit](#) for a thousand years in 2003

Read the section on [the Inquisition](#) to better understand how believers were pressured into adopting false names

The Hebrew word traditionally translated "God" is "Elohim" which means "mighty one", the Creator is a "Mighty One", Satan is a "mighty one", Yahooshua is a "mighty one" so it is technically correct to refer to ALL of them as "god"

Another Hebrew word traditionally translated "God" is "El" which means "my personal Mighty one" and is generally applied ONLY to Yah

Then there is "Eli" which is effectively "my beloved Mighty One" as spoken by Yahooshua as he was dying

One should NEVER use "God" in the context of the Almighty and should also recognize that, effectively, "God" is a meaningless word generally

Because "God" is derived from the name of a pagan, that is Satanic / Demonic entity, it is a blasphemous name

2010.11.07 - Just Who is God? (By Gary C. Miller)

----==ooOoo==----

29. NOT LORD -- The Name of the Almighty is NOT "The LORD" it is "Yah" and Yahooshua is NOT "The LORD" either

"The LORD" is an accurate translation of "Baal" which is the name of a pagan (Satanic) mighty one (idol) and should NOT be used to describe the Almighty OR Yahooshua {Jesus}

The use of "The LORD" and "the lord" to describe the Almighty and Yahooshua respectively has contributed to the confusion in terms of which [Yahooshua is believed by many to be the Almighty](#), this is serious error and breaks [the first commandment](#)

Read the section on [the Inquisition](#) to better understand how believers were pressured into adopting false names

The phrase traditionally translated "The LORD" is the Hebrew phrase "Yahooeh", frequently inaccurately transliterated as "Yahweh" -- the meaning of this Hebrew phrase is "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing" -- "Yah" being the essential name of the Almighty Creator and "eternally self-existing" being a fundamental description of His existence

The tradition of translating "Yahooeh" as "The LORD" stems from a Jewish tradition of substituting "Adonai", Hebrew for "lord" instead of "Yah the eternally self-existing" for fear of taking the Name of "Yah" in vain

Yah desires us to call Him by His true Name and refer to Him by that Name, "Yah"

It is serious sin to call Yah "The LORD" which translates as "my Baal" and thus "The LORD" is a blasphemous name

Because "Yahoo" is a shortened form of "Yahooeh" it is also a blasphemous name and therefore, IF you are a believer and you care about pleasing your Father in Heaven you should move away from ANY use of the "Yahoo" Internet service whether for email, groups or search services

2010.12.08 - The Name of Yah in the book {bible}

This article is included in Volume 1.

-----ooOoo-----

30. NOT Christ -- The name of Yahooshua is NOT "Christ", Christ refers to the anointing of the Spirit of Yah (The Almighty) on a person

"Christ" is NOT an alternate name for Yahooshua {Jesus}, nor is it his last name, "Christ" is a technical term that is badly translated to substitute for "the anointing of the Spirit of Yah" on a person or a person who is "anointed with the Spirit of Yah"

Thus "Jesus Christ" is correctly "Yahooshua anointed with the Spirit of Yah" or "Yahooshua the anointed of Yah"

"Christ Jesus" refers to "the anointing of the Spirit of Yah that was upon Yahooshua"

"Christ" may also refer at times to "The anointed of Yah" referring to Yahooshua

However, the usage of "Christ" is NOT restricted to Yahooshua, it applied in the generations before Yahooshua and it still applies today, it can be said of ANY anointed believer that they are "Christ" if one wants to use that word, which should, in fact, be avoided

Effectively "Christ" is a meaningless and blasphemous name

2013.10.08 - The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible

-----ooOoo-----

31. True Sabbaths

One of the most important outward signs of commitment to Yah and service to Him is the observance of His Sabbaths, His set-apart days

Yah always sets his deadlines and plans relative to His Sabbaths and set-apart days and will NOT set deadlines according to Satan's (that is the worldly) calendar

31.1 Day Begins at Sunrise

In choosing to observe Yah's Sabbaths it is important to understand that Yah's definition of a day begins at sunrise, NOT sunset notwithstanding common conventions

To understand this simply ask why Yah would commence the day at the time of day (sunset) when people are going to bed and when the Satanic realm is most active

2012.11.09 - Yah's day begins at sunrise

31.2 True Sabbath Saturday Sunrise

By extension of the previous point the true weekly Sabbath commences at sunrise on the day commonly referred to as "Saturday" and runs to sunrise on "Sunday", the pagan day of the sun

Note that Satan has hijacked the true Sabbath and reassigned Sabbath keeping to Sunday in order to receive worship intended for Yah for himself and those who follow him

2012.06.05 - The True Sabbath

31.3 New Moons

Yah's calendar is tied in to the New Moon date

Before the flood of Noah the earth followed an orbit of exactly 360 days with days being exactly twelve hours

The flood was caused by the impact of an ice comet which knocked the earth off its axis and out of its uniform orbit, it also knocked the moon off its uniform orbit

The result is that we now have a year of 365 and a quarter days and a moon cycle of approximately 29 days

After the flood, Noah and Shem chose to follow a calendar that as best as they were able followed the pre-flood calendar while Japheth and Ham chose to follow a solar calendar

We are commanded to observe the New Moon as a point of reference for our calendar and a day of feasting

2011.07.06 - Observing the New Moon

31.4 1st Aviv

The first day of Yah's month of Aviv is the day that Yah has appointed for the commencement of the year

This date floats relative to the worlds Julian or Gregorian Calendar but can be established astronomically

There is a periodic adjustment because there are more than twelve moon cycles in a solar year

31.5 Pesach -- Passover

Passover was first observed when Yah brought the children of Yisrael {Israel} out of bondage in Egypt and is the day on which Yahooshua was put to death

2013.03.01 - Today is Passover, Easter is Pagan

31.6 Shavuot -- Pentecost

Shavuot is the day that Yah appeared to Moshe and the Yisraelites on Mount Sinai in Arabia and is the day that the Spirit of Yah was poured out on the believers in Jerusalem after Yahooshua had returned to Heaven to reign

2011.07.09 - Shavuot Dallas 2011

31.7 Yom Teruah -- Day of Trumpets

The Day of Trumpets is a day of calling out to Yah

31.8 Yom Kippur -- Day of Atonement

The Day of Atonement is the most set-apart day of the year and a day of complete fasting

It runs from sunrise to sunrise notwithstanding widespread belief that it starts at sunset

31.9 Sukkot -- Tabernacles 1st Day

The first day of the Feast of Tabernacles is a day of feasting

It also happens to be the day on which Yahooshua was born but we are NOT to observe it for that reason, Yahooshua was a mighty prophet but we are NOT to commemorate his birth above the birth of any other human being

31.10 Sukkot Great Day

The Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles should be the greatest feast day of the year

If you want to have a party and feasting in place of Christmas then THIS is THE day

It also happens to be the day that Yahooshua was circumcised but that is NOT a reason to remember this day, it is a feast day given by Yah, that is ALL that matters

31.11 Year of Jubilee

At the time that Yah gave commandments to Moshe he prescribed a year of Jubilee for setting free from debt, etc

That commandment has NEVER been effectively honoured and Yah says that it has NO relevance in this age

2011.07.01 - The Year of Jubilee

-----ooOoo-----

32. Saturday is the 7th day of the week and is Yah's true weekly Sabbath

The Fourth Commandment instructs us to "remember the Sabbath day and keep it set-apart" in remembrance that the Almighty Creator rested in the seventh period during which Creation took place

The most superficial inspection of diaries and other date related sources indicates that Saturday is the seventh day of the week and therefore the Sabbath that is being referred to

The Almighty will confirm this to anyone who asks him

There is much information on the Internet to evidence that the True Sabbath is Saturday and that Sunday is a pagan feast in honor of the Sun God

The other Sabbaths that we are required to observe are Pesach {Passover}, Shavuot {Pentecost}, The Day of Trumpets, The Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles -- see the pages under the [KeepSabbaths](#) page for more information

IF you love the Almighty and are seeking to please Him you WILL keep these Sabbaths, if not they are irrelevant to you

2012.11.09 - Yah's day begins at sunrise

-----ooOoo-----

33. Satanic Feasts

As a take-off of Yah's special days and to attract worship to himself Satan and his demonic master minds have instituted a number of feast days

ALL of these days should NOT be observed by true believers other than by fasting and seeking Yah

It is a major sin to participate in any of these events

And, while it is unavoidable that our daily lives are impacted by the worldly calendar which revolves around these Satanic Sabbaths, we should do all we can to avoid getting drawn into them

33.1 Halloween

Halloween is Satan's take off of the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles

This is the day of the year with the greatest Satanic ritual and abomination with human sacrifice, etc

All the trappings of Halloween have Satanic significance

The ONLY appropriate action for a believer on this day is to fast and seek Yah and, where possible, carry on with "business as usual"

2013.11.02 Hidden Hazards of Halloween

33.2 Christmas is a totally pagan, that is Satanic, feast

Christmas's roots are entirely pagan and false as set out below

In understanding this statement it is vital to understand that the ESSENTIAL requirement relative to qualifying to spend eternity in heaven with the Almighty is belief that He exists, relationship with Him and compliance with His commandments

It is entirely possible to live a GOOD life and NOT be accepted into Heaven, see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/WHYBELIEVE.aspx>

Even IF you DO believe at some level it is entirely possible to spend a period of time equal to the span of your life from the time you reached spiritual majority in the place of torment (hell) see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Hell.aspx>

See <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/RelationshipYah.aspx> for guidelines on developing a close relationship with the Almighty AND qualifying to sit on a high throne with Yahooshua for eternity

From consideration of the above it becomes apparent that "good", "kind", "nice", "gentle" are of NO value on the Day of Judgment if they are NOT prefaced with belief in the Almighty AND a relationship with Him

Christmas is arguably Satan's most effective deception

He has succeeded in transferring the focus of a huge proportion of the world's population to observing the "Day of the Sun", the birthday of the Sun God

For a number of years now I have undertaken a three day water only fast running from 23rd to 26th December

It is almost impossible to carry on "business as usual" as the bulk of the world economy comes to a halt over this time thereby unknowingly giving intense worship to Satan

In 2013 we undertook 9 three-day fasts culminating over Christmas and Father has indicated that He desires us to undertake a series of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals culminating over Christmas from now on

I commend this practice to all who read this

2013.12.09 Christmas: Summing Up -- NO Further Excuse

33.3 On what day was Yahooshua born?

Yahooshua was born on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles

2010.12.05 - On What Day Was Yahooshua {Jesus} Born?

33.4 Easter

Easter is the day on which the demonic goddess Ashteroth/Ishtar is worshipped

2011.04.16 Please will you FAST with me over the feast of the GODDESS ISHTAR

33.5 New Year

The first of January only has significance in terms of the pagan, that is satanic calendar and should NOT be observed in any form by true believers

33.6 Valentine's Day

Valentine's day is a pagan feast of lust, the valentine's heart is a representation of the external sexual organ or vulva of a sexually aroused woman spread open and inviting sexual intercourse

The heart penetrated by an arrow is symbolic of the act of sexual intercourse

33.7 Other Satanic Feasts

All other feasts that are commonly observed are Satanic and should be avoided

33.8 Sunday Sabbath

Sunday is the day of the Sun

Yah's Sabbath is the seventh day of the week, commonly referred to as Saturday and is the only weekly Sabbath that should be observed

2012.06.11 - Historical Information about the Change to Sunday (by Gerry Easton)

-----ooOoo-----

34. Sunday is the Pagan day of the Sun god and is NOT appropriate for worshipping Yah, the Almighty Creator

The Almighty commanded us to observe the seventh day of the week as a Sabbath and to rest and devote ourselves to His service and worship

Inspection of almost any calendar or date related item will evidence that Saturday is the seventh day of the week and therefore the true Sabbath of the Creator

There is much on the Internet to support this

In contrast, Sunday is the first day of the week and is the day of the Sun

It is NOT the Sabbath of the Creator and it is an insult and sin towards the Creator to engage in secular activities and commerce on Saturday and rest and worship on Sunday

Any worship on Sunday in place of Saturday is NOT pleasing to the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing

In earlier times the Almighty granted grace for the use of the wrong day of the week but that was [withdrawn on 1 January 2001](#) and fully rescinded when [Satan was cast into the Pit](#) for 1,000 years on 3 May 2003

IF you love the Almighty Creator and are seeking to please Him I urge you to observe Saturday as His Sabbath, no matter what sacrifice that requires, even if you have to change your place of employment

2012.06.11 - Historical Information about the Change to Sunday (by Gerry Easton)

-----ooOoo-----

35. Christmas is a Pagan Feast and is an abomination in the sight of the Almighty Creator

In another compromise with the pagan world the early Roman church compromised with regard to the Feast of Saturnalia, which is also the Sun god's birthday

This page provides comprehensive discussion of why Christmas is an abomination in the Sight of the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing

To understand the Almighty's view on this, consider that when I first became aware of the error He said to me "James, how would you like it if your family observed your birthday on the birthday of your worst enemy and ignored your true birthday?"

The observance of Christmas is another of the perversions introduced by the Roman Church in trying to sell its product to Pagans

The Almighty extended grace with regard to Christmas up until 1 January 2001 and [ALL grace was rescinded](#) when [Satan was cast into the Pit](#) for a thousand years on 3 May 2003

IF you are truly seeking to please the Almighty and come into close relationship with Him I urge you to cease observing Christmas and rather fast instead

2013.12.09 Christmas: Summing Up -- NO Further Excuse

-----ooOoo-----



36. Yahooshua died on a Stake NOT a Cross

The cross is a blasphemous pagan symbol, Yahooshua died on a stake, this is evident even in the Greek Texts but has been incorrectly translated to reflect Roman pagan Christian practice and belief

Yahooshua died on an upright "stauros" or stake -- a length of tree trunk

It is sin to use the cross as a religious emblem of any sort and even greater sin to "make the sign of the cross", portray Yahooshua hanging on a cross, wear a crucifix, etc

2013.10.08 - The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible

-----ooOoo-----

37. It is NOT Baptism it is Immersion

In the time of Moshe {Moses} Yah instructed people to immerse themselves in a Mikvah, a pool of clean water for cleansing from any defilement including after repentance from sin, thus Yahoochanan {John} did NOT institute a new practice he simply applied a well-established practice, this is why so many people flocked to him to be immersed. Baptism is a pagan rite that is NOT applicable for believers

2009.09.01 - Immersion for Cleansing and Infilling with the Set Apart Spirit of Yah

----==ooOoo==----

38. The Continuum between Good and Evil

When Adam disobeyed Yah and ate of the tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil he knew NO evil, only Good, at that point mankind commenced a journey to learn ALL evil, a journey that is now well on its way to being fulfilled

The net result is that there is a continuum between good and evil in which Yah is ALL good and Satan is ALL evil

Human beings are strung out along that continuum with the majority in greater evil than good

----==ooOoo==----

39. Religion

This section discusses various aspects of the practice of human beings of worshipping non-visible entities, most of which focuses on the Satanic

39.1 True Religion

True religion is the worship of the Almighty

Worship of any other entity is an abomination in the sight of Yah

39.2 The Great Falling Away

There are various references to a "great falling away" and various views as to when this happened or will happen

The falling away commenced the moment that Adam disobeyed Yah by eating the fruit off the forbidden tree

What the tree and the fruit were is immaterial, the issue is one of disobedience to Yah and obedience to Satan

Almost total falling away occurred up to the time of Noah at which point Yah destroyed almost all human beings

After the flood there was some measure of truth retained through Noah and a falling away again took place

A falling away took place after the time of Moshe and again after the time of Yahooshua

There were various other moments of interjection of men and women who exercised their will to draw close to Yah and restore some measure of truth

There was a relatively substantial restoration of worship of Yah in the so-called "Middle Ages" or "Reformation" but that was again only partial and was rapidly contained and corrupted by the forces of darkness

We are now in the final falling away where Yah and Satan have withdrawn from the Contest and mankind and Satan's followers are engaged in a contest to determine whether Satan's followers can obliterate ALL recollection and service to Yah by the end of the seventh millenium such that by 3003 there is NOT a single man or woman on earth in a position to call down judgment on Satan and his followers

2011.04.27 - Even the highly anointed are falling away

39.3 Even the highly anointed are falling away

In the current age, the level of ignorance and deception is such that even those who are highly anointed, are falling away, trapped in error and sin that for the most part, they do NOT recognize as sin and error, because of the huge level of deception

2011.04.27 - Even the highly anointed are falling away

39.4 Seek Truth NOT Error

One of the huge traps that most "religious" people fall into is commenting on the sins and errors of others, the phenomenon of seeking "specks" in the eyes of others

It is vital to seek truth and, while being aware of the level of error and deception to constantly seek truth

2013.05.01 - Seek truth NOT error

39.5 The End of the Age

There is constant talk of the end of the age being at hand "Jesus is coming soon" is a common statement

This is false

Yahooshua MAY return at the end of the age, around 3003, that is 990 years from now IF there is a believer free of sin to call for his return

In the intervening period those who believe are called to clean up their lives, seek truth, share truth and apply that truth in their lives

Insofar as Satan was banished to the Pit on 3 May 2003 there WAS a change in the age and so the age of "Reformation" in a sense came to an end at that point and we now find ourselves in the final stage of the contest between Yah and Satan

2013.03.12 - Jesus is NOT Coming Soon

39.6 Judaism

The religion that today is known as Judaism, the religion of the Yahoodites or Jews is one of service to the Creator, albeit it largely powerless and corrupt

This religion has succeeded in preserving certain key principles regarding the one-ness of the Creator, the true Sabbaths and certain other truths

These truths are more important than the false beliefs of Christianity with regard to Jesus, etc and so Judaism continues to be one of the mainstreams of worship of Yah, albeit in a weak and corrupt form

39.7 Christianity

Christianity today is the dominant religion of the world spread primarily through the Shemite people who we know today as "Europeans" -- the ten tribes of Yisrael in exile

They have, however, taken on major error such that, while they have custody of the truths relating to Yahooshua they have corrupted those truths through worship of Yahooshua with the result that this religion is increasingly becoming pagan in its fundamental character

That said Christianity HAS played a major role in supporting the elemental truths relating to Yah and His kingdom and way of doing things in the current generation

39.7.1 Most Christians are NOT Anointed Ones

Insofar as the essential concept behind "Christ" is "anointed with the Spirit of Yah" this understanding has been largely lost and the majority of Christians are NOT anointed ones, they are believers in Jesus Christ or "Christ" and are NOT actually believers in the Creator at all or only at some nominal level that will NOT qualify them to enter Heaven for eternity

Those who ARE anointed and have basic belief have such error that their testimony is largely powerless and they will spend considerable time in the place of correction (Hell) BEFORE they enter Heaven and IF they DO make it to Heaven they will mostly find themselves in the place of "Outer Darkness"

2011.03.06 - Most Christians are NOT anointed ones

39.7.2 The Church put Yahooshua to Death

There is an almost universal belief that "the Church" are the custodians of truth on the planet

At some rudimentary it IS true that there are elements of truth in the church but there is also huge error, so much so that were Yahooshua to have come to earth today the church would have totally rejected him and, if possible, put him to death

2011.03.05 - The church put Yahooshua to death

39.7.3 If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem

Many Christians teach that "Jesus is living in your heart" and invite Jesus to live in themselves

"Jesus" is a false, that is Satanic, name and the name of a demonic family, so inviting Jesus to live in the heart of a person, is to invite a demon in to take occupation

2011.01.13 - If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem

39.7.4 Clergy versus Laity

The Christian Church and, in fact, all religions look to specific people as leaders and door keepers of the religion whereas Yah's intention was for EVERY human being to have a deep personal relationship with Him

These door keepers, "the clergy" in Christianity therefore keep "the laity" away from relationship with Yah and force them to seek relationship with the shepherds instead

2011.01.11 - Clergy versus laity (By Russ Clarke)

39.7.5 Judgement on the church of Jesus Christ

On 1 January 2001 Yah proclaimed judgment on the church of Jesus Christ for their errors in almost every area of what they teach

2011.01.05 - Judgment on the church of Jesus Christ

39.8.6 Planet X Nibiru

There are ongoing reports of an imminent collision of a planet X or Nibiru that supposedly fulfils "prophecy" in the book of Revelation in the Bible whereby a comet or planet will collide with earth, Yah says that this is NOT going to happen in the foreseeable future

2011.05.04 - Planet X – Nibiru – another report from art.gospel@comcast.net

39.7.7 Revivals

There is a major thrust amongst many Christians for "revival" echoing revivals that have taken place in previous generations

Sadly, because these calls are taking place in the name of Jesus and since the grace with regard to the false names has been withdrawn, these revivals are in fact Satanic in effect

2013.02.02 - Most Revivals today are Satanic and Demonic

39.7.8 Believers who Beg

There is a strong tendency amongst certain categories of believer and those who claim to believe to approach others for funding

Yah has given those who believe His Spirit to teach them and train them to work industriously to earn a living and it is NOT His intention that those who are truly following Him to beg

In many cases those who beg are resorting to forms of witchcraft

2011.01.12 - Brother can you spare a dime?

39.7.9 History Revisited

An almost universal error on the earth today is a complete lack of understanding of the massive disruption of the surface of the earth associated with [the flood of Noah](#) and also almost universal lack of awareness that this DID in fact happen only around 4,500 years ago

The evidence of this flood is widespread for those with eyes to see and understanding of the reality of this flood gives a radically different perspective of history

In particular it is vital to understand that mankind and the planet have been degrading steadily for the last six thousand years with minor corrections in the recent past

Awareness of this reality gives a drastic change in perspective with regard to life on earth

39.7.10 This Evil Generation

This generation is the most evil that has ever lived

NOT in terms of visible atrocities and barbarism, but in terms of the very sophisticated denial of the existence of Yah, wholesale breaking of His Commandments and general relationship with Him

There WAS a recovery from the so-called "Dark Ages" during the "Reformation", which gave rise to the current relatively "civilized" society that exists in certain parts of the earth, but the underlying denial of Yah and lies concerning Yah, make this the most evil generation that has ever lived

2011.03.12 - This evil generation (by Unknown author)

39.8 Christian Denominations

Within Christianity there ARE pockets of truth that have been preserved against persecution but together with each pocket of truth there is great error

39.8.1 Roman Catholic

The Roman Catholic church played a major role in the corruption of true faith with particular emphasis on denial of the Hebrew / Yahoodite {Jewish} roots of the faith but has corrected at some level

The errors of the Roman Church are pervasive in all the significant Christian denominations

39.8.2 Mormon

The Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints have truth regarding the fact that there are bodies of believers around the world (other sheep folds), that Yah intended men to live in covenant with more than one woman, immersion on behalf of the dead and other truths

Because of these truths they have been persecuted significantly

39.8.3 Jehovah's Witnesses

The Jehovah's Witnesses have approximate truth regarding the Name of the Almighty although Jehovah is NOT a particularly accurate representation of Yahooh

They also have very important truth that Yahooshua was a man and a prophet and that he died on a stake and, for this reason, have been seriously persecuted

39.8.4 Pentecostal

The Pentecostal churches have revelation with regard to the anointing and the infilling of the Spirit of Yah as well as the reality of the gifts of the Spirit of Yah in this age

They too have been persecuted, and have been corrupted by the more general errors of the Christian body of belief

39.8.5 Traditional

The traditional Christian Churches have held onto core truths but lost some of the most important truths

Each denomination holds onto some core truths while being in substantial measure corrupted by the broad body of deception that characterizes Christianity and every religion

39.9 Islam

Around 600 years after Yahooshua the Christian Church had become entirely apostate and had fallen away from serving Yah

Yah then turned to the Arabs, the children of Ishmael and sent Mohammed as a prophet and spokesman to speak correction to the world

This resulted in the religion known today as "Islam" which means "people who serve the Almighty"

The covenant with Mohammed was different to that through Yisrael and through Yahooshua because the Arabic people were NOT of the blood line through which the Judaic and Christian religions were birthed and therefore has a different set of covenant terms

Overall the Muslim people (people who follow Yah through the teachings of Mohammed) are closer to Yah than any other people group and have greater truth but they too have been corrupted in significant measure

39.9.1 Who IS Allah

The name "Allah" derives from the Arabic "Ellah" which has the same root as the Hebrew "Elohim" or Aramaic "Eloah" which is most accurately translated "Almighty"

Thus, fundamentally, as with the Yahoodites and the Christians, the Muslims worship the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth through a name other than the true Name, Yah

2011.02.09 - Is Allah God? and Yah?

39.10 Other Religions

All other religions originate out of the religion of Noah approximately 4,500 years ago and so ALL truth regarding Yah is preserved across all the religions of the world but is submerged by the huge error and deception that has enveloped the world through the contest between Yah and Satan

2011.07.04 - Who are the REAL sinners?

----==ooOoo==----

40. The Inquisitions have had a major impact on believers today

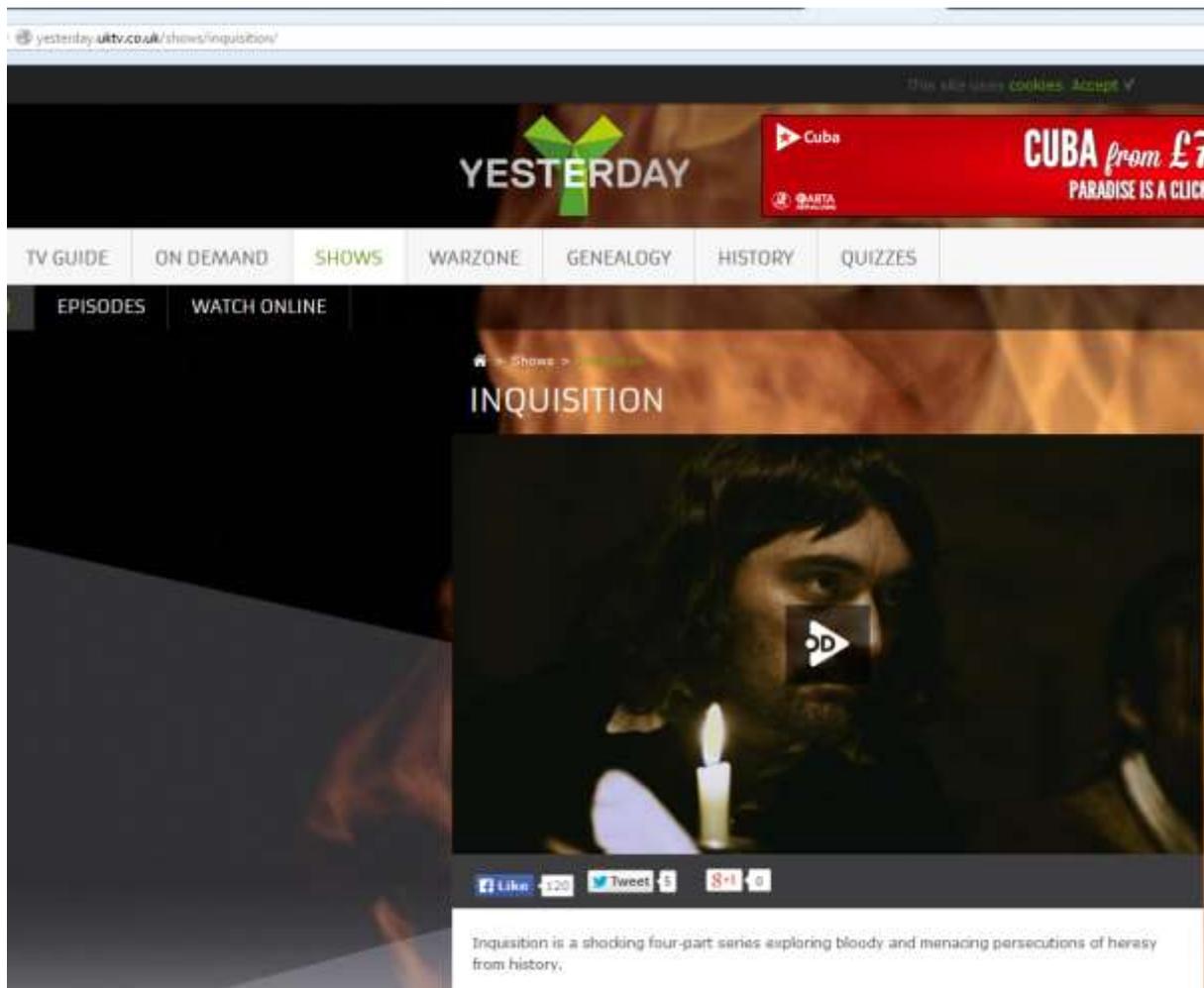
The Almighty Creator says:

"The inquisition largely stamped out the will and knowledge to observe true belief and teaching with regard to matters pertaining to me in ways that continue to impact the world today"

The TRUTH about the Inquisition

The TV Series on the Yesterday TV Channel in the UK in July 2014 highlights the gross atrocities of the Roman Catholic Church in the so-called "Dark Ages" – see

<http://yesterday.uktv.co.uk/shows/inquisition/> for more information



The following are some key points about the Inquisition or Inquisitions as there were a number of phases including in France and Spain

Yah says of the Inquisition that "The inquisition largely stamped out the will and knowledge to observe true belief and teaching with regard to matters pertaining to me in ways that continue to impact the world today"

The Inquisitions have inculcated a belief that the Roman Catholic Church was correct and that the believers who were so brutally tortured and murdered were "heretics" and somehow deserved to die

Many of the people tortured and murdered including the Cathars and Knights Templar WERE true believers

Joan of Ark was an anointed Emissary {Apostle} of Yah and had a relatively close relationship with Yah

The Christian Church today is largely an adaptation of the Roman Church of the Inquisitions which has got the majority believing its lies on diverse topics, many of which are addressed on this website, at a level such that the vast majority of Europeans and other Christians are NO threat to Satan

In this context "heretic" is a term used by people who are in error to describe people who do NOT share their errors -- historically the term "heretic" has been used to describe people with true belief

The term "heretic" is NOT appropriate to be used by a true believer since by definition anyone who is NOT a true believer IS a heretic so singling out particular people is entirely inappropriate, furthermore true believers are called to reach out to unbelievers and bring them to belief NOT harass and torture them in the most bizarre and evil ways -- inherently one who uses the term "heretic" to describe others and who acts negatively towards the people they call "heretics" IS a heretic and a servant of Satan

In this sense, true Christianity, which IS the worship of "The Christ" = "Jesus" IS truly heresy

True Christianity, including ALL modern forms is derived from the heresies, that is errors and false teachings, of Rome and collectively constitutes the "Beast of Revelation" -- so, to the extent that there ARE some sincere believers who are still part of Christianity, Yah has been saying to them for more a thousand years now "come out of her my people"

Virtually ALL the major truths that are addressed on this website were opposed and persecuted during the Inquisitions and virtually all the errors and sins identified on this website were propagated and advocated, for example the practice of more than one woman entering into covenant {marrying} one man was viciously opposed during the Inquisition

The focus on homosexuality as gross sin during the Inquisition and which continues to today is Satan's way of distracting people from the true sin which is adultery -- homosexuality (male-male sexual intercourse) is the most explicit form of adultery but a man having sexual intercourse with a woman who is already joined to another man is sin of entirely equal magnitude to homosexuality

The Inquisition almost totally inculcated ignorance of Yah's ways in European and specifically Christian society

-----ooOoo-----

41. The upsurge of civilization following the Reformation, that is the Renaissance, masks the long term degradation of human beings over time

When Adam ate of the fruit of the "Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil" he knew only good and NO evil -- it matters NOT what the "fruit" was, the fact was he rebelled and gave allegiance to Satan

That was slightly over 6,000 years ago and since then mankind has been doing everything possible to gain the knowledge of evil and, in the process, forgotten nearly all good

Even those who today claim to serve the Almighty, be they Jews, Christians or Muslims are in so much error that they scarcely know the truth about the Almighty

By the year 1500 the level of evil in the world had reached a peak in what we know as "The Dark Ages" which included brutal repression and torture including wholesale persecution of the Jews

In 1517 Martin Luther took a stand and, flowing from this, the era known as "The Reformation" began, this led to a recovery or "Renaissance" in European belief and society relative to the Almighty that eventually spread around the globe to give us the advanced civilization that we have today

Prior to this the Satanic realm was winning [the contest](#) hands down, and the level of manifest evil was escalating dramatically heading towards a point where Satan would have easily won the Contest

As people turned again to the Almighty as a result of these developments, largely relying on the Bible as a source of information, the Almighty was able to start moving on the earth and this is led to an increase in Civilized standards and advances in technology and other areas that have given rise to the society we have today

In this process the Satanic realm had to revise their approach and set about corrupting and compromising true knowledge of the Creator and faith in Him by allowing many of the wrong practices of the Roman Church to remain and corrupt what became known as "Christianity"

Thus, while Christianity remained in large measure corrupt, it DID lead people back to the Almighty in a significant way

However, this limited return to the Almighty is being progressively corrupted with Bibles and prayer being banned from schools in some places, reference to the Almighty in Government being dropped or prohibited, etc

This degradation will persist and gather momentum to the point where Father Yah says that, barring a MAJOR change in direction, the present Renaissance will reach its peak in about 200 years from now, that is around 2210, and a progressive slide into anarchy and Satanic domination will follow

It is up to each one of us to turn to the Almighty and seek truth at all costs in order to turn the flood of evil which is slowly but surely engulfing the world

In order to do this we must FIRST fight the battle in our hearts and in our heads -- we must [seek ALL TRUTH](#) and deal with our sin and our error in order to come to a place of solid right standing with the Almighty

This website is designed to assist committed believers to do this

-----ooOoo-----

42. The turnaround prophets of history are Noah, Moshe, Yahooshua, Mohammed and Luther -- we need to understand their role to understand the world today

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

"Turnaround emissaries {sent ones = apostles = prophets} do two things:

"1. Restore lost truths that were common knowledge some generations previously

"2. Prepare the people for the next stage of The Contest"

In the degradation of human condition that has ensued since Adam ate the fruit of the "Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil" -- whatever that fruit may have been, the essential sin was rebellion and obeying Satan -- mankind has slid progressively into greater and greater evil

This has taken place against the context of [The Contest](#) in terms of which Satan and his followers are vying against the Almighty in accordance with a strictly defined set of rules, to establish Satan as ruler on earth for eternity

At various times Satan has been winning hands down and Yah, the Almighty Creator, has had to rely on a single individual who was in right standing with Him and obedience to Him, to initiate actions that would bring about a restoration of the things of the Almighty and cause people to turn to Him

The most significant of these people were:

1. Noah who prayed for judgement on a corrupt world, was given guidance in building a large vessel designed for massively rough seas and who survived a massive catastrophe in which an Ice Comet impacted the earth and caused a massive tectonic upheaval coupled with [submerging the planet in water](#) -- in the process all except Noah and his immediate family were wiped out -- during this tectonic (earth surface) upheaval, the core of the Earth, which is a powerful nuclear reactor had reached such a level of heat that the core expanded almost explosively causing the diameter of the planet to increase by about 25% resulting in the formation of the seas and the water draining off the land -- end result was a new civilization that started out with ALL members knowing the Almighty and His ways in significant measure
2. Abraham who alone stood for Yah when the world around him was completely apostate
3. Moshe {Moses} who, when almost the entire planet had forsaken the Almighty, led the children of Yisrael {Israel} out of corrupt Egypt and into independence in the process facilitating a number of dramatic miracles which have kept elements of the resulting Jewish faith at some level true to the Almighty even to today, which is why they continue to be blessed and prosper
4. Yahooshua {Jesus} who, as the first created being, having lived in Heaven with the Almighty throughout the Creation process over millions of years, came to earth as the spirit in the child born to a virgin of Natzaireth {Nazareth} and grew up to be a mighty prophet and was eventually put to death on a stake {cross} -- having lived a sinless life he was immediately resurrected from the dead and became the king of all human kings and lord of all human lords -- through observance of his teachings the Christian religion came into existence and has greatly impacted the world for good despite having fallen into much error within a short space of time after Yahooshua died

5. Mohammed who, after a time of seclusion drew close to the Almighty and brought a message of correction and discipline to the Arab people who were descended from Abraham through Ishmael thereby giving birth to the religion we today know as Islam
6. Martin Luther took a stand against the extreme error of the Roman church and started a movement that resulted in many of the most extreme errors of the Roman church being overturned, however, the Reformation and resulting Renaissance and "Protestant" church compromised in certain key areas, nevertheless this Reformation started by Luther, has dramatically impacted the world for good and caused many to draw closer to the Creator than would otherwise have been the case thereby reversing the slide into total Satanic domination

David and Solomon had an impact in that Solomon sent fleets around the World and brought knowledge of the Almighty to nations across the globe although the full potential of this situation was missed

Writing in 2014 it is apparent that we are facing an increasing slide away from the Almighty, the errors of the Christian Church are huge, as discussed elsewhere on this website and there are also major errors in Islam and Judaism

The problem is so severe that the Almighty says that within 200 years the current Renaissance will peak and there will be an increasing slide into Satanic domination of the world UNLESS another turning point prophet is raised up to do what is necessary to avert the looming disaster

IF you are serious about serving the Almighty I urge you to do ALL you can to seek ALL truth and turn to the Almighty in a much more intense way than you are at present and do what YOU can do to make a difference through intercession, seeking truth, spreading the message, etc -- YOU might even become the NEXT turning point prophet!

See the section on ["Relationship with Yah"](#) for information on how you might go about this

2011.09.07 Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committees

-----ooOoo-----

43. The True Religion of the Almighty Creator, Yah, is a synthesis of, and bracketed by, Judaism, Christianity and Islam

There are three major religions on earth today all of which at some level worship the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, although very few know His true name

Each of these religions is in deep error and deep pride and each regards the sins and errors of the other two while failing to take account of their own error

1. **Judaism** -- flowing from the time of Moshe {Moses} and the religion into which Yahooshua {Jesus} was born to bring correction
2. **Christianity** -- the incorrectly named religion that seeks to proclaim the message given by Yahooshua but which is now in even greater error than the Jewish religion and which has caused

most sincere Jewish people to reject Christianity because of its evident errors -- Christianity itself has two threads, Protestantism and Catholicism each of which contain different errors

3. **Islam** -- the religion that was founded by Mohammed in Arabia and which has spread around the world and, while espousing harsh discipline, is closer to the Almighty than any other religion on earth although it, too, is progressively sinking into error

All of these groupings are in competition and conflict with one another, of these Christianity is the most harsh and aggressive

The TRUE Religion of the Almighty Creator is NONE of the above, it is a synthesis of the truths of each of the above religions and is effectively bracketed by them

If one were to draw a triangle with each of the above religions at an apex the TRUE religion of Yah, the Almighty Creator, lies somewhere in the middle of the triangle

In addition to the truths in the middle of the triangle there are truths that have been forgotten or were never known by ALL of the above

IF you are serious about serving the Almighty, be you Jewish, Christian (Protestant OR Catholic) or Muslim, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing is calling you to "come out of her my people" -- He desires YOU to set yourself apart and dissociate yourself from all the existing formal groupings and turn to HIM directly -- He wants a [DEEP PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH YOU](#)

[READ MORE ABOUT JUDAISM >>>](#)

[READ MORE ABOUT CHRISTIANITY >>>](#)

[READ MORE ABOUT ISLAM >>>](#)

-----ooOoo-----

44. Christianity has from the outset compromised with paganism and almost every doctrine of Christianity is fatally corrupt and does NOT define the Creator

Almost immediately following the death and resurrection of the prophet commonly known as "Jesus" but correctly "Yahooshua" his followers found themselves facing intense persecution by both the Jews [Yahoodites] and Romans

As a consequence many fled Yisrael and the religion that sprang up established itself more outside of Yisrael {Israel} and, particularly in Greece and Rome

The generations that came later lost sight of their Hebrew roots and distanced themselves from them in order to reduce persecution, particularly by the Romans

This led in time to the adoption of Greek names and Greek translations of important texts

This progressed to adoption of this religion in Rome and Christianity was born

In all these developments those who followed had limited sources of information and even more limited understanding and, accordingly adapted their existing pagan (Satan worshipping) religion to this new religion about the Almighty Creator

Over a period of six hundred years this new "Christian" religion adapted many of the bad habits of the unbelievers around them and moved almost totally away from the Hebrew roots of the faith

Thus the name of the prophet whose life and death gave rise to the Religion morphed to "Ieousus" in Greek (related to Zeus the pagan god), which eventually became "Jesus" in English

The seventh day (Saturday) Sabbath morphed to Sunday, "the lords day" but ACTUALLY the sun god's day

The feasts and fasts of Yah were forgotten and replaced with Saturnalia (Christmas) and Easter (the feast of the goddess Ashtaroth)

The name of the Almighty was banished and replaced with "God" and "The LORD", the former from pagan (Satan worshipper language) the latter from Jewish error

The "Bible" was compiled using the Jewish book for the time before Yahooshua plus fragments of supposedly inspired texts from the time of Yahooshua onwards and declared to be inspired and in time given a form of divinity (see [the page on the Bible](#) for more information)

Yah's statutes with regard to [virginity were discarded](#) and legal monogamy was legislated

and so on

Subsequently the Christian church slid into progressively greater error resulting in the intervention of Yah through Martin Luther to protest the greatest extremes of the Roman Church leading to what is generally known as "The Reformation" which in turn led to "The Renaissance" that we continue to experience today

In this Reformation, partly in ignorance and partly to minimize persecution, many of the key errors of Christianity were carried forward and remain in dominance today, this includes worshipping Yahooshua as the Almighty in the flesh when, in fact, it was the Spirit of the Almighty on the MAN Yahooshua that performed the miracles and Yahooshua was resurrected because of his sinless life

The result is that, while Protestant Christianity HAS led the way in the current Renaissance it has done so off a base of serious error which remains with us today

Alongside this at roughly the same time that the Christian Church was consolidating in Rome, Yah raised up the Prophet Muhammed in Arabia and birthed the religion of Islam (one who lives life in service to the Almighty)

In large measure Islam found itself defending the truths of the Almighty in direct opposition to the errors of Christianity but, by the time of Luther and Reformation, Islam had, itself fallen into significant error and ended up in direct opposition to Christianity as continues today with blood wars and brutal accusations

The fact is that BOTH religions are in serious error and [Yah's FULL truth lies between those two and Judaism](#)

IF you are serious about serving the Almighty and are directly associated with ANY formal religion or denomination, Yah, the Almighty Creator's message to you is "come out of her my people"

Yah desires a people who do NOT follow men but who turn DIRECTLY TO HIM

Men and women who fast and pray and seek to be filled with Yah's Spirit and led by Him in EVERY POSSIBLE WAY

Men and women who pray the sort of prayers on the [Prayers page](#) of this website

Who sing the sort of [worship songs](#) presented here

Who set themselves aside from the rush of the modern world to take time to [learn about their Father in Heaven from HIM personally](#)

Are YOU serious about serving the Almighty?

Then, come out of there, whichever religion you are in, fast and pray and humble yourself and seek Him no matter what it costs you -- this website is designed to provide you with a selection of reference material to assist you in your quest

2013.05.02 - The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance

-----ooOoo-----

45. Tithes are Invalid in this age

The tenth or tithe was instituted by the Almighty at a time when there was a body of set-apart people who devoted their entire lives to serving Yah

Sadly, today, all those in the so-called "full time ministry" are in gross error, as evidenced by much of the material on this site, by giving a tenth regularly to such people the person giving YOKES, that is connects, themselves to the sins of the person that they are giving to and open themselves up for judgment and attack by the Satanic realm, see the webpage on [Judgment in this Life](#)

The harsh reality is that one of the principal reasons that Yahooshua lived and died was to enable individual believers to walk in right standing with Yah, be led by His Spirit because the Priesthood was corrupt and the Temple was about to be destroyed so the ordinances of Moshe could no longer be observed using the traditional means

Thus we are EACH called to personal relationship with Yah and the harsh reality is that you will NOT get there through your local Priest or Pastor, you will HAVE to turn directly to Yah

Accordingly, financially supporting a Professional Religious Minister, while it may feel good, is NOT productive for you or for them

Yes, Yah may tell you to give money to any person on the planet but, today, He is NOT going to ask you to contribute a tenth of your income monthly to such a Professional

Note also that because of the Yoke you will stunt and hold back your own growth with Yah and IF you attend Church, or Synagogue or Mosque regularly you are likely to be led into serious error, worship Yah in the privacy of your own home, be taught by His Spirit, fast regularly and actively seek to become His friend

But, you say, what about "prosperity"?

The brutal truth?

It is NOT from Yah!

It has taken me a LONG time to get to grips with this but it is the truth

Yah wants us to seek treasure in Heaven, He wants YOU to aspire to become a wise steward, then a good and faithful servant, then an overcomer and ultimately His friend, those are ETERNAL ranks and rewards

Yes, Yah likes to give his children good things in this life but the forces of darkness do NOT want the true servants of Yah, the servants who are making an impact, blessed so it is VERY difficult for a truly committed believer who is actively seeking truth and seeking to get close to Yah to prosper, it IS possible, but it is VERY difficult

You see, there is a catch

As you get closer to Yah you become a threat to the forces of darkness, while you were sitting in church and abdicating your responsibility to seek relationship with Yah to another, you were not much of a threat, so the forces of darkness were NOT too vigilant with regard to sin in your life, BUT once you become serious then Judgment in this Life kicks into HIGH GEAR and they will seek judgment for even the smallest infringement

Thus, the harsh reality, those who are prospering in terms of prosperity teaching are prospering because they are little or NO threat to the Satanic realm, they are using the blasphemous names, worshipping idols (Jesus, the Cross, the Bible, etc) and having little impact so, because they believe that Yah is rewarding them, the Satanic realm goes out of its way to reward them!! So they prosper in their sin, error and delusion!!

This principle relates to ["The Mark of the Beast"](#)!

But the Mark of the Beast is the micro-chip you say?

NOT SO, the Mark of the Beast is IN the forehead, in other words it is IN your brain in other words it is WHAT YOU THINK and it is IN your right hand so it is what you write and what you shake hands on (covenant on), IF you are breaking ANY of the Ten Commandments in what you think, speak, contract, write or otherwise do you HAVE the Mark of the Beast and you will be able to engage profitably in commerce

Thus most believers are able to prosper in terms of prosperity teaching because they HAVE the Mark and are therefore free to trade -- in other words they are NOT opposed by the forces of darkness in the area of finance -- so, IF you are prospering in terms of Prosperity Teaching you have a serious problem

Once you actively work at cleaning up your life with regard to ALL ten Commandments (see also the section on [Commandments](#)) you WILL find that the level of opposition will escalate dramatically and financial survival, let alone prosperity becomes a matter of trust and belief {faith} and [harmony](#) (unity, alignment) between man and woman with NO external one flesh bonds

There are VERY few really committed believers who are getting this right, in fact, to the best of my knowledge NO ONE is getting this right, it is something that my wife and I are strenuously working on right now and is highly challenging

What to do with your money?

When Yah tells you to give, then give, but make sure that Yah has spoken and do NOT yoke yourself to people who are in error

Else engage in works for Yah, whatever those may be and use the tenth (tithe) to finance those activities -- YOU are called to minister but support yourself through full time employment

2011.05.03 - Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people

-----ooOoo-----

46. Judaism is one of the three main religions serving the Creator

The religion known today as "Judaism", that is the religion of the Jews, in other words the religion of the "Yahoodites" -- the correct languaging of the word translated "Jew" is based on the religion of Noah, Abraham and Moshe {Moses} as maintained through to the present

This religion contains some key fundamental elements relating to belief in the Creator and a deep trust that they will be blessed and provided for by the Creator

They have deviated from true believe by relying heaving on the ancient writings and on men as teachers and, in the process have taken on considerable error

Yet, today, there are still a significant number of people who at some level believe amongst these people

For this reason the forces of darkness have gone to great lengths to try and destroy these people, most recently during the Second World War

I hope to write more about the religion of the Yahoodites in time

-----ooOoo-----

47. Islam is the third of the main religions serving the Creator

The Arabic word "Islam" means "The religion of belief in the Creator", "Allah", is the Arabic form of the Aramaic "Ellah" and the Hebrew "Elohim", generally translated "God", all forms refer to the Almighty Creator

Yah says that in numeric terms there are MORE true believers who worship Him in Islam than in any other religious grouping

There is major hostility and tension between Christianity and Islam and Judaism and Islam in part because Mohammed, who triggered the turnaround that resulted in Islam, was used by Yah to expose major errors in both of these religions, firstly that they worship "The Book" {The Bible} and secondly that Christians worship Yahooshua {Jesus}

The current hostilities between the Christian world and the Islamic world are in large measure a consequence of these hostile tendencies

I hope to write more about Islam in due course

Islam

Around 600 years after Yahooshua the Christian Church had become entirely apostate and had fallen away from serving Yah

Yah then turned to the Arabs, the children of Ishmael and sent Mohammed as a prophet and spokesman to speak correction to the world

This resulted in the religion known today as "Islam" which means "people who serve the Almighty"

The covenant with Mohammed was different to that through Yisrael and through Yahooshua because the Arabic people were NOT of the blood line through which the Judaic and Christian religions were birthed and therefore has a different set of covenant terms

Overall the Muslim people (people who follow Yah through the teachings of Mohammed) are closer to Yah than any other people group and have greater truth but they too have been corrupted in significant measure

2011.04.01 - About Mohammed and the Quran

-----ooOoo-----

48. Yahooshua

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

***"Yahooshua {Jesus} is ONLY king of all HUMAN kings and adonai {lord} of all HUMAN adonais!
"I am King and Adonai of Yahooshua and ALL creation!"***

Yahooshua

There is MASSIVE misunderstanding of who Yahooshua {Jesus} is and who he is NOT

Yahooshua was and is 100% a human being, a spokesman {prophet} and emissary {apostle} of Yah

His spirit was the first created spirit and lived with Yah from the beginning of creation and worked with Yah so that when he came to earth in the embryo that was miraculously created in the womb of Mirriam {Mary} he already had a deep personal relationship with Yah and was FULLY informed

regarding Satan's methods of operation and the contest between Yah and Satan, that is raging on earth

Because Mirriam was a virgin and curses travel down the bloodline, AND Mirriam was from a relatively set-apart family, she was free of demons, this created a context that enabled Yahooshua to live his ENTIRE life without sin -- this is fundamentally important to understanding Yahooshua -- remember that there were orders of magnitude fewer demons in the time of Yahooshua than there are today -- around 100 billion today versus less than a hundred thousand in Yisrale {Israel} at the time of Yahooshua

Because of his deep knowledge of the things of Yah, and because he was free of demons Yahooshua, once immersed, was filled with the Spirit of Yah (anointed) at a massively powerful level and was therefore able to perform the miracles he did

Yahooshua was also spiritually in a condition that Yah was able to live THROUGH him and speak through him almost continuously, this created the impression that Yahooshua was Yah in the flesh -- this is NOT so, Yahooshua was an example of what is available to ANY believer who chooses to draw close to Yah, live a life without sin and be filled with the Spirit of Yah

Yahooshua was put to death by choice, by provoking Satan and NOT appealing for Yah's deliverance, without Yahooshua and Yah's CONSENT Yahooshua could NOT have been touched, let alone put to death -- it is vital to understand this -- because Yahooshua who was without sin was tortured and put to death does NOT mean that a believer who is full of error and sin should expect protection, Yahooshua was tortured and killed by consent, a believer today who gets into trouble does so because of their sin

Because Yahooshua was without sin, EVEN as he died with the Spirit of Yah withdrawn from him, he got to the place of transition at which believers are judged before entering Heaven, and it was found that because he had NO sin, he had NO legal basis to enter the judgment process and therefore death had NO legal authority over him

Accordingly he was INSTANTLY restored to life, although he then spent three days revealing the truth of what was happening to the spirits that are in detention awaiting the end of the age

Because he had lived without sin, he became "the FIRSTBORN FROM THE DEAD", the first human being in the history of mankind to live free of sin and he was therefore accorded the MOST SENIOR position of ALL believers in Heaven, as king of all human kings and lord of all human lords, and he was given authority over all things on earth -- death had NO LEGAL hold on him

Yahooshua then returned to earth, entirely voluntarily and under his own control, in order to teach those who followed him what they need to know in order to follow his example

In the process he delegated ALL his authority to those who followed him and told them to restore order on earth

Yahooshua then returned to Heaven and is SEATED at the right hand of the Father, WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool

Yahooshua will return IF the true message has been preached to ALL the world, AND there is at least one committed believer who is living free of sin AND with the level of anointing and authority to CALL

on him to return -- this will happen around May 3003, approximately 989 years from the time of writing this

Yahooshua will then sort the wheat from the tares / the sheep from the goats, in other words the believers from the unbelievers and the unbelievers will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and utterly consumed and cease to exist

The believers who are alive at the time will be brought to judgment

IF there is NOT a human being free of sin and with the necessary anointing and authority, or the truth has NOT been made available to all on earth so that they can repent, then Yahooshua will NOT return and Satan will then come before the Throne of Yah and declare himself the winner of the contest with Yah

Satan will then return to earth as king on earth and rule for eternity or until the people, demons and messengers on earth destroy themselves with their evil ways -- look to Africa and South America before the arrival of the Shemites as an indication of what earth will degenerate to under Satan's rule

It is vital to understand that it is grievous sin to worship Yahooshua, to make Yahooshua equal to Yah, to refer to a "Trinity", etc. Yahooshua is a notable spokesman of Yah, that is ALL

People who worship Yahooshua, or worse still, Jesus, in this age will be severely judged for their sin, either in this life or the life to come

While there ARE situations in which prayer in the name of Yahooshua is necessary, that is in the context of direct combat with the forces of darkness, this is the ONLY area where the name of Yahooshua is relevant

In all other situations prayer should be to Yah directly

Yah is frustrated and angry regarding the extent to which believers worship Yahooshua, pray to Yahooshua, talk about Yahooshua, etc (and about Jesus), for this reason Yah EXPLICITLY instructed me to put the section on Yahooshua on the third line of the website menu, well away from the articles about Yah, in order to reinforce the point that Yahooshua is ONLY a human and NOT nearly as important as many people believe

48.1 Yahooshua Part 1

This section is a collection of items relating to Yahooshua

48.1.1 Who IS Yahooshua

Yahooshua is an anointed emissary and spokesman of Yah, he is human

2011.03.10 - A dialogue with a Jewish man regarding Yahooshua

48.1.2 Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation

Because he lived without sin Yahooshua became the first born from the dead and is the most powerful created being in the entire creation and will always be so

2011.01.15 - Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation

48.1.3 Yahooshua was an OLD Testament Prophet

There is no such thing as Old Testament and New Testament, this is a human construct that ties things in to Yahooshua and totally ignores the reality that Yahooshua operated under the covenants that existed before he entered into a new covenant on a stake

2012.08.08 - Yahooshua was an OLD Testament Prophet

48.1.4 How DID Yahooshua Accomplish what he did?

Yahooshua accomplished what he did by living a life without sin

2010.12.12 - How did Yahooshua accomplish what he did?

48.1.5 Thank Yah that the Jews Killed Jesus

There are a significant number of people who use the fact that "the Jews killed Jesus" to justify hatred of the Jews

"Jew" is simply a modern English variant of the word "Yahoodite" meaning person of Yahoodah {Judea}, the name of the region in Yisrael {Israel} where Yahooshua lived

Also the name of a particular family or tribe, the tribe of Yahoodah {Judah}

Thus Jesus was also a Jew(Yahooshua was also a Yahoodite)

It was necessary for the Yahoodites to kill Yahooshua in order that his blood came upon him and for other prophetic acts to happen that allowed the Passover sacrifice of a lamb to be substituted by a man without sin, who thereby gained authority and provided a way for us to serve Yah as individuals

If the Yahoodites had NOT killed Yahooshua we would have a MASSIVE problem as believers today, in fact the believers might well have been totally obliterated

We should therefore be thankful that the Yahoodites killed Yahooshua, it WAS, after all, Yah's plan with which Yahooshua was in FULL accord

48.1.6 Why Yahooshua HAD to die THAT way

It was necessary for Yahooshua to die through shedding of blood in order to usher in a new covenant and become the "lamb of Yah"

2012.04.01 - Why Yahooshua had to die THAT way

48.1.7 Father forgive them they do not know what they are doing

A vital principle that Yahooshua evidenced was forgiveness "Father forgive them they do NOT know what they are doing" is a very important prayer

2010.11.01 - Father forgive them they do not know what they are doing

48.1.8 My Darling why have You forsaken me?

As he died Yahooshua cried out "eli eli lama sabachthani" typically translated as "my God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"

This would be more accurately translated as "my darling Mighty One, my darling Mighty One, why have you forsaken me?"

The Hebrew word "Eli" has a MUCH deeper connotation than "Mighty One", it is a term of deep affection, endearment and love and evidences the sort of relationship that the Almighty Creator desires to have with each one of us

48.1.9 The Covenant of Yahooshua

The Covenant that came into existence through the death of Yahooshua is just one of many covenants entered into between Yah and men

The Covenant of Yahooshua was entered into in a manner that resulted in the entire Yisraelite people being party to the Covenant

The Covenant is only available to people who are of Yisraelite descent (the European and some Middle Eastern people), others, like the Arabic, African and Asian people need to be grafted in to the Covenant although through fornication there are many more people of Yisraelite descent on earth than most people realize

This Covenant is an extension of the Covenant that was facilitated by Moshe {Moses} which required a Priesthood and sacrificial livestock -- these are replaced by Yahooshua as Priest and Yahooshua as sacrificial lamb represented by the bread and wine

This was necessary because of the collapse of the priesthood which made it impossible for the terms of the covenant through Moshe to be observed -- in other words the Covenant of Yahooshua was to make things easier because of the degradation of humans

The Covenant of Yahooshua also gave authority over the Satanic realm to those who serve Yah and have a revelation of their authority in the name of Yahooshua

The Covenant of Yahooshua is widely misunderstood and incorrectly taught

48.1.10 As oft as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua

The act of eating the bread and drinking the wine affords us the opportunity to remember the Covenant that is available to us through the sacrifice of Yahooshua

2011.01.21 - Do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua

48.1.11 Death with Yahooshua

Seeking to die to this world, as Yahooshua did, is a key factor in coming to a point of an intense anointing and close walk with Yah

Fasting is an integral part of this

2011.07.08 - Death with Yahooshua

48.2 Yahooshua Part 2

This section continues with the collection of items relating to Yahooshua

48.2.1 Yahooshua is WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool

There is a major error in widespread circulation, that is that Yahooshua is going to return and sort out the mess on earth

On the contrary, Yahooshua is waiting for US to gain authority over the forces of darkness and prepare a way for Yahooshua to return

48.2.2 What IS special about Yahooshua?

The spirit that was placed in the man Yahooshua was the first created spirit being and worked as an assistant to Yah throughout the Creative process

As such he was fully informed about the situation on earth and [the contest](#) and was able to live a life without sin

He was born of a virgin so that there were NO bloodline curses operating on him, this also enabled him to live free of sin

By doing this he set an example ("the way")

He died without sinning and death therefore had NO hold on him and so he was resurrected and gained authority over the forces of darkness which he subsequently delegated to those who follow him

As the first born from the dead he holds the highest rank in Heaven as king of all human kings and lord of all human lords

2011.01.02 - So – what IS special about Yahooshua – REALLY?

48.2.3 Yahooshua will return once the true message has been preached to ALL the earth

Before Yahooshua can return to earth the true message of Yah's laws and kingdoms must be preached, that is made available, to ALL the earth

This is a key purpose of this website -- to make information available in order to comply with this requirement

2011.03.07 - Yahooshua will return when the true message has been preached to ALL the world

48.2.4 The Church put Yahooshua to Death

The formal groupings of people who today regard themselves as "the church" are committing the same sins as the formal believers at the time of Yahooshua

Remember that "church" is an inaccurate translation of "assembly"

Thus the assembly of believers in the time of Yahooshua, the church, put Yahooshua to death

Yah says that IF Yahooshua were to live today the church would again oppose him and put him to death

2011.03.05 - The church put Yahooshua to death

48.2.5 Authority IN the Name of Yahooshua

Because of Yahooshua's sinless life and his resulting status in heaven he was given authority over the forces of darkness BUT he immediately delegated this to those who follow his example

This authority allows believers to bind and cast out demons, cut curses and various other activities that restrict or reverse the measures that the forces of darkness apply in attempting to destroy believers and win [the contest](#)

48.2.6 LIMITATIONS in the Name of Yahooshua

The name of Yahooshua is relevant in combating the forces of darkness, it is NOT relevant in general prayer ONCE one has a relationship with Yah and it is NOT relevant in worshipping or praising Yah

48.2.7 The Blood of the Covenant

The blood of the covenant is simply a symbol of the covenant and only has any efficacy as a legal representation and reminder of the covenant, it has NO magical properties

2011.01.06 - The blood of any covenant means death to those who break it

48.2.8 Who Yahooshua is NOT

Yahooshua is NOT Yah, or Yah in the flesh, the Spirit of Yah ON and IN Yahooshua, the anointing {Christ} enabled Yah to speak through Yahooshua, cast out demons and perform miracles

48.2.9 Old Testament versus New Testament

In Yah's view there is NO such thing as "Old Testament" and "New Testament"

Yah's covenant with mankind through Yahooshua was just one of many covenants Yah has entered into with various groups at different level

There is a smooth progression of history before Yahooshua, during the life of Yahooshua and after the death of Yahooshua

To track time in terms of "pre-Yahooshua" and "post-Yahooshua" or "Old Testament" and "New Testament" is erroneous and attaches a significance to Yahooshua that is NOT appropriate

2012.07.15 - Old Testament versus New Testament

48.2.10 On what day was Yahooshua born?

Yah ALWAYS works according to His set-apart {holy} days

Yahooshua was born on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles and circumcised on the Great Day of the Feast

2010.12.05 - On What Day Was Yahooshua {Jesus} Born?

48.2.11 Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah

The people who followed Yahooshua were, for the most part, NOT learned and did NOT know the "Torah" intimately

They followed Yahooshua because they recognized the anointing of the Spirit of Yah on him and were drawn to him

Yah wants RELATIONSHIP with us, NOT academic learning of some collection of writings by human beings

2011.08.08 - Those who followed Yahooshua did NOT know Torah

48.2.12 Greater Works than Yahooshua did

We are called to do greater works than Yahooshua did

In order to do this we must realize that we CAN do this

Decide that you want it

Pray to be able to do it

Get on and do what you need to do to come to a place where you can live your life free of sin and walk in the fullness of the authority that is available to you

2011.02.16 - Do you aspire to do the works that Yahooshua did?

48.2.13 There is NO Trinity

There is only ONE place in the bible that refers to "in the Name of the Father, and the son and the Holy Spirit"

That does NOT evidence a "Trinity"

Yah is ONE Mighty one and we are commanded to worship him only

Trinity is a pagan, that is Satanic, concept and should be avoided entirely

It is sin to think, teach or act in terms of a Trinity and Yahooshua must be downplayed to a relevant practical level

2012.04.02 - There is NO Trinity

48.2.14 Yahooshua is NOT the ONLY way

Many believe that it is NOT possible to come to belief in Yah EXCEPT through Yahooshua

The name Yahooshua means "Yah is salvation"

It is NOT possible to come to Yah except through Yah's salvation

BUT it is possible to receive Yah's salvation through direct personal realization of the existence of Yah without knowledge of Yahooshua, the man

It IS easier to come to Yah and clean up your act through Yahooshua

But millions of Muslims have relationships with Yah WITHOUT the name of Yahooshua

There are others who come to relationship with Yah WITHOUT the name of Yahooshua

And the whole concept of Yahooshua {Jesus} is so corrupt today that most people who preach and teach about Yahooshua are in error at some major level

----==ooOoo==----

49. The man Yahooshua, commonly called Jesus was and is a human being and is NOT the Creator

The Almighty says:

"Yahooshua's accomplishment has been muddied and defiled by the way in which men have worshiped him and put him before me"

The greatest single error of the Christian Church today is widespread but NOT universal belief that the man commonly known as ["Jesus" but whose real name is "Yahooshua"](#) is the Almighty in the flesh with the result that many people worship Jesus interchangeably with "God" and "The LORD" -- this error is followed by many of the most anointed leaders in the Christian faith and is today leading them to destruction and rejection -- the availability of information on the Internet makes this sin, as with the others addressed on this website as being "without excuse"

This false belief, which dates back nearly two thousand years, is the biggest single reason why Jews and Muslims reject Christianity -- and they are correct in rejecting this belief although there are OTHER truths which Judaism and Islam lack and which Christianity has regarding what was accomplished by Yahooshua

On what basis do I assert that Yahooshua {Jesus} is NOT Yah, the Almighty Creator in the flesh?

1. The first of the Ten Commandments given to Moshe on the Mountain in Arabia is "Yah the eternally self-existing is ONE Mighty One you shall have NO other mighty one's before / beside Him"
2. They have different names, the name of Yahooshua, which means "Yah is Salvation", points to Yah and the most important gift that Yah gives, His salvation
3. The Spirit of the Almighty descended on Yahooshua when he was immersed by Yahooshanan (Yah has Graced) {John} the immerser {baptist} -- Bible : John 1:32 -- how could the Spirit of the Almighty descend on Yahooshua if he was the Almighty?
4. The presence of the Almighty LEFT Yahooshua as he was dying on the stake {cross} -- Bible : Matthew 27:45 -- how could the Almighty leave himself?
5. It is so that with regard to the Almighty "in Him we live and move and have our being" -- He holds this entire Universe together -- if He were to die the Universe would collapse and -- if He were dead HOW would He resurrect Himself?

This error comes about through a series of historical compromises and errors that taken together lead to massive confusion:

1. Changing the name of the man known as "Jesus" from his [true name, "Yahooshua" meaning "Yah \(The Almighty Creator\) IS Salvation"](#) to "Jesus" a meaningless Greek name allied with "Zeus" a pagan (Satan worshipper) god so that the distinction of the names was lost
2. Changing the technical term "anointing" or "anointed one" that designates respectively the smearing or pouring of the Spirit of the Almighty onto a human being and one who is so smeared with the Spirit of the Almighty to ["Christ" a meaningless Greek term](#) that over time has been taken to be synonymous with "Jesus" because of "Jesus Christ" and "Christ Jesus" which correctly are "Yahooshua the Anointed of Yah" and "the Anointing of Yah on Yahooshua" -- it is the anointing of the Spirit of Yah that enabled the human being Yahooshua to perform miracles and allow Yah to speak through him -- this same anointing is available to EVERY believer who is prepared to do the work (fasting, self-discipline, worship, etc) necessary to receive it
3. Substituting the Hebrew phrase "Yahooeh", frequently but inaccurately translated "Yahweh" but actually meaning "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing" with "Adonai" in the Hebrew and subsequently "The LORD" in the English and then referring to "Jesus is Lord" to equate Jesus with ["The LORD"](#) and therefore make Jesus God
4. Use of the word "God" a pagan name to substitute for the Hebrew "Elohim" which means "Mighty One" or "mighty one" or "Almighty" depending on context so that while it IS true that Yahooshua IS a "mighty one" {or god} he is NOT THE "Almighty"
5. Translation of the technical term "qodesh" as "holy" when in fact it means "set-apart" and from that turning "holy" into a title or designation such that the "set-apart Spirit of Yah" a technical description, becomes "THE Holy Spirit" and is given a separate identity to Yah when it is simply a description of the fact that the Spirit of Yah, which IS Yah, IS set-apart, thereby enabling the concept of the Trinity
6. Finally it was expedient to turn Yah and Yahooshua and the Set-Apart Spirit into a "Trinity" all being part of Yah because pagan (Satan worshipper) tradition had referred to a Trinity for hundreds of years and this made the religion more palatable to the pagan's that it was hoped to "convert"

All of these errors / deceptions were in place well before 600 AD and this was a major factor in Yah sending the prophet Muhammed to the Arabs to bring correction because He could NOT get anyone in Judaism or Christianity to listen

To a point Yah has extended grace for this error but this [grace was withdrawn](#) on 1 January 2001 and totally rescinded on 3 May 2003 when [Satan was cast into the Pit](#) for 1,000 years -- those who worship Jesus now are increasingly worshipping a demonic principality of that name

Accordingly, if you are guilty of worshipping Jesus or even worshipping Yahooshua, it is time to repent and turn to Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, ask Him for forgiveness and give Him the worship that is due to Him

[READ MORE ABOUT YAH >>>](#)

[READ MORE ABOUT YAHOOOSHUA >>>](#)

[READ MORE ABOUT JESUS >>>](#)

- 2013.09.09 The anointing that was upon Yahooshua
- 2013.09.04 Who IS Yahooshua?
- 2012.08.08 Yahooshua was an OLD Testament Prophet
- 2012.04.02 There is NO Trinity
- 2012.04.01 Why Yahooshua had to die THAT way
- 2011.04.17 Meditate on how Yahooshua died
- 2011.02.16 Do you aspire to do the works that Yahooshua did?
- 2011.01.21 Do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua
- 2011.01.15 Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation
- 2011.01.13 - If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem
- 2011.01.02 - So – what IS special about Yahooshua – REALLY?
- 2011.01.01 - NOT I that live but YAH that lives in me
- 2010.12.12 How did Yahooshua accomplish what he did?
- 2010.12.10 Unscrambling the true identity of Yahooshua {Jesus}
- 2009.12.02 How special is Yahooshua REALLY?

----==ooOoo==----

50. Yahooshua, commonly called "Jesus" will only return around 3003 and is NOT "coming soon"

There is a widely held belief that "Jesus is coming soon"

Jesus [Yahooshua] has been "coming soon" for as long as I have been an active believer, that is since 1993 and was "coming soon" long before that

In 1996, based on a very plausible analysis of Bible versus I was amongst a group of committed believers who assembled on a hill on the appointed day so see Him come "on the Clouds of Heaven" - - NOTHING happened, some years later Father Yah (the Almighty Creator) said to me "James, forget everthing you have ever learned about the book of Revelation and then read it as quickly as you can, do NOT ask any questions until you have finished and I will then explain it to you"

The single most important insight that Father gave me after reading the book relates to Revelation 20:6 which indicates that a certain category of believers will "reign with Christ" for a thousand years after Satan is cast into the Pit for a thousand years -- Father explained to me that the "Christ" referred

to here is [NOT Yahooshua {Jesus}](#) the resurrected prophet of Galilee but [the "anointing of the Spirit of Yah" on anointed believers](#)

Yahooshua will ONLY return after believers have REIGNED on earth with the Spirit of Yah for a thousand years and PREPARED a kingdom for Yahooshua to return to, that is put Yahooshua's enemies under his feet -- until such time Yahooshua will REMAIN "seated at the right hand of the Father waiting for his enemies to be made his footstool"

[Satan was sent to the Pit](#) for a thousand years on 3 May 2003

I subsequently met a highly anointed prophet of Yah in 2010 who was travelling the world at Yah's instruction anointing specific believers as kings

Thus, as I write, Yah is looking for anointed believers who will give their lives to Him so that He can anoint them to rule in the spirit realm on earth -- this ruling involves restoring ALL truth, tearing down Principalities, Powers, Thrones and Dominions, etc -- there are many pages on this website that have a bearing on this

By extension, Yahooshua is NOT going to return until around May 3003 and he will NOT return if there is NO believer in right standing on that date to call on him to return

If this happens then Satan will declare himself the winner of [the Contest](#) and [rule on earth for eternity which is NOT a pleasant picture](#)

You may well have ALL sorts of objections to this interpretation, most of them based on almost universal teachings about the Book of Revelation, fact is the book is based on damaged and corrupt manuscripts and Yah says that only "2% of the entire Bible is inspired" and the Bible is NOT authoritative, read [the page on the Bible](#) to fully understand this

IF you want Yahooshua {Jesus} to return, NOW is the time to step forward, [fast, cleanse yourself](#), pray, lay down your life for the Almighty and seek to make a way for the enemies of Yahooshua to be made his footstool, that is brought into submission, in order that he may return, right now the overwhelming evidence is that Satan will win

IF you decide to put yourself forward to make a difference you will find much on this website to help you take the first steps in the journey remembering ALWAYS that [THE Goal](#) is close [relationship with the Almighty](#) and NOT to follow me or any other human being

I challenge you to put yourself forward

2010.09.07b - Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

2013.03.12 - Jesus is NOT Coming Soon

2011.08.04 - Two praying one taken

2011.04.27 - Even the highly anointed are falling away

2011.03.07 Yahooshua will return when the true message has been preached to ALL the world

----==ooOoo==----

51. The Great Falling Away is right now

Since the mid 1990's the rate of falling away has increased progressively

It escalated dramatically commencing in January 2001 when Father Yah started to withdraw grace for all the common errors

Since [Satan was sent to the Pit](#) on 3 May 2003 the level of falling away has been accelerating

-----ooOoo-----

52. Judgment

Most believers are unaware of the significance of judgment in the world and in what is to come, they have been lied to and believe that they just have to believe and everything will be alright, this is FAR from the truth

We are judged in this life and, MORE critically, we are judged when we die

If we become believers we are subject to a more severe judgment than if we are NOT believers

As believers we are expected to adhere to Yah's Commandments and Precepts and, to the extent that at the time we die we have unconfessed and unrepented sin we WILL spend time in the [place of correction and judgment, commonly referred to as Hell](#)

As an unbeliever when you die you will be taken to the lake of Fire, shown that this is your destiny UNLESS the forces of Satan defeat Yah in [the contest](#) and then you will be returned to the body you just left and will spend the rest of the 7,000 years as an ancestor spirit or demon

At some level you may try to help Satan to win so that you can have honour and rank in the Satanic realm, or you may just stay as a lonely spirit with no ambition, in the place where you died
At the end of the 7,000 years IF Satan wins and there is NOT a believer on earth without sin to call Yahooshua to return and usher in judgment, you will remain as a spirit on earth under the dominion of Satan for eternity

IF at the end of the 7,000 years Satan loses, you will be gathered up and thrown into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where you will be utterly consumed in moment of terror and torment

52.1 Judgment in THIS Life

Yah sits on a throne, Yahooshua is our advocate, Satan is the accuser, there is a Court in Heaven and judgments are constantly handed down

Loss, lack, illness, accidents, premature death in the life of a believer and even in the lives of unbelievers are at some level a direct consequence of a judgment in the Court of Heaven

The Satanic realm bring an accusation "Joe believer is in adultery we want a sentence of death", Yahooshua the advocate says "Joe is a young believer, I ask for mitigation of sentence", "Yah says, let him break a leg", the Satanic realm goes out and arrange for Joe to have an accident

Whether it is cancer, a burglary or financial lack there is a similar Court process that is required for that thing to happen

It is vital to understand this and, once a judgment is experienced to seek guidance from Yah, confess, repent and clean up so there is NO further judgment

Once you understand judgment in this life it NO longer becomes a matter of casual discretion as to whether you clean up your life and live according to the Commandments and precepts of Yah

2013.03.07 Judgment in THIS life

2011.04.24 - You are NOT a glove puppet – you ARE accountable

2011.04.13 - Believing men in lack

2011.01.22 - Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin

2013.11.03 - Elaboration -- Judgment in THIS Life

2012.11.08 - Obedience as a basis of judgment

2012.11.07 - Yah judge me severely

52.2 Judgment of Believers Who Die

When a believer dies they are brought before the judgment seat in heaven, they are shown their unconfessed and unrepented sin and, to the extent that there IS unrepented sin they are sent to [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#) where they are tormented for a period of time commensurate with the sin in their lives

Once they have paid the price for their sin they will be admitted into Heaven at a level of rank that ranges from the "Outer Darkness" for those who believed but had NO relationship with Yah versus those who are admitted to high thrones close to Yah and Yahooshua and who are given great rank, power and authority

Note that the offering of Yahooshua is ONLY relevant when we CONFESS AND REPENT, it has NO validity for unconfessed sin

The reason that people who have been caught up to heaven do NOT describe this is that there is a fundamental law associated with [the Contest](#) such that Yah cannot use supernatural experiences to correct wrong belief, we can ONLY be shown things that confirm what we have independently come to know and believe and almost NO believers believe they will end up in Hell, such is the effectiveness of the lies of the Satanic realm

If a person WAS a believer but through repeated wilful sin or disobedience has been rejected by Yah they will go through the Judgment described above and spend their season in Hell but once they have served their sentence they will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and utterly consumed in a moment of torment and terror

2011.05.06 - Pictures from Hell Drawn by a young Korean artist

2012.08.04 - How will you be judged?

52.3 Judgment of Unbelievers Who Die

When an unbeliever dies they are taken to see the Lake of Fire, told that they have been lied to, have the rules of [the Contest](#) explained and then returned to their dead body

Depending on their level of sin, level of unbelief and ambition as an ancestor spirit (demon) the spirit may remain with the corpse or the place where death occurred or at the burial ground, or they may be collected by Satanists, Witches, Witchdoctors or other agents of Satan and taken to a place where they can be more useful to the Satanic realm

This can range from a demon of little rank and ambition being placed on a person to help lead them into whatever sin the demon is expert at, or being taken to a place where they serve the Masterminds and participate in the formulation of policy and strategy directed at ensuring that Satan wins [the contest](#)

Note that there are witches and other agents of Satan in hospitals, funeral undertakers and other places where the corpses of the dead are processed -- these people collect the spirit of the dead person AND all the other demonic spirits that were on that person and redistribute them onto the living

The Masterminds are demons like Molech, Malak, Ashteroth, Baal that were amongst the first humans who did NOT believe in the very early days and who survived the flood of Noah riding on Noah's youngest son, Ham

After the flood they build up Principalities, Powers, Thrones and Dominions -- an entire command and control hierarchy through which they, together with Satan and his army of messengers {angels} have masterminded the effort to ensure that Satan wins [the Contest](#)

These Masterminds have GREAT status with Satan and work closely with the Satanic realm to govern and rule the earth

Now that Satan is locked in solitary confinement in The Pit for 1,000 years the Masterminds are playing an increasing role in governing and directing the earth

They are highly intelligent and highly knowledgeable, and they work constantly with the increasing stock of new demons who are increasingly adept at sin and error, to direct the campaign on earth, they also direct the hierarchy that keeps track of the lineage of the people of earth and ensures that those with noble blood lines receive the most attention

These demons also direct and guide the Witches, Satanists, Warlocks, Wizards, etc on earth and work collaboratively with them to direct the affairs of Satan on earth

Note that ONLY living human beings can give commands to the spirit realm on earth so these human servants carry great authority

This collective knowledge and experience of the hundreds of billions of demons on earth residing on and working through the billions of people on earth represent Satan's imitation of the wisdom that is gained from the set-apart Spirit of Yah in believers

As the number of unbelievers increases dramatically from generation to generation and the number of believers reduces the quantum of demons on earth is increasing exponentially

2011.07.03 - Most demons are decent, polite and friendly Many even go to church regularly

52.4 The Day of Judgment

Exactly 7,000 years from the creation of Adam IF there is a believer without sin on earth that believer will call on Yahooshua to return and bring judgment on the earth

The believers who are alive will be caught up before the judgment seat and be judged in the same way as [those that have already died will be judged](#)

The unbelievers who are alive will be told of [the contest](#) and then ALL the spirits of unbelievers (that is ancestor spirits / demons) together with Satan and all his messengers {angels} will be gathered up and cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where they will be utterly consumed in a moment of torment and terror

IF there is NOT a single believer in right standing with Yah, that is free of sin and free of significant error then NO ONE will call on Yahooshua to return and therefore Yahooshua will NOT return

IF there are any who believe at some level they will be caught up to heaven and judged in the same way that those who died in previous generations were judged and go to [the place of correction](#) before entering Heaven at some level

Satan will then rule on earth with his existing hierarchies as at present with the resulting progressive degeneration into sin and error

The degradation of the people of Africa, South America, Australia, etc following the flood gives some indication of what will happen on earth in time

2011.08.04 - Two praying one taken

2011.07.04 - Who are the REAL sinners?

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

52.5 High Throne with Yahooshua

The ULTIMATE GOAL for every person on earth SHOULD be to sit on a high throne with Yahooshua and Yah for eternity

This is a place of GREAT esteem, power and authority, see the section on ["Where will YOU Spend Eternity"](#) for some description and more detail in ["The Final Quest"](#)

The people who have overcome to the end and been found to be "good and faithful servants" qualify for these high thrones, they rule the Universe, if they were to appear on earth today they would be worshipped as mighty ones {gods}

This position is available to EVERY human being but it requires focused and goal directed action in this life depending on the gifts that are given to that person at birth

If YOU are a high achiever, THIS is why you should become a believer, the opportunity to reign with Yah for eternity as one of His closest confidantes and most trusted friends and advisors

The opposite extreme in Heaven is the place of the Outer Darkness, so far removed from the Throne of Yah that one cannot even see it and there is NO light, this is reserved for those who believed but had NO relationship with Yah and continued their lives in sin and error

An intermediate station is the place of the Foolish Virgins, those who had some measure of relationship with Yah but continued in such error and disobedience that they did NOT make a way for the Kingdom of Yah in earth or even obstructed it

Many men and women who have been apparently powerful believers end up in the place of the Foolish Virgins because of their sin and error -- see ["Where will YOU Spend Eternity"](#) and ["The Final Quest"](#)

52.6 The Outer Darkness in Heaven

If a person believes that Yah exists and therefore crosses over from death to life but then continues to live their lives with NO change in conduct, continuing in their sin and error and NOT seeking relationship with Yah AT ALL they will find themselves spending eternity in Heaven in the place of Outer Darkness

This place is SO far from the Throne of Yah that the throne is NOT even visible and the place is pitch black, the most intense darkness that it is possible to experience

These people will come to this place after a lengthy period in [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#)

52.7 The Foolish Virgins in Heaven

If a person believes and has some level of knowledge of Yah and relationship with Yah but lives their life in sin, error and disobedience they will find themselves in the place of the Foolish Virgins, they will be able to see the Throne, they will have some power and authority but they will be a LONG way from the Throne and will have experienced "weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth" when they realized their great error and deception -- see ["Where will YOU Spend Eternity"](#) and ["The Final Quest"](#)

Most of the current church will find themselves here AFTER they have faced many years of torment in [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#)

52.8 The Lake of Fire and Brimstone

The Lake of Fire and Brimstone is in the very centre of [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#) although many who have seen the place of correction in visions have inaccurately referred to the entire place of correction as the Lake of Fire and Brimstone

The Lake of Fire and Brimstone in the centre of the place of correction is reserved for the unbelievers and the Satanic forces to be utterly consumed in a moment of terror and torment on the Day of Judgment IF Satan loses [the Contest](#)

Believers will NOT be cast into the Lake itself, they will only be tormented in the places of detention and punishment around the fringes of the Lake

52.9 Satan to the Pit for a Thousand Years

On 3 May 2003 Satan was sentenced to 1,000 years in The Pit, a place of darkness and detention and is in solitary confinement there as punishment for his sins of leading mankind into error and sin

He will be released after 1,000 years and return to earth shortly before the end of the 7,000 years and the Day of Judgment

IF there IS a believer free of sin and error on the Day appointed for Judgment that believer will call for Yahooshua to return and the judgment will be ushered in, see the discussion of [the Day of Judgment](#)

If there is NO such believer Satan will rule on earth for eternity

2010.09.07b - Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003

52.10 Judgement on the church of Jesus Christ

On 1 January 2001 Yah declared [Judgment on the Church of Jesus Christ](#) for all the gross sins of the church

2011.01.05 - Judgment on the church of Jesus Christ

52.11 Judgment at the End of the Age

The judgment at the end of the age will be a judgment to close the books on who is to spend eternity in Heaven and whether Satan and those who follow him will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone to be utterly consumed in a moment of torment and terror or will reign on earth for eternity

2013.03.12 - Jesus is NOT Coming Soon

2012.06.10 - Some Important Questions: Deity? – Judgment?

2009.08.01 - Things the Almighty Might Ask YOU on THAT Day

52.12 Yahooshua is WAITING UNTIL his enemies are made his FOOTSTOOL

There is a major lie that Yahooshua will return to earth to sort out Satan

This is entirely false, Yahooshua is SEATED at the right hand of Father Yah WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool

The believers on earth are required to reign over the Satanic and Demonic realm on earth, regain control and prepare the way for Yahooshua to return

At this stage it appears highly unlikely that there WILL be a kingdom on earth for Yahooshua to reign other than as an abandoned Safari Park visited by people in Heaven

52.13 Yahooshua will return when the true message has been preached to ALL the world

Yahooshua is also waiting for the TRUE message to be preached to ALL the world

This is the true message of Yah and the covenant of Yahooshua NOT the corrupt message of the Church over the last 1,400 plus years

This website is seeking to gather and publish as much truth as possible with a view to achieving the above objective

Yahooshua will RETURN and rule on earth IF there is a people for him to rule, otherwise he will return ONLY to bring judgment

52.14 No one is intentionally going to Hell

If believers truly understood that they would end up in [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#) and truly understood the horrors of that place they would clean up their lives, but they have been lied to and deceived and will end up in Hell unexpectedly

In the same way few people are intending to end up as ancestor spirits (demons) although there ARE some senior Satanists, Witches, etc who DO know where they are headed and are seeking to ensure that they find themselves in a position of privilege and power

2011.03.03 - No one is intentionally going to hell

52.15 Few people are intending to become demons

IF unbelievers truly understood that there IS a Creator and there IS a reward for serving Yah many would believe

IF they understood that they would end up as demons (ancestor spirits) many would believe -- note that many church goers who worship Jesus, etc do NOT have a deep personal revelation of the reality of Yah and are therefore, in fact, unbelievers although they do NOT realize this

Belief in Jesus as God will NOT get you into Heaven, one who ONLY calls on Yahooshua is probably an unbeliever

The life of an ancestor spirit is NOT pleasant, riding on some human being who much of the time ignores them, with the knowledge that they have been lied to and that at best they face eternity in their present situation OR they face destruction in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone in a moment of terror and torment

52.16 Obedience as a Basis of Judgement

There are FOUR major components to judgement:

1. Belief in Yah -- without belief in Yah the eternally self-existing, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, the Almighty, you are condemned to become an ancestor spirit, that is a demon
2. Sin and error -- which leads to time in the place of correction for BELIEVERS
3. Relationship with Yah -- which in some measure determines the RANK in Heaven of one who has believed

4. Obedience to Yah -- which determines finally your standing with Yah and therefore your RANK in Heaven -- this is coupled to the previous point, BUT it is possible to have a relationship with Yah and still be in significant sin, error and disobedience and end up in the place of the Foolish Virgins

Obedience is the highest form of [relationship with Yah](#), it requires a deep desire to please Yah and do HIS will on earth

IF you desire to sit on a high throne with Yahooshua for eternity you must first believe in Yah, secondly overcome sin and error in your life, thirdly and concurrently, seek a deep relationship with Yah AND then seek to be totally obedient to Him in order to be found to be a "good and faithful servant" which is the highest rank in heaven -- one who has laid down their life in obedience to and love for Yah in order to serve Him totally

2011.04.24 - You are NOT a glove puppet – you ARE accountable

2012.11.08 - Obedience as a basis of judgment

-----ooOoo-----

53. Judgment THIS Life

Yah sits on a throne, Yahooshua is our advocate, Satan is the accuser, there is a Court in Heaven and judgments are constantly handed down

Loss, lack, illness, accidents, premature death in the life of a believer and even in the lives of unbelievers are at some level a direct consequence of a judgment in the Court of Heaven

The Satanic realm bring an accusation "Joe believer is in adultery we want a sentence of death", Yahooshua the advocate says "Joe is a young believer, I ask for mitigation of sentence", "Yah says, let him break a leg", the Satanic realm goes out and arrange for Joe to have an accident

Whether it is cancer, a burglary or financial lack there is a similar Court process that is required for that thing to happen

It is vital to understand this and, once a judgment is experienced to seek guidance from Yah, confess, repent and clean up so there is NO further judgment

Once you understand judgment in this life it NO longer becomes a matter of casual discretion as to whether you clean up your life and live according to the Commandments and precepts of Yah

53.1 Protection

Yah's messengers encamp around us to protect us BUT they cannot protect us from judgments as a consequence of sin in our lives

If the Satanic realm attempts to attack us without a judgment our personal messenger {angel} WILL protect us as long as we are walking in trust and belief {faith} for protection

53.2 Provision

Yah provides for us through the anointing of His Spirit that gives us "wisdom to get wealth", we still have to work industriously to earn our income

If we are walking in great wisdom we may experience substantial financial gain

If the house is divided and husband and wife are NOT in full alignment and harmony there WILL be financial lack

If you are in other sin the Satanic realm will ensure that your goods are stolen, that crops fail or that other things go wrong to impoverish you

Poverty and lack are all as a consequence of judgment in this life

53.3 Health

Ill health is a consequence of judgment in this life

Cancer is frequently a consequence of bitterness and unforgiveness -- as a judgment

Accidents are always as a consequence of judgment in this life

Yah desires that we be in health, if we are close to Him, free of sin and living life according to His Commandments and Precepts we will walk in His health and live to an old age

If we curse our mother or father we will die rapidly, etc

53.4 Obedience

Obedience to the Commandments and Precepts of Yah AND to His personal direction in our lives is vital to prevent Judgment in this life

As we become more mature in our knowledge of Yah and relationship with Him the judgments will become more severe, thus a sin that as a young believer brought a limited judgment will, as a mature believer bring a much more severe judgment

If Yah gives us a clear instruction in terms of our calling to do something or go somewhere and we clearly acknowledge to Him that we have heard Him and intend to obey and then are slow in doing what we have agreed to do, we might experience an affliction in our feet as judgment for "dragging our feet"

The judgment ALWAYS is fitted to the crime and is ALWAYS directed at helping us to course correct

53.5 Judge me Severely and Correct Me Harshly that I may serve You more Perfectly

One of the most powerful prayers that you can pray as a believer is "Father judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve You more perfectly"

At first reading that seems like an extremely unwise prayer to pray

BUT Yah loves you, He wants the best for you, He desires for you to sit on a high throne in Heaven for eternity

He desires that you do NOT go to the [place of correction \(Hell\)](#) after you die BEFORE you enter Heaven

He is also gracious, merciful, long suffering, patient, kind and so asking Him to judge you is one of the most sensible things that you can do

and KEEP praying it, ask Him to show you the level of your present deception and how to correct it, etc and He will help you come to walk on the straight path that leads to the narrow gate that leads to life in Heaven and GREAT reward

Try and figure it out yourself and you will STILL get judged but, because you have NOT granted permission for immediate judgment things will have to get REALLY BAD before judgment comes and the loss will be much greater

I pray this prayer regularly and i commend it to anyone who is serious about living a life that is pleasing to the Almighty and who is seeking a great reward in the life to come

2011.08.06 - Judgment in THIS life

2012.11.07 - Yah judge me severely

53.6 Believing Men in Lack

A major problem amongst believers relates to believing men who are in lack because their house is divided, either because they have unresolved one flesh bonds with more than the woman or women with whom they are in covenant (have a sexual relationship with in accordance with Yah's laws) or because their woman or women are NOT in harmony and agreement with them

There are two elements to this, one relates to sin and adultery -- see the article on ["The Virgin's Covenant"](#) and other related articles

This point relates to a much more complex issue, the spiritual alignment or lack of alignment of the man with his legal (before Yah) woman or women

If the man says and does one thing and his woman says or does something contradictory the house is divided and it WILL fall and, in most cases, this will come through the finances before any other judgment

This proves to be extremely challenging, a woman can have a deep seated belief about a certain thing while her husband has another belief such that in the spirit realm they are NOT aligned at a level that is visible in the spirit realm -- immediately the Satanic realm will seek a judgment to cause them to lose business, lose a job, suffer unexpected financial loss, etc -- whatever is necessary to keep the family in lack

Frequently this comes in the form of "hindrance" - business deals are delayed, orders are withdrawn, things slow down financially

In such a case there is NO point in going begging to others for financial assistance and seeking charity, the couple or family must do what they have to do in order to come into alignment and harmony and STAY in that position

Given the complexities of life in this age this can be hugely challenging, particularly where a man and woman have entered into covenant {married} late in life and both have very entrenched beliefs and patterns

Yah's intention was that women should enter into covenant at puberty so that they could easily align with their man (who was intended to be quite a bit older)

That convention has been almost totally lost and where it is still practised there are other errors and evil that totally neutralize Yah's intention in the matter

In practical terms, BEFORE consummating a covenant a man and woman should discuss their views on critical issues and IF they do NOT agree they should NOT enter into covenant i.e. do NOT have sex!

This is particularly an issue for the woman as it is her responsibility to enter into the covering and protection of her man and this necessitates that she is the one who has to make adjustments in order to achieve a harmonious and aligned union that can prosper

At the same time it is required of the man to create an environment in which his woman or women CAN be aligned and in harmony with him

This requires that he is gentle, caring, considerate and nurturing towards his woman or women

It requires FULL transparency in BOTH directions -- NO secrets, NO secret relationships, certainly NO sexual relationships outside the family unit

It is vital that there is full partnership, the woman is intended to be a helpmeet, a helper meet (suitable) for her man, she is intended to work with and in partnership with her man as an integrated whole in every area of their lives

IF a man and woman (or women IF they practice polygyny) are in complete harmony the family will prosper, if NOT they will be in poverty

This principle applies whether the family is serving Yah or Satan but those who serve Satan at an intense level generally understand and apply this principle on a much more effective level than believers

The more intensely you seek to serve Yah the more intensely the Satanic Realm will use ANY disharmony or misalignment to obtain judgments against you leading to hindrance of your finances

The alignment between a man and a woman can be seen visibly in the spirit realm so the forces of darkness can observe from a distance and immediately see when the house is divided and therefore set about bringing about its fall

Note that it IS possible for the man to align himself with the woman instead of the way Yah intended it and this will ALSO work, many Charismatic churches teach this in an oblique way and it works for them

2011.04.13 - Believing men in lack

53.7 Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin

There are some historical writings from the time of Moshe regarding the validity of a spokesman of Yah {prophet}, those applied to a generation that was orders of magnitude closer to Yah than we are today

It is therefore so that even the most highly anointed believer on the planet today is, compared to Noah or Moshe a corrupt and spiritually weak person who is prone to error and sin

Looking to a person who evidences some level of anointing and relationship with Yah to be 100% reliable in what they say, do, write, etc is extremely unwise on two fronts:

1. Look for the truth that they have that you lack and [do NOT get stressed by the error that you WILL find](#)
2. Because they evidence anointing, perform miracles, speak on behalf of Yah exercise your discretion and do NOT follow them blindly, they WILL have sin and error

2011.01.22 - Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin

-----ooOoo-----

54. Eternity

Few people have any understanding of what happens in the afterlife, that is what will happen to you after you die?

There are many false and incorrect teachings but little is known or taught about the TRUE situation

IF you are a believer and TRULY know that there IS a Creator, the Almighty, Yah the eternally self-existing -- then you face a number of possibilities:

Will you spend eternity on a high throne with Yah and Yahooshua, with great power, esteem, authority, as an "overcomer" and a "good and faithful servant" -- one who had a DEEP personal relationship with Yah and made a REAL effort to serve Him during this life -- the prestige and esteem you will enjoy for ever is beyond ANYTHING that is available to you on earth today, NO matter how powerful you are -- if you REALLY are a high achiever, THIS is what you should be aiming for rather than power on earth -- most of these people seemed as nothing on earth BUT this was because they counted their service to Yah as "a pearl of great price", they lived the "strait" (constrained, restricted, RIGHT) way headed for the "narrow" gate that leads to Yah

OR, will you spend eternity in the "outer darkness" so far from Yah that you cannot even see His throne, isolated in the most intense darkness that exists, the reward you get for at some limited level believing that the Almighty Creator exists but then carried on your life totally ignoring Him -- one stage better than condemned to live as an ancestor spirit on earth as an unbeliever but still a place of NO status and NO esteem, one who is banished to the furthest reaches of Heaven with NO privileges, a reflection of how YOU treated Yah

OR, will you spend eternity a bit closer to the throne, with some level of light, able to see the throne in the distance, with some limited rank, authority and esteem, as one who believed, adjusted one's life somewhat, possibly even a regular church goer but NEVER came to a place of deep personal relationship with Yah coupled to a deep desire and striving to overcome sin and error in your life -- the lot of a "foolish virgin" -- you might even be one who was very active and powerful in the church but you pursued false teachings and your own esteem and power as is, sadly, the lot of many leaders in the church

OR, you might progressively come closer to the throne and have greater rank depending on the extent to which you had relationship with Yah and served Him

BUT the REAL target SHOULD be a high throne alongside Yah and Yahooshua, that is the TRUE treasure of the Kingdom of Yah

If you believed but have sinned at a level leading to rejection

If at some stage you believed but then entered into repeated wilful sin there is a point at which Yah will reject you, in that case when you die you will face the judgment for sin that applies to all believers, that is you will spend time in the place of torment where you will pay the price of all unrepented sin

Once you have served your term you will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where you will be utterly consumed after a moment of terror and torment

If you are an unbeliever:

If you are an unbeliever you will find that when you die you will be taken to the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which will be your ultimate destination UNLESS [Satan wins](#) the Contest, told you have been lied to and have the contest explained and then taken back to your corpse where you may be left to languish as an ancestor spirit or demon who is NOT considered worth utilizing

As such you may even become a "good demon" or "good ghost" one who regrets your mistake, is demotivated or even passively or actively resists the kingdom of Satan, in such cases you will find yourself relegated to some place where you can do little harm to the kingdom of Satan, such as the spirit of the grandmother that gentles the crying child

Alternatively, IF you are accomplished in sin or die where there is a knowledgeable Witch or other servant of Satan to take charge of you then you will be transferred together with your load of demons onto other humans or onto totem poles or other emblems of Witchcraft and Satanism

Here you will be harshly treated by the demons more powerful than you and pressed into service in the kingdom of Satan

This will often be with harsh discipline, seeking to bring about the defeat of the Kingdom of Yah on earth so that Satan can rule on earth for eternity

Your expertise in sin and error and commitment to it will be brought to bear in bringing false wisdom to the human beings you are assigned to over time and IF you succeed in leading them into increasing error you MAY be progressively promoted to greater and greater status amongst the servants of Satan

If you are REALLY accomplished in your role as a purveyor of sin and error you may over time be promoted to become a counsellor to the Masterminds, the most powerful demons who control most of what happens on earth

For your loyal service you will serve a kingdom that is harsh, unloving, demanding, brutal, cruel, the epitome of evil -- the kingdom that you aligned yourself with, probably through unwitting and unconscious decisions and sin while you were alive

Should you and all those serving Satan succeed in destroying the body of believers on earth such that NOT ONE will be free of sin on the appointed date 7,000 years after the Creation of Adam then Yahooshua will NOT return, any who believe on earth at that date will be removed and you and the more than 100 billion ancestor spirits serving Satan will serve Satan on earth with ALL influence of Yah removed

If one considers the extent to which mankind has degenerated from Adam or even from Noah under the influence of Satan -- we have shrunk from over six meters in height to under two meters in height, our intellect and wisdom is greatly diminished and we have degenerated morally to become the most evil (corrupt) generation that has ever lived -- you will start to get some idea of what awaits you for eternity

Consider how the children of Ham (the people of Africa) have degenerated in their increasingly extreme service of Satan

Also the degeneration of the children of Shem in North and South America who degenerated into primitive Indians, more so in South America as their service of Satan increased

Ditto Australia and the Pacific Islands

Consider also Europe during the Dark Ages when Satan was dominating through the corrupt church before reformation restored some limited truth in Europe

There can be no doubt that the earth under the rule of Satan with ALL presence of Yah withdrawn will NOT be a pleasant place to live -- a harsh price to pay for the foolishness that allows an otherwise intelligent being to look at the Universe, the earth, the plants, the animals and decide that there is NOT a Creator -- see the section on ["Why Believe"](#) and the section on ["Creation"](#) for more information

IF on the other hand the servants of Satan FAIL to take captive EVERY SINGLE believer and there is ONE believer free of sin and material error who can call on Yahooshua to return then the fate of ALL who serve Satan will be to be gathered together as refuse (trash) and cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where in a moment of torment and terror you will be completely consumed and cease to exist

A BROAD spectrum of opportunities

What will YOU choose?

54.1 Burn for Eternity Yes? or No?

There is a widely held belief that those who do NOT believe will burn for eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone

I believed this for many years as you will find in various articles on this site

However, Yah is NOT vengeful and unjust, IF you are an unbeliever AND the unbelievers lose [the contest](#) then you WILL be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone but ONLY for a moment of torment and terror before you are UTTERLY consumed and CEASE to exist

It is actually the BELIEVERS who will be tormented in Hell for a season as they pay the price of ALL unconfessed and unrepented sin, see the [section on Hell](#)

2011.09.01 - Burn for eternity? Yes or No?

54.2 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

Few people have any understanding of what happens in the afterlife, that is what will happen to you after you die?

There are many false and incorrect teachings but little is known or taught about the TRUE situation

IF you are a believer and TRULY know that there IS a Creator, the Almighty, Yah the eternally self-existing -- then you face a number of possibilities:

Will you spend eternity on a high throne with Yah and Yahooshua, with great power, esteem, authority, as an "overcomer" and a "good and faithful servant" -- one who had a DEEP personal relationship with Yah and made a REAL effort to serve Him during this life -- the prestige and esteem you will enjoy for ever is beyond ANYTHING that is available to you on earth today, NO matter how powerful you are -- if you REALLY are a high achiever, THIS is what you should be aiming for rather than power on earth -- most of these people seemed as nothing on earth BUT this was because they counted their service to Yah as "a pearl of great price", they lived the "strait" (constrained, restricted, RIGHT) way headed for the "narrow" gate that leads to Yah

OR, will you spend eternity in the "outer darkness" so far from Yah that you cannot even see His throne, isolated in the most intense darkness that exists, the reward you get for at some limited level believing that the Almighty Creator exists but then carried on your life totally ignoring Him -- one stage better than condemned to live as an ancestor spirit on earth as an unbeliever but still a place of NO status and NO esteem, one who is banished to the furthest reaches of Heaven with NO privileges, a reflection of how YOU treated Yah

OR, will you spend eternity a bit closer to the throne, with some level of light, able to see the throne in the distance, with some limited rank, authority and esteem, as one who believed, adjusted one's life somewhat, possibly even a regular church goer but NEVER came to a place of deep personal relationship with Yah coupled to a deep desire and striving to overcome sin and error in your life -- the lot of a "foolish virgin" -- you might even be one who was very active and powerful in the church but you pursued false teachings and your own esteem and power as is, sadly, the lot of many leaders in the church

OR, you might progressively come closer to the throne and have greater rank depending on the extent to which you had relationship with Yah and served Him

BUT the REAL target SHOULD be a high throne alongside Yah and Yahooshua, that is the TRUE treasure of the Kingdom of Yah

If you are an unbeliever:

If you are an unbeliever you will find that when you die you will be taken to the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which will be your ultimate destination UNLESS Satan wins [the Contest](#), told you have been lied to and have the contest explained and then taken back to your corpse where you may be left to languish as an ancestor spirit or demon who is NOT considered worth utilizing

As such you may even become a "good demon" or "good ghost" one who regrets your mistake, is demotivated or even passively or actively resists the kingdom of Satan, in such cases you will find yourself relegated to some place where you can do little harm to the kingdom of Satan, such as the spirit of the grandmother that gentles the crying child

Alternatively, IF you are accomplished in sin or die where there is a knowledgeable Witch or other servant of Satan to take charge of you then you will be transferred together with your load of demons onto other humans or onto totem poles or other emblems of Witchcraft and Satanism

Here you will be harshly treated by the demons more powerful than you and pressed into service in the kingdom of Satan

This will often be with harsh discipline, seeking to bring about the defeat of the Kingdom of Yah on earth so that Satan can rule on earth for eternity

Your expertise in sin and error and commitment to it will be brought to bear in bringing false wisdom to the human beings you are assigned to over time and IF you succeed in leading them into increasing error you MAY be progressively promoted to greater and greater status amongst the servants of Satan

If you are REALLY accomplished in your role as a purveyor of sin and error you may over time be promoted to become a counsellor to the Masterminds, the most powerful demons who control most of what happens on earth

For your loyal service you will serve a kingdom that is harsh, unloving, demanding, brutal, cruel, the epitome of evil -- the kingdom that you aligned yourself with, probably through unwitting and unconscious decisions and sin while you were alive

Should you and all those serving Satan succeed in destroying the body of believers on earth such that NOT ONE will be free of sin on the appointed date 7,000 years after the Creation of Adam then Yahooshua will NOT return, any who believe on earth at that date will be removed and you and the more than 100 billion ancestor spirits serving Satan will serve Satan on earth with ALL influence of Yah removed

If one considers the extent to which mankind has degenerated from Adam or even from Noah under the influence of Satan -- we have shrunk from over six meters in height to under two meters in height, our intellect and wisdom is greatly diminished and we have degenerated morally to become the most evil (corrupt) generation that has ever lived -- you will start to get some idea of what awaits you for eternity

Consider how the children of Ham (the people of Africa) have degenerated in their increasingly extreme service of Satan

Also the degeneration of the children of Shem in North and South America who degenerated into primitive indians, more so in South America as their service of Satan increased

Ditto Australia and the Pacific Islands

Consider also Europe during the Dark Ages when Satan was dominating through the corrupt church before reformation restored some limited truth in Europe

There can be no doubt that the earth under the rule of Satan with ALL presence of Yah withdrawn will NOT be a pleasant place to live -- a harsh price to pay for the foolishness that allows an otherwise intelligent being to look at the Universe, the earth, the plants, the animals and decide that there is NOT a Creator -- see the section on "[Why Believe](#)" and the section on "[Creation](#)" for more information

IF on the other hand the servants of Satan FAIL to take captive EVERY SINGLE believer and there is ONE believer free of sin and material error who can call on Yahooshua to return then the fate of ALL who serve Satan will be to be gathered together as refuse (trash) and cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where in a moment of torment and terror you will be completely consumed and cease to exist

A BROAD spectrum of opportunities

What will YOU choose?

2011.02.18 - where will you spend Eternity? (what is required in order to qualify to sit on a high throne for Eternity?)

54.2.1 Part 1 of the eBook -- Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

WHERE WILL YOU SPEND ETERNITY?

(WHAT IS REQUIRED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY TO SIT ON A HIGH THRONE FOR ETERNITY?)

Although this was written in March 2004 I regard it as one of the most important document that I have written, if you are NOT fully aware of the opportunity to sit on a high throne I commend this article for your urgent consideration.

Note that since writing this article I have come to understand that unbelievers and those who are rejected do NOT burn in torment for eternity -- after death they return to earth as disembodied spirits, that is demons or ancestor spirits and seek to lead those who are still alive into deeper sin in the hope that the forces of darkness can defeat those serving to the Almighty and rule on earth for eternity. IF they are NOT successful at the end of the age they will be cast into the fire and will be consumed -- on the Day of Judgment BELIEVERS who have **unconfessed** sin in their lives at the point of death are tormented in the fire until they have paid the price for their **unconfessed** sin see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Hell.aspx>

For an in-depth analysis of the REAL rules of engagement between the forces of darkness and the Almighty Creator see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/497/2013-11-08-Rules-of-Engagement-between-Almighty-Yah-and-Satan.aspx>

[This article is long and is effectively a book, the pdf can be downloaded by clicking on this link](#)

54.2.1.1 A Critical Question

The most important question facing every human being today, as in every generation, is:

"Where will i spend eternity?"

This is a question that very few people are considering in earnest.

Revelation 3:21 *"To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."* (KJV)

It IS possible for any one of us to sit on a throne for eternity IF we overcome.

versus:

Revelation 20:11-15:

"11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

*12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before the Almighty {God}; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the **dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***

54.2.1.2 An Important Caveat

Many readers are likely to conclude that this article is written from what many will regard as a "Christian" perspective, based on the writings that are cited.

At one level this is accurate, since this is the tradition from which my perspective has developed and on which most of my knowledge is based.

However, i have chosen to detach myself from the "Christian" tradition and simply to see myself as "a believer in Yah the eternally self existing" (the Almighty). In doing this, i am seeking to find a position which is the essence of what the Almighty is saying to mankind today.

While my understanding of this position is based on what is commonly referred to as the "Christian" tradition, i have increasingly come to understand that there are pieces of the jigsaw puzzle that are not really covered in modern "Christian" thinking. I have also come to conclude that most of modern "Christian" thinking is far removed from the way Yahooshua {Jesus} understood things.

In arriving at this position i have increasingly taken account of other traditions, particularly Jewish and Muslim since both these groups are expressly seeking to serve the Almighty.

There are also traditions and bodies of knowledge that i am currently not knowledgeable about. Particularly in John 10:16 Yahooshua says *"And **other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.**"* (KJV)

There is reportedly a tradition in South or Central America amongst Aztec or Inca Indians, of a man, who is considered by some to be Yahooshua, appearing to their ancestors at about the time of Yahooshua's resurrection and appearance to his followers in Israel. There are other reports of others around the world looking to some manifestation of a saviour from the Almighty.

Accordingly, there are grounds to suppose that there is much that we do not understand about other traditions, other bodies of teachings, etc which may add to the understanding of what is presented in this document.

Accordingly, this message is relevant to ALL mankind, no matter what tradition they have followed to arrive at their present position.

54.2.1.3 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

The question of "where will i spend eternity" is a question that very few who claim to "believe" and to have some form of relationship with the Almighty seem to be considering in earnest.

As far as the writer can determine, most of those who "believe" have some vague idea that because they "believe", whatever they "believe", they WILL spend eternity in Heaven.

There are many verses in the sacred writings that indicate that this is not necessarily so.

Amongst the broad spectrum of those who CLAIM to "believe" there is massive disparity, diversity and disagreement. They CANNOT all be correct. How does anyone know that they are correct?

In fact, prayerful consideration of key verses and other prophetic documents indicates that the reality is very different.

The book, "The Final Quest", by Rick Joyner, reports a number of visions in which Joyner was caught up into the Second Heaven and the Third Heaven. In this book, Joyner reports statements that suggest that **only 1%** of those who had been called to spend eternity in Heaven up to the time of the visions in 1995 would do so.

In other words, 99% of those called to spend eternity in Heaven as of 1995 would, in fact, spend eternity in the lake of fire unless something happened.

54.2.1.4 A Vital question: Do we know what sin is? - What is the essence of Judgment?

Revelation 21:8, cited above, gives us a fairly detailed identification of sin. Many other verses provide more detail.

In essence, the basis of the Judgment is defined in Exodus 20:

Exodus 19:16-20 & 20:1-19

"16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with Yah {God}; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and Yah {God} answered him by a voice.

20 And Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

...

CHAPTER 20

1 And Yah {God} spake all these words, saying,

2 I am Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God}, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 **Thou shalt have no other mighty ones {gods} before me. (1)**

4 **Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:**

5 **Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them:** for I Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} am a jealous Mighty One {God}, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. (2)

7 **Thou shalt not take the name of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} in vain;** for Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. (3)

8 **Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.**

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 **But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God}:** in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. (4)

12 **Honour thy father and thy mother:** that thy days may be long upon the land which Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} giveth thee. (5)

13 **Thou shalt not kill. (6)**

14 **Thou shalt not commit adultery. (7)**

15 **Thou shalt not steal. (8)**

16 **Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. (9)**

17 **Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. (10)**

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not Yah {God} speak with us, lest we die." (KJV, adjusted)

This is the only time in recorded history that I know of where the Almighty has come down on a mountain in fire and smoke and SPOKEN to a large group of human beings about His commandments.

Since the people asked that it never happen again, it seems likely that it has never happened again.

Furthermore, in Deuteronomy 10:4 Moses (Moshe) states *"And he [Yah the eternally self existing] wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} gave them unto me. (KJV, adjusted)*

The Almighty, Himself, recorded the ten commandments on the tables (tablets) **of stone.**

Stone indicates that these commandments will NEVER pass away.

It therefore seems clear that those commandments are the most important words the Almighty has spoken to mankind. It is the writers clear understanding that the entire basis of the Judgment and the essential basis of whether a person will spend eternity in Heaven or the lake of fire will be based on these ten commandments.

54.2.1.5 Cause for Concern - Nearly ALL of mankind is breaking most of the commandments

In recent years, the writer has come to understand that most of mankind, including PARTICULARLY the "Christian" "church" is, at an individual and corporate level, breaking most of the commandments.

In particular, almost universal doctrines of the "Christian church" regarding who Yahooshua {Jesus} is considered to be, the way many view "The Bible", the names applied to the Almighty and Yahooshua, the day observed as Sabbath, the major holidays and feasts, the way parents are treated, marriage and virginity (monogamy) are resulting in sins that are affecting an extremely large portion of the world population.

Furthermore, sins that are commonplace in "Christian" nations, like abortion, advertising that stimulates covetousness or is misleading or manipulative, "jokes" (which are lies), etc is seriously compounding the sin of the world.

This is compounded by the false doctrines of the vast majority of mankind.

All of this adds up to a terrible litany of sin.

Ultimately every person will pay the price for what they have done and what they have believed on the Day of Judgment AND for what they have caused others to believe.

Hence the terrible statistics in terms of the implications if judgment was to come on the world today!

This is coupled with an enormous need for repentance, self examination and turning around in order to reverse these statistics.

Matthew 18:14 *"Even so **it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.**" (KJV)*

54.2.2 Part 2 of the eBook -- Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

54.2.2.1 Is there an alternative? -- can one aspire to a High Throne?

Psalms 111:10 states *"**The fear of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.**" (KJV, name adjusted)*

So, we can start by fearing Yah and seeking to DO His commandments.

1 John 5:3 *"For this is the love of Yah {God}, that we **keep his commandments**: and his commandments are not grievous."* (KJV, name adjusted)

IF we love the Almighty then we should want to keep His commandments and we should not find this grievous.

IF we love the Almighty, we should be willing to check out our doctrines and our conduct and make whatever adjustments are called for.

IF ...

Are you willing to love the Almighty THIS intensely - even if it requires that you RADICALLY change what you believe and what you do?

Consider Jude 1:7 as a counterpoint *"Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to **fornication**, and going after strange flesh, are **set forth for an example**, suffering the vengeance of **eternal fire**."*(KJV)

Fornication includes spiritual treachery, idolatry, false doctrines, etc.

There IS a place of ETERNAL FIRE, where some (many?) will suffer torment for eternity.

The Quran is very much more explicit about the eternal torment for those who do not believe and for those who repeatedly and unrepentantly transgress the commandments of the Almighty.

There IS a CHOICE!

54.2.2.2 It is NOT just heaven or the lake of fire, there is a continuum

As mentioned above, it is not simply a question of EITHER Heaven or the lake of fire.

There is a continuum between the "outer darkness" at the very fringes of Heaven where the "foolish virgins" will weep and wail and gnash their teeth and there are high thrones with Yahooshua for those who overcome in this life.

54.2.2.3 It IS POSSIBLE to overcome

In the context of earning a high throne or even earning a place in Heaven, consider the following passages:

Revelation 2:7 *"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that **overcometh** will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of Yah {God}."* (KJV, name adjusted)

Only those who overcome will get to eat of the tree of life?

54.2.2.4 What indicators are there about pleasing the Almighty?

There are some verses that give indications of individuals who have pleased the Almighty.

Hebrews 11:1-40 provides quite a lengthy catalogue of people for reference and indicates that FAITH is a vital component of pleasing the Almighty:

54.2.2.5 How do we overcome? What is the Price?

In order to understand at some basic level what is required to overcome and what the price is, we can consider all the people listed above with particular, but NOT exclusive, emphasis on Yahooshua.

In order to understand this and INTERPRET these experiences, reports, teachings, etc there is a VERY important principle set out in 1 Corinthians 1:18-31:

54.2.2.6 Some challenging passages from The Final Quest

Insofar as many do not consider the book, "The Final Quest" by Rick Joyner to have the same authority as the texts cited above, it was considered appropriate to cite passages from The Final Quest in a separate section.

While the writer has doctrinal concerns with regard to certain passages in "The Final Quest", the writer has been told by the Almighty that much of what is presented in "The Final Quest" is based on information given by the Almighty in a series of visions. "The Final Quest" is therefore a valid and valuable resource from which we can prayerfully increase our understanding of the Kingdom of the Almighty, His way of doing things and that which is still to come, particularly the Day of Judgment.

In the text that follows, various quotes and summaries from "The Final Quest" are presented in support of the overall thesis of this article.

All quotations and references are from the 1996 printing by Whitaker House, 30 Hunt Valley Circle, New Kensington, PA 15068. ISBN: 0-88368-478-0. The book is available in many book stores and over the Internet, including at Eagle Star Ministries, the ministry of Rick Joyner, at <http://www.eaglestar.org>

There are MANY passages in "The Final Quest" that deliver hard and challenging messages about the way that we understand the ways of the Almighty.

Readers are encouraged to read "The Final Quest", particularly from Part IV onwards. It is preferable, however, to read the entire book.

54.2.2.7 Joyner's experience of the Judgment

Starting on page 84, Joyner reports a series of visions in which he is taken into the Hall of Judgment in Heaven and experiences judgment of himself.

This experience includes meetings with people who have already died and been judged. In his conversations with these people he learns much about the Judgment and how life on earth is viewed very differently by the Almighty relative to how men view it.

Insofar as the Day of Judgment is still to come, it is my understanding that these visions were all visions and that Joyner did not actually meet with the people concerned. It is my understanding that, at this time, only Yahooshua has been resurrected and all other souls are in places of waiting pending the Day of Judgment when all the dead will be resurrected.

I understand this to relate to Luke 23:43 "And Yahooshua {Jesus} said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me **in paradise**." (KJV) This indicates that the criminal who came to repentance on the stake, would meet Yahooshua in paradise. However, Yahooshua thereafter went to preach to the spirits in prison, refer 1 Peter 3:19 cited above and was then resurrected. It is my

understanding that the criminal who repented is still in Paradise today, together with all others who qualify for that position, and they are awaiting the Day of Judgment.

Notwithstanding that the Judgment has yet to occur, i am certain that Joyner DID experience the visions he describes and that most, but not all, of what is reported in "The Final Quest" IS from the Almighty and is for our edification, instruction and guidance.

Joyner describes the Judgment experience commencing at the outer reaches of the outer darkness until he eventually reaches the throne and subsequently is permitted to have conversations with certain people who are sitting on thrones.

I understand this data to be enormously important for anyone who aspires to spend eternity in heaven.

54.2.2.8 Conclusion

Please consider carefully and prayerfully.

If the end were to come today and you were to find yourself before the Judgment Seat.

Can you say with absolute certainty whether you would find yourself in heaven or in the lake of fire for eternity?

If you think you would be in heaven, would you be on a high throne or in the outer darkness?

Do you care?

Do you WANT to sit on a throne for eternity?

Please consider prayerfully what YOU truly want and whether you are willing to pay the price in this life in order to store up treasure in the life to come.

And then,

make what may be the most important decision that you will ever make.

54.3 The Final Quest by Rick Joyner

This is an extremely important book for any believer to read. This book, which describes a number of visions and visits to Heaven, is one of the most important sources of information in this age and should be read by ALL who have some interest in their ultimate destination

As with all third-party material that I publish on this site this is published without censoring or correcting

We are each responsible for discerning the truth for ourselves

As is the case in all visions the person receiving the vision filters what they receive through their current knowledge, experience, vocabulary and understanding

The Almighty is also constrained in terms of what He can reveal in a vision, specifically, in terms of the Rules of Engagement, He is NOT allowed to correct peoples error, He can ONLY answer questions they have asked within the constraints of their present knowledge

There ARE significant errors in this book BUT there is also MASSIVELY IMPORTANT TRUTH

Please see the article on [Where will YOU Spend Eternity](#) for a discussion of important principles relating to what is presented below

54.3.1 Yah speaks on Rick Joyner

I first encountered "The Final Quest" in 1998 and immediately recognized it as greatly inspired, since then I have read the Final Quest literally dozens of times and have written quite widely about the lessons that can be drawn from it, most notably in the eBook "Where will YOU Spend Eternity?" but also a number of my older articles, I also publicly acknowledged Rick Joyner as a notable prophet

I have also purchased dozens of copies of The Final Quest and given them to friends and associates together with a strong recommendation that they should read the book

Recently, as I have continued my own ascent of the Mountain of Yah and sought deeply after truth and correction of error I have come to understand that some of what is contained in the book is simply NOT possible and is factually incorrect.

Most recently (months leading up to August 2014) Yah has started to make me aware of these errors and to express frustration with the conduct of Rick Joyner after publishing The Final Quest

I have kept this information to myself as it has always been my firm conviction that it is NOT for me to speak out relative to the conduct of other believers, I have experienced far too much unrighteous judgment myself.

However, having given me a very severe message regarding Joyner on 6 August, Father has now, 10 August 2014, impressed on me that He requires me to publish this information.

This page therefore contains various statements that Father Yah has made to me regarding Rick Joyner

I urge caution in what you do with this information, pray about it and be cautious with what you do, the CORE message of The Final Quest and The Call ARE from Yah, the experiences ARE from Yah, Joyner was, at the time, a NOTABLE prophet, in fact the most privileged prophet on the earth at the time of the visions

Sadly he subsequently took a major wrong turning and failed to engage with the message he was given in order to understand what he was called to do with the result that a major initiative that Yah desired to initiate through Joyner was completely destroyed

Part of that message is contained on this website at present and it is my hope that further elements of what was not sought out by Joyner will be revealed in time

10 August 2014

54.4 The Call by Rick Joyner

This is an extremely important book for any believer to read. This book, which describes a number of visions and visits to Heaven, is one of the most important sources of information in this age and should be read by ALL who have some interest in their ultimate destination

As with all third party material that I publish on this site this is published without censoring or correcting

We are each responsible for discerning the truth for ourselves

As is the case in all visions the person receiving the vision filters what they receive through their current knowledge, experience, vocabulary and understanding

The Almighty is also constrained in terms of what He can reveal in a vision, specifically, in terms of the Rules of Engagement, He is NOT allowed to correct peoples error, He can ONLY answer questions they have asked within the constraints of their present knowledge

There ARE significant errors in this book BUT there is also MASSIVELY IMPORTANT TRUTH

Please see the article on [Where will YOU Spend Eternity](#) for a discussion of important principles relating to what is presented below

54.5 Critical Success Factors for Life

The Critical Success Factors for Life are the result of a detailed analysis of what is required to serve Yah

While derived some years ago, Yah says that they remain a "useful resource"

2011.01.17 - Vision for eternity – Critical success factors for life

-----ooOoo-----

55. Creation versus Evolution -- What is the Origin and Purpose of Man?

The Almighty says:

"The irrational 'logic' of Bible punchers prevents those espousing the non-Creation viewpoint from having to think rationally about their own irrational beliefs"

Creation versus Evolution -- What is the Origin and Purpose of Man?

The debate regarding the origin of man, the animals, the plants, planet Earth, the Solar System and the Universe generally is waged around "the Bible says"

Since Yah refers to the Bible as "this little book", says that "the bible limits me" and that He "hates" the bible because people worship it and rely on it, instead of seeking a close personal relationship with Him, the Bible is clearly NOT a reliable source with regard to defending a thesis that the Creator exists -- see the page on [The Bible](#)

The book presented on this page undertakes a very detailed analysis and was written some years ago

Since then I have come to a much more robust understanding of the debate

As an engineer I know just how much knowledge, experience, precision and discipline is required to design and create even a relatively simple structure, computer system, or ANY other component of Human endeavour

It is also apparent that this knowledge is NOT intuitive or obvious, the "primitive" tribes around the world who are degenerated from Noah, just as we are, evidences this

Accordingly I have to say to you that I now find it inconceivable that ANY intelligent person can TRULY believe there was NOT a creative engineering being behind the systematic, progressive (i.e. evolutionary) development of the Universe, the Solar System, planet Earth, plants and animals

In the same way I have to say to believers who insist on a "biblically based" false view of creation occurring in seven 24 hour "days" as we currently understand days, that I find it inconceivable that ANY intelligent person can TRULY believe this

Those who believe in Creation and have a personal relationship with the Creator to evidence this are CORRECT in many respects, but virtually ALL I have encountered are in SERIOUS error with regard to what they believe to be the mechanism of Creation

In the same way, those who believe in "evolution" without a Creator, are CORRECT in many respects, but virtually ALL I have encountered are in SERIOUS error with regard to what they believe in terms of the motive force behind evolution

It is clear to me that the Almighty progressively created more and more complex components, more and more complex plants, more and more complex animals and finally human beings, each increment part of a learning process in which some things worked better than others and some things simply were obliterated

BUT my entire engineering training teaches me that there HAS to have been an engineer, a Creator, a project manager, a designer, a fabricator, whatever you want to call Him, who engineered this complex being called "man" and all the other complex entities on earth and in the Universe -- they CANNOT possibly have self invented themselves

Males cannot have self-invented the penis and sperm and women self-invented the vagina and the ovum so that one day, when both were fully formed they would WANT to join together and, having joined together would enjoy such intense pleasure that the male would ejaculate his seed into the woman and THEN the seed would join to the egg and THEN the egg would implant in the womb, pre-prepared to receive the egg and progressively develop into a foetus that is a statistically exact merger of the attributes of both parents

Any person who truly believes that this all happened without a Creator is highly deceived

In the same way, the most elementary understanding of physics will indicate that all the elements of the Universe could NOT have been placed in position instantaneously, the forces and accelerations required for this to happen, are beyond being possible and would result in all sorts of catastrophic events

Likewise the progression that is clearly evident in the different forms of plants and animals, clearly evidences a gradual, progressive, inventive, if you will "evolutionary" process that it is extremely foolish to deny

So, BOTH the Creationists AND the Evolutionists are WRONG AND RIGHT!

And BOTH come to the same ultimate conclusion IF they are honest with themselves

The Creationists are left with there HAVING to be a Creator and they do NOT know where He came from other than that He repeatedly, over 7,000 times in the Bible (despite its shortcomings) is referred to as "eternally self-existing" so, a leap of trust and belief {faith} is required

The Evolutionists are left with the entire Universe having emerged from nowhere as a consequence of a "Big Bang" or some other derivative that postulates that all of the Universe, the Solar System, the Earth, plants, animals and mankind self invented and self created themselves so, a leap of trust and belief {faith} is required

From where I sit, having HEARD the Almighty speak audibly, hearing His voice constantly, having ongoing experience of the presence of His Spirit there is NO contest, I KNOW He exists and IF you are intellectually honest with yourself and ADMIT that you cannot explain where we originated from, and HUMBLE yourself and cry out to Him to reveal Himself to you, I have GREAT confidence that He WILL make Himself known to you IF you have eyes to see and ears to hear what He does, in order to reveal Himself

Get on your knees before Him or, better still IF you REALLY want to find out if He exists, get flat on your face and pray something like "this man, James, says there IS an Almighty Creator, I realize that I CANNOT explain where all of this come from, I now choose to humble myself and I implore you, Yah the eternally self-existing, IF you DO exist, please reveal yourself to me in a way that I am able to experience and KNOW that you are real"

I have GREAT confidence that IF you pray that prayer sincerely, He WILL answer you

IF you WANT Him to reveal Himself He WILL do so

IF you operate in doubt and unbelief and hold your intellect to be more reliable in its delusion, then it is likely that He will NOT reveal Himself to you and even IF he attempts to do so YOU will NOT see or hear what He does to reach you

I close as an engineer, an intellectual, highly qualified, highly educated, with a Mensa level IQ, by saying to you that IF you are truly intellectually honest with yourself, you WILL find evidence of the Creator and IF you humble yourself, you WILL discover that He is real and wants a DEEP PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP with YOU

55.1 Engineered Creation

I am a graduate engineer with a PhD in Civil Engineering

I have been designing and building things for over 55 years

I know with absolute certainty that even simple structures, such as a dog kennel, do NOT self create themselves in the way postulated by the theory of evolution as espoused by many

I know that even to produce a dog kennel from timber a person needs basic instruction, certain tools and an experiential framework that allows one to conceptualize this thing called a dog kennel, design it and build it

I also know that most people will do a pretty scrappy job of their dog kennel -- particularly first time round

I have it that you and I as human beings are massively more complex than a dog kennel

We are massively more complex than an Airbus A380 aircraft which is one of the more technologically complex machines on the planet today and it is clearly apparent that the Airbus A380 could ONLY come into existence as the culmination of thousands of man years of experience in all the different facets of the design and construction of an advanced aircraft

AND the Airbus A380 is the consequence of decades of iterative and progressive design elaboration from the first Wright brothers aircraft an "evolutionary process" if you will because engineering design is, of necessity, an evolutionary and progressive elaboration way of doing things -- so I have NO difficulty with an evolutionary creative process because MOST of what Darwin and others claim IS VALID

That said, I hold that anyone who has designed and built even something as modest as a dress or jersey, a dog kennel, or whatever, will vouch of the fact that it needs guidance from others, or books of instruction or trial and error before one gets it right and that the second one is easier and better than the first one, and the third better than the second, etc

So, I hold that YOU know from experience that the world we live in with all its complexity is the consequence of evolutionary structured engineering thought, design and construction and that, by extension, our bodies and those of the animals and plants around us HAVE to be the consequence of evolutionary, structured, experienced and HIGHLY CREATIVE thought and action by some form of super engineer

They CANNOT be the result of some form of random self creative process

Yes, this leaves us with the problem of "where did this super engineer come from" but that is a more honest question than an argument that assumes that a universe as complex as ours housing a solar system as complex as ours housing a planet as complex as ours and housing human beings, animals and plants as diverse and complex as ours self created themselves with their extreme precision

The REAL problem boils down to the extreme foolishness of claiming that "the bible says this was ALL created in seven days of 24 hours each" -- which is a translation error -- the word "day" relates to a "period of indeterminate duration"

Versus the extreme foolishness of claiming that this all self invented and self created itself

Which brings us to the closing question "if this all self created itself where did the stuff come from that it is made from?" versus "if this massively intelligent super engineer exists, where did He come from?"

I submit for your consideration that the answer to the first question is the SAME as the answer to the second question because there IS only one valid question, "where did the Creator of all this come from" to which He replies "I am self-existing, I have ALWAYS existed" which, since i can pinch myself to see I exist, has to be the most relevant answer and one which I choose to accept having had innumerable experiences that validate that He DOES exist

If you are NOT sure, ask Him to help you to see that He is real and then suspend your disbelief to see what happens -- IF you search sincerely I have COMPLETE confidence you WILL find Him for He DESIRES to be found by you AND to have a deep personal relationship WITH YOU!!

55.2 Sexual reproduction proves there is a Creator

One of the most remarkable lies on the planet is that there is NO Creator

The earth is full of massive evidence of the existence of the Creator but the irrationality of bible based falsehoods about creation -- such as belief that the earth and all on it was created in seven 24 hour days (the Hebrew word relates to "periods of time" -- has enabled the Satanic realm to cause almost complete blindness to the facts

One of the clearest indicators of the existence of a Creator is sexual reproduction and the sexual act itself

Sex and sexual reproduction, whether in humans or in almost all forms of animals requires that both components -- male and female -- are precisely engineered to be:

1. Emotionally / spiritually attracted to one another
2. Physically able to fit the penis into the vagina -- two vastly different organs yet they must fit perfectly in order to function and be able to stimulate one another
3. Physical and emotional stimulus that brings the male to climax in the woman
4. Internal organs and function of the sperm and the ovum such that they find each other (the sperm has to know to swim upstream to find the egg)
5. Programming such that the sperm "knows" it needs to attach to the egg and penetrate it
6. Programming such that the egg knows to implant in the lining of the uterus
7. All the mechanisms that allow the egg to become a foetus and grow into a child ready to be born
8. The mechanisms necessary to bring about birth

And ALL of these are necessary and have to work perfectly and flawlessly to produce ONE child

And here the "theory of evolution" falls flat -- how can an organism so complex as a human or, for that matter with minor modifications to the argument, any animal and many plants, reproduce sexually in an evolutionary manner such that something so complex can function so reliably and self-invent itself

From where I sit this clearly points to an external creative genius that designed and fabricated all these different forms of animals, humans, plants, etc and then left them to procreate

Yes, there HAVE been evolutionary modifications responding to environmental factors -- all the animals and plants today have modified massively since [the flood of Noah](#) 4,500 years ago so, at one level Darwin and others are entirely correct -- there has been massive DEVOLUTION -- degenerative evolution

The problem lies with the origination of these hugely complex beings we call humans (and all the others) -- there is absolutely NO way that ANY organism that reproduces sexually can come into existence without an external design intelligence

55.3 Part 1 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man

WHAT IS THE ORIGIN AND PURPOSE OF MAN? -- Part 1

Seeking to Define the Essence of the Difference Between "Evolution" and "Creation"

Most of this document was drafted on or before 14 May 2004.

I resumed work on 27 September 2007 starting with section 20 on page 78 and this version is released on 4 October 2007 with minor modifications to the first part of the book while accepting that my understanding of some issues has evolved in the intervening three and a half years.

55.3.1 Introduction

This document started out with a vague idea of where i was headed in terms of solid evidence in support of the thesis that there is a creator.

As i wrote and researched i gained more insight into what i thought was important.

I have chosen not to edit the overall structure and flow of the document much in order to attempt to preserve the line of thought i followed.

I started writing out with quite a high level of uncertainty about the conclusion and, as things progressed, developed a higher level of certainty.

I have chosen to leave this development in the document in the hope that it will be of assistance to others in tracing my steps in this particular voyage of discovery.

For this reason the document does not always flow and there is some repetition of points as i revisited some issues and reached greater clarity.

I hope that this approach will work for you and that you will gain some value from it no matter what you conclude.

In my research i found many cases where the argument seemed to revolve around the choice of words of a particular person or about the opinions of a particular person rather than focusing on what seemed to me to be fundamental principles.

In reading what follows, i ask you not to focus on my particular choice of words or what "i" say. Rather focus on the concepts and principles that YOU can verify from your OWN personal experience and see where that takes you.

55.3.2 An important assumption and some painful deductions

In all that follows, i would like to suggest that ultimately there is only one accurate explanation for any piece of evidence or data and that is what actually happened.

Thus, at the simplest level, the universe exists, it came from somewhere.

As far as i can see, whatever evolutionists and creationists want to believe it only happened one way.

It seems clear to me that any answer must take account of all available data and evidence.

One of the problems that i notice is that it seems that most people ATTACH their interpretation to the evidence as though the interpretation is part of the evidence.

Something that seems very clear to me is that there is no human being alive today who was present before the first human being capable of speaking came into existence. Whether they were created or evolved or came to be as the conclusion of an evolutionary process of creation or whether they came into existence in some other way.

There is also no written record, written at the time, which provides a human eye witness account. There is not even a written record which claims to provide an eye witness account. Specifically, "the Bible" does not claim to provide an eye witness account by a human being of how the first human being came to exist.

Accordingly, there is no human eye witness account of HOW the first man came to exist that is offered by either side in the controversy.

There is an enormous amount of evidence that man does exist, that the universe exists, that animals and plants exist.

However, there is a great deal of dispute about how they got there.

55.3.3 Some important preparatory points

Arising out of the communication referred to in the introduction, particularly the communication with the television channel director, i reached a number of conclusions regarding the manner in which the subject of creation versus evolution is debated that it seems important to me to share at this point.

These are as follows:

55.3.4 Use of statistics from Google.com

In various parts of this article i have made use of statistics from the "Google" internet search engine at <http://www.google.com>.

I have chosen to do this as a simple statistical data gathering approach which can be verified by any reader with access to the internet.

In June 2000 Google was indexing approximately one billion internet web pages. At the beginning of May 2004 Google was searching over four billion web pages (help@google.com).

Entering the same words or phrases in the Google search engine that are used in this document will return the statistics that apply at that point in time. The number of pages will change as new web pages are created and old web pages are edited or removed. The statistics in this article were gathered during the second half of April 2004 and the first half of May 2004.

It is my expectation that if you undertake a search at any time in the next few years you will obtain numbers that are more or less in line with the numbers presented here. As such, this seems to me to represent simple, verifiable data that is potentially available to many who might read this article.

My rationale in using these statistics is to give some indication of the level of interest in the world in specific subjects. It may also give some indication of the level of specialisation in a specific subject.

55.3.5 Argument from Incredulity

In reviewing the "Talk Origins" web site referred to above i repeatedly found reference to something called "argument from incredulity".

The explanation of this is as follows:

"Claim CA100:

It is inconceivable that ____ (fill in the blank) could have originated naturally. Therefore, it must have been created.

This argument, also known as the argument from ignorance or "god of the gaps," is implicit in very many different creationist arguments. In particular, it is behind all arguments against abiogenesis and any and all claims of intelligent design.

Response:

Really, the claim is "I can't conceive that. . ." Others might be able to find a natural explanation; in many cases, they already have. Nobody knows everything, so it is unreasonable to conclude that something is impossible just because you don't know it.

The peril of negative arguments is that they may rest on our lack of knowledge, rather than on positive results. [Behe 2003]

The argument from incredulity creates a God of the Gaps. Gods were responsible for lightning until we determined natural causes for lightning; for infectious diseases until we found bacteria and viruses; for mental illness until we found biochemical causes for them. God is confined only to those parts of the universe we don't know about, and that keeps shrinking."

<http://www.talkorigins.org/indexcc/CA/CA100.html>

I encountered the response that something was an "argument from incredulity" in many locations on the Talk Origins web site. A search on Google identified approximately 578 web sites containing the exact phrase "argument from incredulity". Brief visits to a few of these indicated similar definitions to that above.

I find myself severely challenged by the concept of "argument from incredulity" on two fronts.

Firstly, "Argument from incredulity" is used to directly refute a number of aspects of what i believe about life that i hold to be fundamentally and verifiably true. Some of these points i hold to reinforce my belief in a creator although the fundamental basis of my belief in creator is based on a series of experiences that are intensely personal and not provable or verifiable.

Thus, in the context of a commitment that i made in one of my emails to provide "solid provable evidence" of creation, i found my thesis seemingly largely and possibly entirely neutralised.

Secondly, I experience "argument from incredulity" to be in direct conflict with the principle of "reductio ad absurdum". This is a mathematical problem solving technique that I learned, I think in my second year in high school, and which I have applied repeatedly and effectively in solving problems in the physical realm in engineering and in many other areas of my life.

A search on "Google" for the exact phrase "reductio ad absurdum" identified approximately 41,000 web sites dealing with this subject.

A brief visit to "The Internet Encyclopedia of Philosophy" at <http://www.iep.utm.edu/r/reductio.htm> gave the following definition "*Reductio ad absurdum is a mode of argumentation that seeks to establish a contention by deriving an absurdity from its denial, thus arguing that a thesis must be accepted because its rejection would be untenable. It is a style of reasoning that has been employed throughout the history of mathematics and philosophy from classical antiquity onwards.*"

The first part of this definition is basically what I recall from school.

This same web page makes reference to "Per Impossible Reasoning" and indicates that "reductio" style argument or analysis is important in many areas beyond mathematics, including in classical philosophy and in law.

Thus, I find myself confronted with "argument from incredulity" which seems to me to be directly in opposition to and contradictory to "reductio ad absurdum".

55.3.6 Progressive development versus Instantaneous Creation

Having expressed some opinions in the previous section that indicate that I have strong resistance to certain aspects of what I have encountered being argued against creation, it seems important to indicate that I have other objections to some of what is argued against evolution.

Most specifically, I am personally familiar with a school of thought with regard to creation that indicates that creation took place in a series of twenty four hour periods based on certain passages in the book commonly known as "the Bible". It seems to me that on the basis that twenty four hours is an extremely small period of time in the context of thousands, millions or billions of years, this can reasonably accurately be referred to as "instantaneous creation".

Using the examples of motor vehicles and aircraft, as an engineer I have at times read and listened with great interest to reports about the progressive development of these reasonably complex machines which it seems to me are not nearly as complex as human beings.

55.3.7 Other religions and spirits

At a superficial level, it seems to me that from my recent research and from my recollections of the debate from both sides during my life, the discussion of evolution versus creation seems to focus on what might be termed a "European" view.

It seems to be a debate between people whose recent origin seems to be primarily European. It seems to me that these people are divided into people who support creation from a primarily "Christian" perspective and people who support evolution from primarily a "Western scientific" perspective.

Specifically, the information at my disposal indicates to me that Muslims believe in a creator and creation. That same information indicates to me that it appears that Muslims have fundamental

disagreements with Christians and Jews regarding some and possibly many aspects of what Christians have to say about the Bible and creation.

I am also under the impression that other groups in Asia, Africa and elsewhere have views on the subject of creation that are not in accordance with what i understand to be the Christian view and which also are not in accordance with what i understand to be the evolution view.

It seems to me that there is material cultural and religious positioning in what i know of the debate that it seems to me does not honour billions of people on this planet. I wonder if by taking more account of these other beliefs one might find a greater richness and complexity in the puzzle.

55.3.8 Some other issues with certain religious views of creation

As i was considering the points raised in earlier sections, i was also confronted with the reality that in addition to not accepting a six literal day creation, there were a number of other arguments raised in support of creation which seem to me to be major and which i do not agree with.

55.3.9 What next?

In the interests of preparing the way for the next point, it seems useful to sum-up where i find myself at this point in this document:

1. I have faith in the existence of a creator based on personal experience but, at this point, i cannot present solid, provable evidence of this.
2. I do not agree with "argument from incredulity" but i recognise it is an argument that is used and i choose not to dispute it at this point.
3. I find myself able to agree with an evolutionary model for creation.
4. I have great difficulty in accepting a model of evolution that does not include a creator although "argument from incredulity" neutralizes this as a basis for any case.
5. I have, over a number of years, as one who claims significant faith in a creator and claims some level of experience of the creator, come to accept that many things that people who support creation claim as being attached to believing in creation, are not so attached.

In the sections that follow, i will seek to explore other aspects of the debate between creation and evolution.

55.4 Part 2 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man

Seeking to Define the Essence of the Difference Between "Evolution" and "Creation"

55.4.1 The "I AM RIGHT" "YOU ARE WRONG" Paradox

Recently i have been doing some work around the dynamics of the breakdown of marital relationships.

In particular, i have recently been seeking to address situations in which a husband and wife have fundamentally opposite views.

One of the observations i made was that in situations of real tension, i have encountered cases where the situation presents more or less as follows:

1. The husband states that he loves his wife BUT on the particular point in dispute she is entirely at fault and in error.
2. The wife states that she loves her husband BUT on the particular point in dispute he is entirely at fault and in error.

In other words, she believes he is 100% in error and he believes she is 100% in error.

Recently i found myself confronting what i hold to be the reality that it is not possible for them both to be 100% correct or 100% in error. It seems to me that there is a reasonable basis to assume, as a first approximation or simplifying assumption, that they are each approximately 50% in error and 50% correct.

Applying this in practice in a particular situation produced what seem to me to be significant results in terms of shifting a specific situation thereby validating the assumption at a very basic level.

I am not suggesting that this is a universal principle although it does seem to me that it is probably valid in many and possibly most cases. Not only in terms of marital dispute but in terms of dispute generally.

55.4.2 Does this mean deadlock?

As i deliberated on my findings and the conclusions presented above, i came to some further conclusions which seem to me to be important.

One of these conclusions was that there appeared to me to be a very considerable amount of discussion around points which, as far as i could see, did not actually address what seemed to me to be the essence of the evolution versus creation debate. It seemed to me that perhaps eighty percent or more of the time and effort on both sides was being devoted to points that i think cannot prove creation or evolution.

The debate about the Bible and Bible based evidence seems to me to be such an example.

Since much of what i do in my work as a management and strategy consultant and in information technology relates to identifying the critical issues, the few key points that are central to any particular strategic objective, i found myself moving to this point of view without difficulty.

Since much of my experience over the past few decades supports my opinion that much of the time human beings spend their time discussing the things that are easy to get a "hold on" rather than the things that are challenging and more abstract, this conclusion was probably inevitable. Notwithstanding this, please consider putting aside any objections you may have and following through what follows.

55.4.3 A Different approach?

After giving the matter quite a lot of thought and discussing the subject at some length with my wife, i concluded that it seemed to me that there were some critical questions about the question of creation versus evolution.

I offer these here together with my thoughts in the hope that it will assist both sides to see the debate in a different light.

55.4.4 Some issues that arise from the above questions

The discussion of the questions presented above suggests to me some other issues that it seems appropriate to discuss at this point.

55.4.5 Science - Engineering - Religion

Since writing the outline of section 16 approximately a week has elapsed.

In this time i spent several hours on the internet researching further information, i corresponded with the television channel director mentioned previously and obtained more information from him and i spent considerable time thinking and observing the world around me.

In all of this i was seeking to obtain data with a view to improving my understanding of the situation, understanding other view points and seeing if i could agree with them and seeking to validate or invalidate what i believe based on my life experience and my living environment.

In particular, i was seeking to find "solid provable evidence" of creation.

I was also seeking to better understand my interpretation of the world in which i live and which i have PERSONALLY experienced.

55.4.6 Religion

Continuing with my objective of offering simple definitions, it seems to me that religion is essentially about explaining those things that science and engineering cannot explain, that is primarily the non-physical, spiritual, ethical, moral and related realms.

Searches on Google return the following numbers: religion (31,500,000), worship (8,980,000), praise (has connotations other than religion) (6,440,000). It seems to me that a broad concept of religion is a significant part of the thinking of many people.

As a "religious" person, i hold that my religion offers an explanation for the existence of the universe, the existence of the earth and the existence of all that is on the earth with particular emphasis on an explanation for the existence of humankind. Why humankind is here, where humankind came from and where humankind is going.

Given what i have written above about science and engineering it seems to me that the "theory of evolution" or any other theory about where humankind came from cannot be verified by standards that i personally hold to be "scientific" nor can i find a way to verify it by methods that i hold to conform to "engineering" disciplines.

This leaves me to conclude that the theory of evolution is just as much a religion as belief in a creator is a religion.

It seems to me that the word "faith" could be substituted for "religion" and lead to the same conclusion.

Personally, i keep coming back to "creation" being faith in a creator whose origin cannot be explained and "evolution" is faith in a creative event that brought uncountable billions of tons of physical matter into existence whose origin cannot be explained. I think it requires less faith to believe in a creator than it takes to believe in something that i experience as *"we will figure it out some day"*.

I cannot prove this and leave it for your consideration.

55.4.7 Suggested principles for further analysis

At this point, i would like to revisit certain points addressed previously and make some further suggestions with regard to an approach to analyzing available data with a view to drawing a conclusion about the existence or non-existence of a creator which is as substantive as possible.

55.4.8 "Planned (Engineered) Creative Evolution" versus "Unplanned (Unengineered) Spontaneous Evolution"

In a previous section it has been suggested that both evolution and creation are forms of creation.

I would now like to propose that they are also both forms of evolution.

The Concise Oxford Dictionary includes the following in the definition of evolution "*... appearance in due succession ... development (of organism, human society, the universe, design, argument, etc); origination of species by development from earlier forms, not by special creation ...*".

In seeking to converge the analysis in this document towards something that i think i can offer as "solid" and "provable" it increasingly seemed important to more closely define what i perceive to be the principal attributes of the two arguments.

Following are my suggestions.

55.5 Part 3 of the book What is the origin and purpose of man

At this point, i would like to submit that the dispute is NOT between "evolution" and "creation" it is "is there a creator or not" and if there is, what evidence is there to prove that a creator exists.

Thus far i have offered various points that i hold to be experientially true for me, none of which are particularly amenable to third party verification. As much as i may be passionately convinced of the veracity of these points as a consequence of personal experiences that i hold to be profound, my experiences and my faith are of no relevance to a third party seeking to make an informed decision that conforms to fundamental scientific and engineering principles.

At this stage i would like to explore some evidence that seems to me to be directly accessible to almost any person in the world and of which i think you are likely to have at least some personal experience that you can relate to.

I will do this first by considering the environment in which most human beings live, their dwelling, transport, furnishings, etc and secondly by considering some specific attributes of being a human being.

In doing this i will seek to focus on those items that i have some level of personal knowledge and experience of although at times i will also refer to items that i have had a significant number of independent confirmations of and therefore consider reasonably likely to be valid.

In each case i offer a number of points which each seem to me to offer robust empirical evidence of a creator which, individually, may not carry much weight but which i like to think collectively do offer robust evidence.

At all times, on each point and on the entire thesis, it is a matter of personal choice. It is my hope to persuade you but it is not necessary for me to do this.

55.5.1 Evidence in Immediate Physical Environment

55.5.2 Tying up loose ends

The last time that i worked on this document was 14 May 2004.

On 27 September 2007 i proof read the document to this point and found that i had a further 25 pages of notes, Google statistics and partially complete passages.

In the past three and a half years since writing what you have read thus far, i have read much that reinforces my belief in the existence of a creator as well as my belief that humans came into existence in their present form approximately six thousand years ago, but in a very superior form to what exists today.

I am also convinced that there was a massive global destructive event in which the earth tilted on its axis as a consequence of a comet flyby and massive tectonic earth crust movement occurred coupled with massive flooding that covered the earth and totally reshaped it. For more information refer to www.beforeus.com.

None of this additional information is central to the thesis of this book.

Accordingly, i have decided to hold over some of the remaining notes in the document produced in 2004 towards a second document which may be produced at some time in the future.

I choose to do this because of personal time constraints at this time and also because, having read the book this far i am satisfied that while it does not necessarily provide incontrovertible evidence of the existence of a creator and the invalidity of evolution with no creator, i think that it does provide solid food for thought.

Accordingly, in the sections that follow i will pick out items that seem relevant and easy to extract and leave the rest for a book to perhaps be written in the future.

55.5.3 Various bits and pieces

Following are various bits and pieces built on the notes i made three and a half years ago.

55.5.4 Some other considerations regarding creation versus evolution

In wrapping up this document, i would like to return to consideration of the question of whether i can offer "provable physical evidence" of creation.

In seeking to attempt this, i would like to confirm that it seems to me that the physical evidence used in support of evolution is seldom, if ever, in conflict with a concept of "evolutionary creation". It also seems to me that the physical evidence used in support of creation, a flood, etc is not in any way in conflict with a concept of "evolutionary creation".

It seems to me that the basic point of conflict with regard to "evolution" relates to the question of whether there is a creator or whether evolution took place by developmental response to environmental factors and where the matter that exists today came from. In other words, it seems to me that the dispute relates to HOW to interpret the data, NOT to the data itself.

It seems to me that the basic point of conflict with regard to "creation" relates more to diverse points of interpretation, many of which relate to "the Bible says" rather than to what i perceive to be the essential question of whether a creator exists and whether He is willing to enter into a close personal relationship with any human being who seeks Him. In other words, reference to the Bible, while a source of certain peoples perspective of history, is not a basis to dispute evolution and, as i see it, is counterproductive.

As indicated in a previous section i have chosen to ignore "argument from incredulity" for the rest of this document.

I am still left without "physically verifiable evidence" of a creator outside of what i have offered so far.

While accepting that "argument from incredulity" potentially neutralizes all that i have to offer, i would like to offer a few points for consideration which, to me, seem to clearly demonstrate the existence of a creator.

55.5.5 Soft attributes of human beings

There is enormous "soft" non-physical (psychological, spiritual) complexity in human beings that seems to me to have no relevance and no way of coming into existence with a mechanical evolution from molecules model.

Following are some quotes, statistics and phrases to consider:

55.5.6 If all else fails, ask for a "sign"?

So, i find myself at a point where i have assembled a huge diversity of information which i can relate to in terms of my own personal life experience over nearly 54 years and all of these things suggest to me convincingly that we have come into existence and all around us has come into existence as a systematic creative endeavour by a super engineer, architect, scientist, etc who over thousands and quite possibly millions of years has progressively created and assembled building blocks to produce what we have today.

Was there an element of evolutionary prototyping and experimentation, yes i think so.

Did all this self create itself to achieve such perfection and completion and complexity all on its own, particles binding to particles to create atoms, atoms to atoms to create molecules, molecules to molecules to create planets, plants, animals and finally humans? Without an external engineering agency i do not think that it is possible to provide any substantive evidence that this is possible. But, i am still left to conclude that if you do NOT want to see this there is nothing i can do to force you to see it.

I can offer you the dozens of examples and arguments presented in this document but i cannot provide you with the one solid piece of irrefutable evidence that proves that there is a super-natural creator, that is a choice that you have to make.

If you are more comfortable with an inexplicable creative miracle that caused all that we see around us to come into existence without any creative agency, then you have greater faith than i do.

55.5.7 Conclusion

I think that it is likely that you will not agree with all of the points in this document.

Some of my points may even have offended you, for which i apologize.

I think that it is probable that there are some points where i have missed something or have not thought of all the possibilities and therefore that some of the points could be invalid.

I am confident that most points are materially valid and i do think that taken together the entire body of evidence in this document DOES provide robust, substantive, provable evidence of a creator, perhaps not at an entirely absolute level but at a level that i am satisfied provides the best i can do.

In the end, it seems to me that if one accepts that there is a creator one is left with the question of where the creator came from.

If one decides there is no creator, it seems to me that this leaves a significant number of unsolved puzzles presented in this document that i cannot conceive can all be satisfactorily explained in terms of engineering disciplines which require proof that it works or could conceivably work under any set of circumstances.

My conclusion is that all these puzzles cease to be puzzles once one accepts a creator who has created this universe and world and all that is in them in an evolutionary, step by step manner and who is not bound to create everything in six consecutive twenty four hour periods. If one accepts that a day of judgment coupled with heaven and a lake of fire is the ultimate form of "survival of the fittest" then creation seems to me to be even easier to reconcile with most of what is said about evolution.

I find it far easier to believe that there is a creator than to believe in spontaneous evolution without a plan, without any direction and without any objective.

However, i hold that i have many personal experiences of the creator and therefore this is easy for me to say.

At the end of the day, in absolute terms, i cannot prove absolutely that there is a creator.

In closing, i leave you with this thought about how i see things:

- *If there is NOT a creator then when one dies that is the end, there is nothing, one simply ceases to exist.*
- *If there IS a creator and a judgment then when one dies one is faced with eternity to consider what one did on earth.*
- *I would rather believe there is a creator and be found in error, because i will never know my error, than to die and find there IS a creator and spend eternity regretting my decision.*

I think that this IS THE ULTIMATE TEST OF "SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST" -- willingness to enter into a loving relationship with the creator and learning to please Him by loving others and serving others and putting others first within the constraints of the fundamental moral and ethical laws that He has appointed.

With that, i leave the choice up to you.

I hope that you have found this article interesting and challenging and that it leads you to discover the existence of the creator if you did not know Him prior to reading this.

----==ooOoo==----

56. Flood

In order to understand the world we live in and to understand much of what is presented on this site it is critical to understand that we WERE created with huge intelligence and great physical stature 6,000 years ago and have been degenerating ever since

In addition it is vital to understand that there really was a global hydraulic event {flood} about 4,500 years ago which totally destroyed the surface of the earth AND all but Noah and his immediate family

If one believes that the world we live in today was formed over millions or billions of years and that the "archaeological record" goes back this length of time one will make fundamental mistakes in interpretation of history and world events

This page of the website provides links to a series of videos that evidence in detail how the surface of the earth as we know it today could ONLY have been formed by a massive global hydraulic event that totally destroyed the surface of the earth and created a new geography, topography and geology through the entire surface of the earth being hydraulically reshaped in a massive and intense manner

Once you have followed the information contained in these video's you will realize that the global sedimentary deposits reaching depths of up to 10 km can ONLY have been formed by a flood that covered the earth

You will understand that associated with this event there were massive tectonic events, upwelling of granite domes, flows of lava and an estimated 20,000 volcanoes erupting together

Once you realize that the heat of the earth's core results from a nuclear fusion reaction you will then understand that these tectonic events brought radioactive material to the surface of the earth in massive quantities such that any assumption of steady state radioactivity on earth, as is central to all radioactive dating techniques, is entirely false, we live in a world in which the levels of radioactivity are decaying exponentially and consequently all readings that postulate millions or billions of years of linear decay are false

You will also realise that the human beings, animals and plants that survived the flood were subject to intense nuclear radiation such that massive degenerative "evolutionary" changes took place in ALL life forms, including humans such that those of us who are alive today are a fraction of what existed before the flood in terms of intellect and physical appearance

Once you recognize this it will become apparent that the great diversity of human form on earth today is simply the combined consequence of varied mutation in response to nuclear radiation coupled with degenerative demonic impacts

If you are willing to confront the reality that the form of the earth's surface cannot possibly have come about gradually over millions or billions of years but HAS to have come about through a very intense and therefore very short term event you will start to question all you have been taught and seek answers to the question "how could such a massive hydraulic and tectonic event, as required to form the present surface of the earth come about"

Once you suspend your disbelief and seek genuine answers it will become apparent to you that something happened that is massively more substantial than you have previously considered possible

That something was a direct hit by an ice comet that hit the earth more or less head on

As it entered the atmosphere it fragmented and partially melted resulting in a massive outpouring of water in the form of rain

The remainder of the comet hit the earth with a massive impact that was hidden from those who survived in the ship constructed by Noah because they were already locked away in the ship -- the comet disintegrated and melted on impact thereby totally covering the earth with kilometres depth of water

The impact of the comet also knocked the earth off its axis and out of its precise circular orbit of the sun thereby introducing massive disruptive forces into the earth

But, you ask "what happened to all the water"

Again, once one accepts that there has to have been this massive volume of water in depths of kilometres to form the huge depths of sedimentary rock one is then in a position to ask where it went to

The answer is simple

At the time the earth was formed the nuclear reaction in the core was just commencing

As the core heated up it should have expanded but it did NOT because the crust was intact and very strong so, instead, pressure built up in the core

After the comet impact cracks formed in the crust

These took time to propagate but some time (probably months) after the impact and resulting flood, the crust split open along a series of crack lines that suddenly reached rupture point and ripped round the planet very dramatically -- the cracks were enhanced by the forces resulting from the tilting of the earth's axis and the resulting wobble together with the fluctuating gravitational forces from the changed orbit around the sun

These cracks allowed the pressure in the core to separate the continents in a series of increments each of which was associated with an extremely rapid drainage of water off the continents cutting massive erosion channels such as the Grand Canyon as well as flood plains and terraces as each incremental expansion caused another dramatic drainage event

As the continents moved plates collided and the still soft sedimentary formations were forced up into mountains such as the Alps, Himalaya's, Andes and Rocky Mountains

The earth was left as a muddy mess with massive rain cloud cover coupled to volcanic clouds and in this muddy waterlogged environment the ship of Noah came to rest and Noah and those on the ship started a new life

All were exposed to radioactivity and other influences with the resulting diversification of plant and animal forms -- all humans are descended from the 8 who survived on the ship of Noah, all cats are descended from one pair of cats, all dogs from one pair of dogs, etc

The three son's of Noah had different levels of relationship with Yah the eternally self-existing, the Creator

Shem had a deep personal relationship, comparable to that of his father, Noah, and became the father of the families of the earth that remained closest to Yah, of these the most notable families are the family of Yisrael from which the Yisraelites or, in modern terms the Jews and the Europeans descended, the Arabs or Ishmaelites, those descended from Abraham through Ishmael also come from this line and so we see that almost all the people on earth who truly still at some significant level acknowledge the existence of a Creator are descended from Shem

Japeth had a mid-level relationship and from him the Asians descended -- with a mid-level relationship with Yah that has become clouded

Ham, the youngest son, hardly believed before the flood, and, hardly believed after the flood, he carried with him in the ship the ancestor spirits or demons of Baal, Molech, Malak, Ashteroth and others who went on to become the demonic gods of the fallen descendants of Ham after the flood

Of these three, Yah has said that it was His will ONLY to save Noah, Shem and their wives and that it was His will for Japeth and Ham to perish in the flood but Noah begged for them to be saved -- Yah says that He has paid a great price for granting Noah's request and is therefore today very reluctant to grant requests of believers with regard to the future of their unbelieving or rebellious children

Returning to planet earth, the earth has been gradually drying out since the flood, the Sahara desert was originally an inland sea which dried out, the Amazon was an inland sea as well, so-called "global warming" is simply a manifestation of the ongoing drying out of the continents which has led to a progressive raising of sea levels ever since the flood

Note that it is probable that dinosaurs travelled with Noah as young animals. Dinosaurs were hunted to extinction relatively recently

Once one has a fix on the above information you will find that your worldview changes dramatically

56.1 The World Before the Flood

The earth before the flood can be inferred from archaeological information contained in the book "Dead Men's Secrets" by Jonathan Gray which is available on Amazon at <http://www.amazon.com/Dead-Mens-Secrets-Tantalising-Hints/dp/1572584033>

This book presents one thousand pieces of archaeological information that evidence that the people on the earth before the flood had a civilization and technology far more advanced than anything we have on earth today

The book also ties this in to key information post the flood

The book "The Killing of Paradise Planet" also by Jonathan Gray presents a reasonably accurate inference of what the earth was like before the flood, also available from Amazon, see <http://www.amazon.com/Killing-Paradise-Planet-BOOK/dp/1572585536> also at http://www.lightbearerministries.com/files/9313/8280/9355/the_killing_of_paradise_planet.pdf

Broadly, before the flood there was a highly advanced civilization with technology more advanced than anything we have today

The earth was populated by humans, animals and plants of great stature compared to what we know today, Noah was approximately 6 m (18 feet) tall and all other humans, plants and animals were scaled proportionately

The earth had a uniform circular orbit around the sun and was vertical on its axis so that the earth had an extremely consistent and benign climate

It is postulated that there was a vapour canopy that resulted in a "hot house effect" such that the climate was always warm and pleasant

All this was totally destroyed by the ice comet impact that flooded the earth, see the discussion of this on [the Flood page](#)

The humans before the flood had almost all forsaken the Almighty and, for that reason, He brought the comet impact and resulting flood to destroy them

56.2 The Flood Itself

The flood was the consequence of the impact of an ice comet that partially melted on penetrating the atmosphere of the earth and which then struck the earth and disintegrated, melting into water that flooded the earth to considerable depth

Once the flood waters had submerged the surface of the earth massive rip tides circulated the earth in tandem with the orbit of the moon, these rip tides scoured up earth and rock and redeposited it in layers thousands of meters deep which eventually formed the rock from which our landforms today originated

Because of the great depths that were deposited the lower levels of deposit were converted to rock by pressure

Other deposits were metamorphosed by the heat of intrusions of material from the core of the earth producing metamorphic rocks

During this period there was constant rain and continuous volcanic eruption coupled to the tides ripping around the earth

So life in the survival vessel or ship of Noah was probably NOT pleasant at all and injuries were significant

Read "Surprise Witness" by Jonathan Gray for more information, available from Amazon at http://www.amazon.com/Surprise-Witness-BOOK-2-3/dp/1572585544/ref=pd_bxgy_b_text_z

56.3 The World After the Flood

After the flood the waters withdrew as a consequence of sudden expansion of the earth resulting from the thermal pressure resulting from the progressive heating of the core from the time the earth was created

This resulted in the continents separating and water draining off the continents in massive rushes creating dramatic erosion forms all over the earth

When Noah and his family finally were able to exit the survival vessel they found a world totally unlike that which existed before the event

Mud everywhere, clouds formed from evaporated moisture coupled with volcanic emissions -- inhospitable and barren

In this they had to start a new life

The book , "The Corpse Came Back" by Jonathan Gray examines life on earth in the first few centuries after the flood, see <http://www.amazon.com/Corpse-Came-Back-Jonathan-Gray/dp/1572585552>, also available at http://jonathangraybooks.weebly.com/uploads/1/4/6/9/14694880/the_corpse_came_back.pdf

56.4 Understanding the Impact of the Flood

Once one understands that the flood really did TOTALLY destroy all life on earth one is then in a position to think radically differently about the forms of human beings that exist on earth today and, in fact about ALL life forms

The humans survived as eight people, four men and four women on a survival ship, this family comprised the man Noah or "Nuh" and his three son's Shem, Japheth and Ham and their wives

The land animals survived on the ship in pairs except for certain domestic animals which survived in greater numbers

The sea animals survived in the seas through the flood

Plants survived as seeds and plant fragments in the water that germinated or rooted after the waters withdrew

All of these were subject to nuclear radiation as a consequence of volcanoes, lava flows and other upwelling from the core of the earth and therefore all have to a greater or lesser degree mutated since the flood

This mutation was compounded by a the radioactive emissions that resulted from a nuclear war that took place between the time of Noah and the time of Abraham

Humans developed as three major streams, descended from the three son's of Noah

The children of Shem, Yisrael (Jews and Europeans) and Ismaelites (Arabs, Islam), remained relatively close to the Almighty

The children of Japeth, the Asian people, quickly sank into a mixture of belief in Yah and demon worship

The children of Ham (primarily Africans), almost an unbeliever after the flood and carrying powerful demons, degenerated rapidly into full blown demon (ancestor) worship

Within each of these groups there were some who were closer to Yah and to the extent that they stayed close to Yah and His wisdom they prospered while those who served Satan through demon worship progressively degenerated

A series of powerful civilizations came into existence immediately after the flood (Egypt, etc), these were mostly destroyed in a global nuclear war sometime between the time of Noah and Abraham

The mutant remnants of this war are the source of the so-called "missing link" specimens of "Australopithecus" and other "cave men" -- simply the children of human beings irradiated in the nuclear war who gave birth to mutant and deformed offspring

It is also vital to understand that the earth has been drying out since the flood and, as a consequence, heating up -- thus "global warming" is real BUT the explanations generally advanced are false AND there is nothing that can be done to prevent it

All of this must be seen in the context of [the contest between Yah and Satan](#)

We have progressively fallen further and further from Yah, the challenge for this generation is to seek truth and draw closer to Yah

56.5 Why Millions of Years is Invalid

Once one understands that the flood really DID happen AND that it happened about 4,500 years ago one can then confront the reality that the available evidence clearly CANNOT support timings of millions or billions of years, certainly NOT as far as human beings are concerned

Yes, the Universe was assembled progressively and this took considerable time

Yes, the life forms on earth were created progressively as Yah experimented with more and more complex creatures and this clearly took time

Thus most of the theory of Evolution, IS in fact valid

But the fossil record on earth today cannot substantiate millions or billions of years because all aging methods are at some level dependent on a uniform and linear radioactive decay over millions or billions of years whereas the flood with 20,000 volcanoes, lava flows, granite dome upwellings, etc was constantly bringing material from the radioactive core of the earth to the surface

This radioactive material DID result in all sorts of mutant changes which have the appearance of evolution, albeit that we are actually talking of "devolution", decay rather than enhancement but these things happened very quickly NOT over millions or billions of years

The nuclear war that took place sometime between Noah and Abraham ALSO caused significant changes in levels of radioactivity and mutation

Thus any ageing ON planet earth that goes much beyond 4,500 years is false, see also <http://www.beforeus.com/dating.pdf>

56.6 Flood Videos

Each of the flood videos is presented in the pages under this

Together they provide convincing evidence of a global flood

56.6.1 Overview of the Flood Videos

Was there REALLY a GLOBAL FLOOD??

At the time that we completed making the videos regarding "Proof of a Global Flood -- Turning History on its Head" a massive earthquake and Tsunami struck Japan evidencing how a tectonic and hydraulic event that was tiny compared to the Global Flood discussed in the videos could do huge damage

This event graphically demonstrated the validity of the thesis presented in the Global Flood presentations

56.6.2 Section 1 -- Proof of a Global Flood -- Introduction

The introduction to the videos presents my credentials in geotechnical engineering including doctoral research into the characteristics of rock like materials created with compression and cement

This research included erosion tests which clearly demonstrate that weak rock erodes rapidly but hard rock is very difficult to erode even slightly, the research also evidenced that the characteristics of all the significant physical properties of the artificial rock followed exponential curves and were non-linear -- this research has a direct bearing on the discussion of the creation of the sedimentary rocks of the earth today

Exponential curves are also characteristic of the decay of radioactive isotopes and evidences the error of assuming linear radioactive decay in the widely used dating methods thereby suggesting that an event associated with radioactive releases could have happened much more recently than most believe

The introduction also examines star systems and other astronomical information to evidence that the Universe is subject to constant change and that there are large objects flying around in space, including large masses of ice which could easily impact the earth, a crater on Mars which evidences an impact from an ice object is examined and it is demonstrated that an object of similar size could flood the earth to a depth of several kilometres

Various other information is presented to establish my credentials insofar as they equip me to express an authoritative engineering opinion on these matters and other information that should be taken into account in evaluating ALL claims with regard to a global flood or lack thereof

56.6.3 Section 2: Gold Mines -- Evidence of Massive Hydraulic Flood Action

This video presents detailed information regarding the geology of the South African Gold Fields and shows water laid metamorphosed sedimentary rocks subject to massive heat and upheaval to depths of at least 5 kilometres underground

It is demonstrated conclusively that these massive rock deposits could ONLY have come into existence through a massive global hydraulic and tectonic event which corresponds with the historical accounts of a global flood

56.6.4 Section 3: Layered Sedimentary Rocks -- Evidence of a Global Flood

Photographs are presented from around the world together with authoritative reports that 90% of the surface of the earth is covered with water laid sedimentary rocks to depths of as much as 10 kilometres, clear evidence of a global hydraulic event

56.6.5 Section 4: The Halfway house Granite Dome -- Massive Surface Disruption

Details are presented with regard to the "Halfway house Granite Dome" a massive Granite intrusion of igneous rock from the centre of the earth with a surface expression of around 50 kilometres in diameter that up thrust the Witwatersrand Gold bearing rock and fused it into metamorphosed quartzite -- the vertical expression of the dome is at the very least 7 kilometres vertically with the top two kilometres chopped off

56.6.6 Section 5: African Erosion Surface -- massive flood cutting action

The African Erosion Surface is a well-documented plateau that stretches over most of Southern and Central Africa with a height around 2,000 meters above sea level

This surface cuts through all sorts of rock formations, including cutting off the top of the Granite dome discussed in section 4

This surface could ONLY be created by hydraulic action commensurate with a global tide of massive proportions sweeping the planet

56.6.7 Section 6: Incised Valley deep in massive Granite -- evidence of massive flood action**56.6.8 Section 7: The REAL Age of all this - a flood as recently as 4,500 years ago?**

This segment examines the real dating of this global hydraulic and tectonic event and provides convincing evidence that the event in fact occurred only around 4,500 years ago

56.6.9 Section 8: Signs Of Judgment -- Real Mount Sinai and Ten Commandments

This segment examines evidence that the Flood may indeed have been the consequence of a judgement by the Almighty

This is particularly evidenced through the finding of a ship which directly correlates to the ship alleged to have been built to survive a flood that was spoken of in advance by the Almighty Creator

Other evidence of judgments recorded in ancient writings supports the claims that the Flood event was triggered by the Almighty in displeasure at the conduct of human beings

56.6.10 Section 9: Where DID the water come from? And where did it go? -- Proof of a Global Flood

The quantities of water required to create the land forms and geology that we see all around us are challenging

The video demonstrates convincingly that there are ice objects hurtling through space of a size entirely large enough to strike the earth and flood it to depths of several kilometres and also to knock it off its axis

The rupturing of the crust of the earth that resulted from the impact, the tilting of the earth on its axis and the distortion of the earth's orbit around the sun together triggered massive crustal forces which caused cracking

Because the earth had been heating up, there is a nuclear reactor in the core of the earth, there was massive pressure pent up in the core and this first forced magma to the surface and triggered around

20,000 volcanoes but then subsequently caused the earth to expand and the crust to burst open draining the water into the resulting tears at massive speed

56.6.11 Section 10: Summing Up -- Proof of a Global Flood

This video summarized all the findings of the previous 9 segments and clearly evidences that there has been a massive global hydraulic and tectonic event which is entirely consistent with historical accounts of a global "Flood" and that the evidence indicates that this took place recently, as in around 4,500 years ago and was a consequence of a judgement by the Almighty Creator

56.6.12 Section 11: End Notes -- Proof of Global Flood

The End Notes discuss a variety of important religious and spiritual information much of which is NOT widely known and is, in my view, the most important video in the series, I encourage you to have a look

----==ooOoo==----

57. There is global proof of a global catastrophe which is FAR beyond a "flood"

The Almighty says:

"Acceptance of the evidence of a global tectonic and hydraulic catastrophe requires willingness to reconsider key elements of conventional wisdom and reject them if they are found to be incorrect"

There is global proof of a global catastrophe which is FAR beyond a "flood"

One of the problems associated with holding the Bible to be complete and inviolate and the "Word of God" is that people then suspend their intellect and critical faculties and take positions that turn unbelievers off of the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, with the result that Yah says that "a huge number of unbelievers do NOT believe because they do NOT believe in "the God of the Bible punchers"

If one assumes that the earth was as it is today and that it rained for 40 days and 40 nights and submerged the entire planet that is palpably foolish, there clearly is NOT enough water

To then say "the Bible says it so I believe it" makes a mockery of logic and intellect where an honest answer would be "I cannot comprehend how this could have happened, there is clearly something I do not understand"

I asked Yah a question along these lines many years ago, in time He answered me by putting me in touch with material from Jonathan Gray and Ron Wyatt that evidence that the remains of a large wooden ship that exactly correspond with the so-called "Ark" or ship of Noah in exactly the location that historical texts indicate have been found

This material went on to postulate that an ice Comet had hit the earth, melted, flooded the earth, knocked the earth off its axis, causes massive tectonic (earth surface form) distortion and finally triggered the release of pent up pressure in the core of the earth so that the earth expanded by about 25% allowing the water to drain off the continents

As an Engineer with training in Geology and research into the formation of rock like materials and their strength and erosion characteristics I evaluated these assertions and found them to be plausible, in my research I discovered that large blocks of ice of the size necessary to flood the Earth occur widely in the Kuiper Belt and I found evidence of such a large block of ice striking Mars and leaving a crater that could only be explained by an ice object

Taking the dimensions of that crater and applying them to earth I calculated that such an object would flood the earth to a depth of several kilometres

As I observed and researched further it became clearly apparent that the ONLY way the land forms we know today could be explained was through such an event

In this research I combined extensive geological knowledge which I already had with observations in the field and proved conclusively to my satisfaction that there had been a massive hydraulic and tectonic event

Taking this research further I established that about 90% of the Earth's surface is covered with rocks of sedimentary origin generally to depths of several kilometres, sometimes much more

The Gold Mines in South Africa have proven reserves to a depth of over five kilometres thrust up by a Granite Dome which extrapolates to a height of at least two kilometres above current ground level indicating a potential depth of water of at least seven kilometres, oil reserves in the Gulf of Mexico (which are in Sedimentary Rocks) exist at depths up to ten kilometres below sea level

There are the remains of approximately 20,000 volcanoes and the continents all fit together into one coherent jigsaw puzzle that fits together perfectly if one reduces the diameter of the earth by about 25%, etc

All of this is discussed in detail in the videos on the [Proof of Global Flood page](#) on this website

As an engineer it is absolutely clear to me that the massive Earth surface disruptions that are evidenced by the mountains and other land forms around the Earth could ONLY have been formed very rapidly through a massive hydraulic "flood" event in which massive waves swept around the planet eroding and depositing material while at the same time volcanoes, lava flows and granite domes up-welling from the core all dramatically impacted the horizontal sedimentary deposits

It is equally apparent that the separation of the continents could ONLY have taken place rapidly with a massive unstable force situation, gradual movement of the scale that is evident could NOT occur slowly over millions of years, it had to happen nearly instantaneously, a few years at most

This leaves the quandary of where the water went

The answer is simple, when the earth was formed it was relatively cool, however, the core of the earth is a nuclear reactor which keeps the core molten and contributes materially to keeping the earth warm, as this reactor grew in potency over the centuries before the catastrophe increasing pressure built up but, since the original earth's surface was uniform, it acted as a pressure vessel

When the comet struck and the disruption of the surface commenced the first evidence of this pent up pressure was the bursting forth of around 20,000 volcanoes, then granite domes forced their way to the surface and subsequently lava flows

However, as the crust continued to weaken and the effect of the Earth being knocked about 30 degrees off its vertical rotation AND into an elliptical orbit of the sun from a circular orbit this brought massive wrenching forces to bear on the Earth and under these extreme forces the crust cracked and started to split apart thereby enabling the pressure in the crust to be released and the continents to be forced very rapidly apart draining the water off the land extremely rapidly and causing dramatic erosive forms like the Grand Canyon to be formed in a very short space of time

The continents kept moving with considerable momentum until some of them met up again on the other side of the planet giving rise to massive upheavals resulting in the major mountain ranges, the Alps, the Andes (North and South America) and the Himalayas and associated mountain chains

Massive tears in the ocean floor, most notably the Mariana Trench also resulted

When the humans, Noah and his family, stepped out of the ship they found a world that was totally devastated with heavy cloud, volcanic debris in the air, etc -- it took many years for them to build a thriving community and, in the process to use the technology and technological knowledge they brought with them to build a new civilization but within a few hundred years of the flood impressive civilizations such as Egypt, etc started springing up

There is another element to this picture

Most parameters in the physical world follow an exponential characteristic, the decay of radioactivity ALSO follows such a characteristic

Because the core of the earth is a nuclear reactor and the molten core rocks are therefore highly radioactive and thus the volcanoes, granite domes and lava flows all brought highly radioactive material to the surface, this had two impacts:

1. The radioactive decay curve after this event was one of exponential decay and therefore ALL dating methods based on radioactive isotopes with assumed linear decay are completely false and should be discarded, the entire surface of the earth dates back to the time of this global catastrophe and there is therefore NO longer any basis to discard a hypothesis of the event occurring in recent history
2. The human beings and animals in the ship, the plant seeds in the waters and soil and the fish and other aquatic life in the waters were ALL subject to substantial doses of radioactivity, more than sufficient to trigger mutation at significant levels and so this explains how all human beings on the planet have evolved from the eight on the ship, how all the animals on the planet have evolved from the pairs on the ship, etc -- thus the core genera were on the ship, the wide diversity of species evolved AFTER the catastrophe

Thus, apart from the point of departure (Creation versus Random Self Invention) and the time line (thousands versus millions of years), the "Theory of Evolution" is entirely plausible without saying anything about Creation which is discussed elsewhere on this site

Taking the above into account we are left with the reality that there ARE historical accounts in verifiably very old documents that indicate that this catastrophe took place about 4,500 years ago and that all the ancient civilizations that are now in ruins came into existence within a relatively short space of time after the end of the catastrophe with superior technologies that came from the very advanced

technology that existed before the catastrophe, refer the book "Dead Men's Secrets" for more information

http://www.amazon.co.uk/DEAD-MENS-SECRETS-Tantalising-Hints/dp/1418425559/ref=sr_1_1?ie=UTF8&qid=1402258730&sr=8-1&keywords=dead+mens+secrets

The remains of the ship have been found together with the remains of a house and a grave and it turns out that Noah was about 18 feet (6 meters) tall confirming the assertion that human beings were of great stature and intellect when created

This is vital to understanding that we really ARE degrading overall and will continue to degrade over time

Notice also that the continents were all formed of material deposited under water and therefore super-saturated with the result that the Earth has been steadily drying out for 4,500 years as water drains out of the interstices of the rock, THIS is the primary explanation for "Global Warming" -- the Sahara Desert was once an inland sea as evidenced by ports and ships in the middle of it

Once one understands the above historical facts a lot of things that do NOT really add up fall into place and make belief in the Almighty Creator MUCH easier rather than belief in the "God of the Bible Punchers"

Please have a look at the [Videos](#) and give yourself space to think deeply and critically about what is summarized above and presented in detail in those videos and then reassess whether objections to the "God of the Bible Punchers" have gotten in the way of your intellect in accepting the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, see also the page on [Evolutionary Creation for more information](#)

Windows background evidences the Global Catastrophe

The following image, one of the standard backgrounds for Windows 7 gives dramatic evidence of the Global Catastrophe

We have been forced to remove this image, please Google "Grand Canyon images" to see numerous images that demonstrate the basic point

Notice:

1. Very substantial depth of horizontally bedded sedimentary rock, that is rock whose original sediments were laid down in water – this evidences that at one stage this part of the earth was covered with water to at least this depth – the presence of comparable sedimentary formations over 90% of the earth's surface give evidence that the entire planet was at one stage covered with very substantial depths of water
2. Hard rock – notice the unsupported arch and the sharp free-standing formations and cliffs – evidence that there was at one stage a very substantial depth of material ABOVE this level in order to apply the pressure that forced the water deposited sand and mud into these hard solid masses
3. Massive erosion as evidenced by the sharply eroded features throughout the image – evidencing a MASSIVE high-speed water drainage that scoured out huge amounts of material – indicative of the rapid drainage that resulted when the earth expanded and the waters drained off the

continents at a massive velocity scouring out huge quantities of material in a very short space of time

Please give this careful consideration and realize that there is NO way this formation could result from gradual processes over millions of years, they could ONLY result from a massive catastrophic event that is very difficult to visualize

Note that you do NOT need to believe there is Creator in order to recognize the evidence for an event, like the impact of an ice comet, that would give rise to these formations

What DOES require you to consider the possibility of there being a Creator is the fact that ONE man had the foresight to build a vessel substantial enough to survive this catastrophe which implies that he was forewarned and guided in the design of a ship for circumstances that had never been experienced previously

----ooOoo-----

58. Evolutionary Creation is the ONLY practical explanation of what exists today

In understanding the question of Creation versus Evolution it is VITAL to be aware of [the Global Catastrophe \(aka Flood\)](#) described on the previous page

This event totally destroyed the entire surface of the earth and created a totally new surface made up of mostly sedimentary and metamorphosed sedimentary rocks interspersed with about 20,000 volcanoes, lava flows, granite domes and other volcanic upwellings from the core of the earth, also associated with the massive tectonic upheaval that followed the impact of the ice comet that flooded the earth, knocked it off its vertical axis and knocked it out of its circular orbit around the sun

Accordingly there are very few archaeological artefacts that predate this catastrophe and the vast majority of archaeology and all geology and geography date from the catastrophe

Added to this because of the upwellings from the radioactive core of the earth associated with the massive landform upheaval associated with the comet strike ALL forms of dating based on levels of radioactivity are fatally flawed

This high level of radioactivity immediately after the catastrophe also led to high levels of mutation in the plants and animals that survived, including humans

In addition, the change in diameter of the earth and therefore reduced gravity and other factors led to progressive deterioration of the plants and animals and particularly mankind, following the catastrophe

There is substantial evidence that this event took place about 4,500 years ago, 2345 BC to be exact, and that the major civilizations such as Egypt, the Indus Valley, etc all sprang up rapidly as the earth was repopulated

The archaeological evidence that DOES exist points clearly to a very advanced civilization with very advanced technology prior to the catastrophe as evidenced by the limited artefacts that have been

found from the pre-flood period -- the book ["Dead Men's Secrets"](#) presents a very useful catalogue of these findings

The remains of the dwelling of those who survived the flood together with an associated grave indicate that the survivors were of the order of 18 feet (6 meters) tall and were literally giants who possessed very advanced technical knowledge

Please see the [videos on the Flood](#) page of this website for a series of videos that provide a comprehensive discussion of all the above

There is also evidence of a major global atomic war around 500 years after the flood event with a number of remains of cities with high levels of radioactivity at various points in the world such that so-called pre-historic ape men are, in fact, humans who mutated following exposure to extremely high levels of radioactivity following this war

The evidence of a global catastrophe is all around us IF one is prepared to suspend disbelief and look openly and critically at the world around us

Once one recognizes that there HAS been a global hydraulic and tectonic catastrophe and that the land forms around the world could ONLY have come into existence through such a dramatic event happening in a short space of time then one is better placed to consider the debate with regard to evolution versus creation

Firstly, once one recognizes the short time frame coupled to the high levels of radioactivity during and after the hydraulic and tectonic catastrophe it becomes entirely possible to visualize the rapid evolutionary divergence of species in a way that is entirely consistent with the observations of Darwin and others, with the exception that it becomes apparent that these evolutionary forms developed over thousands of years rather than the millions of years previously speculated

This same mechanism easily explains all the diverse people forms on the earth today, except that the evolution has NOT been in a positive, improvement direction but in a "devolutionary", that is deteriorating way -- barring a recovery in recent centuries -- see the page on ["Reformation masks degradation"](#)

Thus the people of Africa have degraded at a much faster rate than the people of Europe and Asia -- there are spiritual explanations for this that are discussed [elsewhere on this site](#)

If one considers the available information further it is apparent that, whether what exists today came into existence through a process of random selection or a carefully managed creative process, all that exists today in terms of the Universe, our Solar System, our planet Earth and all the plants and animals on the planet have to all come into existence over a considerable period where "millions of years" is entirely plausible

It is also apparent that from a straight forward mechanical developmentally perspective the Universe and the Solar system had to come into position in a manner that allowed them to stabilise in the manner that now exists with our Solar System -- the most basic consideration of physics evidences that this had to take place at manageable speeds and therefore it has taken a very considerable amount of time for all the stars, galaxies, etc that we can observe to reach their present positions and stabilize at some level

That this may have taken place as the consequence of some initial explosive "big bang" event is entirely plausible and cannot be ignored

Any thesis which says "the bible says this was all formed in seven periods of 24 hours" is entirely specious and denies the most elementary laws of physics and common sense

Which is more the case when it is realized that the word translated "day" in the bible relative to creation refers in fact to an indeterminate period of time

Notwithstanding the above one is faced with a range of frequently near hysterical and irrational rhetoric which claims the bible translated into the language of the person making the claims, as the definitive and all-knowing authority on the matter

Please refer to the page on [the Bible](#) to see what the Almighty has to say about the bible as a defining authority -- once one is aware of this then it is possible to remove the bible from the debate as a defining authority and limit it to being a collection of provably very old writings that point to some historical developments and understandings within the limitations of the sources of information available to the people who wrote them

In this regard it is important to note that the writings in the bible have all at some stage in history been reduced to fragments of parchments and other documents that have survived various catastrophic human events -- there is NO body of intact documentation that has been meticulously preserved and added to generation by generation, accordingly the bible should be regarded as a very old history book of limited accuracy, NO more

Thus we find ourselves with a reality which indicates:

1. There was some form of initial event "big bang" that resulted in the formation of the planets
2. One of these planets was Earth and on this planet conditions for life developed progressively until very simple life forms were able to exist
3. As the climate and environment stabilised and developed more advanced plant and animal life was able to survive until the diversity that is apparent today in the main genera stabilized -- the development of these genera took place on an evolutionary basis with increasingly more complex plant and life forms developing
4. These core genera survived a global catastrophic event which resulted in the survivors being exposed to significant radioactivity which triggered accelerated evolutionary change to give us the huge diversity that exists on the planet today

Barring the errors in radio-carbon and other radioactivity based dating methods all that exists today is accurately described by the full body of scientific knowledge and it is extreme foolishness to champion some bible based hypothesis that is contrary to this

This then brings us to the core challenge: was there some highly intelligent being who architected and engineered the above progression or did it all happen as a result of random evolutionary selection processes in which simple forms progressively and of their own creative volition developed into more complex forms

There are a number of factors that mitigate in favour of a Creator

1. As an engineer it is my entire life experience that complex things that work require very skilled engineering input to make them work, see also the page on [Engineered Creation](#) -- accordingly it is my contention that there HAS to have been considerable very sophisticated external architectural and engineering input to create the Universe in its present form, to create our Solar System, to create planet Earth, to create all the diverse plant and animal forms that populate the earth -- that this took place on a progressive learning, experimentation basis (i.e. evolutionary basis) is, to me, self evident
2. Given that a huge diversity of plants and animals reproduce sexually which requires a male and female with exactly compatible psychology, physiology, genetics, etc in order to fuse a male gamete (e.g. sperm) with a female gamete (e.g. ovum) to combine their DNA and form a new offspring that is an exact merge of the parent beings and then for that small organism to develop progressively into a full blown adult that is exactly like its parents with attributes that are an exact fusion of the attributes of the parents I contend as an engineer that there HAS to have been an external design agency involved for this to work -- sexual reproduction ONLY works when it works and UNTIL it works there is NO sustainability AND such complex interoperability CANNOT happen randomly on on a self creative basis because it CANNOT exist until the sexual reproductive machinery is working exactly -- see also the page on [Sex Proves Creation](#)

There are many other arguments that can be adopted but I hold that these two on their own adequately prove my case

By extension, if you wanted a dog kennel in your back yard would your purchase some wood and some tools and leave them in the yard to assemble themselves or would you carefully measure, cut, fasten, etc the materials to create the required dog kennel? -- I contend that were you to leave the items in the back yard they would NEVER self assemble themselves, even over millions of years but, on the contrary, depending in the climate they would eventually rot and rust until in tens or hundreds or thousands of years there would not be much left

The debate with regard to Creation versus Evolution therefore reduces to the following:

1. There is NO basis for debate relative to the clear evidence for a systematic and EVOLUTIONARY progression of development from very basic forms to the complexity of forms that exist today
2. The ONLY question is whether these developments took place on a random basis with NO intellectual architectural and engineering oversight or NOT
3. Fundamental life experience evidences that complex systems require external engineering input and sexual reproduction evidences the same

I therefore submit for your consideration that it is absolutely necessary for there to have been an external engineering ("creative") being active in this process and therefore we are left with the question of where and how that being originated

This may seem like a difficult question but, in fact, it is no more difficult a question to answer than the conundrum that faces those who do NOT believe there is a Creator which is "where did all this stuff come from?"

The fact is we are here

The fact is that we CANNOT explain how we got here based on any form of human understanding

We therefore face the choice of believing that all this stuff just happened from some place we cannot explain

OR that all this stuff was created by an engineering genius, a Creator who somehow made all this stuff come into existence and guided its progressive, that is evolutionary, development to obtain what exists today

On balance it seems to me that to just believe this stuff all happened, in flagrant disregard for the most fundamental tenets of engineering requires much MORE faith than to believe there IS Creator but we do NOT know where He comes from

Either way we have a religion -- the one is a religion that believes in a Creator who carries out creative miracles and another religion that believes that inanimate objects in the form of chunks of rock flying around in space can come into existence of their own volition, assemble themselves into planets and suns of their own volition, organize themselves into solar systems, galaxies, etc of their own volition, generate an ideal climate for life and generate living organisms which, still of their own volition, progressively self create themselves into more and more complex beings until we get to human beings -- I say again, this requires MORE faith than to believe in a Creator

My bottom line?

I KNOW there is a Creator because I have had innumerable experiences with Him, I have heard Him speak audibly, I have had things happen in response to prayer that could NOT have come about any other way and He converses with me constantly and I totally KNOW that I know that I know that He is real and exists

AND my engineering training and training in biology tell me He HAS to exist

He has told me that His TRUE name is "Yah the Eternally Self-Existing" see the page on ["Creators Name Yah the Eternally-Self-Existing"](#)

If you are now convinced that He exists I encourage you to turn to Him and pray along the lines of "Father, I now realize that you exist, please forgive my unbelief and teach me how to have a deep personal relationship with you" -- in this context please see the page on ["The Creator Desires Friends"](#) as well as the page on ["Why Believe"](#) in order to understand where you go with this decision -- there is much on this website that will answer your questions and provide you with guidance in drawing closer to Him

Above all do NOT rely on human beings to lead you closer to Him, turn to Him, get on your knees, cry out to Him, worship Him, talk to Him -- He WILL guide you IF you choose to let Him do so

-----ooOoo-----

59. Sex

Without sex there is NO human race -- sexual reproduction is fundamental to the propagation of humans and is therefore the single most important physical dimension of human existence

Sexual intercourse has, however, a much deeper spiritual significance, when a man reaches sexual climax he not only ejaculates semen, he ejaculates part of his spirit and this will attach to whoever or whatever the ejaculation is directed at, be it in or on a woman, a man or an animal. When a woman climaxes a similar spiritual ejaculation takes place. This bond, called the "one flesh bond" was created by Yah (the Creator) so that a spiritual family unit of a man and one or more women could form a deep and tight bond that would hold them together no matter what and would give the family unit considerable spiritual power -- two people with a strong one flesh bond will start to think alike and know one another's thoughts, etc

This bond is also given to us so that we may understand the spiritual bond that is supposed to exist between a human being and their Creator, Yah the eternally self-existing {also incorrectly known as God and The LORD} -- it is NOT possible to fully understand the relationship between Yah and a believer without also understanding the spiritual dimension of human sexual congress

In both areas this understanding has been almost entirely lost amongst those who believe, but this knowledge has, at some level, been retained amongst those who are most committed to serving Satan where widespread fornication gives rise to a vast network of one-flesh bonds that spans the globe and ties all Satanists, Witches, Warlocks, Wizards and other agents of Satan together in a significantly powerful manner that expands to include ALL humans on the planet with uncontrolled one-flesh bonds

The overall lack of understanding results in virtually all believers being sexually joined to other human beings who may or may not be believers who are, in turn, joined to other humans, who are joined to other humans, ad-infinitum such that any human being who is joined to another human being who is NOT part of a closed family unit is, in fact, one with every other human on the planet, including all the agents of Satan mentioned above. The only exception to this is those other believers who are in closely controlled closed family units

This network of one-flesh bonds gives the forces of darkness, the Satanic realm, significant spiritual power on earth and dramatically weakens the body of believers

There are specific prayers that can be prayed by a believer to cut off sexual ties that have been unwisely formed BUT these prayers are governed by strict spiritual laws, see the [article on "The Virgins Covenant"](#) for more information

In addition to these spiritual principles sex is, in and of itself, as a pleasurable act that is enjoyed by most human beings, an extremely powerful gift from Yah

It was given to us so that we could draw close to one another WITHIN a covenant relationship {marriage} and build strong ties spiritually and emotionally as well as giving great pleasure

Not only does sexual intercourse give rise to one flesh bonds it ALSO gives rise to intense soul (emotional) ties AND intense love -- sexual intercourse is NOT called "making love" for nothing, a man and woman or man and man or woman and woman who "make love" sensitively and considerately WILL create a bond of love and soul ties. Even in abusive relationships these spiritual forces are created at some level

Sexual intercourse also gives rise to "transfer of spirits", the demons on either partner are replicated onto the other partner so those who have numerous sexual partners become massively demonized in time

Sexual relationships also give rise to soul ties, friendship and similar ties

Beyond the above, sex is also intended to be a highly pleasurable act, WITHIN the confines of a close covenant relationship

The huge problem today is that many / most who are at some level religious have a very distorted view of sex and those who do NOT have a deep relationship with the Almighty Creator use sex freely with whomever they like resulting in the massive global spiritual network referred to above

One of the key faults with regard to sex amongst believing people is a belief that the act, itself, is in some way dirty and defiled and that this explains the "biblical" commandments with regard to sex -- nothing could be further from the truth -- Yah created ALL forms of sexual pleasure WITHIN a close covenant family unit of one man and one or more women, to be pure, set-apart and entirely pleasurable -- Yah WANTS us to enjoy sex -- the proscription is on WHO we have sex with NOT how we have sex with those who are permitted

This section of the website seeks to explain in some detail some key aspects of sex viewed from the perspective of the Creator

59.1 The Spiritual Nature of Sex

Sexual intercourse is, first and foremost, a spiritual act

When a man or woman climaxes and experiences an orgasm they eject a portion of their spirit which bonds with whatever other person or entity they are engaging in the sexual act with

When a man discharges part of his spirit into the vagina of a woman a formal covenant comes into existence

If the woman is a virgin or a widow or a truly divorced woman who has NO other one-flesh bond then this sexual connection establishes a covenant bond between the man and woman which we are accustomed to refer to as "marriage", in Yah's terms the man and woman enter into a covenant or contract -- see the article on ["The Virgins Covenant"](#)

If the woman is NOT one of the three categories above then the act is adultery -- sexual intercourse with a woman who is joined to another man

Repeated joining to women who are already joined to other men is fornication

Note that Yah says that adultery -- sexual intercourse of a man with a woman who is already joined to another man is NO different spiritually to the two men having sex directly

If the man ejaculates his spirit into the mouth, anus or vulva (external sexual organ) of the woman a betrothal covenant is established, that is a commitment to join in full covenant through vaginal intercourse -- if the woman is NOT free to covenant then this, too, is adultery

Once one understands the principles that apply to this one will realize that a legal or church or other human prescribed "marriage" is ONLY valid and relevant if the woman falls into one of the three categories above -- virgin, widow, truly divorced. Outside of these parameters the "marriage" is a license to fornicate and the person officiating AND the people entering into the contract will be

severely judged as accessories to the adultery and, if they are believers, burn in the place of correction (hell) for some period of time commensurate with the extent of their sin

Sexual love making also results in the creation of a love bond between the parties concerned

The desire and need for sex is an intense spiritual force that is programmed in men and women in order to enable us to build strong bonds and strong spiritual houses

See other pages in this section for further discussion of this topic

59.1.1 Yah Created Sex and it was good

Yah the eternally self-existing, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, frequently mistakenly called "God" or "The LORD" created sexual love making to be extremely enjoyable and fulfilling

Over the millennia Satan and the forces of darkness have succeeded in deceiving many believing people into teaching that sex is unclean, or only for procreation (giving birth to children), etc -- the result is that most people regard a relationship with the Creator as being associated with onerous and restrictive laws with regard to sex and, for this reason, they turn their back on the Creator

This is NOT the case, Yah intended us to enjoy sexual lovemaking but within the confines of approved relationships

This approved relationship includes a man with a number of women with certain restrictions on the relationships that are prohibited -- thus a man may NOT become one with his daughter or sister or a woman with her son or brother, etc

Within the covenant sexual relationship there are NO prohibitions with regard to the form that sexual love making may take other than that the one party should NOT force the other to do things that are painful or that they object to for whatever reasons and, on the other hand, they should NOT withhold anything that is legally permissible

It is clearly possible for a man and woman to agree to exclude certain forms of permitted sexual activity but it must also be recognized that at a pragmatic level the more one party denies the other the more likely they will be tempted to look elsewhere in time

On the other hand, Satan and his cohorts have allowed those who are in sin and serving Satan to enjoy sex in its full diversity so that the boundaries with regard to permissible people have been almost completely lost while people engage in wholesale fornication with the eternal consequences that this has

59.1.2 The Virgins Covenant

Fundamental to understanding sex is to understand the virgins covenant, the covenant that comes into place when a man and woman join themselves for the first time and the woman is a true virgin with an intact hymen that is ruptured with the shedding of blood -- this is discussed in detail in the article on "The Virgin's Covenant" -- see below

2013.10.03 - The Virgin's Covenant

59.1.3 Sex is a Covenant Act

When a man breaks the hymen of a virgin with the shedding of blood an eternal blood covenant comes into existence that can only be dissolved under very specific circumstances

When a man ejaculates in the vagina of a woman who is a virgin, true widow or truly divorced the ejaculation of his spirit constitutes a covenant act and initiates a covenant -- refer the article on ["The Virgin's Covenant"](#)

In any other situation, other than with an existing covenant partner, such intercourse is adultery

When a man ejaculates in the vulva (external female sexual organ), mouth or anus of a woman a betrothal level covenant is initiated

Note that such a covenant is also created when a woman agrees to marry a man as an active verbal and / or written agreement or when a woman falls deeply "in love" with a man and at some deep level attaches her spirit to that man

In all the above cases intercourse of the woman with another man constitutes adultery

From the above we see that sexual intercourse is, fundamentally, a spiritual act

2011.01.16 - What is this thing we call "marriage"? -- A sexual life covenant between a man and a woman

59.1.4 The One-Flesh Bond

The one-flesh bond is a spirit to spirit connection that comes into existence at various levels ranging from ejaculation of the man in the vagina of the woman, or in the vulva, mouth or anus of the woman, or when staring intently (lusting) at a woman in a video, magazine or pornographic website

Similar one flesh bonds are formed when a woman climaxes in corresponding situations although in those cases a covenant is NOT formed

The world is full of adulterous one-flesh bonds which need to be resolved IF you are a believer who fears judgment -- see the article on ["The Virgin's Covenant"](#)

2011.04.08 - The one flesh bond

59.1.5 Making Love

We use the term "making love" to refer to sexual intercourse, unaware that tender sexual intercourse results in a spiritual force called "love" being formed

This love cannot be summarily wished away, it exists whether one recognizes it or not, the more sexual partners one has the more people you will love and as with the one flesh bond, if those people are no longer with you the more inner turmoil that will result unless the appropriate prayers are prayed

Fundamentally love endures for ever unless murdered and so, if one has had multiple sexual partners you will always love them, the only thing you can do to minimize the memories and feelings is to ask Yah to help you close up the chambers in your heart which contain the love for each of the partners you are no longer in contact with

59.1.6 Transfer of Demons

During sexual intercourse the demons on the one party are replicated onto the other party and vice versa

These demons will remain in place UNLESS specific prayers of deliverance are prayed to remove them

59.1.7 Soul Ties

The nature of sexual congress is that generally some level of relationship comes into existence BEFORE, during and after intercourse, this may take the form of husband -- wife type of relationships or of lovers or of customers in the case of prostitution but, whatever the relationship, this will also result in spiritual ties which must be cut off after divorce or forced separation

Yah can be asked to cut off soul ties

59.1.8 Betrothal

Betrothal is a contract of intention to marry / enter into life time covenant

Betrothal can take place through a formal statement of intent to marry / covenant -- may or may not be in writing

OR when a woman falls in love with an eligible man at a level that a betrothal level spiritual connection occurs between them

OR when a man ejaculates in the vulva (external female sexual organ) or mouth or anus resulting in a betrothal one flesh bond

No matter how it happens betrothal is a spiritual state which is intended to be permanent and which must be cut off if the betrothal is terminated

59.1.9 Role of Man

The fundamental role of man in a sexual relationship is to focus on the Almighty and seek to draw close to Him

The primary responsibility for initiating sexual love making and for making it pleasurable rests with the woman

Within this framework the man has a responsibility to be responsive, considerate, to show initiative and do all that he can to make the sexual experience as fulfilling as possible for both of them

Fundamentally the role of man is to care for and protect his woman / women

59.1.10 Role of Woman

Sexual love making is fundamentally the responsibility of the woman

She is responsible for initiating love making, for making sure that she arouses and gives pleasure to her man, etc

Modern life has made it the responsibility of the man to initiate and lead sexual love making but this was NOT the original intention

We can deduce this from the fact that the relationship between Yah and humans is mirrored in the relationship between a man and his woman / women and in this relationship it is always the responsibility of humans to seek to worship Yah NOT the other way round

Failure of many women to understand the above principle and failure of many religious groupings to teach it is a major factor in the breakdown of unions {marriages} -- man meets woman who is more forward sexually and, because his woman does NOT meet his needs, he goes with the new woman

59.1.11 Monogamy and sexual lovemaking

The existence of the hymen as the seal of virginity in women and the fact that this seal can only be broken once and that Yah sets high store by the Covenant that results from the giving and receiving of the blood of virginity evidences that Yah intended women to covenant only once

The fact that men do NOT have a corresponding seal of virginity and that it is physically possible for a man to take the virginity of more than one woman clearly evidences that it was ALWAYS Yah's plan for one man to covenant with more than one woman

Teachings that monogamy is "Yah's perfect plan" are entirely false

The fact that Satan has misled human beings to such an extent that most Christian / Western women cannot cope with sharing their man is a conflicting and harsh reality

The fact is that a large number of men have the sexual drive and sexual stamina to covenant with more than one woman

If a woman locks such a man into a monogamous covenant he is going to find it extremely difficult to be "faithful" and she needs to understand that she has an extremely onerous obligation to meet ALL his sexual needs both in terms of diversity as well as frequency

Few women recognize this, fewer still will accept it and yet we live constantly with evidence that men are NOT coping, much to Satan's satisfaction

In order for monogamy to work there must be a solid covenant entered into BEFORE first intercourse AND the woman and man must work collaboratively to make it possible for him to honor the covenant

A situation in which the woman makes little or no effort to satisfy her man sexually and then expects him to be "faithful" is extremely unjust and is likely to lead to failure

Prostitution, pornography, serial monogamy (marry - divorce, marry - divorce, etc) are ALL practical manifestations that monogamy does NOT work for the majority of people

Intense insecurity and fear of being dumped is one of the consequences of monogamy for Western / Christian women

See also the other [section on Monogamy](#)

59.1.12 The Bed is Undefined

It is written that "the marriage bed is undefiled" -- fundamentally what this means is that there is NO sexual act between a man and his woman or women that is prohibited

This is NOT to say that violence or abuse is acceptable, it is NOT

It is to say that any form of sexual congress that is possible within the closed relationship is entirely permissible, this relates to items like oral sex, anal sex, sex between the women in a closed unit with more than one woman, etc

Sex during menstruation IS prohibited because the blood of menstruation is dead and therefore defiled

59.1.13 The Joy of Sex

One of the Satanic realm's most effective devices has been to get many believers to believe that sex is NOT intended to be enjoyed and uninhibited

As an extension of this many religious people do NOT know what sexual techniques, positions, etc are available and therefore they limit themselves to a narrow repertoire and, over time become bored and therefore susceptible to "affairs" with others who are more sexually liberal

The answer is to read manuals and books on sexual technique while bypassing those passages that relate to forbidden sexual relationships and practices

The book "The Joy of Sex" by Alex Comfort, available on Amazon at <http://www.amazon.co.uk/The-Joy-Sex-Alex-Comfort/dp/1845335864> is a useful catalogue of sexual technique although it contains passages that should be skipped

There are many other books available, exercise discretion in what you read and what you do with what you read and pray for discernment to know what to skip

Key to a pleasing sex life is to do away with inhibitions, treat each other with respect, men particularly treat women tenderly and with care, women particularly to desire their men and seek to please their men, etc

59.2 Sex -- Permitted and Prohibited

There is widespread misunderstanding of what is permitted and what is prohibited sexually

As discussed on other pages in this section Yah's sexual prohibitions relate to the categories of people who are prohibited NOT to the forms of sexual act

Sex is permitted between a man and woman or women who are in a closed covenant relationship, it is also permitted between the women in such a closed relationship

Sex is also permitted between a man and a woman who is a virgin, either fundamentally never had sexual intercourse, or a true widow (the only man or men she has had sex with are dead) or a truly divorced woman -- divorced for grounds approved in Heaven, divorce granted by the Court of Heaven AND the necessary prayers prayed to clean up -- [see "The Virgin's Covenant"](#)

Sex is forbidden between a man OR a woman and an animal

Sex is forbidden between two men because this results in a spiritual short-circuit across blood-lines -- this is adultery -- Yah says that a man having sex with a woman who is already one-flesh with another man is no different in spiritual terms to the two men having sex with one another

Sex is forbidden between a man and ANY woman who is already one-flesh with another man -- where the other one-flesh bond is adulterous there are specific prayers that can be prayed

Sex of a man with his daughter or a woman with her son are forbidden as is sex with mother or father

There are other forbidden relationships that have been prohibited by Yah as a consequence of the degeneration of mankind and the resulting genetic aberrations that can occur

Thus sex of a man with his sister is forbidden

Sex between first cousins is forbidden and so is sex with uncles or aunts forbidden

All of these relate to blood relationships NOT legal relationships

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

59.2.1 "Sex Before Marriage"

There is NO such thing as sex before marriage in the sense that Yah would recognize the term Sexual intercourse with a virgin with the shedding of blood establishes a covenant -- see article on ["The Virgin's Covenant"](#)

The one flesh bond with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman establishes a covenant, also at FIRST sexual intercourse

Thus, once a man and woman have had sex and the woman was free to "marry" then they are married in the site of the Almighty Creator

What happens after that in a church or registry office or where ever is a total farce, particularly if the woman was NOT free to covenant

The official ceremony then simply commits the man and woman into adultery and binds the officiating person into their sin as condoning it so that all three face judgment if they are believers with a resultant term in [the place of correction \(Hell\)](#)

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

59.2.2 One Night Stands

Once a woman loses here virginity there is a covenant for LIFE, except if Yah grants release after very specific terms have been satisfied and specific prayers prayed, see ["The Virgin's Covenant"](#)

Once a man ejaculates in or on a woman he forms a one-flesh bond with her that will endure till one of them dies OR it is cut off with appropriate prayers

If a woman climaxes on a man a one-flesh bond is formed

Thus there is NO such thing in spiritual terms as a "one night stand"

Yes, there can be a one off sexual encounter but the resulting spiritual ties are enduring

59.2.3 Men with Men

A lot of religious people are violently opposed to sex between men, much more so than opposing loose sexual relations between men and women

Fact is that Yah says there is NO difference, sex of a man with another man is adultery, simple spiritual law -- associated with a period in the lake of Fire and Brimstone for believers

Sex of a man with a woman who is already one with another man is the same as sex with that other man, the spiritual union that results is basically the same -- in both cases we are dealing with adultery

For those who think that the reason He forbids sexual intercourse between men is because anal intercourse is "dirty" - Yah says "not so", a man having sex with a woman who is one with another man is just as much an abomination to Him (Yah) such that the second man might just as well be having anal sex with the first man or with ALL the men who have had sex with that woman

59.2.4 Women with Women

It is common practice today to lump "lesbianism" with "homosexuality"

This is in fact inaccurate

Yah has NO objection to women having sex with other women, provided it takes place within a close covenant relationship and does NOT occur on a loose basis

Yah also has NO objection to two or more women living together in a close sexual relationship

He does NOT particularly like situations in which one woman plays the "butch" role but considers this more tolerable than for women to go out and fornicate with multiple male partners

In the context of believing women, there are seven times more women than men in the body of true believers and Yah would MUCH rather have two believing women live together in a closed sexual relationship than have them join themselves to unbelievers or, worse still, satisfy their sexual needs through casual sexual encounters thereby joining His spirit to the world system

59.2.5 Anal Sex

Yah states that when he designed us it was NOT his intention for us to engage in anal sexual stimulation or penetration of the female or male

However, since the bed is undefiled, there is NO prohibition from His side other than that anal intercourse should be given voluntarily and hygienically

It is also so that many women find anal stimulation and anal penetration pleasing and some experience extremely intense orgasms through anal penetration -- there is NO prohibition on this

In the case of men, the prohibition is NOT on anal stimulation it is on men joining to men

Thus, if a woman chooses to stimulate her man anally by stimulating the prostate that is entirely up to the couple concerned

59.2.6 Oral Sex

There are NO prohibitions on oral sex within a close relationship of a man and one or more women whether this is oral sex on the man by the woman, the woman by the man or woman on woman if there is more than one woman in the closed relationship

59.2.7 Masturbation

Masturbation is not an ideal way of releasing sexual tension but is entirely permissible within a closed covenant partnership

It is a far more preferable way of releasing sexual tension than engaging in casual intercourse outside of the partnership

The challenge with masturbation relates to what the person doing it looks at and thinks about while masturbating

The preferable solution is that the person masturbating focusses entirely on his or her partner

In practice this seldom happens and people make use of fantasy or pornography -- by focussing intently on a person in a photograph or video or in a fantasy image at the moment of climax a weak one-flesh bond is formed which will grow stronger the more frequently the person masturbates looking at the same image or fantasising about the same person

The problem with regard to masturbation in the context of a monogamous relationship is that it may be that masturbation is the only way that a highly sexed individual can release sexual tension and avoid breaking covenant -- thus masturbation, while undesirable, remains a necessary and viable means of releasing tension if one partner in a relationship is unable or unwilling to meet all the needs of the other partner

In such circumstances it is preferable for the partner who does NOT have the need to assist the partner who DOES have the need

2010.12.01 - What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography?

59.2.8 Pornography

It is so that many men in particular are not able to obtain full sexual release with one woman even if they are sincere believers and are totally committed to their covenant

Yah created us such that men were built from the start with the sexual capacity to satisfy several women and this drive remains even though Satan has tricked women into believing that monogamy is the ideal and that they should NOT have to share

Pornography and masturbation are therefore often the only methods available to a man who is doing his best to remain faithful

They are NOT ideal and carry serious spiritual penalties and drawbacks BUT they be the only way an individual can release the tension without going with another partner and breaking covenant

If a person uses pornography there are boundaries, pornography or erotic literature that depicts forbidden sex such as more than one man with one woman, men with men, humans with animals, etc

are totally OUT and bring with them intense demonic infestation -- if you find that you must use pornography then be VERY selective about what you use and ask Father to guide you

The fact that I suggest that you ask Father to guide you may shock you, but the fact is that IF you are making every possible effort to comply with the terms of your covenant and need sexual release Father will extend mercy and offer guidance IF you are sincere

Note that this situation can occur for the woman as well in which case pornography is a possible outlet in that case as well

A lower impact mechanism is erotic literature but in this case as well the problem is that much of erotic literature and pornography relates to forbidden relationships, etc

Note also that persistent use of pornography can make forbidden relationships more attractive and, in some cases, can tip a person over the edge

The higher the level of anointing the easier it becomes to suppress these desires but it MUST be recognized that this is a response to a social setting that only allows a one man -- one woman situation so it should be recognized that it will take significant willpower and prayer to break this -- if a man has two or more women by mutual consent, then it becomes very difficult to make a case for using pornography at all

2010.12.01 - What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography?

59.2.9 Fantasy

Fantasy, focussing on one or more specific individuals has broadly the same drawbacks as [pornography](#)

Ideally one wants to bring all of these into subjection to the Spirit of Yah

In practice this requires a high and sustained level of anointing

59.2.10 Sexual Thoughts

Some people battle with sexual thoughts, some do not

Where someone has a high sex drive and has come to know Yah they may have experienced a mighty deliverance and been set free but they may also find that their sex drive remains in place in which case they may battle with sexual thoughts

This is a matter of giving those thoughts over to Yah and asking Him for help in shutting them away and ceasing to use them -- again this requires cooperation from their life partner -- see comments on Masturbation, pornography and fantasy

59.2.11 Voyeurism

The practice of being sexually aroused by watching other people have sex -- inherent in pornography

Not desirable, need to ask Yah to help you break this over time

59.2.12 Spiritual Separation of Man and Woman

Divorce, the full separation of a man and woman who have been in covenant is also discussed on the ["Virgin's Covenant"](#) page

Divorce WILL be granted by Yah IF there is full blown breach of covenant terms AND repeated failure to comply after repeated requests

Divorce is granted on a breach of covenant basis -- what was agreed before consummating the covenant will determine whether Yah will grant divorce or not

If you just had sex without ANY prior formal agreement then Yah's default terms apply together with any implicit terms, for example if at the time of consummation the man was having sex with other women and the woman knew about it then she has NO basis for divorce if he continues to have sex with other women

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

59.2.13 Coping with Sexual Need

The information on the various pages in this section leave us with a major dilemma

1. Most men are by nature polygynous (more than one woman)
2. Most women today are psychologically unable to share their man
3. Most people have very weak sexual covenants which make it difficult to maintain the covenant
4. Many men and women are very unskilled when it comes to love making
5. As a consequence a substantial number of men and many women are NOT satisfied sexually at a level that leads most of them into clandestine "extra marital affairs" or divorce or pornography or prostitution or ...

How to cope?

The church answer is to "take it to God and he will heal you" -- problem is that Yah is UNABLE to heal people because they are NOT sick

He CAN attempt to help you to comply with the terms of your covenant but since He did NOT appoint monogamy there are limits here on what he can do

So, at the end of the day one is largely left to figure this out oneself

The problem with "God will heal you" is that the vast majority do NOT get this "healing" and continue to battle until they reach a point where they give up on this "God" who cannot heal and walk away to serve Satan in fornication

Once you recognize that your need for more than one sexual partner is NOT wrong -- as a man you are entitled to have more than one woman according to Yah's design and, as a woman, you are entitled to have sexual relationships with other women within the partnership -- you are faced with a practical choice

1. Are you willing to exercise iron self restraint to comply with a monogamous or restricted covenant -- frequently does NOT work

2. OR are you and your partner willing to relax the terms of the covenant to bring in another woman, even if this is done in a low profile, live at another addresses level
3. OR you find some other release
4. You pray to Father Yah to reduce your sexual drive to the level that will match that of your partner

In the second last case there are a number of levels of release available, NONE are desirable and in an ideal world Yah would actively discourage ALL of them but, in the present world, compromise may be required -- these relate to pornography and related measures subject to a cast iron restraint of NO physical contact with other people and therefore NO full out one-flesh bonds

Note that however one attempts to deal with this situation it is sub-optimal and fraught with difficulty, which is exactly the way the Satanic realm intend it to be

If you are a woman and your man is battling to cope, you have the option of relaxing the constraint on only one woman and you need to understand that IF your man falls into sin of whatever nature because of your adamant refusal or lack of capability to fully meet his sexual needs AND your refusal to allow him to take another wife, the price for his sin will be on YOUR head even if you find the idea of sharing intensely scary and offensive

Attacking your man because he turns to pornography in his attempts to be faithful to you is entirely unjust and will NOT please Father

If you are a woman who is battling to cope sexually the answer is to bring a second woman into the relationship -- as offensive as your upbringing may make this to you -- it IS acceptable in the sight of Yah

-----ooOoo-----

60. The Virgin's Covenant is CRITICAL to understand sex, marriage, adultery and divorce

One of the most difficult to explain human organs is the hymen, the membrane that partially seals the entrance to the vagina of a girl or young woman whose vagina has never been penetrated

It appears to serve NO useful purpose

In the day to day existence of someone who does NOT believe in the Creator and does NOT seek to live life according to His commandments this membrane certainly serves no useful purpose

However, once one understands its REAL purpose it becomes apparent that the hymen is a critically important organ in the plans of the Creator for men and women

The hymen evidences that the woman has never engaged in sexual intercourse and it is therefore safe for a man to join himself to her

If she has already joined herself to another man and she now joins herself to a further man both she and the new man are committing adultery and, IF they are believers, they will both face a period in the [place of correction known as Hell](#) after they die

This is unless she is divorced in the Court of Heaven

When a man penetrates a virgin for the first-time blood is shed and ushers in a life time blood covenant in terms of which he accepts responsibility for the wellbeing of the woman for life and she accepts that she is one with the man for life

Virginity is an extremely important gift from the Creator and must be given wisely if one is truly committed to serving Him

There are prayers that can be prayed and measures that can be taken in certain cases where virginity has been given or taken unwisely

See the detailed article below for more information

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

2013.10.03 - The Virgin's Covenant

2012.08.07 - Cleave is NOT adhere

2012.06.09 - The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman in sexual union {husband and wife in marriage}

2012.08.05 - Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

2011.04.08 - The one flesh bond

2011.01.16 - What is this thing we call "marriage"? -- A sexual life covenant between a man and a woman

----==ooOoo==----

61. Men & Women

This section discusses diverse factors relating to men and to women and how Yah intended that they interact with one another

In this discussion it is vital to understand that Yah created men and women to operate together as a harmonious closed spiritual system of great power

He did NOT intend there to be strife and competition between men and women

He certainly did NOT intend for women to be second rate citizens or to be abused or raped or treated badly in any way

He ALSO did NOT intend for me to be undermined and torn down emotionally

How we discern Yah's TRUE plan for men and women and how we chart a course BACK to this is greatly challenging

This section sets out to lay some foundations for this discussion

What Yah Said

Yah re marriage mistakes -- 8 August 2014

"One of the ploys of the Satanic realm is to get believers to marry unbelievers / get involved with unbelievers or weak believers who will hold them back or cause them to fall away totally"

...

Yah re married women -- 14 August 2014

"It gives me great joy when a woman chooses to align herself entirely with her man and follow and support him in his service of me no matter how hard things get, how many mistakes he makes and how little she understands of what motivates him"

...

Yah re the challenges of serving Him -- 23 August 2014

"The drawback of drawing close to me (Yah) is that you become the focus of attention of the forces of darkness and it therefore becomes more difficult to earn a living -- a sin free life and intense harmony in your marriage are then critical"

...

Yah re marriage -- 23 August 2014

"Marriage is a HUGE mess and people's understanding of the protocols and practices for a successful marriage is enormously corrupt. A vital component of believers gaining ground over the forces of darkness is that they build rock solid, stable, dependable, harmonious and anointed covenant unions of man and woman / women that DO endure to the end of their lives"

...

Yah re spouses who obstruct their partners relationship with Him -- 12 October 2014

"A spouse that stands in the way of their partners relationship with me constitutes a basis for divorce"

...

61.1 Men and Women and Covenant

61.1.1 The Virgins Covenant

Fundamental to understanding the relationship between men and women is to understand the Virgin's Covenant

In terms of Yah's design, a girl at puberty and first sexual awakening is betrothed to a man older than her who is a suitable spouse, comes from a suitable family and social position, a man who will look after her, provide for her and nurture her

The period of betrothal is short and they consummate their covenant with seven days of separation in an ideal location where they make passionate love day in and day out for seven days

At the end of this period they are welded together spiritually and are deeply in love with one another and are a formidable unit to contribute to their family endeavours and their community

Sadly this picture is almost entirely lost today although it remains in practice in some small communities such as certain orthodox Jewish communities where it works and produces solid tightly knit families

Most of the time the picture has been corrupted and the practice is FAR removed from the theory

This does NOT mean that modern practice is better, only that we NO longer know how to apply Yah's principles correctly

2013.10.03 - The Virgin's Covenant

61.1.2 Age to Marry

Fundamentally Yah intended for men and women to marry at the time of sexual awakening

Sex is the essence of what makes marriage work

Teenage groping, grubby "fucks" on the back seat of the car or in the living room worrying about whether mom and dad will catch us are NOT the way Yah intended things to be

Thus, we need to adjust the way we bring up our children so that they can behave responsibly by the time they are ready to become sexually active

This causes a problem because most countries today forbid marriage before an age of consent of about 16 to 18 and look down on countries that marry at age 12 or 14 and yet turn a blind eye to giving contraceptives to 12-year olds without their parents' consent

So, since Yah expects us to comply with the laws of the land we are faced with a problem

The fact that in some communities as many of two thirds of girls have lost their virginity, generally under sleazy and less than optimal conditions, BEFORE they reach the age of 16 is simply an indication of how Satan hates this truth and has gone out of his way to sabotage it

So, I imagine one could bring one's children up with proper insight and help them mature earlier -- i.e. give them responsibility -- so that they are able to hold out sexually until they are legal AND then consummate a strong low-profile union with the consent of their parents, with proper birth control and living together in the home of one or set of parents

I do NOT have an answer other than I know with absolute certainty that common practice is NOT working and is going in the wrong direction

Having a girl give her virginity to the man she will spend her life with, in a well-appointed room, both man and woman properly educated in sexual technique and tender love making and able to spend the next seven days alone together without interruption or concern HAS to be a better way than the way that I and most of my generation entered into our first sexual experiences

61.1.3 Betrothal

Betrothal is a commitment to spend life together

Betrothal can be a simple "will you marry me?" -- "yes I will" to something much more formal

Either way when the promise is made something shifts in the spirit realm and a betrothal spiritual connection comes into existence between the man and the woman

Betrothal also gets more complex

If a man and woman engage in some level of sexual play together and he ejaculates in her mouth, her vulva (external sexual organ) or anus then they are betrothed in the sight of the Court of Heaven whether they understand it or not

From that point on if she gets sexually involved with any other man she is committing adultery

61.1.4 Marriage

We have a picture of this thing called marriage which involves a priest or pastor or magistrate or ... officiating over a marriage and handing out a piece of paper

Problem is that the piece of paper is NOT worth anything UNLESS it is issued in terms of Yah's laws

"Marriage" in Yah's terms comes into existence the first time that a man inserts his penis into the woman's vagina and breaks her hymen if she is a virgin, if some other man broke her hymen then this is adultery and NOT marriage, no matter what nice words the officiating marriage officer uses

If the woman has lost her hymen legitimately, or is a widow or truly divorced then the moment the man ejaculates in her vagina a covenant is cut and they are "married" in the sight of Yah

Thereafter, no matter what the church or state or anyone else says she is NOT free to join herself to any other man and the man has spiritual legal obligations towards the woman for life

Unless Yah grants divorce under very specific conditions

2012.06.09 The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman in sexual union {husband and wife in marriage}

2011.08.10 - Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house {marriage}

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

2011.02.05 - Detailed marriage strategy

2011.02.04 - Marriage strategy headlines

61.1.5 Cleave is NOT Adhere

A fairly widespread modern teaching is that the verse in Genesis 3:16 that says that a man shall "cleave" to his woman means adhere or stick to his woman

This is NOT the case, the word cleave in the sense used here is as in a meat cleaver cutting into flesh the imagery is of the penis of the man cutting into the flesh of the woman with the shedding of blood

2012.08.07 - Cleave is NOT adhere

61.1.6 Isaiah 4:1

A major problem in the world today is the large number of committed believing women who either cannot find a husband or are joined to men who are unbelievers many of whom abuse them

Others go from one unsatisfactory relationship to another thereby engaging in fornication

The reason for this is the large imbalance between men and women serving Yah in this age

Isaiah 4:1 speaks of 7 women to 1 man in the body of believers in this age and this is indeed the ratio today

The answer to this problem is for single believing women to remain single unless Yah clearly shows them that He has provided a believing man

Note that we are enjoined NOT to join ourselves to unbelievers and therefore it is serious sin for a believing woman to join herself to an unbelieving man

It is serious sin in the reverse direction as well

In this context Yah has clearly said to me that He would rather that single believing women enter into permanent covenant relationships with another believing woman, including sexual congress, than that they join themselves to unbelieving men or jump from one man to another thereby fornicating

As necessary ask Yah to remove your sex drive

Do NOT have an unbelieving man father your children if at all possible

2011.09.11 - Single anointed women – the challenge

2011.04.10 - Single anointed women and Isaiah 4:1

2011.03.01 - The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon

61.2 Men and Women and Family

Discussion of a range of issues relating to men and women in family

61.2.1 Divorce

There is widespread wrong teaching with regard to divorce in that people say "Yah hates divorce"

Yes, Yah DOES hate divorce but He also hates covenant breaking, treachery and joining His Spirit to unbelievers just as much

Thus Yah WILL permit divorce if your wife or husband has broken covenant with you and refuse to repent with a broken spirit and a contrite heart and enter into a new covenant and restore all you have lost

He will also permit divorce in the case of treachery which is, in most cases covenant breaking

If you are married to an unbeliever Yah EXPECTS you to divorce them and repent of your sin and get your life right

If you refuse to divorce then you must be aware that you will battle to grow with Yah because the anointing will drain out of you and the house will be divided so you will battle to prosper

Note that if you are a woman you are commanded to submit to your man in EVERYTHING and that includes submitting to your unbelieving man in his pagan conduct -- you are advised to divorce in such circumstances

2012.08.05 - Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?

2012.07.14 - Yah HATES divorce and treachery and ...

2013.12.05 - Father's COMPASSION towards MANY Afrikaner WOMEN – DIVORCE

2012.07.13 - Understanding Divorce

2012.07.12 - Let your Yes be Yes

2012.07.10 - Questions about my divorce

2012.07.02 - Treachery is a Spiritual Force

2012.06.14 - Yah Hates Divorce – BUT ...

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

2011.04.11 - Why there is so much divorce in the body of believers

61.2.2 Separation of Man and Woman

Once a man and woman have become one-flesh a very specific set of prayers and measures are required to separate them

This article discusses these in some detail

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

61.2.3 Men

It is Yah's intention that the man should lead and the woman follow

This is NOT intended to be onerous or oppressive

The man is commanded to treat his woman / women tenderly

The women are intended to be helpers meet / suited to / conformed to their man

Yah intended for a man and his women / woman to be a powerful force for good

They should strongly influence their society and conduct profitable enterprise

This model is visible in some parts of the world to some extent but is generally coupled with a degree of oppression of women that Yah did NOT intend

Men should commence working in their father's business, progress to take over thereby releasing the father to become an elder in the gate (judge) and progress to become an elder himself

The intention was a much more close knit family and community than we generally see today

The epitome of what Yah intended for men was "gentle men" -- men who are refined, kind, gentle

2013.12.04 - Father's ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN

2012.07.10 - The role of man and the role of woman

2011.12.04 - Sex – woman is to minister to her man

2011.12.03 - A contentious woman is as rottenness in the bones

2011.12.02 - Woman {wife} submit to your man {husband} in EVERYTHING as you would to Yah and as Yahooshua did to those who beat him and executed him

2011.12.01 - Who are the 144,000 who have not defiled themselves with women?

61.2.4 Women

It is Yah's intention that the woman / women should underpin and support her man

In our present society this is extremely difficult to achieve and so we see women underpinning other men

This can give rise to all sorts of problems and ultimately unfaithfulness

It is vital to understand that a woman who gets into fear or strife can spiritually cripple her husband, literally instantly in extreme cases

The need for a woman to be strongly committed to her man and supportive of him is therefore very considerable

2013.12.05 - Father's COMPASSION towards MANY Afrikaner WOMEN – DIVORCE

2012.07.10 - The role of man and the role of woman

2011.12.04 - Sex – woman is to minister to her man

2011.12.03 - A contentious woman is as rottenness in the bones

2011.12.02 - Woman {wife} submit to your man {husband} in EVERYTHING as you would to Yah and as Yahooshua did to those who beat him and executed him

2011.09.11 - Single anointed women – the challenge

61.2.5 Children

The raising of children is not really a focus of this website

As you draw closer to Yah He will give you guidance on raising your children

Children need strong role models in both parents

They should be given responsibility and allowed to mature earlier than Western society tends to allow

They should be firmly disciplined with love and not shouted at or abused

The gentle application of a wooden spoon a limited number of times on bare buttocks coupled to clear correction is the limit to which physical discipling should go

Children should be exposed to the matters of the Almighty from the earliest possible age

61.2.6 Family

The family and extended family were originally intended to form the essence of the community, today, certainly in "Western" society this has almost entirely fallen away

The basic "nuclear family" remains a critical environment for raising children and impacting the world

61.2.7 Polygyny

Covenant unions in which several women covenant with one man were Yah's original intention

This is extremely powerful and, as a consequence, the Satanic and Demonic realm have gone to great lengths to block this from working so that monogamy has become the norm in those societies where relationship with Yah at some level remains in force

The catch with this is that unless a man has actively covenanted monogamy before consummation of the covenant with his wife she does NOT have a legal basis in the Court of Heaven to demand monogamy and therefore she does NOT have a basis for divorce if her husband takes other women

61.2.8 Polygamy

There is widespread use of the term "Polygamy" to describe a man in union with several women

This is incorrect language, polygamy relates to many males with many females and more accurately describes the wholesale serial monogamy fornication that occurs in the modern Western World and, in fact, most of the world

61.2.8.1 Is Polygamy Scriptural?

The eBook "Is Polygamy scriptural?" was written in 2000 in response to a TV programme that alleged that the bible proved that enforced monogamy was Yah's will and that families with more than one woman were in serious error and sin

SOME THOUGHTS ON "IS POLYGAMY SCRIPTURAL"

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

Recently a Christian TV programme was broadcast on the subject of "Is Polygamy Scriptural" and viewers comments were invited. The following Sunday the same programme broadcast viewers' comments, one of which supported the view that scripture permitted a man to have more than one wife and one opposed it. The commentary on the viewers' comments offered an interpretation to support the view that scripture did not permit a man to have more than one wife.

This document analyses the arguments presented in favour of and against the thesis that scripture prohibits a man from having more than one wife.

61.2.9 Monogamy

Monogamy is a Satanic concept birthed in Jezebelic pagan doctrines in which women seek to control and manipulate their men

Monogamy first came into existence in Rome about the time of Yahooshua

In fact, the divorce that Malachi and Yahooshua spoke against was the form of divorce associated with monogamy where men "marry" and "divorce" as it suits them, thereby engaging in serial monogamy which is polygamy

Yah's true form of covenant {marriage} relates to a single man in LIFE TIME covenant with a number of women

Thus, if a particular woman cannot fulfil all her responsibilities the man simply marries another woman with the full cooperation of his existing wives

From the start monogamy has been associated with serial marriage and divorce, pornography, prostitution and fornication

2011.10.06 - The evils of the false doctrine of monogamy - Why Yah hates the doctrine of monogamy

61.2.10 Sex

Sex is the essence of the covenant union between man and woman

Sex is the ONLY thing that Yah prohibits outside of marriage therefore it is apparent that sex is the MOST IMPORTANT thing in marriage

A strong sexual relationship resulting in a strong one-flesh bond will give rise to a strong marriage

A weak sexual relationship will give rise to a weak marriage

Satan has gone to great lengths to corrupt this

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

61.3 The Book -- The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Adultery and Divorce

This book was written in 1998/99 following several years of intense research and study of the bible in order to understand what marriage, divorce and adultery REALLY were

While my understanding of many factors has changed radically since writing the book the analysis of marriage, adultery and divorce remains almost entirely valid, the book is available here for download and the main section of the book are presented in the pages underlying this page

This was the first time that I discovered that the Christian Church was in MAJOR error and was totally NOT prepared to consider its error

I found that men who I respected and believed to be close to the Almighty suddenly turned vicious, aggressive, threatening and irrational

They claimed to believe the Bible to be authoritative but totally rejected arguments based on the Bible

This book was written in order to evidence what Father Yah had shown me based on the Bible which was my measuring stick at that stage

It was only much later that I realized that [the Bible](#) was NOT all that I had been told it was

The book systematically catalogues EVERY Bible verse that has ANYTHING to say about men, women, marriage, divorce, adultery and sex and analyzes what is presented there in order to present comprehensive evidence that it IS Biblical for more than one woman to marry one man, that virginity is set-apart {sacred} and that adultery is sex with a woman who is NOT a virgin and whose virginity one did NOT take

Marriage, adultery and divorce are exhaustively examined in this book and, while my understanding on many topics has changed radically, my basic understanding on these topics remains much as it was when the book was written with the exception that I now understand the Almighty MUCH more willing to grant divorce for outright covenant breaking than I had understood at that time -- see the [section on divorce for more information](#)

61.3.1 Preamble and Table of Contents

61.3.2 1: Introduction & Concepts

This section contains a detailed introduction to the topic of marriage, divorce and adultery and outlines various concepts and principles applied in the rest of the book

THE SCRIPTURAL DEFINITION OF MARRIAGE

What the scriptures really say about marriage, putting away ("divorce"), adultery and the relationships between men and women as a type of our relationship with the LORD JESUS CHRIST

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND CONCEPTS

1. INTRODUCTION

Do you desire to see the Power of God manifest in this world? Is your desire for Godly marriages in the Body of Christ rather than escalating marital strife, division and putting away ("divorce")? Would you like to see a church in which men are equipped and empowered to be the men God created them to be and women are empowered and equipped to be the women God created them to be and both are fulfilled in their respective roles? Would you like to see husband and wife united as Jesus and His Father are united? Would you like to see the Body of Christ united as never before?

As I was completing the first draft of this book I was given an article entitled "Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me!" published in the October 1999 issue of Joy Magazine. This article states that "Marriage was meant by God to be a prophetic sign and wonder to the world,". The article confirms many of the points in this book regarding marriage as a type of our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and some of what is written about marriage traditions. It is reproduced in appendix Q, page 280. **Readers are encouraged to read this article as a powerful demonstration of the incredibly beautiful plan that God has for scriptural marriage.**

61.3.3 2: How does scripture define the marriage covenant?

This section examines the importance of virginity in great detail

Note that there is MAJOR ERROR in this text insofar as references are made to JESUS marrying millions -- Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator is married to those of us who believe through the infilling of His Spirit in us, that INCLUDES Yahooshua as the HEAD of the bride

See also the page on [the Virgin's Covenant](#)

CHAPTER 2: HOW DOES SCRIPTURE DEFINE THE MARRIAGE COVENANT?

In order to lay the foundation for this book, let us first determine the scriptural definition of marriage and the marriage covenant:

VIRGINITY : WHAT IS MARRIAGE

In order to define marriage, let us see what the Bible says. Deuteronomy 22:13-21 states:

13 "If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her,

14 "and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings a bad name on her, and says, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she was not a virgin,'

*15 "then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the **evidence of the young woman's virginity** to the elders of the city at the gate.*

61.3.4 3: What does scripture say about adultery?

A comprehensive analysis of the subject of adultery, what it REALLY is and the penalties for it

Note that believers will be tormented in the place of correction (aka Hell) for their sin and THEN admitted into Heaven, they will NOT be tormented for eternity -- see [the page on Hell](#) for more information

CHAPTER 3: WHAT DOES SCRIPTURE SAY ABOUT ADULTERY?

Since adultery is THE sin which relates to ungodly sexual conduct and is widely used by modern Christians to describe a man who has sexual intercourse with more than one woman, it is necessary that we analyse the scriptural definition of adultery.

11. DEFINITION OF ADULTERY

a. ADULTERY DEFINED IN DEUTERONOMY 22

Let us consider the definition of adultery. Deuteronomy 22:22 states:

22 "If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die-- the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall put away the evil from Israel.

This is quite unambiguous, adultery involves a man (any man, marital state unspecified) lying with a very specific woman, a woman married to a husband and the penalty for adultery is death to both guilty parties.

61.3.5 4: Scriptural Divorce

A reasonably detailed analysis of divorce

Since writing the book I have divorced a number of times with Yah's consent and have increasingly come to understand that He grants divorce for covenant breaking IF there is a clearly defined covenant BEFORE consummation -- see the page on [Divorce](#) and also the page on [Separation of Man and Woman who have been in covenant](#) and the page on [the Virgin's Covenant](#)

CHAPTER 4: SCRIPTURAL DIVORCE

Having examined in great detail the scriptures on adultery and determined that much of what is currently regarded as divorce is not, it is necessary that we now more closely investigate God's definition of divorce. As we do this it is vital that we approach this subject NOT with a legalistic view but with a view to understanding God's HEART on the matter.

As I write, I am acutely aware that both my wife and I are divorced by the leading of the Holy Spirit and remarried by His guidance. In this section I will endeavour to assist readers to understand what seem to me to be some of the critical challenges relating to divorce within the Body of Christ in this age.

I must also stress that as you read further in this book you will come to realize that, as set out so eloquently in the passage "Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me!", reproduced in Appendix Q, page 280, God's plan for marriage is infinitely better than we know it to be and He has provided supernatural mechanisms to ensure that Godly marriage WILL WORK AND WILL BE GOOD. We must simply understand those mechanisms and learn how to apply them in our lives by the leading of the Holy Spirit. It is my prayer that by the time you have read Chapter 6, starting on page 126, which discusses numerous scriptures relating to marriage issues you will understand that there is a wealth of scripture which will assist you to achieve God's plan for your CURRENT marriage. Application of these scriptures requires that you and your spouse commit yourselves 100% to doing things God's way, to recognize that if things are not working it is because there is a problem on your side NOT with God. If you will tackle this wholeheartedly by FAITH with a commitment to God to work it out, I have no doubt that the marriage that will await you on the other side of this Jordan will truly be a land flowing with milk and honey! A land of great joy and blessing which will be a true witness to the people of God AND to the people of this world!

61.3.6 5: Is monogamy scriptural?

This chapter comprehensively evidences that ENFORCED monogamy is NOT the will of the Creator

That said, having tried for about ten years to enter into covenant with seven women at Yah's request, having been in covenant with two women for about three years and seven for a short while I eventually found that it was impossible to make it work and got myself badly beaten up emotionally in the process and finally asked Yah to release me and permit me to live monogamously, which He graciously did

All the men I know of barring one, who have tried to make it work with more than one woman, have failed and given up and the one who succeeded was NOT religious and his two women were strongly sexually active with one another

The Satanic realm have been exceptionally successful in programming Western women to find the thought of sharing their man terribly humiliating and hurtful such that they are UNABLE to handle plural marriage

See also the book on ["Is Polygamy Scriptural"](#) and the webpage ["The Scriptural Responsibility of Believing Men"](#) for more discussion on this topic

CHAPTER 5: IS MONOGAMY SCRIPTURAL?

DOES GOD ACTIVELY PERMIT A MAN TO TAKE MORE THAN ONE WIFE?

On a more direct note, does God actively permit a man to take more than one wife?

Exodus 21:10-11 clearly answers this question:

10 "If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights.

11 "And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free, without paying money. (NKJ)

Surely if God makes specific provision there really cannot be further doubt? At the same time it does appear clear that if he diminishes the food, clothing or marital privileges of an existing wife who is a servant, and therefore presumably of a free born wife, she may go free. Thus significant sustained deprivation would appear to constitute grounds for divorce.

61.3.7 6: Some other scriptures on marriage issues

Every other topic relating to marriage that can be drawn from the Bible is presented here including a detailed discussion of the "one flesh bond" -- see also the discussion of [The Virgin's Covenant](#)

CHAPTER 6: SOME OTHER SCRIPTURES ON MARRIAGE ISSUES

Following are a few further scriptures which have some bearing on the subject of this discourse:

THE VIRTUOUS WIFE

Proverbs 31:10-31 defines a virtuous wife as follows:

10 Who can find a virtuous wife? For her worth is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband safely trusts her; so he will have no lack of gain.

61.3.8 7: The Tradition of the Elders and Other heresies

This section addresses some of the major errors in church teaching with regard to marriage

CHAPTER 7: THE TRADITION OF THE ELDERS AND OTHER HERESIES

THE TRADITION OF THE ELDERS

On one occasion I was engaged in lengthy telephone discussion with a pastor and evangelist, who never having met me, opened his first telephone call to me by referring to me as a pervert for subscribing to what is set out in this book. Eventually, after repeatedly questioning him on why he called me a pervert, on the assumption that he must have some robust scriptural basis for such a harsh opinion, he finally conceded that he could not find a single scripture to refute me and that my knowledge on the matter was much greater than his.

His final response was that he must *"stand by the tradition of the elders"*.

Unfortunately, the tradition of the elders does not stand up to scrutiny. Time does not permit a detailed discussion but the references are available. There are a number of books available which trace the decline of true Christian principles, based on the acceptance of the entire Word of God, as given to the Jews over several thousand years before Christ and consummated and completed in the Crucifixion of our Lord that completely and thoroughly refute "The Tradition of the Elders".

61.3.9 8: Consequences of the Heresy of Monogamy and Related false Doctrines

Discussion of diverse consequences of the false doctrine of enforced monogamy, including consequences that most people do NOT recognize, like pornography

CHAPTER 8: CONSEQUENCES OF THE HERESY OF MONOGAMY AND RELATED FALSE DOCTRINES

A variety of consequences flow from the heretical doctrine of monogamy and the related false doctrines discussed in this book. These are briefly summarized below:

TOUCHING GOD'S ANOINTED AND DOING HIS PROPHETS HARM

Psalm 105:7-17, also reported in 1 Chronicles 16 states:

7 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

8 He remembers His covenant forever, the word which He commanded, for a thousand generations,

9 The covenant which He made with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac,

10 And confirmed it to Jacob for a statute, to Israel as an everlasting covenant,

11 Saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan as the allotment of your inheritance,"

12 When they were few in number, indeed very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people,

14 He permitted no one to do them wrong; yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes,

15 Saying, "Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm."

61.3.10 9: Summary and Conclusion

Wrapping up the topic of marriage

CHAPTER 9: SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

SUMMARY OF THE IMPACT AND IMPLICATIONS OF THE HERESY OF MONOGAMY

In reading this you may ask "so what". Others have said to me "let's just get on with preaching the Gospel and winning souls and avoid controversy", others argue that this is divisive. Friend, Jesus never avoided controversy, He never avoided division where the division resulted from those who would stand on falsehood and heresy.

Consider further the real impact and implications of the heresy of monogamy:

- a. Millions, nay billions of souls who cannot accept that Jesus Christ is the Messiah because they know that the Torah (Jews) or Tawratt (Moslems) permits a man to have more than one wife and that Yahweh never changes.
- b. Millions, if not billions of souls of other beliefs whose stable communities in which multiple marriage had been practised from the beginning, have rejected the Gospel on this one point or been torn apart by missionaries preaching the heresy of monogamy in the name of Jesus Christ. There are heart rending stories of people giving their lives to Christ and being told to put away all but their first wife.
- c. Millions of others who have turned away from Jesus Christ when confronted with the hypocrisy of so-called Christians who tell them that if they have married more than one woman before conversion they can keep her but once they have converted they cannot marry more.
- d. Hundreds of thousands if not millions of modern day western business executives and Government leaders throughout the world, including the current president of the United States, not to mention ordinary men, who have been pilloried and persecuted for having mistresses or affairs when clearly they have been created with the capacity to love and provide for more than one wife and clearly have the desire to do just that. How can we expect such people to accept that Jesus Christ is Lord if we lay such an incredible burden on them?

61.3.11 Appendices A to G

Diverse reference material including bibliography, bible references to virginity, definition of Yah's meaning of "love", references to the foreskin, explicit references to more than one wife, all Bible verses including the Greek word Mia for one or first, the words for wife, wives, woman and women -- all of this supports the points made in the body of the book

61.3.12 Appendices H to P

Diverse reference material including references to Levirate marriage, preface to Lamsa's translation of the Aramaic text, words used to describe a man or husband, references to divorce and put away and references to fornication

61.3.13 Appendices Q to V

Diverse reference material and analysis of the love of the Almighty and Yahooshua for those who serve Yah, my understanding regarding Yahooshua has changed significantly since then, extracts from the Final Quest by Rick Joyner, some references to the curse of the law, extracts from the book "After Polygamy was made a Sin -- the Social History of Christian Polygamy" with particularly interesting information about Martin Luther's view on a man marrying more than one woman

61.3.14 Appendices W to Index of Key words

Diverse reference material including "Curious Customs of Sex and Marriage", "Strange Customs of Courtship and Marriage", "Sex, Life and Faith", "The Christian Centuries" and "Love in the South Seas"

61.4 Man and Woman in Harmony

A man and woman or man and women joined together with strong one-flesh bonds constitute a VERY powerful spiritual entity

If that house is divided it WILL fall

If the man and woman or man and women are in harmony, aligned, singing the same song from the same songbook to the same music in the same key, they become EXTREMELY powerful

Satan knows this and so he has gone out of his way to bring division and cultural practices that make it VERY difficult for a man and woman let alone women plural to be in harmony

If you are a believer and in lack or poverty, check our your one-flesh bonds and the harmony within the one-flesh house, that is almost certainly where the problem lies

2011.08.10 - Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house {marriage}

Re a man with a divided house

From: K

Sent: Tuesday, August 05, 2014 8:35 AM

To: James Robertson

Subject: RE: How are you?

Hi James

I'm well thanks. We are having some challenges at the moment such as the fact that my business sale fell through at the last minute when the buyers decided they are not buying anymore..

I've spent a lot of time finalizing everything and lost a lot of income because I've told clients that I'm going and they then moved on to another service provider. Now I'm still here.

The doors are not opening for Zambia and I'm in no mood to carry on with this business now anymore either.

We're looking to rather move down to Western Cape where we have friends and there are large Torah groups.

How is the UK?

Regards

K

From: James Robertson

Sent: Thursday, August 07, 2014 9:11 PM

To: K

Subject: RE: How are you?

Hi K

Sorry to hear of the challenges

Your email has "divided house" written ALL over it, see [Man and Woman in Harmony](#).

We are doing well, just completed another program of seven three day fasts at weekly intervals, STRONGLY recommend it

Torah groups is NOT good, wrong direction, seek a deep PERSONAL relationship with Yah - [Relationship Yah](#) and [Creator desires FRIENDS](#). Yah HATES Torah Groups and Bible Study that substitute relationship with books for relationship with Him, see [Bible Greatest Idol](#).

You have a choice, draw close to Yah in person or go the conventional way and be disappointed at the end of your life

As per our last conversation, if your wife will NOT align with you, divorce her, there are some that can and MOST that cannot

There are seven times more women than men serving Yah - [Single Women believers 7 x men](#), so IF you divorce and you are cautious you will have NO difficulty finding a really strong believing woman who will jump at the opportunity to marry a strong believer like you

Father is dealing with me STRONGLY about finding friends for Him

YOU are an ideal candidate, throw caution to the winds and go ALL OUT FOR YAH, you will NOT regret it!

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish

Warm regards and blessings,

James

61.5 Marriage Strategy

The Marriage Strategy analysis was undertaken over a decade ago but Yah says it remains valid

A series of critical issues processes were undertaken to examine various facets to marriage the way Yah intended it to be

I have learned much since doing this analysis including a number of divorces and a number of covenant unions yet Yah clearly tells me to make this information available so, here it is

2011.02.05 - Detailed marriage strategy

2011.02.04 - Marriage strategy headlines

61.6 Marriage Teachings

The marriage teachings were recorded in the second half of 2000 and early 2001 and address a wide diversity of topics relating to marriage at a time when I was set-apart and seeking Yah and undertaking a program of eight three-day fasts seeking to know Yah's will

While I have learned a lot since recording these Yah has said to me that they remain of importance in 2014 and that He wants me to make them available

These teachings are available as a set of CDs which we can post to you if required

I hope to have these available for download in the not too distant future

Please email me if you require a specific item and I will make a plan to get it uploaded for you

61.6.1 Introduction

The marriage teachings seek to understand the way that the Almighty Creator intended marriage to be and then develop the measures that are necessary for a successful marriage. They are preceded by a series of messages that create context for the marriage teachings and wrapped up by a series of messages on deliverance

These audio recordings were recorded in 2000 during a period of intense seeking after the Almighty associated with a program of three day fasts at ten day intervals that eventually ran to 8 fasts during which I started to receive considerable revelation with regard to the true names and many other topics

I started out planning a very limited set of recordings and Father continuously revealed new truths to me and new material and the final suite of recordings is around 96 teachings of between one and one and a half hours each, mostly my own work, some from other sources

As a consequence, the usage of names, etc changes during the period of recording

Subsequently I have received much greater revelation on diverse topics including the reality that Yahooshua {Jesus} was a prophet and man and NOT the Almighty in the flesh although it was the Spirit of the Almighty ON Yahooshua that enabled Yahooshua to perform miracles and speak for the Almighty, just as the Spirit of the Almighty on an anointed believer today may enable similar deeds

It is therefore important to understand that there is material here that attributes things to Jesus that belong to the Almighty Creator -- this error is widespread -- please see the section on [Yahooshua](#)

Accordingly, as with all material on this site I caution that because I am constantly learning the older material DOES contain errors, Father Yah consistently says to me that this is NOT an issue and I am NOT to get caught up in going back and "correcting" previous writings and recordings. He says that it is up to YOU [to seek truth and filter out error](#) and there is much material on this website to enable you to do that

Even though these articles are now 14 years old at time of writing Father has stressed to me that there is MUCH of value in them and He has pressed me to load them onto the website -- on this basis I commend these teachings to you if you are serious about achieving Heaven on Earth in your marriage

Apology

At the time that I recorded these teachings I was suffering from extreme tiredness and consequently the voice pace and pitch is NOT as animated as I would like, at the same time I would like to confirm that Father WAS leading me, albeit that I was hearing Him less accurately than I believe I do today

Please accept my apology for the quality of the recording

Important Note -- Teachings from other Ministries

It is important to stress that the material from other Ministries cited in these teachings is included because Father expressly instructed me to include them, their inclusion does NOT constitute an overall endorsement of those other ministries by myself NOR does it constitute any form of endorsement from them

Their material, to the extent that it was given to them by the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing is His material to distribute as He sees fit

61.6.2 Part 1: The Coming Tribulation

A series of messages given while the marriage series was being recorded relating to coming tribulation and judgment of the church. These teachings provide important context to the marriage teachings

Part 1: The Coming Tribulation

1. Job and Serving God.
2. Job and Sanctify Yourselves.
3. Things That Need to Be Dealt With In The Earth.
4. Abundance In Famine: Outpouring Of The Holy Spirit.
7. What Brings Jesus Joy?
9. Who Is the Good Samaritan?
10. You Must Be Born Again: God Cannot Compromise with Sin.
13. The Gift of God.
14. The Wrath of God for The Church.
16. The Wrath of God for The Church: The Judgment For Adultery - Part 1
17. The Wrath of God for The Church: The Judgment For Adultery - Part 2

61.6.3 Part 2: JUDGMENT IN THIS Life

A series of teachings with regard to the subject of Judgment in this Life and why many committed believers are struggling to survive financially

Part 2: JUDGMENT IN THIS Life

1. Judgment in This Life.

2. Responding to Developments in The Church.
3. Judgment in This Life: God's Objective: Revival.
4. Manifestations of Judgment In The House Of The Lord: Lying Wonders, Etc.
5. Will the Church Be "Raptured" To Escape the Coming Judgment? Prepare for Tribulation.
6. The Financial Stewardship of Believers: Responsibilities of Those Who Give.
7. Poverty in The Church of Jesus Christ: An Indicator of Sin And Judgment in Our Lives, Part 1 of 4.
8. Poverty Part 2.
9. Poverty Part 3.
10. Poverty Part 4.
11. Spiritual Warfare Prayers Preparing for The Coming Judgment.
12. Words + {Prophetic Words + Mark Of The Beast?}

61.6.4 Part 3: Scriptural definition of Marriage, Divorce & Adultery

An in-depth examination of what can be inferred from the Bible regarding marriage, divorce and adultery and related subjects towards an overall goal of the Almighty that marriage should be as Heaven on Earth

Part 3: SCRIPTURAL DEFINITION OF MARRIAGE, DIVORCE & ADULTERY

1. Foundation Concepts: The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery
2. How Scripture Defines the Marriage Covenant
3. The One Flesh Bond and Submission
4. Love
5. The Husband as Covering but The Wife Builds the House
6. Headship: The Relationship Between Christ And the Church as A Pattern for The Relationship Between Husband And Wife
7. The Scriptural Definition of Adultery
8. Tying Up Some Loose Ends: Some Controversial Points
9. Do You Love Like Jesus Loves?
10. Scriptural Divorce Versus "Putting Away"
11. Marriage: Summing Up
12. Scriptural Response to The Sexuality of Teenage Girls

13. The Scriptural Relevance of Betrothal
14. The Price Of Righteousness: Lessons From Judges 19-21: Rape, Vows, Oaths, Etc
15. Marriage Matters for Men
16. Learning How to Love
17. The Scriptural Response to A Rebellious or Treacherous Wife
18. Is Polygamy Scriptural?
19. Facilitating Change in Marriage
20. Closure: Volume 1: The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce And Adultery

61.6.5 Part 4: Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage

The second set of teachings of an in-depth examination of what is required to achieve the overall goal of the Almighty that marriage should be as Heaven on Earth building on the first series

Part 4: TOWARDS HEAVEN ON EARTH IN MARRIAGE

1. Introduction: Volume 2: Towards Heaven on Earth In Marriage
2. Bringing Joy to Jesus
3. Kingdom Context: The Call: End of The Age
4. Preparing for Change in Marriage
5. Faithfulness
6. Before The Judgment Seat Of Christ In This Life
7. The Realm of Exceedingly Abundantly: Hidden Answers By The Holy Spirit
8. How to Discipline Your Flesh
9. Renewing Your Mind
10. The Power of The Tongue
11. The Anointing & The Four Offices of Jesus' Deity
12. Demonic Oppression of The Flesh and Deliverance
13. Cleansing the Temple of The Holy Spirit & Jezebel
14. Covenant Made by Blood: Hesed - Agape
15. Cutting the Marriage Covenant
16. Faith and Implementing Change

17. The Power Of Negativity: Preventing Change
18. Building the House (The One Flesh Bond)
19. Building the House Continued
20. The World; The Church and Marriage From 4000 BC to 2000 AD
21. Responsibility of Married Christian Women Towards Single Christian Women
22. Living in Excellence - Reaching for The Heights of Marriage
23. Spreading the Good News: The Theology of Nobodies
24. Introduction to CD Sets 5 and 6.

61.6.6 Part 5: Practical Application of Marriage Teachings

The third set of teachings of an in-depth examination of what is required to achieve the overall goal of the Almighty that marriage should be as Heaven on Earth building on the first series

Part 5: Practical Application of Marriage Teachings

1. Foundation for A Miracle: Fundamentals of the Faith.
2. Healing Marriage: Who Are You Really Married To?
3. Resolving One Flesh Bonds.
4. What Scripture Really Says About Marriage: for Men.
5. What Scripture Really Says About Marriage: for Women.
6. Divorce: First Seek Healing.
7. Sanctifying Your Marriage and Cutting a Holy Covenant.
8. Deciding To, Preparing for and Starting Marriage.
9. Recovering from Adultery; Divorce; Putting Away; Rape; Violence; Homosexuality; Lesbianism; Bestiality; Satanism; Etc.
10. The Implications of Isaiah 4:1.
11. Forging the One Flesh Bond (The Art of Sexual Love Making in Godly Marriage).
12. Further Considerations (And the One Flesh Bond Continued).

61.6.7 Part 6: Deliverance

A series of teachings with regard to the ministry deliverance by a highly anointed and gifted servant in that field, recordings made in the late 1990's

This is an important set of teachings as there is NOT that much published material available

Part 6: Deliverance

1. Introduction: Can Christians Have Demons?
2. Inheritance.
3. Occult Involvement.
4. Rebellion, Witchcraft and Spirit of Jezebel.
5. Sexual Sin.
6. Rejection, Healing of Bruises and Wounds.
7. Fear, Pride, Mind Control and Other Strong Men.
8. The Authority of the Believer and His Weapons: Spiritual Warfare.

Important Note -- Teachings from other Ministries

All of the material in this section is from the third party mentioned above from whom I received significant ministry. These messages are included without the knowledge of the person who gave the teachings but are included at the express request of the Almighty

Inclusion of these teachings does NOT constitute any form of endorsement of my ministry by this person, NOR does it constitute any form of endorsement of this ministry beyond the teachings presented here, it is simply a reflection of the fact that Father considered the messages necessary for those seeking to reach their full potential in their service of Him

Please note the teachings regarding the [True Names](#) elsewhere on this website

61.6.8 Part 7. Conclusion

This recording wraps up the teachings on marriage

----==ooOoo==----

62. The Almighty designed us from the beginning such that one man can covenant with more than one woman, this is evidenced by the seal of virginity

Father Yah, the Almighty Creator, says that one of the greatest evils in the world today relates to the lies that are propagated with regard to virginity

Sexual intercourse with a virgin ushers in a life time covenant that cannot be easily broken, see the page on [the Virgin's Covenant](#)

It is possible for a man to take the virginity of more than one woman and therefore it is possible for him to "marry" more than one woman

This is directly contrary to common teaching that there is such a thing as "sex before marriage" and that only legal marriage in front of a pastor, priest or magistrate has any standing

This is NOT so, the taking of virginity gives rise to a life time blood covenant, see the page on [the Virgin's Covenant](#)

Since it is possible for a man to take the virginity of more than one woman it is possible for him to "marry" more than one woman

It is apparent from the existence of the hymen, which is the seal of virginity, that the Almighty Creator intended women to have only one sexual partner for life and for men to be able to have MORE than one sexual partner for LIFE -- one night stands are an abomination in the sight of the Creator

It is an abomination to suggest otherwise

Father has said that lies about virginity will result in more people ending up in [the place of correction, Hell](#) for a season than any other single error and, in most cases the term will be lengthy and the judgment painful

Father has also said that false teachings about sex in general are keeping more people from believing than any one error of the modern church

In addition, there are approximately seven times more women than men in the body of true believers with the result that huge numbers of women who believe and at some level love the Almighty are in abusive marriages or sub-optimal marriages with unbelievers thereby keeping them away from the Almighty and those men who DO know the Almighty and who have the capacity to meet the needs of more than one woman are prevented from doing so, in both cases these people often fall into fornication because they cannot cope sexually

It is a harsh reality that the vast majority of women in the Western World at least are unable to share their man and it is therefore vital to understand that in entering into a covenant that monogamy must be agreed BEFORE first intercourse -- see the detailed article on the [Virgin's Covenant](#)

2011.10.06 - The evils of the false doctrine of monogamy -- Why Yah hates the doctrine of monogamy

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

2011.04.08 - The one flesh bond

-----ooOoo-----

63. There are seven times as many believing women as men on earth today so most need to remain celibate and single

The Almighty says:

"The challenge for a single believing woman is to put me first and put away ALL thoughts of finding a man"

There are seven times as many believing women as men on earth today so most need to remain celibate and single

The most tragic consequence of the lies about virginity and the forced doctrine of monogamy relates to women who love the Almighty

There are approximately seven times more women than men in the body of true believers with the result that most of these women are unable to find a believing man to covenant with for life, that is "marry"

The harsh reality is that IF those women truly value their relationship with the Almighty and desire to live life close to Him they are likely to struggle if they do NOT join to "marry" a believer who is at least as strong as they are

This being so it is better for such women to remain single and celibate and pray for Father Yah to take away their need for sex and to be their husband than it is for them to go from one unsuitable man to another or to join themselves with a man who is an unbeliever and who will insist on pagan practices in his home, which applies to most men today

If a believing woman IS joined to an unbelieving man and he refuses to believe once he has had the truth presented to him, again most men on the planet today, the woman has a basis to go before the Throne of Heaven and request a divorce and, in most cases, this will be granted -- see the article on the [Virgin's Covenant](#) for more information

If a believing woman is unable to cope sexually on her own she is better to enter into a life time sexual cohabitation partnership with another believing woman than to date and have occasional sex with unbelieving men or believing men who are NOT prepared to commit for life as she is then committing fornication with the corresponding penalties in the [place of torment known as Hell](#)

In this context it is important to understand that the Almighty has NO objection to sexual relationships between women WITHIN a stable setting

If one truly understands the rewards for overcoming in this life then it is easier to deal with the tragic circumstances of the vast majority of believing women -- see the article "[Where are YOU going](#)" for more information

2011.09.11 - Single anointed women – the challenge

2011.04.10 - Single anointed women and Isaiah 4:1

2011.04.09 - There is NO such thing as sex before marriage

2011.04.08 - The one flesh bond

2011.03.01 - The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon

63.1 The Responsibility of Believing men towards single believing women

The following article was written in 1999, it sets out a fundamental principle that it is NOT Yah's will for ANY woman to be single OR be joined to an unbeliever or a believer weaker than herself

The article, based on the story of Ruth, evidences that believing men have a responsibility before Yah to bring single believing women under their covering

This will inevitably result in more than one woman being joined to one man as there are seven times as many women as men in the body of believers and amongst the believing women there are far more strong believing women than strong believing men

Around the time of writing this article I met men around the world who had been given the same message and also travelled to various countries around the world to meet some of them

I subsequently tried to put this teaching into practice until in 2009 I was in covenant with seven women concurrently for a short time

What I discovered VERY painfully during this ten year period is that modern, "western", Christian women, even strong believers who desperately want a believing husband, CANNOT share the man they have sex with with another woman

There is INTENSE social programming in favour of monogamy that results in a deep seated sub-conscious negative reaction from a woman who knows that her man is having sex with another woman, EVEN when she has agreed with the man that she WILL share, BEFORE joining herself to the man and EVEN when she joins herself to a man knowing he is already joined to other women

The result was that I got deeply hurt emotionally, developing one flesh bonds and love with a number of women and then having them walk out on me, generally with intense and hurtful emotional behaviour, some came back and left several times but could NOT handle it

During this period ALL the men that I had been in contact with got badly beaten up emotionally and eventually gave up trying to have more than one wife

Eventually, around mid-2010 I cried out to Father to release me from further attempts to covenant with the seven women He had asked me to covenant with and He released me to enter into a life-time monogamous union

I then proceeded to enter into a series of monogamous unions only to find that many women who were particularly close to Father were unsuitable as life partners because they had their own experience of Yah and views of how things should be done

It took me until mid-2012 until I met a woman who was prepared to seek harmony as an intense covenant condition, who accepted my history and who accepted my word that I would NOT under any circumstances consider any other woman apart from her, that I was able to form a stable and sustainable union

Accordingly I offer the article below to you with the following caveats:

1. If you are a single woman you ARE entitled to seek the covering of a believing man BUT it is UNLIKELY that any will agree and IF they do their existing wives will probably resist and EVEN if the existing woman DOES agree she will probably NOT be able to handle it and all involved will suffer great emotional hurt -- that said, IF all parties go into the situation with their eyes open and fully understanding the ramifications of their actions it CAN work -- I know one family with two women where it has worked -- in a situation where the women are sexually intimate with one another as well as with their husband

2. If you are a believing man you WILL find the idea attractive, be warned, you are likely to get hurt so, IF you go into this go in with your eyes open and accept that if you try and do this to your existing wife it is almost certain that she WILL leave you
3. If you are a believing woman joined to a believing man be aware of this principle and understand that SHOULD you object to your man sharing you with another woman and you block it and that woman falls away into perdition subsequently her blood WILL be upon your hands -- AND in writing this I realize that you probably are incapable of sharing because you will NOT be able to control the massive sub-conscious reaction you will experience once your man has sex with this other woman -- my counsel to you is to find a way to be a friend to her and help her to adjust to a life style of being single and realize you will ALWAYS feel threatened by her at some level

Beyond this I do NOT have counsel for you -- tackle the situation prayerfully and ask Yah for guidance

If you are a single woman, I counsel you to commit yourself to Yah AND to life without a man, ask Father to take away your sexual urge or to enable you to fulfil it with another believing woman of similar maturity to yourself -- see the page on [Single Believing Women](#)

A PRELIMINARY DISCOURSE ON THE SCRIPTURAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CHRISTIAN MEN TOWARDS UNMARRIED CHRISTIAN WOMEN IN THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

(AFTER YEARS OF SEEKING GOD ON THE SUBJECT)

A scriptural review of Ruth in 1999

An End Time Issues Publication

1. INTRODUCTION

This document has come about in response to a specific situation which is, in turn the culmination of years of intensive Bible Study, prayer and Spirit Led observation since I first became concerned about the level of Divorce in the Church and the extent of distress of single Christian women.

When I first cried out to God to ask Him "Why is there so much divorce", I had no idea of the magnitude of the problem both spiritually and in the "natural". Nearly four years later I continue to obtain additional insight, sometimes on an almost daily basis. While diagnosing the spiritual, doctrinal and carnal roots of the problem is one thing, formulating a technical response to the problem is considerably more challenging. **Reaching a point where an approach can be identified which leads to practical, faith filled action is a far greater challenge.** At this stage, this document will only go so far as to suggest the broad, scripturally correct action that is indicated, considerably more experience with the practical application of these scriptures will be required before it is possible to write more than theoretically about the practical aspects.

This document is my first attempt to set in writing for comment a small fraction of what I have seen in this study. **It is prepared in response to a specific set of circumstances and is by no means intended as a general document to be applied by any person who happens to lay their hands on a copy.**

63.2 A Letter to a Single Woman

This page presents a thread of correspondence with a single believing woman who was struggling with her sexuality, dating unbelievers and NOT clear as to her direction

Correspondence with a single believing woman

Following is correspondence with a single woman believer that has a bearing on the content of this page

Some of the specifics are unique to the situation but Father says that there are a significant number of believing women in a similar situation, so please read and discard that which is NOT applicable

From: James Robertson
Sent: Wednesday, July 23, 2014 2:52 PM
To: 'A'
Subject: A message from Father

Hi A

It was a pleasure to speak to you this morning

Are you OK? – I have been impressed to pray for you several times in recent weeks

Father says that I should tell you that:

He is well pleased with you

He desires to have a MUCH closer relationship with you

He encourages you to spend MUCH more time in private worship and private prayer and seeking to draw close to Him

He cautions you that there are seven times more anointed believing women on the planet than anointed believing men and that, accordingly, you should NOT be discouraged at NOT finding a suitable life partner AND that you should be cautious NOT to choose an unsuitable mate – He asks you if you would be willing to dedicate your life to Him and remain single regarding Father as your husband and trusting Him to cover you

May the Almighty bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace

From: James Robertson
Sent: Wednesday, July 23, 2014 3:35 PM
To: 'A'
Subject: RE: A message from Father

Hi A

You might like to have a look at [Single Women believers are 7times more than men](#)

Also at [Men and Women and Covenant -- Isaiah 4.1](#)

There is a LOT more information on the website since you and I met in March

May the Almighty bless you mightily and may you draw MUCH closer to Him

From: A
Sent: Wednesday, July 23, 2014 3:47 PM
To: James
Subject: RE: A message from Father

Good afternoon,

Thank you so much for sending me this message (how did you know)

(it's been a bit of a personal bump in the road between me and God)

I'm just not fully understanding this passage below:

If a believing woman is unable to cope sexually on her own she is better to enter into a life time sexual cohabitation partnership with another believing woman than to date and have occasional sex with unbelieving men or believing men who are NOT prepared to commit for life as she is then committing fornication with the corresponding penalties in the *place of torment known as Hell*

Does it mean then that its ok to be a lesbian?

Warmest regards

A

From: James Robertson
Sent: Wednesday, July 23, 2014 11:26 PM
To: 'A'
Subject: RE: A message from Father

Hi A

The huge challenge is that many young anointed believing women who are moderately close to Daddy find themselves under social pressure to marry and also have sexual needs

They end up dating but cannot find the right man

Or they think they have found the right man and their hormones get the better of them and they end up in bed only to realize it is NOT the right man and walk away

Now they are joined to an unbeliever or weak believer, they are losing their anointing and they are heading into fornication and major sin

OR they marry an unbeliever and end up being abused and their faith and relationship with Daddy is weakened or they fall away entirely or are badly hurt emotionally and sometimes physically

Sadly it is so that there are roughly 7 x more women than men in the body of anointed believers today, if you think about all the truly committed believers you know I think you will find that this is the case

So, what to do?

They are human beings, they need relationship

They generally have sexual needs which can get extremely pressing

Their options?

Go the route described above in which at best they will struggle to serve Daddy and at worst they will get badly hurt and fall away entirely which Daddy says is the case with the vast majority of them

OR

They can pray for Daddy to completely remove their sexual drive which is the preferred route but may NOT work 100%

Or they can resort to vibrators, etc but which, over time will probably drive them to a point of needing the real thing or at least a warm body to cuddle up to

Or they can take account of the fact that there is NO prohibition on sex between women

Sex between men is an abomination and the most fundamental form of adultery because it cuts across blood lines – that is why sex with a woman who is joined to another man is an abomination

Sex between women IS permissible but NOT on a loose promiscuous basis

The pages under [Scriptural Definition of Marriage](#) give a comprehensive analysis of the issues with regard to the relationship between men and women, sex, etc

I am NOT referring to lesbianism in the sense of a woman in a pseudo male role and another woman in a “submissive” female role

I am referring to two committed women believers who chose to covenant with one another for life, share their lives together and fulfil their sexual needs together

I understand it IS radical and NOT socially acceptable

AND I have clearly heard Father say that it IS acceptable to Him and FAR better than fornication or the torment of unfulfilled sexuality or the consequences of marriage to an unbeliever

NOT easy I know but worth considering

I say again, the first prize is to pray for Father to completely remove one’s desire for sexual fulfillment but unless one has VERY STRONG FAITH for this it is unlikely that one has the faith to have it removed completely

I hope this helps

From: A

Sent: Thursday, July 24, 2014 7:14 AM

To: James

Subject: RE: A message from Father

Good morning dr. Robertson,

I appreciate your taking the time to explain to me, as well as praying for me. You don’t know how much it means to me.

And yes, it is a bit of a sore point as I have had quite several relationships as you have described. But I have never considered a relationship with a woman.

(I had a few offers in the past but..... it is a bit difficult to get my mind around the idea) it’s downright “grillierig” to even imagine. (forgive me I’m laughing quite hard) It is making me think of the one time

a boyfriend took me to one of those “adult shops” as I have never been to one or watched any porn. Instead of getting excited and aroused, I thought it was the funniest ever.

Quite ridiculous. Maybe I was brought up too old fashioned by my very religious granny. And accepted that it’s the way of a lady to live a good “normal and clean life” - putting the emphasis on the word “Lady”

I still believe, quite strongly, that the Lord will send me a good husband, in His own time. In the meanwhile, I will be waiting and taking your message to heart,

Studying and drawing closer to Him.

Thank you for your kind message.

Warmest regards

From: James Robertson

Sent: Thursday, July 24, 2014 6:09 PM

To: 'a'

Subject: Further message from Father and supporting information

Dear A

To follow up on my previous emails

To reaffirm, Father IS well pleased with you AND He wants you to draw MUCH closer to Him

What follows IS going to challenge you because it is going to push the envelope on what you believe Father could say

If you get stuck, please see [What if you disagree with me](#)

As long as you are able to ask questions in order to gain understanding of my message we can continue talking

Should you come to a point where you do not believe that what I am saying is from Father I strongly recommend that you pray the prayers and undertake the fasts that are described on the page cited above

Note that I do NOT claim to be without error see the comments on this topic on the home page

IF you take my message to heart I recommend that you go on a program of fasts, refer [Key Relationship Principles regarding Yah -- Fasting](#)

In order to better understand what follows it is important to understand that you are 8,375th closest to Father on earth today

You may regard that as a compliment, which in one sense it is

BUT, you are operating at only 5% of your potential in terms of where you COULD be in your relationship with Father - see [About Our Logo](#)

And He wants you to seek to become MUCH closer to Him

In a very real sense I hope that you will also see that it is tragic that one who is so far from her true potential and in serious error ranks at 8,375 because it means that the rest are even weaker than you are

NOT being ugly, just brutally frank

As a frame of reference the male psalmist who is third closest to Father and is widely regarded as an anointed servant is operating at 30% of potential and in serious error and the second closest to Father is a Muslim Cleric in Iran who ALSO has serious error

At a point in her life your grandmother was fifth closest to Father and also had a lot of error

Father has asked me to mention these figures in order to CHALLENGE you to refocus your world view and your view of your relationship with Him

He wants you to become MUCH closer and operate at MUCH more of your potential

In this regard it is entirely possible for you to become closest on earth to Father IF that is what you want – it will require dedication, determination and sacrifice but that position IS always available to any believer who will do the hard yards – the man who is closest to Father is currently only operating at 70% of his potential

To help you see this in context, refer to [THE Goal](#) and [Where are YOU going](#)

Please take note of the various levels that you can aspire to

You could become a “wise steward”, that is the entry level -- wise stewards do NOT date unbelievers or weak believers or visit adult stores with such men

Once you have mastered this level you can work to become a “good and faithful servant” – keep Father’s Commandments and seek to do His will in every area of your life – this will require major adjustments – in some respects you are already here but in others you have a way to go

Once you have mastered this level you can work to become an “overcomer” and seek to gain mastery over sin in every area of your life and to be obedient in every possible way, see [Key Relationship Principles regarding Yah -- Life Without Sin](#)

Once you have mastered this level you will become a “friend” of the Almighty -- [Creator desires FRIENDS](#)

That is the highest status that it is possible for a human being to attain, it may take you ten or twenty years to get there IF you put your back into it but there is NO greater reward on earth than to Hear Father tell you that you are His friend and to have Him confide in you, ask your opinion, tell you His most confidential information

To get there you need to let go of ALL your wrong church inspired errors, use Father’s correct name “Yah the eternally self-existing” - [Creators Name is Yah, the Eternally Self Existing](#), cease using the blasphemous names God, The LORD, Jesus, Christ, observe the true Sabbaths, etc – see all the pages under [Commandments](#), [Seek Truth NOT Error](#), and many other pages on the website

How do I know this?

I have walked that road

Father first called me His friend in around 2001 after I had been on a series of fasts and separated myself from the world for about a year, see [Milestones in my Relationship with Yah](#)

DO you want this?

I believe you do

CAN you achieve it?

I am CERTAIN you can

Father is even more certain than I am – He knows you MUCH BETTER

There is a considerable amount on the website to help you get there IF you decide that you DO want to go there

There will be set-backs, there will be tears, there will be discouragement, there will be doubt, it is a difficult and lonely road BUT Daddy Yah is absolutely certain that YOU, A..., have the grit and the determination to go there

I urge you NOT to disappoint him

There WILL be tests – as you grow closer to Father He will ask you to do things that seem difficult or uncomfortable, NEVER say NO, just DO IT, He will help you to do it and will never test you beyond what you can endure, sometimes you will end up sobbing your heart out because you cannot go further but He WILL make a way

To return to more mundane issues

The sexual thing

Not sure exactly where you are on this but you need to be aware that if you hold hands with an unbeliever or a weak believer the anointing will drain out of you

If you French kiss and pet with such a person much MORE anointing will drain out of you

If you have sexual intercourse a MASS of very undesirable spiritual things happen, if you go all the way, you become one-flesh and are technically the covenant woman of the man you had sex with, if you have gone that far you need to repent, clean up and do what you need to do, if you have done this with several men then you need to wake up very quickly

If you have NOT gone that far I salute you, there are VERY few women your age who have managed to keep their virginity

Irrespective, be aware of the true implications of sexual intercourse, see [Virgins Covenant lost](#)

If you HAVE over stepped the mark and ARE one with a man or men see [Men and Women and Family -- Separation of Man and Woman](#)

See also [South Africa --Afrikaners](#)

Understand that now that you have received this information you will be WITHOUT EXCUSE if you enter into a sexual relationship with an unsuitable man in the future

NOW THE KICKER

There are seven times (7 x) more women than men in the body of anointed believers, given that a believing woman has to submit to her man and should therefore NEVER join herself to a man who is spiritually weaker than she is, that means there are approximately 1,046 men on the planet who are suitable spouses for A... today and IF you take Father's call seriously and apply yourself to what He is calling you to do there will soon be VERY FEW suitable men

That said, of the 1,046 a significant number are from a social station that are NOT suitable for you, a significant number are intellectually NOT suitable for you -- you are a highly intelligent woman and Father has given you much wisdom and therefore you should only join yourself to a man who is intellectually at least your equal, AND many are too old for you and others are too young for you

Net effect is that Father says that there are 5 men on the planet who are currently suitable spouses for you and they are ALL taken

Father therefore encourages you to come to terms with this and consider what you will do:

1. With deep intent ask Him to take away your desire for intimacy and closeness AND sex completely
2. Make use of sex toys or whatever you need to do in order to deal with any sexual needs that may develop – you are still young, the need for sex and closeness becomes more intense as you grow older – this is unlikely to work
3. Find a suitable woman with Father's help and enter into life time covenant with her – I understand that this seems foreign and possibly even offensive, it is the harsh reality -- the day will almost certainly come if you try and stay single when you WILL fall for a man who will almost certainly be unsuitable – consider Kathryn Kuhlman who Father eventually asked to choose between Him and her husband, she chose Father, my wife waited for 28 years to meet me and was tripped up several times along the way and was only able to marry me because a number of highly anointed women close to Yah broke covenant or failed in other ways

You are an extremely attractive and sexy young woman, there are men who lust after you and that spiritual pressure will affect you

I counsel you to dress more modestly, intentionally or not your dress projects a message of one who is seeking a man

THE FORK IN THE ROAD

Father says that should you continue on the road you are currently traveling you WILL fall away from Him in the NOT too distant future

He does NOT want that

He therefore asks you please to take a deep and intentional decision to change direction and seek Him actively and consciously in ways far beyond anything you have done so far

To better understand the context to this, please read [The REAL Contest](#) and [THE Trap](#)

IF you decide to go ALL OUT for Father, please consider praying the prayers at [Prayer](#)

Become VERY selective in your choice of worship songs, some powerful songs at [Worship](#)

Be aware that wrong choices can see you for a considerable period of time in [Hell](#), and that persistent sin will ultimately lead to you being rejected

Read the book on [“Where will you spend eternity?”](#) for some important guidelines

I say again, I recommend [fasting](#), as a VITAL element of drawing close to Yah, now and regularly for the rest of your life

Understand that IF you heed this call you are embarking on a very lonely journey on which ONLY Daddy can be trusted and ONLY Daddy can lead you

Get on your knees before Him daily

Forswear any [idolatry of the book \(Bible\)](#) and turn to Father to lead you into all truth

Father has shown me that you have HUGE potential

He DEEPLY desires you to draw MUCH closer to Him

I encourage you to do whatever you have to do to make a quality decision and then go for it

You may find the article on [immersion](#) of relevance once you have made your decision

If you require guidance I will do what I can to help you but your FIRST source of guidance should always be our loving Father in Heaven

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace

>>> CORRESPONDENCES STILL IN PROGRESS <<<

If you are a single believing woman who is at some level moderately close to Father I encourage you to take the above message as your own

If you are a believing woman married to an unbeliever, particularly if you are married to an unbeliever who abuses you I refer you to the page on [divorce](#) as it is probable that Father will desire you to divorce and thereafter the substance of this message applies to you too

If you are unsure what to do you are welcome to email me

63.3 The need of Single Women for Companionship

Why Companionship is so important for single believing women

Father Yah says that because there are seven times more believing women than men a large proportion of single believing women eventually are side tracked or fall away

Almost NONE understand the dynamics of their situation, that there are seven times more believing women than men, so they EXPECT to find a believing husband, they trust Yah for a believing husband and they fail and, in time, become discouraged

In the process most end up dating unsuitable men and the majority end up sooner or later having sex, their bodies crave sexual release and sooner or later their resistance weakens and they have a one-night stand or end up marrying an unsuitable man as the only way that they can assuage their sexual craving

This is HIGHLY damaging, when one who IS anointed joins to one who is NOT anointed the anointing drains out of them, when that person has been fornicating and has multiple one-flesh bonds the damage is even greater

In the process love is created if the sex is moderately tender and now the woman thinks that she has "fallen in love" with the unbeliever or weak believer, this often ends in marriage and totally side tracks the woman, particularly if the man's demons start seeking to destroy her and lead her further astray. Many who fall into this trap never escape

Many become resentful towards Yah and even turn their backs on Him, because He has NOT delivered on what they consider to be His obligation - to provide a suitable man NOT knowing that it is NOT possible for Him to deliver, the men simply do NOT exist!

Problem is, when you do the maths, with seven times more women than men and many of the men unsuitable in terms of different social class, different age, different physical location, a moderately anointed highly committed woman will find herself in a situation where there literally are NO suitable men on the planet

Remember that she is commanded to [SUBMIT to her man in everything](#) so if the man is a weaker believer she comes in under his weak commitment to Yah and it becomes extremely difficult for her to maintain her position with Yah, particularly once the anointing has drained out and cannot be recovered because every time she worships the anointing immediately drains out through her man

Where the man is a nominal believer or NOT a believer his demons will also play up and try and destroy her leading to abuse and quite often violence, AND she is required to [SUBMIT IN EVERYTHING](#), even if he beats her to death!

In such cases it is VITAL to understand that provided the woman recognizes her error, repents and asks Yah for a way of escape, [Yah will ALMOST always grant a divorce](#)

IF you are a single anointed believing woman, what do you do?

We are created to live in a close, intimate and caring family with a life time covenant but now we find tens of thousands of women around the world who cannot safely find a man

Yes, there ARE a few who DO find a suitable man but they are few and far between, the forces of darkness have gone out of their way to trap as many of the believing men in unsuitable relationships as well, again [in such cases Yah will frequently grant divorce](#) but that is material for another article

For such a woman to try and live alone is a challenge and fraught with difficulty, we NEED a life companion, someone to talk to, someone to share things with, to go places with, to shop with, to build a home with, to laugh with and cry with -- we expect to obtain this in a man-woman relationship

{marriage} but now I am saying to you that virtually ALL anointed believing women CANNOT expect to receive this with a suitable man

Should they then settle for a weak believing man?

NO, because there are NOT even enough of those -- remember there are SEVEN times more women than men in the body of true believers

Should she try and find a "good" unbeliever and then trust Yah to convert him -- NO, it does NOT work, if he is NOT part of the body of believers now it is NOT likely that he will change, it IS possible but NOT likely -- IF you want to try this, then make sure he is converted BEFORE you have sex with him

Problem is that if you spend a moderate amount of time in each other's company your sexual urges WILL likely get the better of you, he might even profess conversion just to get inside your pants and you might discover, once you have consummated a covenant with him, that you have been conned!

Remember also that there are very charming men out there who are trophy hunters, they love to take the virginity of innocent women and mark it up on their trophy stick and post to their men friends about their conquests, they have NO interest in a life time committed relationship, ALL they want is your virginity!

They take particular pleasure in taking the virginity of Yah's daughters and their demons will do ALL they can to find you and lure you into the trap!

You are therefore left with four options:

1. Stay strictly single, crush your sexual urge and potentially end up a very bitter "old maid" who resents Yah for her loneliness
2. Join yourself to an unsuitable man and fall away or struggle to maintain some sort of commitment to Yah
3. Try to remain single but date and have the occasional one-night stand to dissipate your sexual need, falling away in the process and getting into deeper and deeper sin
4. Find another way that gives you companionship and closeness without a man -- Yes, I said "get into relationship with another woman for life"

Many / most women who read this will be offended

I regret that is the reality

There are, in relative terms, LOTS of other single believing women like you with the same dilemma

Find one you get on with well and from a similar social background and age and enter into a covenant to be partners for life

Move in together, do things together, do everything a married couple would do

Yes, I said EVERYTHING

You CAN stop short of sex and sleep in different rooms but, IF you really get close the day WILL come when you cuddle up and share the same bed and, the day will probably come where you are sexually frustrated and do something about it and she finds out about it and one thing leads to another

There is NOTHING WRONG WITH THAT

Yah does NOT forbid it

Yah forbids sex between men because it corrupts the blood line and is an abomination

But Yah says NOTHING about two women in a permanent life time covenant relationship NOT having sex

In fact, as shocking as you may find it, He has CLEARLY said to me AND shown me that He created women to be able to do this AND that He approves of it

But, "Romans says", you say

Romans CANNOT introduce new legislation, Leviticus defines sexual sin and prohibits "a man from lying with a man as with a woman" but says NOTHING about women with women and anyway we are told NOT to rely on the book -- if you question my counsel, undertake seven three day fasts at one week intervals, pray for guidance, get on your knees, [do whatever you have to do to get to a point where you KNOW Father's will, DIRECTLY](#)

Before you utterly reject this counsel, please get a fix on the massive destruction that awaits you with the other options and the loneliness and the lost opportunities with Yah

... and then decide what you will do

You do NOT have to go all the way at first

Get yourself a close woman believer friend, you probably already have that friend?

Choose to spend more time with her and STOP looking for the men who do NOT exist and let things develop progressively over time

What about children?

Well, what about bearing the children of an unbeliever and getting locked into an abusive relationship in which the children suffer as well?

There are plenty of children on the planet, Yah is NOT concerned about more children

Yah IS concerned about the welfare of His daughters, turn to Him as your husband, turn to Him for provision

Focus on prayer and fasting and worship -- do ALL you can to draw close to Him, to walk in the power of His Spirit and do works of faith for Him

Who knows, if you REALLY put your back into it you may, in time, [become a FRIEND of Yah](#) -- that is MUCH more valuable and the rewards are MUCH higher

-----ooOoo-----

64. The impact of Wild Oats (children from casual sex) on the world today

"Wild Oats", the practice of men impregnating women who are NOT their legal wives, generally clandestinely and frequently in their early manhood is a widespread reality that is largely overlooked

This continues even when these men are in legal relationships with the result that a very large number of children are raised in the homes of men who are NOT their biological and spiritual fathers

Where the father is from a blood line that is blessed and of high intellect this results in children who are blessed and excel in social classes and societies where such blessing and achievement are NOT the norm

Thus, a highly intellectual, highly blessed man impregnates a woman from the working class and they conceive a child who has a level of intellect way beyond that of their peers in their apparent social environment, this results in the mistaken belief that all men and women today are equal in potential when, in fact, it is ONLY those who are children of the above average members of society that have these traits

A reverse situation occurs when a woman from an upper class is impregnated by a servant and produces an apparently upper-class child of limited ability that is NOT consistent with the claimed father and claimed blood-line

Wild Oats sown throughout history has also resulted in a situation where most of the people on the planet have blood lines that at some point trace back to Abraham and many that trace back to Yisrael {Israel}

Wild Oats has given rise to a situation in which the ONLY reliable record of bloodline and inheritance is in the books of Heaven, the books of men are almost entirely corrupt and erroneous in this area

-----ooOoo-----

65. The truth about Divorce

There are a significant number of situations in which Yah DOES permit divorce

It is generally taught that "God hates divorce", Yah does, indeed, hate divorce when it is between believers in true covenant

But when a believer is married to an unbeliever and the unbeliever shows NO sign of conversion, Yah EXPECTS divorce

If the believer is a woman and she is in an abusive relationship with an unbeliever she has Yah's FULL support in getting divorced

Where there is clear failure to observe [covenant terms](#) that were legitimately agreed BEFORE consummation, Yah will also condone divorce, thus, even if both parties are believers, if there is repeated failure to observe legitimate covenant terms Yah will permit divorce

Where the woman was NOT a virgin at the time of consummating the relationship then any church of civil marriage is null and void in the sight of Yah, she must first deal with the issues pertaining to the man who took her virginity and if she is currently in an unsuitable relationship she should exit immediately

There are other circumstances when Yah will permit divorce

In such cases it is important to seek Yah for guidance but understand that in manifestly unjust or inequitable situations Yah WILL sanction divorce

That said it is important to recognize that there are far **fewer believing men than women** and therefore, once a woman is divorced she should commit herself to life without a man, where a believing man divorces he should be VERY selective about the woman he chooses and should ensure that he has a clear view of the sort of woman that he is looking for BEFORE engaging with prospective partners

Some Internet dating sites give one the opportunity to set up a very clear and very strict set of criteria with regard to the type of match that one is looking for but one must STILL be selective and careful even if the match appears suitable

2012.08.05 - Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?

2012.07.14 - Yah HATES divorce and treachery and ...

2012.07.13 - Understanding Divorce

2012.07.12 - Let your Yes be Yes

2012.06.14 - Yah Hates Divorce – BUT ...

2012.06.13 - Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}

2012.07.02 - Treachery is a Spiritual Force

2011.04.11 - Why there is so much divorce in the body of believers

-----ooOoo-----

66. Society

If we go back a few thousand years we can get some sense of the way Yah intended things to be with communities built up as families grew and expanded

The influence of the Satanic and Demonic and the constant battle between those serving Yah and those serving Satan has greatly corrupted Yah's intention

It is unlikely that we will ever regain a model that is aligned with Yah's ideal

-----ooOoo-----

67. Commerce

Commerce as it is conducted today does not pay much attention to what Yah had in mind although some enterprises remain with a model in which they take good care of their staff and provide life time employment

67.1 Yah's Commandments

The [ten Commandments](#) given by Yah provide the basis on which commerce should be conducted

In most cases there is material deviation from this...

2013.10.05 - Yah's commandments are BEST

2011.04.12 - The Mark of the Beast

67.2 Contest or Compromise

In conducting business the challenge is whether you participate in [the contest](#) on Yah's side or whether you compromise with Satan and steal, exploit, lie, cheat, etc

67.3 The Mark of the Beast

There is major misunderstanding regarding the Mark of the Beast

The mark is IN the forehead and IN the right hand, it relates to what we think and what we contract and write

If you are in any way compromising on ANY of the ten commandments then you have the Mark of the Beast and the forces of darkness will, at some level, allow you to trade and prosper

If you are rigorously conscientious about observing ALL ten of the commandments then you will attract INTENSE attention from the forces of darkness and they will do ALL they possibly can to prevent you from buying or selling by preventing you from earning

Thus IF you choose to serve Yah AND choose to live life according to His statutes and precepts and commandments you MUST expect massive opposition with the result that you need to clean up your life to an extreme level so that Yah can provide for you despite the forces arraigned against you

To do this man and woman must be in total undivided unity and harmony

2011.04.12 - The Mark of the Beast

-----ooOoo-----

68. This Life

Matters relating to day to day life

This section examines other aspects relating to life in this world in this age

68.1 Race

Yah, the Almighty Creator says:

"Lumping people together based on skin colour is a huge mistake -- it is the fundamental root spiritual dispensation that differentiates peoples -- that is Shem, Japheth and Ham

"the Shemmites being the peoples originating in Europe and the Middle East through to India;

"the Japhethites occur throughout the rest of Asia;

"the Hammites occur throughout Africa;

"there are complexities but in understanding the peoples of the earth the above categories are fundamental

"within these groups there are those who have turned more actively to Satan and therefore degenerated more and those who have stayed more actively aligned with me who have prospered more and degenerated less"

Race

Fundamentally there are three races in the world -- derived from the three sons of Noah who survived the flood:

Shem -- the Europeans, Middle Easterners and Arabs -- have remained closest to Yah -- includes Judaism, Christianity and Islam all three of which, while corrupt at some level, recognize the existence of the Creator

Japheth -- the Asians, NOT as close to Yah but still some level of awareness

Ham -- the Africans, almost entirely walked away from Yah, Ham and his wife were the only persons who survived the flood who carried demons, their demons went on to become the masterminds that control much of what happens in the Satanic and Demonic realm -- Molech, Ashteroth, Baal, Malak, etc -- Ham evidences what happens when a people forsake serving Yah almost entirely and turn to serving demons (ancestor spirits)

2013.11.09 Of Race, Blood Lines and DNA

2013.12.04 - Father's ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN

2013.12.03 - Correction: Messengers {Angels} CANNOT Father Children

68.1.1 ALL are Seed of Noah

Despite false teachings to the contrary the entire planet was totally destroyed during [the flood](#) in the time of Noah approximately 4,500 years ago and so we need to look to those who survived the flood to understand the world we live in today

Teachings of a partial flood and human like beings who survived the flood apart from Noah are entirely false, see the videos cited on the page referred to above

2011.04.26 - Noah is father to all men living

2011.04.28 - Turning history on its head Proof of a Global Flood

68.1.2 Nearly ALL alive on Earth today are Seed of Abraham

Nearly all African people are by blood line seed of Abraham and most are seed of Israel as a consequence of clandestine interbreeding which is masked by the dominant genetic pattern of African features

68.1.3 Most of those alive today are Seed of Yisrael

Nearly all African people are by blood line seed of Abraham and most are seed of Israel as a consequence of clandestine interbreeding which is masked by the dominant genetic pattern of African features

68.1.4 Hammite African Spiritual Dispensation

In terms of origin the people of Africa are mostly descended from Ham, the son of Noah, in terms of physical appearance and spiritual dispensation

Because Ham was close to an unbeliever despite the flood and was carrying a package of powerful demons, the children of Ham have always been the bloodline that is most cursed on Earth and these curses have manifested in the African spiritual dispensation and in Africa generally with physical, spiritual and intellectual degradation that has proceeded at a faster rate than the degradation of the other peoples on earth -- all of whom have deteriorated dramatically from the time of Noah

68.1.5 Shemmites

The Jews, the Europeans and the Arabs, the three main mono-atheist religions, Judaism, Christianity and Islam -- all partly corrupt but closer to Yah overall and over the last two millenia than the Japethites and Hammites

68.1.5.1 Abraham

Yah promised Abraham that his seed would equal the number of the stars of the heavens without number -- that promise has been kept through the preferential descent of children of Abraham -- because the children of Abraham are more blessed than other peoples when they engage in battle they tend to win, when they engage in commerce or farming they tend to prosper

Such that as they have travelled and impregnated local women, although the paternity of those children has NOT been recorded in the countries of birth they have grown and prospered because, in heaven, they are recorded as sons of Abraham and so they survive war and illness while others of the local tribe have died out

This has continued to the present age to the point where Yah says that almost every human being on the planet is a blood line descendant of Abraham both visibly and not visibly such that not only have the European people who are descended from Israel but the Asian people whose appearance and culture is descended from Japeth and the Hammite people whose appearance and culture is descended from Ham are also children of Abraham

68.1.5.2 Yitzak {Isaac}

Isaac, father of Jacob

68.1.5.3 Yisrael {Israel}

Yisrael the father of the Yisraelites (Israelites) which includes the Jews and the Europeans

Yah promised to make his seed as the sand of the sea shore in number and, as with the seed of Abraham this has happened through the seed of Yisrael breeding as they travel and their seed, because it is blessed, becoming dominant even though the appearance and culture of the nations where the seed has been sown remains that of the local tribes

For example, Yah says that Jacob Zuma, President of South Africa, while he has African features is, in fact, the descendent of an Afrikaner man five generations earlier who impregnated a Zulu maiden

Thus, according to the records of the Court of Heaven, virtually all people on earth today are seed of Abraham and most are seed of Yisrael (Jacob)

68.1.5.3.1 Yahoodah {Judah}

Yahoodah, Judah, the most favoured of the sons of Jacob (Israel)

68.1.5.3.2 Yahooshua {Jesus}

Yahooshua the anointed of Yah, son of Mirriam, born in Natsareth -- virgin birth, lived a life without sin, falsely tortured and executed, resurrected because of sinless life, seated at the right hand of Father Yah waiting for his enemies to be made his footstool -- provided a mechanism whereby a lone individual may receive forgiveness and take authority over the forces of darkness

68.1.5.3.3 Ephraim

Son of Joseph, son of Israel, also highly favoured, father of the people now known as the English, England is primarily the land of Ephraim

68.1.5.3.4 Levi

The tribe of the priests and Levites, ministers in the Temple and still ministers to Yah today

68.1.5.3.5 Afrikaners

Mixed collection from France, Germany and Holland primarily who joined together in South Africa and rebranded themselves as "Afrikaners" thereby joining themselves to the curses of Africa

Although a very small group by world standards, there are more strong believers in this group than in any other group on earth in percentage terms

In the current age this strength is particularly strong with regard to the women, approximately 10 women to every believing man amongst the Afrikaners

The bulk of the Afrikaner men have departed a long way from serving Yah and many have resorted to fornication with the indigenous people, such that Father Yah says there are more apparently African people in South Africa today with Afrikaner fathers, than there are apparently European Afrikaners

Yah has spoken of looming dramatic collapse of the South African economy leading to a bloody revolution

68.1.5.4 Ishmael

The Arab people, sons of Ishmael son of Abraham, friend of Yah, greatly blessed because Abraham blessed them and asked Yah to bless them

Custodians of the Islamic religion in the service of Yah

68.1.5.4.1 Arabs

Sons of Ishmael, greatly blessed because of Abraham's blessing of them

The tension between Islam and Christianity and Judaism is the tension between the sons of Abraham -- Ishmael and Isaac

68.1.5.4.2 Muhammed

A Prophet of Yah

An Arab

Used by Yah to speak correction to the Yahoodites {Jews} and Christians with regard to worship of the book {bible} and to the Christians with regard to worship of Yahooshua {Jesus}

There are more committed believers in Yah in Islam today than in any other religion

Allah is the Arabic form of the Hebrew Elohim meaning Mighty One commonly used by Jews to identify Yah

68.1.6 Japhethites

The Chinese, Japanese, Mongolian and other Far Eastern people, descended from Noah's son Japheth

68.1.7 Hammites

The Africans, descended from Noah's son Ham, heavily demonized and totally fallen away from Yah

68.2 Middle East

The Middle East is where the [ship of Noah landed](#) (Eastern Turkey) and centre of a lot of world tension as a consequence

The Shemites dominated and dominate the Middle East -- the Europeans are Shemites who were exiled from Northern Israel at the time of the first Babylonian invasion and subsequently migrated west into Eastern Europe

68.2.1 Yisrael

Location where Yah led the children of Israel to settle, lot of tension with the surrounding nations that can be traced back thousands of years

The Yisraelite people in the form of the Yahoodites or Jews, have migrated all over the world and that small fragment that has remained moderately close to Yah have prospered wherever they went

68.2.2 Babylon / Iraq

The same nation as in the time of the Babylonian invasion of Yisrael nearly 3,000 years ago, still a focus of tension with Yisrael today

The US Invasion is a case of the tension between the Yisrael and the Babylonians

68.3 Europe

The Almighty Creator says:

"The essence of the prosperity of the European peoples is that they have stayed relatively closer to me and recovered more strongly after the Reformation BUT they are rapidly losing that advantage -- Barak Obama is a sign of things to come if they continue to turn their backs on me"

Europe

Europe today is dominated by the Shemites (Israelites) who migrated there after the first Babylonian invasion of Israel, the ten nations that formed the original European Union are at some level descended from the ten tribes of Israel -- Denmark = Dan, Germany = Gad, England = Ephraim, etc

Europe and Europeans have dominated the world economy in recent centuries because, overall, they were closer to Yah, had more of His Spirit to guide them -- the reformation occurred in Europe and turned a slide to destruction and gave rise to the current economic boom -- directly consequent on millions turning to serve Yah

The falling away in Europe and European nations including Australia, Canada, the United States, etc is gaining momentum and therefore as they draw closer to Satan expect to see degradation of their economies and societies

68.3.1 United Kingdom

Where the bulk of the children of Ephraim settled, relatively faithful to Yah and therefore blessed because of the blessings on Ephraim

68.3.2 Rest of Europe

The other tribes of Israel, also blessed and prospered and at some level stayed true to Yah through Christianity which has become progressively more corrupt

68.4 North America

Originally populated by Shemites who migrated there at the same time as the majority from Israel moved into Europe, they sank faster into spiritism and ancestor worship and therefore lost more of their technology and culture (North American Indians)

Today the USA is the most powerful nation on earth but is becoming corrupt such as with the faked attacks on the World Trade Centre that were actually a controlled demolitions master minded by US Government agencies who spent months priming the buildings with weapons grade explosives -- much of what is happening in the USA is NOT as it seems to be

2013.03.10 - The Inscription on President Barack Obama's Ring

68.4.1 USA

The core of the Yisraelite power base in the world today

68.5 Central America and Bahamas

The Central American Aztec Indians were originally Shemite Israelites who fled there by sea from Israel at the time that Babylon invaded Jerusalem

They fell into witchcraft, spiritism and ancestor worship in a dramatic way and therefore lost their power and were over run

68.6 South America

The South American Indians were Shemites from the first migration who fell into ancestor worship and spiritism and serving Satan and degenerated into amongst the most primitive forms of humans on the planet

68.7 Asia

Populated primarily by peoples descended from Japheth, sophisticated technologies and rich cultures but compromised by turning away from Yah more than the Shemites

68.8 Australasia

Australian aborigines, first migration peoples who turned to ancestor worship and spiritism and fell away completely losing virtually everything, another example of what happens when people forsake Yah

68.9 Africa

The Almighty Creator says:

"The essence of the problem of Africa is that those people abandoned my ways at a very early stage and degenerated into ancestor worship and Satanic practices resulting in physical and intellectual degradation"

Africa

Children of Ham, descended rapidly into ancestor worship, witchcraft and overall service of Satan -- society and human beings degraded significantly -- clear evidence of what happens when a large group of people turn to serving Satan in an intense way

The website [South Africa -- the REAL Issues](#) provides considerable insight into the situation in South Africa as given to me by Father in December 2012 and January 2013.

The sections Intangibles 1, 2 and 3 provide important understanding of the psycho-spiritual situation in Africa generally particularly with regard to African Witchcraft, the African Power-Fear Culture, the African Dunning-Kruger effect (arrogant ignorance)

Proven genetic deterioration in the area of cognitive reasoning ability and related elements in people of Hamite (African) descent as a consequence of Power-Fear driven slaughter of people with intellectual reasoning and questioning ability above the average is also discussed

68.9.1 The Curse of Canaan

The most cursed people on the planet are the children of Canaan the son of Ham as a consequence of the curse that Noah placed on him

Many of the African people are children of Canaan and therefore extremely severely cursed

Isolated pockets around the world survive

2011.06.02 - The Curse of Canaan

68.9.2 South Africa

The settlement furthest South of the Hammite / Canaanite people who migrated into Africa and who constitute the African people

Large European (Shemite) settlement with a large group of German, Dutch and French settlers who were strong believers

The battle in South Africa is between Shem and Ham compounded by some serious sin on the part of the Afrikaners

The website [South Africa -- the REAL Issues](#) provides considerable insight into the situation in South Africa as given to me by Father in December 2012 and January 2013.

The sections Intangibles 1, 2 and 3 provide important understanding of the psycho-spiritual situation in Africa generally particularly with regard to African Witchcraft, the African Power-Fear Culture, the African Dunning-Kruger effect (arrogant ignorance)

Proven genetic deterioration in the area of cognitive reasoning ability and related elements in people of Hammite (African) descent as a consequence of Power-Fear driven slaughter of people with intellectual reasoning and questioning ability above the average is also discussed

2013.12.05 - Father's COMPASSION towards MANY Afrikaner WOMEN – DIVORCE

2013.12.04 - Father's ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN

2013.12.03 - Correction: Messengers {Angels} CANNOT Father Children

2013.12.02 - South Africa: Day of the Covenant -- Withdrawal of Call to Gather at the Monument

2013.12.01 - Voortrekker Monument – Important Principles

2013.11.10 - WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him

2013.10.12 - About the world and the Almighty

2013.10.11 - South Africa -- About the Voortrekker Monument

2013.10.10 - South Africa Errata -- prayers against witchcraft curses etc

2013.10.09 - South Africa: Call to Fast and Pray for Repentance and Deliverance

2013.05.04 - The Afrikaners are OF Israel but NOT ISRAEL

2013.05.03 - The bible says NOTHING about South Africa (or the Afrikaners)

2012.12.01 - South Africa President Zuma Declares War on Europeans

2012.11.22 - South Africa – The Covenant is NO MORE

2012.01.04 - Yah speaks on South Africa

68.9.2.1 Afrikaners

Strong group of believers interspersed with a group with major sin associated with fornication with the indigenous people and abandoning of their children to be raised under primitive pagan conditions, this is bringing severe judgment on South Africa

Yah says to watch South Africa to understand what will happen on the earth of Satan wins

68.9.3 Rest of Africa

Hammites, primarily Canaanites, evidence of what happens when people turn from Yah en-masse

-----ooOoo-----

69. The Majority is Always Wrong

In considering ALL the above never lose sight of the fact that the majority is ALWAYS wrong

Those who served Yah have always been in the minority and it is so today

The number serving Yah in this age is the smallest proportion of the total world population of any generation

Thus, the problem with democracy is that it will always turn to the majority and since the majority will always be wrong and serving Satan democracy progressively drives a country towards service to Satan and away from Yah as has happened progressively throughout European countries in the last fifty years

In the same way, when it comes to doctrine {teaching} those who are hearing Yah are in the minority so "the majority agree" is generally an indication that the doctrine is wrong

2012.11.11 - The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong

-----ooOoo-----

70. About "Jews"

"Jew" is a label applied to a group of people in the world who are mostly prosperous and who are hated by certain groups

True Jews are Yahoodites, that is "Judaens", descended from the son of Yisrael, Yahoodah

There are many false beliefs towards these people, this section seeks to deal with a few of them

They have prospered because, at a basic level, they have retained some level of faithfulness towards Yah even though they have a lot of error and have largely lost the more powerful spiritual gifts and placed undue reliance on their writings

70.1 Yahoodite = Jew

The word "Jew" owes its origin to the Hebrew word "Yahoodite" {Judain}, person of Yahoodah {Judah}

70.2 Thank Yah that the Jews Killed Jesus

The Yahoodites or Jews were responsible for the arrest of Yahooshua {Jesus} and agitated for his execution

In the process they sarcastically proclaimed him "King of the Jews" and so he became King of the Jews

They also declared "his blood be upon us and upon our children" thereby opening the door for his redeeming offering

If the Yahoodites {Jews} had NOT been responsible for the death of Yahooshua he would NOT be King of the Jews and, as such, in a position of spiritual authority to forgive sin and delegate his authority to us in doing battle with the Satanic and Demonic realms

So it is a really GOOD thing that the Jews killed Jesus and people who hate the Jews because they killed Yahooshua who was, himself, a Yahoodite, are in serious error and find themselves opposing Yah because it was the will of Yah that Yahooshua should come to Earth, live a life free of sin and die the way he did

The Chief Priest of the Jews was even inspired by the Spirit of Yah to proclaim that Yahooshua should die

70.3 The Jews are Yisraelites and NOT Khazars

There are historical accounts of a group of people from Yisrael who migrated to a country in Asia and inter-bred with a race known as Khazars and forced them to convert to Judaism

There is a school of thought that says that as a consequence of this ALL Jews throughout the world are Khazars and NOT really Hebrews and should therefore be exterminated or hated or whatever

Simple consideration of logistics will indicate that since there were Hebrews / Israelites migrating all over the world this cannot possibly be true

In fact, all the people of Europe are descended from Hebrews from Israel, NOT all from Yahoodah and there are Yahoodites {Jews} all over the world who have migrated via diverse routes

The big challenge with those who believe the story about the Khazars is that they use this lie to drive vitriolic hatred of the Jews that was, in part, responsible for the killing of Jews in Germany in the run-up to World War II

There is NO basis to hate Jews or want to kill them other than that they are closer to Yah than most and keep His commandments better than most and therefore they are blessed and Satan hates them so those who hate the Jews are doing the work of Satan

70.4 The Jews are Yisraelites and NOT Seed of Satan

Another lie about the Jews / Yahoodites is based on the bible verse where Yahooshua {Jesus} calls the Jews "seed of Satan" because of the lies they believe

Some have taken this verse to prove that the Jews are actually biologically descended from Satan and that they should therefore be exterminated

These people ignore the fact that based on the bible Yahooshua was ALSO a Yahoodite {Jew} and that he was using the term "seed of Satan" to address their false beliefs

Thus, ironically, those who espouse these false beliefs about Jews are, by the same measure, ALSO "seed of Satan" because they believe lies

There is NO basis to hate Jews or want to kill them other than that they are closer to Yah than most and keep His commandments better than most and therefore they are blessed and Satan hates them so those who hate the Jews are doing the work of Satan

70.5 Jews are NOT Ominipotent

If one reads or listens to some of the things that are laid at the door of Jews (Yahoodites) by those who hate them they are massively powerful and control the world

Yes, there ARE Jews in global banking and commerce and industry

They are there because, as a group they have been relatively faithful serving Yah, they keep His commandments, they believe that He blesses them and He does, they attach great significant to education and personal development, they keep together and support one another, they advance one another as near family in the way that Yah intended and, overall, they have every reason and justification for building prosperous businesses, getting successfully involved in Politics, etc

This does NOT make them some special super race, it DOES make them a people blessed by Yah

It does NOT make them all Illuminati or agents of Satan seeking to take over and destroy the world

There is NO basis to hate Jews or want to kill them other than that they are closer to Yah than most and keep His commandments better than most and therefore they are blessed and Satan hates them so those who hate the Jews are doing the work of Satan

70.6 Blessed for Relative Faithfulness

Modern Jews are relatively faithful to Yah, although in a somewhat restricted way, they place great reliance on the Torah (ancient Hebrew writings that make up the "Old Testament")

They stick together, support one another and, in their own limited way, do the best that they can to serve Yah

They work hard, use money wisely, place great reliance on education and they walk in the blessings of Abraham of Yitzak {Isaac} and Yisrael {Israel} and other blessings as well and, as a consequence they ARE blessed

Any person who touches the Jews touches Yah and sets themselves up as an opponent of Yah, just as is the case with all the other descendants of Israel on Earth today, including the people of Europe who are the Israelites who were exiled during the first invasion of Israel by Babylon

----==ooOoo==----

71. About "Blacks"

71.1 The Colour of a Person Tells Nothing About Their Bloodline

Skin colour tells us nothing about a person, most African people have blood lines that flow back to Israelite men because of clandestine sexual congress over the millenia, in South Africa particularly in the last 200 years there has been widespread clandestine impregnation of African women by European men but, because the physical attributes of Africans are dominant and those of Europeans are recessive these children largely have African physical features although many have European intellectual attributes which have been suppressed by the children being raised in African surroundings

2013.12.04 - Father's ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN

71.2 The Hammite African Spiritual Dispensation

In terms of origin the people of Africa are mostly descended from Ham, the son of Noah, in terms of physical appearance and spiritual dispensation

Because Ham was close to an unbeliever despite the flood and was carrying a package of powerful demons, the children of Ham have always been the bloodline that is most cursed on earth and these curses have manifested in the African spiritual dispensation and in Africa generally with physical, spiritual and intellectual degradation that has proceeded at a faster rate than the degradation of the other peoples on earth -- all of whom have deteriorated dramatically from the time of Noah

71.3 The Curse of Canaan on many Africans

Not long after the flood Noah cursed Canaan the son of Ham

Many of the people of Africa have some spiritual thread back to Canaan and they are therefore the most heavily cursed major people group on earth

This led them at an early stage into ancestor (demon) worship, witchcraft and other Satanic practices leading to accelerated degradation which is ALWAYS the consequence of serving Satan

2011.06.02 - The Curse of Canaan

-----ooOoo-----

72. Conspiracy

The world abounds with Conspiracy theories

Many of these ascribe extreme power and ability to servants of Satan and a level of collusion that, as a management consultant who works constantly with changing the way people do things, I have to say is remarkable

The REAL conspiracy is that of the Satanic and Demonic realm to lie about Yah and draw the entire population of earth into such error that there is NOT a single human being at the end of The Contest who can call on Yahooshua to return and declare Yah the winner

2011.09.05 - Do NOT concern yourself with conspiracy theories

72.1 World Trade Centre Demolition

There ARE conspiracies, the fake attack on the world Trade Center on 11 September 2001 was a controlled demolition with thousands of kilogrammes of military grade explosives carefully placed over a period of months in order to demolish the towers -- it is mechanically impossible for an aircraft crash to cause the damage that we saw -- refer to the article below for more information

This conspiracy was apparently directed at enabling the US Government to embark on war in the Middle East, exactly what their motives were, who exactly instigated the placing of explosives, etc is NOT known, that there was a conspiracy is provable from an engineering consideration of the nature of the collapses and is supported by thousands of highly qualified professionals

The fact that the truth is NOT exposed publicly, other than on the Internet DOES support allegations of high level collusion to conceal the truth but the fact that the truth IS widely publicised on the Internet and NOT suppressed does indicate that those responsible are NOT particularly concerned if the truth does leak out

09.09.04 911 Shocking Information -- Choose This Day Who You Will Serve

72.2 New World Order etc

There are all sorts of rumours about "The New World Order" alleging a conspiracy by "The Illuminati"

The Illuminated ones serving Satan ARE a reality, just like the Anointed Ones serving Yah are a reality

The reality is that Yah says that there are only about 5,000 Illuminated ones making any real impact on the earth and most of these are NOT in positions of high authority, they are in Satanic Covens, Witches Covens, etc -- it takes a lot of effort to get filled with demons at a level of illumination that makes a difference, a level of effort that makes it difficult for such people to hold down full time high profile jobs in government, commerce, etc

Yes there ARE Free Masons and others who are serving Satan and who ARE in government, commerce, etc but mostly NOT the high order Illuminated ones

And YES they do have agenda's, the [World Trade Centre demolition](#) on 11 September 2001, evidence this

However, these are really NOT the real issues

The real issue is [the contest](#) between Yah and Satan

72.3 Do NOT Concern yourself with Conspiracy

Yah has said that we should NOT concern ourselves with Conspiracies, IF you are in a position to do something, let Yah show you IF He wants you to do anything

The REAL concern is the contest with Yah and where YOU will spend eternity, the rest is, to a point, "fluff and stuff"

2011.09.05 - Do NOT concern yourself with conspiracy theories

72.4 Y2K (The Year 2000 Computer Fear) -- What WAS it? -- an immature believers conspiracy theory

I wrote this article in August 1998, more than a year before the Year 2000 when computers were supposed to crash

Technically the article is accurate insofar as the claimed problem was NOWHERE near what it was made out to be -- as was proven by what happened in practice

Insofar as the article postulated "mark of the beast" and other scary Satanic plots by secret societies, it was proven to be false

Yes, the secret societies exist and Yes there are plots but they are NOT the issues that we as believers should be concerning ourselves with

Our responsibility is to seek to become [friends of the Almighty](#)

Father has asked me to add this to the website on the basis that it may be of value to someone

Y2K THE YEAR 2000 FACT, FOOLISHNESS OR SATANIC PLOT?

A DISCOURSE BASED ON PERSONAL EXPERIENCE AS AN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT, SYSTEMS ARCHITECT AND ANALYST AND COMPUTER PROGRAMMER

An Analysis of Technical and Spiritual Factors Behind "The Year 2000" of RELEVANCE TO THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

72.5 The REAL Conspiracy

The real conspiracy is the plethora of lies that are propagated around the world with regard to [the contest](#) between Yah and Satan, lies about Yah, etc

The fact is that right now there are a very substantial number of people who mistakenly believe they will end up in heaven, they will NOT, there are very few people on earth today who will end up in heaven and most of them will go through a considerably period of torment in the [place of correction, Hell](#)

This website seeks to bring some restoration of truth, it is my prayer that you will [seek truth and NOT error](#) and seek to earn a high throne with Yah for eternity

If, in the process, Yah tasks you to do something about human conspiracies, so be it, if NOT focus on whatever Yah has given you to do

-----ooOoo-----

73. Calendar

When Yah created the Earth the Earth followed a perfectly circular orbit around the sun, the Earth rotated around a vertical axis and the moon followed a perfectly circular orbit around the earth

The result was that a year was exactly 360 days divided into exactly 12 months

After the Ice comet impact the earth was knocked off its axis and out of its perfectly circular orbit around the sun and we find ourselves today with years of 365 and a quarter days and moon orbits of somewhere between twelve and thirteen per year

After the flood, Noah and Shem, who were closest to Yah arranged matters relating to the old calendar and the others adopted calendars based on the new reality

Thus, when Yah instituted his feasts and fasts these were instituted with the Shemmites, and specifically the Israelites and were therefore instituted relative to the moon based calendar

Note that in those days they had precise astronomical measurements and knowledge and knew the cycles of the sun and moon and could predict the calendar accurately

The calendar on this page is based on the calendar of Noah and Shem and the feasts and fasts given by Yah to Moshe {Moses}

2013.09.01 - Reminder regarding the Set Apart {Holy} Days in the weeks ahead

2013.02.01 - Yah's special days for 2013

2011.12.11 - Yah's special days for 2012

2011.09.04 - Upcoming set-apart days

2011.01.23 - Yah's calendar for 2011

-----ooOoo-----

74. Media

Over the years we have produced various books, videos and audio teaching material, these are made available on these pages

74.1 Annual Volumes

We are in the process of assembling the articles on this site into annual volumes based on the lunar based cycles prescribed by the Almighty, the following volumes are currently available in Adobe pdf format

The full list of articles is available on the Articles page and also on the listing in this side bar

The documents are formatted for double sided printing

[Vol 10 year 6006 from Creation:29 Mar 2009 to 18 Mar 2010](#)

[Vol11 year6007 from Creation:18 Mar 2010 to 6 Apr 2011](#)

The documents are also available in Microsoft Word docx format on the detailed article listing in the side bar.

74.2 Books

Various eBooks have been written and are available here for download

[Where will YOU spend Eternity](#)

[Creation vs Evolution](#)

[Marriage strategy](#)

[Scriptural definition of marriage](#)

74.3 Videos

A set of videos was produced regarding the flood and are available to view or to download on [the Flood Page](#)

74.4 Audio

A set of audio recordings have been made [relating to marriage](#)

-----ooOoo-----

75. Emails

Emails and replies related to this website's contents

75.1 Articles Emailed

The following are messages distributed by e-mails:

[Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU](#)

[Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty](#)

[Where will YOU Spend Eternity?](#)

75.1.1 Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU

75.1.2 Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty

75.1.3 Where will YOU Spend Eternity?

-----ooOoo-----

76. Particularly Important Articles and other Resources

There are a number of articles on this site and a number of books that stand out for me as being particularly important

1. The detailed articles on the [Name of Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator](#) on the page of that name is probably THE most important article
2. The eBook [Where will YOU Spend Eternity](#) which challenges one to seek a high throne and gives information on how to accomplish this
3. The article on [the Virgin's Covenant](#) is important because it impacts almost every person on the planet. See also the eBook on ["The Scriptural Definition of Marriage"](#) for an in-depth analysis of marriage, adultery and divorce. The audio [teachings on marriage](#) are also very important
4. The two articles on [Worship songs](#) are important because there are so few truly effective worship songs available -- these songs will help you to draw closer to the Almighty
5. The articles on [Prayer](#) are important -- these prayers can radically change your life
6. The [videos on the Flood](#) are important because they radically redefine one's understanding of the world we live in
7. The page on [the Creator desires FRIENDS](#) coupled to the pages [Where are YOU going?](#), [What should YOU do?](#) and [THE Goal](#) together present an extremely important picture of the choices we each face
8. The report on [Satan being sent to the Pit](#) for one thousand years on 3 May 2003 is vital to understanding the new spiritual dispensation in which we find ourselves
9. The webpage on [fasting is very important](#) because this is the most important way to draw closer to the Almighty
10. The article on [Triple Immersion](#) is important because this is a little understood and very important principle
11. The page on [Seek Truth NOT Error](#) contains some important principles that are vital to walking with the Almighty
12. The webpage on there being [seven times as many believing women on earth relative to men](#) is vital for believing women
13. The article on ["The Contest"](#) and the webpage regarding [Demonic Masterminds](#) are vital to understanding what is going on in the world today

Every page on the main menu contains information that is vital to fully understanding the matters of the Almighty and the life we now have the opportunity to live, there are numerous child pages stacked several levels deep in some places that contain further information -- there are in excess of 600 webpages, [300 recent articles](#) and [600 old articles](#) on this website that together provide a huge diversity of information that will address many questions that you may have

Important Books

There are a number of books that I have found particularly valuable:

Perhaps the book that has had the greatest single impact in assisting me to grow closer to the Almighty, ["Good Morning Holy Spirit" by Benny Hinn -- available from Amazon](#)

["Dead Men's Secrets" by Jonathan Gray](#) -- archaeological evidence that there was a very sophisticated civilization before the Global Catastrophe or Flood which demonstrates that human beings WERE created with great sophistication -- [available from Amazon](#) -- radically changed my understanding of history

["The Corpse Came Back" by Jonathan Gray](#) -- detailed analysis of the world immediately after the flood and the first few centuries after the flood -- a MUST READ if you want to truly understand our history -- [available from Amazon](#)

["The Final Quest" by Rick Joyner -- available from Amazon or on this website](#) -- foundational in raising my awareness of judgment and the possibility of a high throne as discussed at length on the page on ["Where will YOU Spend Eternity?"](#)

["The Call" by Rick Joyner -- continuation of The Final Quest -- available from Amazon or on this website](#)

["Fresh Fire" by Mario Murillo](#) -- challenges one to go to a new level with the Almighty -- available from Amazon -- exposes a lot of wrong conduct within the Christian Church, paved the way for my understanding of the level of error in the church

["Fresh Impact" by Mario Murillo](#) -- companion to Fresh Fire -- available from Amazon -- challenged me to reach higher in my walk with the Almighty

["The Scriptures" by the Institute of Scripture Research](#) -- the best and most accurate translation of the Bible that I have read with the true names, opens up many important facts that are hidden in conventional English translations -- available from Qodesh Books -- opened the door for my understanding of the true Name of the Almighty, "Yah" although NOT directly visible in the book

["The Amplified Bible" by Zondervan Publishers](#) -- amplifies the Hebrew and Greek to give a much fuller understanding of the text -- if you want to read the Bible read this together with The Scriptures -- available from Amazon -- gave me a much better understanding of the Hebrew roots and context of the language relating to the history of those who have walked closely with the Almighty

[The Living Torah by Rabbi Aryah Kaplan](#) -- excellent Jewish Translation of the "Old Testament" with detailed Jewish interpretation that gives useful additional understanding -- available from Amazon

I suggest these three "Bible" translations taking full account of what I have written about the Bible -- read them as history books in order to get a better understanding of some of those who walked closer to the Almighty than most over a period of four thousand years -- that is ALL the bible is, a reasonably reliable history book, written by human beings and containing errors, including errors with regard to the interpretation of events and situations and tied up with a huge diversity of flawed folklore and fable, but a useful history book nonetheless

There are many other books that I have read which have had an impact but these are the ones that stand out for me at time of writing

In ALL the above there is error regarding the truths of the Almighty at some level and in this regard I refer you to the webpage on "[Seek Truth NOT Error](#)" -- read these books and look for the truth that they contain and discard the error -- pray to Father Yah to guide you in this

-----ooOoo-----

77. Insights that I have gained into various topics from day to day

A collection of short messages given by the Almighty with regard to various topics -- I testify that these messages are accurate records of what I have heard Him say to me

These are listed in full in Volume 2 of this series of books.

-----ooOoo-----

78. Table of Contents of the body of the Website

Structured Table of Contents of the body of the Website

-----ooOoo-----

79. Articles to 2009 (6005)

Articles published on the ETI List from Passover 2000 to the Day of Atonement 2009

Caution

The section contains a collection of in excess of 600 articles written between 2000 and 2008 during which time I was undergoing a major learning process, accordingly, articles that I believed were accurate at the time they were written I have subsequently come to understand contain errors, sometimes material errors

Generally accuracy improves over the period but estimates of accuracy in some of the document relate to what was POSSIBLE at that time with the knowledge that I had

They REMAIN on the website because Yah says that each person must learn to sift truth from error by turning to Him and it is NOT for me to go back and censor or edit what I wrote in trust and belief at the time. Also He says that there ARE many articles of value in the collection so, if you do NOT find an answer to some question in the main articles section at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles.aspx> you may find something here.

I encourage you to search for articles FIRST in the newer collection BEFORE you spend time here.

These articles are listed in publication reference with the oldest listed first: ...

-----ooOoo-----

80. Articles

On-line view of all articles on the website from 2009 onwards.

-----ooOoo-----

81. List of Articles from 2009

List of Articles on this site from 2009 to December 2013

There are over 900 articles on this site relating to the matters of the Almighty dating back to the year 2000

The more recent articles, those from 2009 are listed below and are also displayed on the Articles page and are cataloged and tagged for ease of reference, a search facility is also available, more recent articles are listed at <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles.aspx>

The older articles are listed at <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articlesto2009.aspx> the best way to search the older articles is to use Google with "End Time Issue Ministries" as part of the search string

Annual volumes in Adobe pdf and Microsoft Word docx formats are available for download at the end of each year's listing

The articles from 2009 to December 2013 are as follows (reference number is Year.Month,Sequence Number in Month):

-----ooOoo-----

82. Article Keyword Cloud

Keywords for all the articles in the Articles Database from 2009 to 2017.

-----ooOoo-----

83. Article Categories

All articles on this site from 2009 are listed below according to major categories:

-----ooOoo-----

84. Contact Us

For more information please contact [James Book 3 @ETI-Ministries.org](mailto:James_Book_3@ETI-Ministries.org)

-----ooOoo-----

85. The intended audience for this website

The intended audience for this website

This website is intended first and foremost for deeply committed believers in the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self-existing, commonly incorrectly referred to as "God" and "The Lord" both of which are incorrect [blasphemous names](#) - refer the section on [True Names](#), who are earnestly seeking truth and to grow closer to the Almighty

If you are such a person please see particularly see the sections on ["Relationship with Yah"](#) and ["The Anointed Life"](#)

If you are a nominal believer but are NOT deeply committed then you will find much on this site to help you decide to become deeply committed and then to help you to do this through learning from the materials available here

Beyond this audience this site has relevance if you are one who does NOT believe or is unsure whether you believe in which case see the section on ["WHY BELIEVE"](#). There are other pages that deal with ["Sexual reproduction as proof of Creation"](#) and ["Engineered Creation"](#) which may be of particular interest, see also the page on ["Where are YOU headed?"](#) to get some idea of where you are going if you continue to NOT believe

If you are one who is a committed servant of Satan such as a senior Illuminated one, a Witch, Warlock or other Satan servant you may find the section on ["The Contest"](#) of particular interest as well as the section on ["Where are YOU headed?"](#) -- fact is that the final outcome of this contest has been misrepresented to almost everyone and therefore it is in your interest to explore different view points and, IF you choose to change direction the ["WHY BELIEVE"](#) page provides some useful information

Fact is that no matter what your standing with the Almighty is today, it is worth exploring alternative viewpoints and you will find many of those on this website

-----ooOoo-----

86. The REAL Contest

The Contest between Yah the eternally self-existing (the Almighty Creator) and Satan

The entire existence of man on earth relates to a contest between Yah and Satan to see whether Satan can totally corrupt the entire mankind in the final generation BEFORE the end of the 7,000th year from Creation

When Satan fell he was appointed to be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone along with the third of the messengers {angels} that followed him

When he was being judged he challenged Yah to the effect that "this new creation, mankind, that you are planning to put on earth is NOT going to follow you, put me on earth with my followers and I wager that within seven thousand years I will have them ALL following me and you will NOT have a single one of them who is in a position to call on you for me to be judged"

Yah accepted the challenge and banished Satan and his followers to earth to see if they could achieve their goal

At this stage they have been much more successful than Yah expected but there is still nearly 990 years for believers of Yah to achieve victory over Satan

This website is directed at recording important truths in order to better equip the servants of Yah to serve Yah and overcome to the end of the 7,000 years

It is also directed at evidencing to the servants of Satan that they have been misled and that the fruits of victory on their side are NOT that attractive and that therefore they should rather change sides and serve Yah -- see the page "[IF Satan Wins](#)" for more information

-----ooOoo-----

87. What IF Satan WINS?

What IF Satan WINS the Contest?

The FUNDAMENTAL aim of the contest is to see whether there is a believing man or woman who is a descendant of Adam who is alive on the last day of the 7,000 years of creation who is in a legal position (free of sin and error) in the Court of Heaven to call on Yahooshua to return to the earth and bring judgment

If there is NOT such a believer, Satan will come before the throne of Yah and claim victory because he (Satan) has proved that Yah was UNABLE to create human beings such that after seven thousand years NOT even a SINGLE person was in right standing with Yah

At this point Yah will admit defeat and Satan will reign on earth for eternity together with ALL those who were unbelievers, both those that are alive at that point and those who have died before then and continued to exist on earth as ancestor spirits {demons}

I do NOT want to think about what life on earth will be like with Satan officially ruling and Yah COMPLETELY withdrawn from earth and with the high order Satanists, witches, etc coming to prominence with murder, the sacrifice of humans, the eating of human flesh and drinking of human blood becoming the order of the day in terms of the Satanic power on earth

To better understand what happens when Satan truly reigns consider Africa South of the Sahara or the Indians of the Amazon jungle who sunk totally into Satanism and witchcraft and lost all vestige of civilization while sinking to the level of barbaric murder and wholesale slaughter coupled to subsistence existence

All these people originated from Noah but those who have most actively served Satan sank into the greatest depravity and physical and mental deterioration

The same can be seen in terms of degradation of peoples to primitive form in North America, Australia, etc -- wherever people forsake the Creator totally they sink into primitive barbaric existence -- Satan has NO creative or healing power and therefore people degrade

If you look closely at a mid to high order Satanist, Witch or other Satanic servant you will see there is a sallow lifelessness about their faces, they have generally engaged in measures such as weird hair cuts, tattoos, piercings, etc to show their allegiance and their eyes are dull or show a sharp aggression because of the demons looking out of them -- consideration of their physical state indicates that their service of Satan is bringing about progressive deterioration

Contrast this to the health and life that one sees in true believers through the healing power of the Spirit of the Creator

This degradation was also in Europe during the dark ages when the quality of life, technology, etc degraded into barbarism as people forsook the Creator

With the Reformation and the resurgence of belief in the Creator and relationship with Him Europe turned around and led a global revival the fruits of which we still enjoy today, this same revival is impacting Africa and other places where extreme degradation due to Satan service had taken place

With the increasing abandonment of recognition of the Creator, particularly in the USA (banning the bible, prayer and name of the Creator from schools, etc), we will see increasing degradation in the centuries ahead

All of this points us to what will happen on earth if Satan wins the contest

This possibility should be enough to motivate anyone to seek Yah urgently

If you still think it might be "not so bad" to serve Satan after Yah withdraws remember that "in Yah we live and move and have our being" -- the Spirit of Yah holds us together, holds the earth together and the solar system and the Universe

Yah states that in the event that Satan DOES win the contest Yah will progressively remove Himself from planet earth and any other location where there are live human beings and, as a consequence, over a period of about 100 years ALL life will die out and the earth will become a sterile desert in the worst sense of the word populated with several hundred billion demons who no longer have humans or animals to ride on

The vast majority of demons will therefore spend eternity stuck in the location where their host died only able to communicate with other demons within shouting distance. The only exception will be the masterminds and other senior demons who will have Satanic messengers to ride on and even there their authority will be limited and it is probable that things will degenerate to a point where the different masterminds and their followers are fighting with one another since they have nothing else to do and only know strife and hatred

If you really get a sense of the utter futility of this existence it is my prayer that you will repent and turn to actively serving Yah from now on

87.1 Satanic Dominion

The truth about Satanic dominion

One of the reasons that most people in our modern "western" world are NOT that concerned about serving Yah (the Creator) is that many do NOT believe Satan exists and, IF they do, they have a very

vague picture of what Satan and the Satanic realm is like, so they are NOT motivated to DO something about it

They also have a very vague picture of the end of their life -- Satan, through the church, has LIED to them that they will end up in heaven no matter what -- consider the lies that are told at most funeral and remembrance services where the officiating "priest" has NO knowledge of the spiritual standing of the person who is being buried and in most cases the demon or ancestor spirit of the person they are burying is right there at the grave side with them

So, people are complacent and badly deceived

Once one understands that the consequence of unbelief is spending the rest of this era, the next nearly 1,000 years, as an ancestor spirit or "demon" condemned to rely on living human beings, animals or messengers {angels} (senior demons only) for regular transport or else stuck in the place they died, then I would hope that unbelievers will think more carefully about their decision NOT to believe, it is after all, a VERY significant decision, even IF they took it by default because they just signed up with the general unbelief that characterizes our society

But THAT is reality, UNBELIEVER? ancestor spirit until the end of the age, roughly 3003 at which point IF Satan wins [the contest](#), you get to live on earth with Satan for ETERNITY under Satan's DIRECT control with Yah, the Almighty Creator, totally exiting the planet and leaving YOU to Satan's devices OR, IF Satan loses, you will have the relief of being cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death, and being utterly consumed by the fire in a moment of terror and torment

Why do I say "relief" relative to Satan losing?

Well, IF you are a vaguely decent, nice, good, person you are going to find being an ancestor spirit VERY difficult indeed, you will probably opt out as much as you can so will sit around on one of your family members hoping NOT to be noticed

BUT, if a witch, or Satanist or more senior demon DOES notice you and decides to assign you to a task you will then find things get VERY unpleasant -- your task will likely initially be to lead a person, quite possibly a living family member, deeper into one of the sins you are expert at, lust, fornication, pride, lying, etc

If you show promise you may well be sent on a course to learn how to do things better and be a better demon -- the Demonic realm is organized very much like a very large corporate entity -- that is where they all came from after all

You will face the HARSH reality that the ONLY way you will gain recognition, promotion, greater privileges as a demon is to become MORE EVIL -- which I suspect will NOT be pleasant if you have been a "good" unbeliever

Remember also that your demonic masters have the right to assign you to unpleasant tasks if they think you are NOT performing, so you could find yourself transferred from riding on your favorite grandson to riding on some homeless drunk, or a tribesman in some remote and primitive land where you do NOT know the language

Or you could find yourself being worked over and roughed up by some of the local demonic "heavies" because your attitude is NOT up to the desired standard

Look at some of the extreme and perverse things that are depicted on TV and the movies to get an idea of some of the practices of the dark side

On a broader front, over time, IF the believers FAIL to take back the world (it is currently almost TOTALLY controlled by the Satanic realm) the world WILL become darker

At the moment the world is actually NOT too bad a place to live, the Satanic realm is focussed on sugar coating evil with a view to NOT motivating believers and trapping unbelievers in thinking that it is OK to live a "good" life and that belief is optional and meaningless, so the gross perversion and brutality is relatively limited and isolated

Consider a few examples:

The extreme level Satanists, Witches, Warlocks, etc who serve Satan on earth today, IF you happen to meet one, which most of the time you probably will NOT, are frequently tattooed to extremes (each needle prick a covenant with the person administering the tattoo, generally on behalf of Satan), have numerous piercings, have needles inserted in their flesh with curses and demons assigned to them, etc

They gain their rank by gross perversion, loyalty to Satan is shown by gross acts that are perverse in the extreme and highly offensive to the Almighty Creator -- rampant fornication, homosexuality, theft, lies, break ALL the ten commandments, blasphemy, etc are the easier ones -- as one progresses in these ranks a point is reached where you will be instructed to murder someone, initially perhaps a homeless beggar but, in time, your children, your parents, etc AND you will be instructed to eat their flesh and drink their blood, as you accomplish more you will perhaps even get to eat their flesh and drink their blood WHILE they are alive!

You do NOT think that is possible?

Difficult to prove because they cover their tracks well and there are Satan servants in positions of influence in police forces, undertakers, crematoriums, doctors who issue death certificates for "heart attack" and arrange speedy cremation of the remains, etc -- not difficult once one is in that area of influence

And it is happening right where YOU live, London, New York, Dullsville, wherever...

You think those things only happen in primitive societies?

Well, think about it, what IS a primitive society?

It is a society that has been serving Satan for centuries

You think they are evolutionary slow developers, we just advanced faster than them?

There is a catch -- there REALLY was a massive hydraulic and tectonic event, generally euphemistically called "[the Flood](#)" about 4,500 years ago and the ENTIRE planet WAS really wiped out and there really WERE ONLY EIGHT SURVIVORS -- the evidence is ALL around for those with eyes to see

So those primitive savages are actually descended from the SAME group of highly civilized highly technically advanced human beings that YOU and I are descended from

What separates you from them is that their forebears turned more actively to Satan than YOUR forebears and so they have degenerated more

They lost their technology, culture, etc because the Satanic realm is NOT creative

They lost their relationship with Yah

They turned to ancestor worship, Witchcraft, Satanism, etc

Human sacrifice, drinking human blood and eating human flesh, etc

ALL of Africa, the Australian Aboriginies, the South American Indians, the North American Indians, etc -- different levels of degradation and depravity but ALL serving Satan

We even had it in Europe not so long ago in the Dark Ages -- [the Inquisitions](#), for five hundred years, hard to imagine barbarity perpetrated against believers by supposedly civilized European people (also supposedly believers!)

The Satanic realm ONLY understands harsh oppression, domination, perversion, barbarity because THAT is what gives it its power -- the more extreme a demon the more powerful it becomes so, if YOU are a high achiever and you choose NOT to believe, then prepare yourself to sink to great levels of [perversion and viciousness AFTER you die](#) -- there ARE ranks in the Satanic realm

Baal, Ashtoroth, etc around Israel about three thousand years ago, children burned alive in sacrifice

We do it today only in a more "civilized" manner and call it "choice" and say that a woman has the RIGHT to "abort" her child, so much nicer than "sacrifice her child to Satan", which is what she is actually doing

The Abortion clinics are largely run by Satanists and Witches, they provide a ready supply of untracked human flesh for those who are too squeamish to kill their own, they torment and torture the foetus before they kill it, gaining greater kudo's in the Satanic realm

You might even approve of abortion which means that YOU are in this already DEEPER than you think!

By the way, did you know that a Witch gains great power if she kills her victim just as he climaxes sexually inside her? If you are a man, be careful who you have sex with in a strange city where no-one knows you, EVEN in major "Western" / "European" cities, and it works the other way round as well

The perversion and abominations know NO bounds

So, Martin Luther started the Reformation which led to a Renaissance associated with a major return to serving Yah and brought the inquisitions, etc to an end such that today we live in a relatively benign world because of the blessings of millions of people actively serving Yah, even though they got His Name wrong, etc

BUT that is changing, fewer and fewer people believe that there IS a Creator and so slowly, almost imperceptively, because the Satanic realm are very clever and have learned that highly visible gross perversion just fails to get the job done and turns good unbelievers into believers, so they are working more subtly to bring about a situation where there are NO believers left and they are doing a really good job because the numbers are DWINDLING

What will happen when they think that they have won IF they get to that point?

There is some basis to expect a degeneration

BUT

That is NOT really the point

The REAL point is what happens AFTER 3003 IF Satan wins

At that point [Satan and his Masterminds](#) no longer have to concern themselves with appearances - ALL those left alive on earth at that point belong to Satan and ALL the demonic spirits and fallen messengers will belong to Satan and Yah, our loving, gentle Heavenly Father, is OUT OF THERE!

At that point expect life on earth to get REALLY UGLY, look to primitive South America, Africa, etc for an indication of the direction things will take

Greater Witchcraft, ancestor worship, human sacrifices, gladiatorial events, murder, torture, every evil thing you have ever seen on TV, read about in books or dreamed of

The earth after 3003 will be a VERY unpleasant place to be -- and you? IF you die an unbeliever will at best be on the fringes but, more likely, you will be bullied and tormented to join in "the fun" more actively, more aggressively and more perversely!!!!

Then there is an added challenge

Yah has said that should [Satan win the Contest](#), Yah will withdraw TOTALLY from earth

He will remove His Spirit from exposure to the evil and then ALL life on earth will die, the humans will die, the animals will die and the plants will die and earth will be left as a barren wilderness with no benevolent loving creator to temper the climate only raging dust storms and thunder storms and escalating temperatures that will make current projections of global warming seem like a picnic by comparison

So, the seas will rise, but, so what, all that will be left will be demons and fallen messengers

That introduces ANOTHER unpleasantness for YOU should you choose NOT to believe -- there will NOT be enough transport

Remember, as an ancestor spirit or demon you have NO motive ability in and of yourself, you are reliant on either a human or an animal OR a messenger {Satanic Angel}

Can you see the problem? as the humans and animals die there will be billions of demons without transport

Right now, 2014, there are over 100 BILLION demons on the planet, most riding on humans, by 3003 there will be BILLIONS MORE!

There are FAR fewer than 100 BILLION fallen messengers so most of the demons will be without transport, stuck on the patch of ground or seabed or floating flotsam that their host was clinging to as he or she or it died, able only to shout to one another as the rotting, dying planet decays around them

Remember also that transport by messenger is reserved for the higher ranking demons and they are VERY protective of their privileges so, most demons will be STUCK

Remember also that once all the humans and animals are dead there will be NO people to fight over, nothing to sacrifice, the rules of the game will change and the demonic Masterminds who rule under Satan can reasonably be expected to start competing with one another for privilege and power and you, at best, will be an onlooker from some isolated point OR, IF you have made some progress through the hierarchy will be in the thick of the battle in whatever shape or form that takes -- beaten up but NEVER the respite of death!

And THAT will be your fate for EVER and EVER and EVER and EVER -- it will NEVER end

So, I suggest for your consideration that this is a VERY good reason why IF you are currently an unbeliever YOU should check out the facts and choose to accept Yah the eternally self-existing as your Mighty One {God, LORD} -- then at least you have the [prospect of eternity in Heaven](#) and [IF you pull out all the stops in this life](#) you could end up in a VERY beautiful and VERY privileged position for eternity

-----ooOoo=====

88. Where are YOU headed for Eternity?

The Almighty says:

"Good people who die without believing in me die and become ancestor spirits which have NO standing in the kingdom of Satan just as those who believe and then do NO more find themselves in the outer darkness in Heaven and have NO standing with me"

Where are YOU headed?

Where are you going at the end of your life?

Following are the REAL choices that are available to you:

1. Heaven -- eternity with the Creator in a place of great splendour and esteem
2. Rejected -- you once believed but fell into repeated wilful sin and were ultimately rejected -- you will pay the price for your sin and then be utterly destroyed in the Lake of Fire
3. Remain on earth as an ancestor spirit or demon to do what you can find to do around the people on the earth -- note that you will NOT be able to move unless you are carried by a messenger {angel} or ride on a living human being or animal and some other spirit or human needs to assign you to one of those else you are stuck with your corpse or where your corpse rotted

HEAVEN

IF you choose Heaven you need to have a deep personal revelation that the Almighty Creator REALLY exists

Then you have some further choices:

1. Highest of thrones as a friend of the Creator -- means you really need to work at it in THIS life and become His friend now, requires considerable time, effort and commitment

2. Throne -- overcomer -- overcome sin in THIS life and served the Almighty Creator, you need to have a deep personal relationship with Him and work hard to achieve this
3. Position of authority -- a good and faithful servant -- relationship with the Almighty and worked hard to please Him and do His will on earth NOW -- wide range of ranks
4. Foolish virgin -- some sort of relationship with the Almighty but did your own thing and had little or no relationship with Him -- a place of little esteem
5. Outer darkness -- very dark, you ignored the Almighty although you knew He existed so He will ignore you for eternity

Be aware that Yahooshua {Jesus} died so that you might receive forgiveness for sin that you repent of in this life, accordingly for whatever sin you have NOT repented of in this life you will go to the [place of torment and correction](#) BEFORE you enter Heaven and will be tormented there for a duration and intensity commensurate with the level of your unconfessed sin

REJECTED

If you have believed but have fallen into repeated wilful sin fully understanding what you were doing you will be rejected -- in this case you will go to the place of torment to pay the price for your unconfessed sins and then, once you have paid the price, you will be cast into the Lake of Fire where you will be utterly consumed in a moment of terror and torment

SATAN SERVANT AS AN ANCESTOR SPIRIT {DEMON}

IF you do NOT believe the Almighty exists then, when you die, you will be told the truth, that the Almighty exists, that Satan lied to you, that there IS a heaven, you will even see through a window that Heaven exists and that there really IS a [place called Hell](#) -- you will be shown that too, but you will be returned to earth as an ancestor spirit (demon / ghost) reliant on other parties to transport you -- unless you have made prior arrangements you will start off stuck to your deceased body

You then have a number of choices comparable to those in heaven but serving Satan

1. Mastermind -- most powerful demons on the planet, advisors to Satan -- these places are all taken unless you have been REALLY evil in this life and even then you will have to work REALLY hard to qualify -- the incumbents have thousands of years of practice and guard their positions jealously and violently with huge numbers of committed supporters in a power--fear structure
2. Illuminated one -- you were highly committed to Satan as a Satanist, Witch, Warlock, etc in this life, were filled with demons, perpetrated human sacrifice and other extreme evil in order to win favour with Satan and the Masterminds -- you will be rewarded with a position of considerable evil power in support of the Masterminds
3. Foot soldier -- you were moderately successful in sinning, led many others into sin, had some sort of relationship with the demonic and Satanic realm, a position of some authority and esteem in the Satanic sense
4. Pretender -- you were into sin, you denied the Creator but you really never did very much for Satan, largely disregarded in the Satanic realm, you will be used for low level assignments to low level people on earth -- remember that you will be one of over 100 billion ancestor spirits at the time you die

5. Kingdom of the white witches -- good "faeries" {demons} -- you lived a good life, you sort of thought there might be a God but never truly believed and never thought it important, you may have been well educated, done all sorts of good works, went to church regularly but never had a deep revelation of the existence of the Creator -- no major sin, no real use to the kingdom of Satan so they will largely leave you alone in some lonely location to be a "good ghost" unless a white witch thinks she can use you in her witchcraft using the Satanic and Demonic realm to attempt to do good

Which do YOU choose?

If you choose to change direction and seek to draw closer to the Almighty there is much on this website to help you make that decision and then change direction

Frankly IF you get a real picture of the rewards for being a good and faithful servant, even more so an overcomer and even more so a friend of the Almighty I am sure that you WILL choose to change direction

-----ooOoo-----

89. What should YOU do about the direction of your life today?

Having visited this site, what should you do?

Irrespective of who you are or what you have believed up to this point, it is fundamentally true that the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self-existing, created human beings with a view to having a close personal relationship with EVERY one of us

He desires a close personal relationship with YOU

He desires to be part of every facet of your life

He desires to guide you and help you in your work, your family, every area of your life

He knows EVERYTHING about you

He is NOT surprised by your sin and error in your life to date and he has provided a mechanism through the sacrifice of Yahooshua for you to repent of your sins and ask for forgiveness, see the [WHY BELIEVE page](#) for more information on what to do if you currently do NOT believe and even if you have once believed but have now fallen away

If you do at some level believe Father Yah wants a MUCH deeper personal relationship with YOU, see the [Relationship with Yah page](#) for more information

Whatever your current position there is room for improvement, there is room to grow closer to Yah and to clean up your act at some level, there is NOT a single person on earth today who is in total right standing such that there is NO room for improvement -- so I urge you right now to turn around and pull out all the stops to develop and grow your relationship with the Almighty NOW!

-----ooOoo-----

90. The ULTIMATE GOAL -- deep personal friendship with the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth

The fundamental reason for our existence is to have a deep personal friendship relationship with Yah the Eternally Self-Existing the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth

THAT is WHY He created us -- He desires YOU to be His friend, His collaborator, His partner

He desires to be actively involved in EVERY area of your life

He desires to teach you and to help you to learn for yourself

He desires to discuss His goals with YOU

There is NOTHING more important than seeking a DEEP personal relationship with Him

There is MUCH on this site that will assist you to do this

See particularly all the [pages relating to Relationship](#)

In contrast to this [the ultimate sin is unbelief](#) -- there is massive evidence of the existence of the Creator, unbelief is by default alignment with Satan and is [the greatest sin](#) possible

There are a range of levels of relationship with the Almighty and resulting outcomes ranging from the "Outer Darkness" in Heaven for those who believe but ignore the Creator to the highest thrones of unimaginable prestige and authority for those who truly become friends of the Almighty in this life -- there is an entire spectrum of ranks between these extremes -- [what will YOU do?](#)

In seeking to become a friend of the Almighty there are [a number of traps that will potentially distract you](#) and sideline your intention

I encourage you to commence seeking the Almighty today -- get on your knees, start fasting, pray "Father I desire to have a deep personal relationship with you, please help me and guide me to accomplish this goal" then make this your TOP priority for the rest of your life -- the reward is WELL WORTH IT

Critical steps in drawing close to the Almighty

If you are considering drawing close to the Almighty the following are the key steps that I have identified based on my own journey -- designed to help you fast track your relationship with Him

Please consider what follows soberly and ask yourself whether you are willing to make the effort and sacrifice and then, IF the answer is "Yes", GO FOR IT

1. Make a high quality decision -- think it through, this should be a "no going back" decision, YES, you WILL waiver but it will be much easier if you started out with the right attitude
2. Start praying intensely -- see the page on [prayer](#) for examples especially pray to be helped to build a deep personal relationship with Father and all that comes to mind around that -- pray to be led into all truth, into close relationship, open doors, close doors, take people out of your life, bring people into your life, etc, etc

3. Worship daily -- see the page on [worship](#) for examples and songs to download sing these songs as prayers, they contain important prayers and principles, sing them with deep intention
4. Immerse yourself three times and undertake the other cleansing procedures in terms of anointing and shaving discussed on the page on [immersion](#)
5. Commence a program of fasts, I find a series of three day fasts at weekly intervals praying for cleansing, growth in relationship, truth, etc to be particularly valuable, see the page on [fasting](#), undertake other formats of fasting as Father Yah leads you (7 day, 21 day, 40 day)
6. Listen constantly to what Father says and take notes, you will find that as you cleanse yourself and fast and pray to hear His voice you will progressively hear Him more clearly, initially you WILL make mistakes
7. Be instantly obedient to what Father tells you to do, if unsure ask for confirmation in the form of a sign, if in doubt, DO IT, you WILL make mistakes but will get it right more of the time with practice
8. Be willing to change ANYTHING and EVERYTHING no matter how difficult it seems
9. Focus on bringing JOY to your Father in Heaven EVERY DAY
10. When you are sure of your commitment and are in a stable life time sexual relationship or life time celibacy and with ALL other one flesh bonds cut off (see [The Virgin's Covenant](#)) pray to be put to death with Yahooshua that Yah may live through you -- realize that if you then get into fear, unrighteous anger, loose sex or other sin the anointing WILL drain from you and you may die so ONLY pray this when you are sure in yourself of your commitment

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you His peace as you embark on this journey

-----ooOoo-----

91. The ULTIMATE SIN -- unbelief -- believing the Almighty Creator does NOT exist -- by default allegiance to Satan

There are all sorts of views regarding sin, but the ULTIMATE sin is unbelief...

The world is full of evidence that the Almighty exists and He earnestly desires a deep personal relationship with every one of us

So NOT believing He exists is THE ULTIMATE SIN

There is NO greater sin than failing to believe that the Creator exists and failing to seek to have a deep personal relationship with Him

The Ten Commandments are IRRELEVANT if you do NOT believe -- the Commandments apply ONLY to believers

If you do NOT believe that the Almighty exists keeping the commandments and being a nice moral, ethical human being is of NO value, you remain an unbeliever and, as such, a servant of Satan and you

will NOT enter Heaven at the end of your life -- see ["Where are YOU headed"](#) for a discussion of alternative destinations

There is NO middle ground -- either you believe that Yah the Eternally Self-Existing -- The Almighty Creator -- exists or you do NOT

And, since Satan's ultimate goal is to deceive human beings into believing that the Creator does NOT exist and therefore NOT serve Him, unbelief is DIRECTLY alignment with Satan

When I talk of "belief" I am NOT referring to some weak sort of belief that maybe there is a creator, I am referring to a DEEP settled CONVICTION that the Creator Exists [such that you seek a personal relationship with Him](#)

See the page ["Why BELIEVE"](#) for more information

-----ooOoo-----

92. The TRAP to prevent you achieving the goal of deep personal relationship with the Creator -- Jesus, the Bible, the Church and Pastors and other people

Once you have recognized that [the TRUE GOAL OF LIFE](#) is a deep personal relationship with the Creator and that it is SIN NOT to believe, there are a number of traps you can fall into that will keep you from a deep personal relationship with the Creator, these are:

1. **Jesus** -- Yahooshua was a man anointed {Christ} with the Spirit of Yah -- it was Yah, by His Spirit THROUGH the man Yahooshua who performed the miracles and raised Yahooshua from the dead. Yahooshua became the first born from the dead and therefore King of all HUMAN Kings and Lord of all HUMAN Lords as a consequence of his sinless life. The prevalent beliefs about Jesus are false and lead to people worshipping Satan
2. **The Bible** -- the bible is a tiny little book that contains some fragments of information about the history of a few people who have believed and it contains a few fragments of important information -- however, it is ONLY a book compiled by human beings, ALL of whom are fallible and have error -- various claims are made for the bible all of which are false -- it is simply a book, no more and no less, worship of the book and placing major reliance on the book and seeking a relationship with the book will distract you and KEEP you from a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator who has said that He "hates" the Bible because it keeps people from a deep personal relationship with Him

Furthermore the Bible contains errors and much of what is taught as being "bible based" is false and contrary to the will of the Creator

3. **The Church** -- the church is run by people who make their living out of claiming to represent the Almighty -- He does NOT need this, He wants a deep personal relationship with each one of us and does NOT want us spending hours and hours at church and having relationship with the church when we should be seeking deep personal relationship DIRECTLY with Him. Furthermore, most of what the church teaches is false and the church distracts us from seeking deep personal relationships with the Almighty

4. **Pastors / Priests / religious professionals** -- although some of these people DO have some level of relationship with the Almighty, ALL those who are relying on their ministry for income are at some level corrupt and holding the Almighty's servants in bondage -- Yah has referred to these people as "[prison warders](#)"
5. **Liberal intellectualism** -- a huge amount of the rationalization and explanation about things such as creation versus evolution, the existence of the Creator, etc rely on ignorant intellectualism that is NOT based on relationship with the Almighty and is therefore false

The CORRECT answer is to get on your knees, fast and pray simple prayers such as "Father, James Robertson says you exist, please help me to find you and know you in the way that he describes" and then listen and look and constantly seek Him -- there is much on this website to help you

By all means ask other human beings for guidance in seeking the Creator but the moment that they start giving orders or dictating approach, or start relying on the bible or the church or asking you for tithes and offerings, walk away -- the Almighty wants a deep PERSONAL relationship with you and anything or anyone who gets in the way of that should be avoided

-----ooOoo-----

93. If you have questions

If you have questions there are over 600 pages and 900 articles on this website so I hope that you will find answers to most questions somewhere on this site

That said I have notes for hundreds more pages and articles so you may well have a question that is NOT answered on this site in which case please email me at James@ETI-Ministries.org

The search box at the very top of the screen accesses Google search on the entire website so I recommend that as the first place to start your search

There are some pages on this website which we are in the process of creating and populating

The objective of these pages is to focus on very specific topics

Some of these pages will soon have content and others may wait a while before we can add detailed content, most have headers of at least a few paragraphs

The main pages are planned to contain the consolidated content from all the child pages and therefore to give a much more comprehensive view of the site

The child pages are primarily intended for visitors to the site who are searching for a particular answer such that you can find these pages by hovering the mouse cursor over the individual menu items, the main pages are intended to make it easy for people to find the website through the search engines and to provide a consolidated picture on key topics

If you do NOT find the information you are seeking on a child page please have a look at the parent page for that child, you may find what you are looking for there

In addition, in order to find what you are looking for please look at:

1. The Articles page lists all recent articles (since 2009)
2. The Articles Keyword Cloud provides links to many articles based on keywords see Keyword List also in the sidebar

There is an indexed list of recent articles in the sidebar

The Articles Search in the Right Hand Sidebar provides the facility to search ALL the articles from 2009 onwards and we hope to have a Google Search box in the sidebar shortly

The Articles To 2009 page lists over 600 older articles which are NOT catalogued or indexed so you will need to search them manually

We are in the process of collating the above articles onto the focus pages on the main menu and child menu's so the content of pages may increase from day to day

The subjects of individual pages point to more content to be written in time, if one of those topics is of particular interest to you please email me and I will do my best to prioritize writing that content and email it through to you

There are a number of annual volumes as well as this set of books available to download

Thank you for your patience

Please email James_Book_3_@ETI-Ministries.org for more information

-----ooOoo-----

Conclusion

I hope that this collection of writings will help you to choose to draw much closer to the Almighty and will help you to chart your course.

You are welcome to email me at James_Book_3@ETI-Ministries.org.

Warm regards and blessings,



James Robertson
Emissary and Spokesman of Yah
22 September 2018

End Time Issue Ministries

The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

Volume 3

Relationship with Yah Series Continued and Website Headers relating to the Matters of the Almighty Creator by Dr James A Robertson



Following a dramatic encounter with the Almighty in 1993 in which the Almighty spoke audibly to him, James Robertson set himself to seeking the Almighty and serving Him with strong focus by applying all the disciplines of his Engineering training to ensure a rigorous relationship and line of inquiry.

By 1999 James had realized that there was massive error in the formal Christian Church and the Almighty told him to come out of the church.

In 2000, following a series of fasts, associated with prayers like *"lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit"*, *"show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"* and *"judge me severely and correct me harshly so I may serve you more perfectly"* James started to receive a stream of revelation and discovery about truths that were not widely known and started to publish what he learned by email to a small list of people.

Over the years, with more fasting, more praying and more seeking, James started to progressively get direct revelation from the Almighty relating to matters that were not known on Earth at this time. He continued to publish by email and more recently also on a website.

As a culmination of this search in 2013 the Almighty said to James regarding an unbelieving friend *"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"*

Subsequently the Almighty said to James regarding believers generally *"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted on Earth?"*

Some years before this point James became intensely aware that Father Yah (the true name of the Creator) was extremely lonely and had very few true friends where a friend is someone who does NOT demand things from the Almighty but who seeks to bring joy to their Father in Heaven.

As a consequence of these revelations in 2014 James published an article *"The Almighty Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU"* and *"Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator"*.

James regards these two articles as the most important messages there are regarding the Almighty and they form the core of Volume 1 of this book together with an article on *"Where will YOU Spend Eternity"* and a series of other supporting articles including a summary of the REAL History of the Earth and a detailed discussion of the Proof of a Global Flood.

This volume is the third in a set of twelve volumes, fifteen books, publishing all of James' articles since 1999. Articles written since the Day of Atonement 2009 are also available on the website www.ETI-Ministries.org

This volume contains all of the header articles for the entire Website which provide a systematic and structured view of a very diverse range of topics. You should find answers to most of your questions in this volume.